NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 08191973 4

IVO
(Emmet Co.)
History

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/historyofemmetco01pion

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
834037
ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1918 L

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

PHYSICAL FEATURES, GEOLOGY, ETC.

LOCATION—LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE—BOUNDARIES AND AREA—GENERAL SURFACE—RIVERS AND CREEKS—THE LAKES—THE PRAIRIES—GEOLOGY—THE GLACIAL EPOCH—HOW THE SURFACE OF IOWA WAS FORMED—CHARACTER OF THE DRIFT—THE WATER SUPPLY—GEOLOGICAL STRUCTURE AS SHOWN BY DEEP WELL RECORDS—ALTITUDE OF SPIRIT LAKE, ESTHERVILLE AND ARMSTRONG 1

CHAPTER II

THE FIRST INHABITANTS

THE MOUND BUILDERS—DESCRIPTION OF THEIR RELICS—EARLY INVESTIGATORS—MOUND BUILDERS' DISTRICTS—WHO WERE THEY?—THE INDIANS—DISTRIBUTION OF INDIAN GROUPS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY—THE IOWA—THE SAC AND FOX—BLACK HAWK AND KEOKUK—OTHER SAC AND FOX CHIEFS—POTAWATOMI—WINNEBAGO—PRINCIPAL TRIBES OF THE SANTEE SIOUX—MDEWAKANTON—SISSETON—WAHPECUTE—WAHPETON 15

CHAPTER III

THE PERIOD OF PREPARATION

THE SEEN AND THE UNSEEN—EARLY EXPLORATIONS IN AMERICA—STRENGTHENING SPANISH CLAIMS—WORK OF THE ENGLISH—FRENCH EXPLORATIONS—MARQUETTE AND JOLIET—LA SALLE'S EXPEDITIONS—SETTLEMENT OF LOUISIANA—CONFLICTING INTERESTS—FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR—CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST—NAVIGATION OF THE MISSISSIPPI—THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE—TREATY OF PARIS—EXPLORING THE NEW PURCHASE—ACQUISITION OF THE INDIAN LANDS—TREATY OF 1804—THE NEUTRAL GROUND—TREATY OF 1830—TREATY OF 1832—TREATY OF 1842—TREATY OF TRAVERSE DES SIOUX 35

CHAPTER IV

MILITARY HISTORY

CAUSES LEADING UP TO THE CIVIL WAR—THE SLAVERY QUESTION—THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE—THE OMNIBUS BILL—KANSAS-NEBRASKA BILL—POLITICAL CAMPAIGN OF 1860—SECESSION—FALL OF FORT SUMTER—LINCOLN'S PROCLAMATION CALLING FOR VOLUNTEERS—SENTIMENT IN IOWA—GOVERNOR KIRKWOOD'S PROCLAMATION—ANSWERING THE CALL—ON THE FRONTIER—CAPTAIN MARTIN'S COMPANY—MINUTE MEN—SIOUX CITY CAVALRY—NORTHERN BORDER BRIGADE—GENERAL ORDERS NO. 1—FORT DEFIANCE—COMPANY F—SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR—FIFTY-SECOND IOWA INFANTRY 61

CHAPTER V

SETTLEMENT AND ORGANIZATION

VARIOUS JURISDICTIONS—TERRITORY OF IOWA—STATEHOOD—THE ORGANIC ACT—THE FIRST SETTLERS—AN EARLY DAY TRAGEDY—INDIAN SCARE OF 1857—ORGANIZING EMMET COUNTY—THE FIRST ELECTION—LOCATING THE COUNTY SEAT—REMOVAL TO SWAN LAKE—BACK TO ESTHERVILLE—THE FIRST COURT-HOUSE—THE PRESENT COURT-HOUSE—CORRECTING THE RECORD—INCIDENTS OF EARLY DAYS 80

CHAPTER VI

PIONEERS AND THEIR WORK

THEN AND NOW—PIONEER LIFE AND CUSTOMS—HARDWARE A LUXURY—NONE WORE "STORE CLOTHES"—AMUSEMENTS AND PASTIMES—PERSONAL MENTION—TRAPPING IN EARLY DAYS—THE OLD TRAPPER'S SOLILOQUY 95

CHAPTER VII

TOWNSHIP HISTORY

ORIGIN OF THE TOWNSHIP—CONGRESSIONAL AND CIVIL TOWNSHIPS—FIRST TOWNSHIPS IN IOWA—EMMET COUNTY A PART OF JULIEN TOWNSHIP—GOVERNOR LUCAS' MESSAGE—THE TWELVE CIVIL TOWNSHIPS OF EMMET COUNTY — ARMSTRONG GROVE — CENTER — DENMARK — ELLSWORTH—EMMET—ESTHERVILLE—HIGH LAKE—IOWA LAKE—JACK CREEK—LINCOLN—SWAN LAKE—TWELVE MILE LAKE—HISTORICAL INCIDENTS CONNECTED WITH EACH — PRESENT DAY CONDITIONS — RAILROADS—SCHOOLS—POPULATION AND WEALTH 108

CHAPTER VIII

CITIES, TOWNS AND VILLAGES

SPECULATION IN EARLY DAYS—FATE OF EARLY TOWNS—ARMSTRONG—BUBONA — DOLLIVER — EMMET GROVE—ESTHERVILLE—INCORPORATING THE TOWNS—CITY OF THE SECOND CLASS—WATER AND LIGHT—SEWER SYSTEM—FIRE DEPARTMENT—CITY HALL AND FIRE STATION—POST-OFFICE—ESTHERVILLE TODAY—FORSYTH—GRIDLEY—GRUVER—HALFA—HIGH LAKE—HOPRIG—HUNTINGTON—MAPLE HILL—RALEIGH—RINGSTED—SWAN LAKE—WALLINGFORD 123

CHAPTER IX

FINANCE AND INDUSTRY

PUBLIC FINANCES—BONDED DEBT—VALUE OF THE SECURITIES—BANKING—IOWA BANKING LAWS—ESTHERVILLE BANKS—ARMSTRONG BANKS—DOLLIVER BANKS—RINGSTED BANKS—MISCELLANEOUS BANKS—AGRICULTURE—CROP STATISTICS—LIVE STOCK—THE DAIRY INDUSTRY—FARM IMRROVEMENT ASSOCIATION — SHORT COURSES — MANUFACTURING—ESTHERVILLE MINING COMPANY—TELEPHONE COMPANIES 141

CHAPTER X

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS

INDIAN TRAILS—TRAVEL IN EARLY DAYS—PUBLIC HIGHWAYS—AFTER THE FIRE—STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION—COUNTY ROADS UNDER THE LAW OF 1913—RURAL FREE DELIVERY—UTILIZING THE GRAVEL BEDS—THE RAILROAD ERA—A WISE SCHOOL BOARD—DES MOINES VALLEY RAILROAD—EARLY STATE LINES—MINNEAPOLIS, ST. PAUL & UNION PACIFIC—FORT DODGE & FORT RIDGELY—BURLINGTON, CEDAR RAPIDS & NORTHERN—CHICAGO, MILWAUKEE & ST. PAUL—CHICAGO & NORTHWESTERN—MINNEAPOLIS & ST. LOUIS—ROCK ISLAND BRANCH LINES—VALUE OF RAILROAD PROPERTY—DRAINAGE 160

CHAPTER XI

EDUCATION IN EMMET COUNTY.

THE PRESS AND THE LIBRARY.

THE FIRST SCHOOLS—SCHOOL BUILDINGS IN ESTHERVILLE—SCHOOL LANDS—SCHOOL CONSOLIDATION—STATISTICS OF CONSOLIDATED DISTRICTS, INDEPENDENT TOWN AND CITY DISTRICTS AND SCHOOL TOWNSHIPS—THE FIRST NEWSPAPER—THE VINDICATOR AND REPUBLICAN—THE ESTHERVILLE DEMOCRAT—THE ESTHERVILLE ENTERPRISE—THE ARMSTRONG JOURNAL — THE RINGSTED DISPATCH — THE ESTHERVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY 176

CHAPTER XII

LAW AND MEDICINE

EVOLUTION OF CIVIL GOVERNMENT—PURPOSE OF THE COURTS—THE LAWYER AS A CITIZEN—TERRITORIAL COURTS—THE DISTRICT COURT—ITS HISTORY—ITS JUDGES—THE CIRCUIT COURT—COUNTY ATTORNEYS—THE BAR—BAR ASSOCIATIONS.

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION—MEDICINE IN ANCIENT TIMES—THE PIONEER DOCTOR—HIS HARDSHIPS—HIS STANDING IN THE COMMUNITY—SOME EARLY PHYSICIANS OF EMMET COUNTY—MEDICAL SOCIETIES—EMMET COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY—LIST OF PRESENT DAY PHYSICIANS 184

CHAPTER XIII

THE CHURCHES OF EMMET COUNTY

HISTORY OF THE CHURCHES IN ESTHERVILLE—THE EARLY HISTORY AND ORGANIZATION OF THE CHURCHES IN ARMSTRONG TOWN—RINGSTED CHURCHES—OTHER CHURCHES IN EMMET COUNTY, INCLUDING THOSE OF WALLINGFORD, DOLLIVER AND HUNTINGTON 194

CHAPTER XIV

SOCIETIES AND FRATERNITIES

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY—FAIR ASSOCIATION—MASONIC FRATERNITY—ORDER OF THE EASTERN STAR—INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS—DAUGHTERS OF REBEKAH—KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS—PYTHIAN SISTERS—GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC—WOMAN'S RELIEF CORPS—THE ELKS—DENMARK'S MINDE—MISCELLANEOUS SOCIETIES—WOMEN'S CLUBS—THE P. E. O.—DAUGHTERS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION 203

CHAPTER XV

BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS

LITTLE NEED FOR CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS IN EARLY DAYS—THE POOR FARM —ESTHERVILLE ASSOCIATED CHARITIES — HOSPITALS — CEMETERIES 217

CHAPTER XVI

MISCELLANEOUS HISTORY

MOSQUITOES IN EARLY DAYS—A DOG PHILOSOPHER—A MIRACLE—ORIGIN OF THE WORD BLIZZARD—A MYSTERIOUS MURDER—PRAIRIE FIRES—A SALOON WAR—GRASSHOPPERS—AN AEROLITE—DISASTROUS FIRES—TWO NOTED SONS—SOLDIERS' MONUMENT—FROZEN TO DEATH 222

CHAPTER XVII

STATISTICAL REVIEW

POPULATION AS SHOWN BY THE UNITED STATES CENSUS SINCE 1860—WEALTH AND PROGRESS—OFFICIAL ROSTER—LIST OF COUNTY OFFICERS SINCE 1877—THE LEGISLATURE—CONGRESSMEN ---------- 234

CHAPTER XVIII.

EARLY SETTLEMENT OF DICKINSON COUNTY.

FIRST DESCRIPTION AND EXPLORATIONS—FIRST SETTLEMENTS—SETTLEMENTS AFTER THE MASSACRE—THE BUILDING OF THE FORT—SUBSEQUENT SETTLEMENTS—SPIRIT LAKE CLAIM CLUB—THE FIRST POSTOFFICE—EMIGRATION IN 1858 — BLACKBIRDS — THE MILL CONTROVERSY — FURTHER SETTLEMENTS—A PERIOD OF DEPRESSION—NEW HOPES—FIRST EVENTS AND VITAL STATISTICS—PIONEER CUSTOMS AND HARDSHIPS—FUEL—TRAPPING—THE HOMESTEAD AND PREEMPTION LAWS 247

CHAPTER XIX.

ORGANIZATION AND GOVERNMENT OF DICKINSON COUNTY.

ORGANIZATION—C. F. HILL'S LETTER—JUDICIAL ELECTION—FIRST TERM OF THE DISTRICT COURT—THE COUNTY JUDGE—SUPERVISORS—GOVERNMENT SURVEYS—COUNTY OFFICERS: COUNTY JUDGES, TREASURER AND RECORDER, TREASURERS, RECORDERS, DISTRICT COURT CLERKS, AUDITORS, SHERIFFS, COUNTY ATTORNEYS, SURVEYORS, SCHOOL SUPERINTENDENTS, CORONERS, SUPERVISORS—THE COURT HOUSE—JAIL—THE COUNTY HOME—SWAMP LANDS ---------- 270

CHAPTER XX

DICKINSON COUNTY TOWNSHIPS

FORMATION OF TOWNSHIPS—SPIRIT LAKE TOWNSHIP SETTLEMENT—OKOBOJI TOWNSHIP—TUSCULUM TOWNSHIP—CENTER GROVE TOWNSHIP—LAKEVILLE TOWNSHIP—RICHLAND TOWNSHIP—LLOYD TOWNSHIP—DIAMOND LAKE TOWNSHIP—SUPERIOR TOWNSHIP—SILVER LAKE TOWNSHIP—MILFORD TOWNSHIP—EXCELSIOR TOWNSHIP—WESTPORT TOWNSHIP ---------- 282

CHAPTER XXI

THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACRE

THE MASSACRE AND THE EVENTS WHICH LED UP TO IT.

INKPADUTAH—WHY INKPADUTAH DESIRED REVENGE—EVENTS ALONG THE LITTLE SIOUX RIVER—AT SMITHLAND—AT PETERSON—AT GILLETT'S GROVE—APPEALS FOR HELP—THE INDIANS ARRIVE AT THE LAKES—THE FIRST MORNING—THE START OF THE MASSACRE—FATE OF THE MATTOCK HOUSEHOLD—AT THE HOWE CABIN—MURDERS AT THE THATCHER HOME—WILLIAM MARBLE'S DEATH—THE INDIANS LEAVE A RECORD ..289

CHAPTER XXII

THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACRE
(Continued)

AFTERMATH OF THE MASSACRE AND THE EXPEDITION

MORRIS MARKHAM'S RETURN—FORMING THE EXPEDITION—THE START—SPRINGFIELD REFUGEES—THE BURIALS—THE RETURN—LIEUTENANT MAXWELL'S ACCOUNT—GOV. C. C. CARPENTER'S ACCOUNT—FROM W. K. LAUGHLIN'S ACCOUNT ..304

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACRE
(Continued.)

DEPREDATIONS IN MINNESOTA AND THE FATE OF THE CAPTIVES. DISAPPEARANCE OF THE INDIANS.

THE AFFAIR AT SPRINGFIELD—THE TROOPS ARRIVE—THE INDIANS FLEE—MURDER OF MRS. THATCHER—MRS. MARBLE'S RELEASE—THE DEATH OF MRS. NOBLE—PREPARATIONS FOR RESCUE—ABBIE GARDNER'S RELEASE—GOVERNMENT LACK OF SYMPATHY—ATTEMPTS TO CAPTURE INKPADUTAH—LAST HEARD OF INKPADUTAH AND HIS SONS—THE MONUMENT—INSCRIPTIONS ..321

CHAPTER XXIV

THE CITY OF SPIRIT LAKE

LOCATING THE TOWN—THE FIRST PLAT—FIRST BUILDING—FIRST FOURTH OF JULY CELEBRATION—FIRST STORE AND HOTELS—TOWN SITE QUESTION—A NEW ERA—INCORPORATION OF TOWN—UTILITIES—POSTOFFICE—A STORM ..340

CHAPTER XXV

LAKE PARK, MILFORD, SUPERIOR, TERRILL AND OTHER TOWNS

LAKE PARK—FIRST SETTLEMENT—FIRST STORES—BANKS—INCORPORATION—MILFORD—FIRST BUSINESS INTERESTS—REMOVAL OF TOWN SITE—MILLS—BUSINESS IN NEW TOWN—BANKS AND INCORPORATION—SUPERIOR—START OF TOWN—FIRST STORES—POSTOFFICE, BANK AND INCORPORATION—DESTRUCTIVE FIRES—TERRILL—START OF TOWN AND RAILROADS—BANKS—MONTGOMERY—BANK—OTHER VILLAGES IN DICKINSON COUNTY ---- 349

CHAPTER XXVI

TRANSPORTATION

EARLY ROADS—NEAREST RAILROAD STATIONS—A LOCAL COMPANY—ANOTHER ATTEMPT—THE C. & N. W. PLAN—BURLINGTON, CEDAR RAPIDS & NORTHERN—THE DES MOINES & NORTHWESTERN—CHICAGO, MILWAUKEE & ST. PAUL—MINNEAPOLIS & ST. LOUIS—MANITOBA & GULF RAILROAD—BRIDGES ---- 356

CHAPTER XXVII

EDUCATION IN DICKINSON COUNTY

THE PRESS

THE FIRST SCHOOLS—THE FIRST SCHOOL AT SPIRIT LAKE—THE CENTER GROVE SCHOOL—THE OKOBOJI SCHOOL—SCHOOLS IN TUSCULUM—OTHER EARLY SCHOOLS — TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION — CONSOLIDATED SCHOOLS—STATISTICS—THE SPIRIT LAKE BEACON—DICKINSON COUNTY HERALD—OTHER SPIRIT LAKE NEWSPAPERS—MILFORD NEWSPAPERS—LAKE PARK PAPERS—TERRILL TRIBUNE—SUPERIOR NEWS ---- 361

CHAPTER XXVIII

CHURCHES OF DICKINSON COUNTY

THE FIRST MEETING—SPIRIT LAKE CHURCHES—MILFORD CHURCHES—CHURCHES OF LAKE PARK AND TOWNSHIP—OTHER CHURCH SOCIETIES ---- 372

CHAPTER XXIX

DICKINSON COUNTY SOCIETIES.

THE FIRST SOCIETY IN THE COUNTY—LODGES IN SPIRIT LAKE—MEMORIAL TABLET AT SPIRIT LAKE—MILFORD LODGES—LAKE PARK LODGES—OTHER ORGANIZATIONS ---- 379

CHAPTER XXX

MEDICINE, LAW AND COURTS

THE FIRST DOCTORS—FIRST PHYSICIAN IN MILFORD—FIRST DOCTOR AT LAKE PARK—UPPER DES MOINES MEDICAL SOCIETY—LAW—FIRST ELECTION UNDER NEW CONSTITUTION—FIRST TERM OF DISTRICT COURT—THE JUDGES OF DISTRICT COURT—PRESENT BAR 385

CHAPTER XXXI

DICKINSON COUNTY RESORTS

APPRECIATION BY FIRST SETTLERS—THE FIRST HOTELS—SPIRIT LAKE RESORTS—ORLEANS HOTEL—OKOBOJI RESORTS—THE VARIOUS BEACHES AND HOTELS—THE FIRST NAVIGATION ON THE LAKES—SAIL BOATS—THE FIRST STEAMER—LATER STEAMBOATS 388

CHAPTER XXXII

MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

THE LAKE NAMES—STORMS AND BLIZZARDS—THE GRASSHOPPER INVASION—VERSE, CHARGE OF THE GRASSHOPPER BRIGADE—GAME—FISH—CENSUS—REMINISCENCES—A FAMINE 395

CHAPTER XXXIII.

CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY.

IMPORTANCE OF DATES IN THE STUDY OF HISTORY—INFLUENCE OF EVENTS ON THOSE THAT FOLLOW—EXAMPLES—THE SUMMARY—LIST OF EVENTS LEADING UP TO THE ORGANIZATION OF EMMET AND DICKINSON COUNTIES—IMPORTANT OCCURRENCES SINCE THE FIRST SETTLEMENT 419

Emmet and Dickinson Counties

CHAPTER I

PHYSICAL FEATURES, GEOLOGY, ETC.

LOCATION—LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE—BOUNDARIES AND AREA—GENERAL SURFACE—RIVERS AND CREEKS—THE LAKES—THE PRAIRIES—GEOLOGY—THE GLACIAL EPOCH—HOW THE SURFACE OF IOWA WAS FORMED—CHARACTER OF THE DRIFT—THE WATER SUPPLY—GEOLOGICAL STRUCTURE AS SHOWN BY DEEP WELL RECORDS—ALTITUDE OF SPIRIT LAKE, ESTHERVILLE AND ARMSTRONG.

Emmet and Dickinson Counties are situated in the northern tier of Iowa counties. They are about midway between the forty-third and forty-fourth parallels of north latitude, and the ninety-fifth meridian of longitude west of Greenwich passes through the latter county, about five miles west of the line dividing it from Emmet. Between Dickinson County and the western boundary of the state lie the counties of Osceola and Lyon.

The County of Emmet is bounded on the north by the State of Minnesota; on the east by Kossuth County; on the south by Palo Alto County, and on the west by the County of Dickinson. It includes congressional townships 98, 99 and 100 north, of ranges 31, 32, 33 and 34 west. The townships along the northern border are fractional, so that the extent from north to south is only seventeen miles. From east to west it is twenty-four miles, and the total area of the county is 408 square miles.

Dickinson County is the same size as Emmet. It is composed of congressional townships 98, 99 and 100 north, of ranges 35, 36, 37 and 38 west. About one-twelfth of the area of this county is covered with lakes. On the north it is bounded by the State of Minnesota; on the east by Emmet County; on the south by Clay County, and on the west by the County of Osceola.

GENERAL SURFACE

In a general classification, this portion of Iowa would be set down as undulating or rolling prairie, though in places there are high and precipitous hills, such as are seen along the west fork of the Des Moines River in Emmet County. Dickinson County occupies the most elevated position of any county in the state, being situated on the water-shed that divides the Mississippi and Missouri river systems. Concerning the hills of Emmet County, Thomas H. MacBride, in his report of a geological survey, published in 1905, says they "are characteristic and best displayed west of the Des Moines, yet they are by no means lacking in other places. They are prominent north of Estherville, about Dolliver, and extending in broken series in a southeasterly direction past Armstrong. . . . They were piled up and abandoned here by an agency of which they are at once result and evidence; an agency in the ages past, efficient over wide areas, determining the shape and features of the land surface of a considerable portion of the northern world—the agency of glacial ice. Erosion affects these hills, no doubt, today as it has for centuries, but it did not make them."

The same authority says of the more level portions of this region: "These are conspicuously two-fold in their origin and position. We have, in the first place, the level of the general prairie, a grass grown level, almost without drainage or slope in any direction. Where the lands are better drained the fields are yet flat, the streams long, crooked and shallow, sluggish and easily overflowed. . . . Such a level as this is known everywhere as a Wisconsin drift plain.

"But the river valley proper shows us a plain topography of yet a different character. On either side of the river, now chiefly on this side, now on that, is a peculiar gravel plain, abutting plump against the hills where these approach; distinct at once in structure as in position. This is no alluvial plain in the ordinary acceptance of the word, as might be at first surmised. Indeed, here is no alluvium at all resultant from the action of the present stream. Here is a plain, generally more than a mile in width, sometimes two or three, composed entirely, except for a little organic matter at the top, of coarse, water-laid sand, bowlders and gravels fifteen or twenty feet in depth, resting often on blue clay. If we study the course of the present stream we shall discover that it has indeed its own alluvium, its own alluvial plain, its flood plain at high water, enriched by falling silt, but this is an entirely different matter. Over the gravel plain the river never, in its highest waters, sweeps at all; it never reaches to that lofty level. Yet, as just stated, here are water-laid sands and gravels of wide extent. These valley plains are

not the alluvium of our present stream: They are hardly to be reckoned the alluvium of any stream. They are rather the bottom of an ancient river that came down the valley, occupying its total width in its sweeping flood, when the whole country, new-born, was taking shape as we see it now."

The city of Estherville and the town of Wallingford are located on this old river bottom or gravel plain. The alluvial plain of the present Des Moines River, spoken of by Mr. MacBride, begins at Estherville and follows the course of the river to the southern boundary of the county. It varies in width from less than a half mile at the north to nearly two miles near the southern border of High Lake Township.

Mr. MacBride made a survey of Dickinson County about three years before his visit to Emmet. In describing the hills of that county he uses language that is somewhat poetical. Says he: "The hills about Diamond Lake, those northwest of Silver Lake, those of Fairview Township in Osceola County, simply defy classification or description; they pitch toward every point of the compass, they are of every height and shape, they rise by gradual ascent and fall off by precipices so steep that the most venturesome animal would scarcely attempt the descent; they enclose anon high tablelands, anon wide low valleys that open nowhere; they carry lakes on their summits and undrained marshes at their feet; their gentler slopes are beautiful prairies easily amenable to the plough, their crowns often beds of gravel capped with bowlders and reefs of driven sand."

In various places on the hillsides of this county, especially by the margins of the larger streams, there are gravel deposits greatly unlike the ordinary gravel beds of Northern Iowa. Now and then these deposits widen out into plains of considerable size. The most notable formation of this character is seen directly south and west of the town of Milford, in Okoboji Township. It is sandy, gravelly prairie, two or three miles in width, following the general course of the Little Sioux River and extending to the southern boundary of the county. About two miles southwest of Milford, after the Little Sioux River enters the plain, the erosion has left on the west side of the valley a peculiar terrace, which is easily traced to the middle of Section 22. It has been given the name of "Milford Terrace." Farther down, in Section 33, the bluffs of the drift approach much nearer to each other—not more than half a mile apart—and here the terrace may be seen on the west side of the stream as a "narrow shelf, lifted at least fifty feet above the level of the present river." Similar terraces, though not so well defined, are to be seen at other places along the streams.

The irregular topography of these two counties has a tendency to render the streams more than usually tortuous. This is especially

true of the eastern part of Emmet County and the western and southern parts of Dickinson, as may be seen in the windings of the east fork of the Des Moines River in the former and the Little Sioux River in the latter.

RIVERS AND CREEKS

In Emmet County the principal stream is the Des Moines River, which enters the county from Minnesota near the northwest corner and flows in a southeasterly direction through the townships of Emmet, Estherville, Center and High Lake, crossing the southern boundary near the southeast corner of Section 33, Township 98, Range 33. Its principal tributary is Brown Creek, one branch of which rises near the village of Huntington and the other in Grass Lake, in the northern part of Ellsworth Township. The east fork of the Des Moines has its source in Okamanpadu or Tuttle Lake, in the northeast corner of Lincoln Township. From the lake its course is generally southward for about four miles, when it turns toward the southeast through Armstrong Grove Township and enters Kossuth County near the north line of Denmark Township. Its principal tributary is Soldier Creek, which rises in the northeast corner of Ellsworth Township, passes through Birge Lake and empties into the east fork of the Des Moines in Section 1, Swan Lake Township.

The Sioux Indians called the Des Moines the In-yan-sha-sha-wapa-ta, which means "the Redstone River," and the east fork they called In-yan-sha-sha-watpa-sun-kaku, "brother of the Redstone River."

The Black Cat Creek, another tributary of the east fork, rises northwest of the center of Denmark Township, where it is formed by the junction of several small streams, and flows in a southeasterly direction, crossing the eastern boundary of the county about a mile and a half north of the southeast corner.

Dickinson County's principal watercourse is the Little Sioux River, which is composed of two branches—the east and west forks—both of these rise in the marshes of Jackson County, Minnesota. The east fork, which is the main stream, flows in a southwesterly course through Diamond Lake Township. The west fork winds along near the eastern border of Silver Lake Township and receives the waters of Dug-out Creek, which is the outlet of Silver Lake. The two forks unite near the southeast corner of Section 6 in Lakeville Township. From that point the Little Sioux's course is generally southward through the townships of Lakeville and Okoboji until it enters Clay County, near the southeast corner of Section 32, Township 98, Range 37.

Stony Creek has its source in Stony Lake, a little southwest of the center of Excelsior Township. Its course is southward through

Excelsior and Westport Townships until it crosses the southern border of the county near the middle of Section 34 in the latter township. There are a few minor creeks, but the above are the only watercourses of consequence in the two counties.

THE LAKES

Both Emmet and Dickinson Counties are well supplied with lakes. The largest lake in Emmet County is Okamanpadu or Tuttle Lake in the northeastern part of Lincoln Township and extending northward into Minnesota. Its total area is about four square miles. Originally the shores were covered with native timber, but much of this has been cut off to supply the settlers with lumber and fuel.

Iowa Lake, which gives name to the northeastern township of the county, is situated on the line between Iowa and Minnesota at the extreme northeastern corner of Emmet County. In Iowa it covers not more than one square mile, but it has been described as "an attractive and permanent body of water."

On the line between Lincoln and Ellsworth Townships is Birge (also called Tremont) Lake, which is the source of one of the tributaries of the east fork of the Des Moines River. About four miles due west of Birge Lake, in Ellsworth Township, is Grass Lake, which is drained by one branch of Brown Creek. Both are small lakes, less than one square mile in area.

The largest lake lying wholly within Emmet County is Swan Lake, which is located a little south of the geographical center of the county in the townships of Center and Swan Lake, which is thus described by Mr. MacBride: "Lake and swamps together, Swan Lake affects half a dozen sections and extends more than six miles from east to west. However, the east end is but a wide marsh full of rushes and all aquatic vegetation. Swan Lake proper is at all seasons a fine sheet of water surrounded by good banks, some of them high and generally covered with native woods; trees of the finest varieties; beautiful primeval walnuts still standing. The depth this year (1903) is reported fifteen to twenty feet. Singularly enough, the locality is comparatively high. From the west end of the lake the view extends for miles in every direction; the wooded, high, western banks of the West Des Moines River stand like a wall of green. The village of Raleigh appears beyond, while on this side Graettinger, Wallingford, Gruver, Dolliver, and even the groves of Estherville are plainly visible."

West of Swan Lake, in the southern part of Center Township, is Ryan Lake, while almost due south, in High Lake Township, are High and Mud Lakes, and in Sections 18 and 19 of Jack Creek Township is

a small body of water called Crane Lake. Eagle Lake, in Sections 11 and 14 of Emmet Township, near the northern boundary of the county, completes the list of lakes east of the main branch of the Des Moines River. West of the Des Moines are Four-mile Lake and Cheever Lake in Estherville Township, and Twelve-mile Lake, which gives name to the southwestern township of the county.

Dickinson County can boast of having the largest lake in Iowa. It was known to the Indians as Min-ne-wau-kon, or "Spirit Water," and was supposed to be the home of evil spirits or demons. In English it is known as Spirit Lake. Not only is it the largest lake in the state, but it is also one of the most historic on account of the massacre of settlers in its vicinity by the Indians in the early spring of 1857, an account of which is given in another chapter. Spirit Lake is more than four miles in length and has an area of about ten square miles. It occupies the greater part of the township of the same name. Its greatest depth is about thirty feet. The shores are for the most part low and sandy at the water line, affording a beautiful beach, while farther back is a fringe of trees.

South of Spirit Lake lies East Okoboji, which the first white explorers reckoned part of Spirit Lake, and it is so shown on the early maps of this region. It is nearly six miles in length, beginning within a quarter of a mile of Spirit Lake and extending south and west to Section 20 in Center Grove Township. Near Arnold's Park it is joined by a narrow strait to West Okoboji Lake, which occupies practically all the eastern tier of sections in Lakeville Township. It is nearly six miles long and its greatest width is almost three miles, but owing to its irregular outline the area is not more than seven square miles. Says MacBride:

"The shores of Okoboji are for the most part high walls of bowlder-clay and drift. Sandy beaches are less frequent. Everywhere the erosion of the waves has shaped the shores, undermining them and sorting their materials. The fine clays have been carried 'out to sea,' while the weighty bowlders are left behind every winter to be pushed up closer and closer by the ice, at length piled over one another in ramparts and walls, often riprapping the shore for long distances as if to simulate the work of civilized man. A beautiful illustration of this is along the shore of Lake East Okoboji, Section 20. The less attentive observer would surely conclude that those stones were piled up by 'art and man's device,' a sea-wall to prevent further encroachments of the tide. At the southern end of Okoboji, near Gilley's Beach, is another fine display of bowlders, notable not so much perhaps for their position as for their variety and beauty. Here are bowlders of limestone, bowlders of granite of every sort, porphyry, syenite, trap, greenstone, quartzite, what you will, the debris of all northern ledges. Similar deposits are visible all around

the lake, more especially on the eastern side, probably because the prevailing winds being westerly, the waves have exerted their more constant energy along the eastern bluffs."

Immediately west of Spirit Lake are three small lakes—Marble, Hottes and Little Spirit Lakes—draining one into the other and the waters of all finally reaching Spirit Lake. About three miles farther west is Diamond Lake, which gives name to the township in which it is located, and in the southern part of Silver Lake Township is the lake from which the township derives its name. Its greatest length is about two miles and the village of Lake Park is on its northeastern shore. Directly south of Silver Lake, about four and a half miles distant in Excelsior Township, is Stony Lake, which is drained by Stony Creek into the Little Sioux River. At the southwest corner of Lakeville Township is a group of three lakes—Sylvan, Pratt and Pillsbury—Sylvan Lake extends for a short distance into Excelsior Township and the greater part of Pillsbury Lake is in the Township of Okoboji. Center Lake is situated in the northwestern part of Center Grove Township, Swan Lake is in Superior Township, about two miles from the eastern boundary, and there are two small lakes in the western part of Richland Township.

THE PRAIRIES

The absence of timber throughout Northwestern Iowa has caused considerable speculation among geologists and botanists as to the cause of the vast, treeless plains called prairies, none of which existed east of the State of Ohio. Professor Whitney, who made some early scientific observations in Iowa, says: "The cause of the absence of trees on the prairies is due to the physical character of the soil, and especially its exceeding fineness, which is prejudicial to the growth of anything but a superficial vegetation, the smallness of the particles of the soil being an insuperable barrier to the necessary access of air to the roots of deeply-rooted vegetation, such as trees. Wherever in the midst of the extraordinary fine soil of the prairies, coarse and gravelly patches exist, there dense forests occur."

Prof. James Hall, another early Iowa geologist, agrees in the main with Whitney's theory, but not so with Dr. Charles A. White, who was Iowa's state geologist in the early '70s. In one of his reports, after calling attention to the fact that prairies are found resting upon all sorts of bed rock, from the Azoic to the Cretaceous ages, and that all kinds of soil—alluvial, drift and lacrustral, including sand, gravel, clay and loam—are often found upon the same prairie, he says:

"Thus, whatever the origin of the prairies might have been, we have positive assurance that their present existence in Iowa is not due to the

influence of the climate, the character or composition of the soil, nor to the character of any underlying formations. There seems to be no good reason why we should regard the forests as any more natural or normal condition than are the prairies. Indeed, it seems the more natural inference that the occupation of the surface has taken place by dispersion from original centers, and that they encroached upon the unoccupied surface until they were met and checked by the destructive power of fires. The prairies doubtless existed as such almost immediately after the close of the glacial epoch."

White's statement that the prairies are not due to the character of the soil is borne out by the fact that shade trees planted along the streets of prairie towns and groves set out about farm houses on the prairie have grown with as much vigor as though the surface had originally been covered with a growth of native timber.

GEOLOGY

Although America is called the New World, many geologists believe that it is really older than any of the continents of the Eastern Hemisphere. Says Agassiz: "Here was the first dry land lifted out of the waters; here the first shores were washed by the ocean that enveloped all the earth besides; and while Europe was represented only by islands rising here and there above the sea, America already stretched in one unbroken line of land from Nova Scotia to the far West."

It is not within the province of a work of this nature to discuss the methods by which the geologists arrived at this opinion, but other authorities, equally eminent with Agassiz, are inclined to the same view regarding the age of the continent upon which we live. If their hypothesis be true, the region now included in Emmet and Dickinson Counties was probably inhabited by creatures of the reptilian type during the Jura-Trias and Cretaceous eras, while the so-called Old World was still under water.

The first published account of the country about Spirit Lake and along the Upper Des Moines River was that of J. N. Nicollet, who was appointed by the secretary of war in President Van Buren's cabinet to make a map of the hydrographic basin of the Upper Mississippi. His appointment was dated April 7, 1838, and his report was made in the spring of the following year. Subsequently David Dale Owen and Professor Whitney made some observations in Northwestern Iowa, and Dr. Charles A. White gives a brief description of the counties of Emmet and Dickinson, which description is published in Volume II of the Iowa Geological Survey. In 1900 T. H. MacBride made a survey of Dickin-

son County and in 1903 of Emmet. His reports on the two counties are published in Volumes X and XV respectively.

The geologic structure of the two counties, so far as exposed to the ordinary view, is extremely simple. Says MacBride: "The Pleistocene deposits here, as elsewhere in Northern Iowa, consist entirely of sheets of clay, gravel, sand, or of these inextricably mingled together. In fact a pure clay is probably nowhere to be found within our present limits; so that we may say our Quarternary and Pleistocene deposits here are wholly drift, mingled clay and pebbles or bowlders, or beds of gravelly sand."

When Mr. MacBride made his survey of Emmet County, he found the firm of Robinson & Stewart at Armstrong making brick from clay taken from a peaty slough. Concerning the structure of the clay he says: "The clay is reasonably free from the lime pebbles, but still gives so much trouble as to suggest plans for their elimination. This is the only attempt at present in Emmet County toward the prosecution of the clay industry."

As there is no building stone found in either of the counties and the clay is usually of an inferior character for brick making, the chief economic importance of the geologic deposits centers about the gravel beds, which are found at Estherville, along the Des Moines River both above and below that city, and at various places in the eastern part of the county. From the gravel deposits at the bridge across the Des Moines River in Section 28, Emmet Township, the geologist can gain a fair idea of the immense erosion that took place when the ancient glacial river mentioned in the early part of this chapter swept down what is now the valley of the Des Moines River. Here the gravel on either side of the river is seen fifty or sixty feet above the level of the ordinary plain. The bluffs at this point are a half mile or more apart and between them lies a gravel plain, the bottom of the ancient river.

In the gravel pits operated by the Minnesota & St. Louis Railroad Company, near Estherville, in 1903, MacBride found that "storm-water erosion has supplemented the artificial excavation to the complete uncovering of the old blue clay. Resting directly upon this bed of blue clay is the same more or less indurated, brownish gravel seen in other excavations, while farther north appears the typical sands and gravels of the Wisconsin age."

In Dickinson County the old river terraces and outwashed gravel plains and mounds furnish in all parts of the county supplies of sand suitable for building purposes, while the gravel, with which the sand is uniformly mixed is ued in the construction of sidewalks, concrete for foundations, culverts, and in fact in all places where artificial stone is considered a necessity. Foundations here are frequently constructed of

bowlders, which the ingenuity of man has found a way to render tractable, despite their irregular shape. The gravel is used largely in ballasting railroads and its construction is such that it forms a fine material for the building of highways. MacBride concludes this part of his report as follows:

"Among the several natural economic resources of this region the vast supplies of gravel found, as stated, along all streams and not infrequently remote even from watercourses, seem deserving of special mention. These gravels are today carried by hundreds of car-loads to be used as ballast along the great railway lines of the Northwest. Nor is such material less serviceable in the locality where found. Gravel makes excellent country highways; excellent causeways across marsh and flat, as every traveler along the valley of the Des Moines will gratefully testify. The old glacial gravels of Northern Iowa are the sure promise of good public roads."

THE GLACIAL EPOCH

Frequent mention has been made in this chapter of an ancient glacial river, of glacial sands and bowlders, and it may interest the reader to know something of how these sands and bowlders were deposited. Far back in the geologic past, about the close of the Tertiary era, came the Pleistocene or "Ice Age," during which the entire present State of Iowa was one vast sheet of ice, called a glacier. This sheet of ice extended from the country about the Great Lakes, westward to the Rocky Mountains and southward to the central part of Missouri. It was formed in the northern portion of the continent by successive falls of snow. The weight added by each successive snowfall had a tendency to compress the great mass below into a solid body of ice and in this way was formed a glacier. After many years of this formative process, the entire glacier began to move slowly southward, carrying with it great bowlders, clays, soils, etc., to be deposited upon the bed rocks of a region far distant from the place where they were first laid by Nature's hand. As the huge mass moved slowly along, the bowlders and other hard substances at the bottom of the glacier left marks or scratches (called striæ by geologists) upon the bed rock, and from these scorings the course of the glacier may be determined with a reasonable degree of accuracy. There are no bed rocks exposed in Emmet and Dickinson Counties, but an examination of the striæ at other places in Iowa, where the bed rock is exposed, indicates that the course of the great central glacier was in general toward the southeast.

As the glacier moved into a warmer climate the ice began to melt and the materials carried by the glacier were deposited upon the bed

rocks in the form of "drift." At the close of the ice age or glacial epoch the earth's surface over which the glacier had passed was void of either animal or vegetable life. The action of the rain and winds gradually leveled the surface, the heat from the sun warmed the earth and life in its most primitive forms made its appearance. How long the great glacier covered what is now the upper Mississippi and Missouri valleys is uncertain. Some geologists estimate the duration of the Ice Age at 500,000 years, and that the last of the glacier disappeared at least one hundred thousand years ago.

Everywhere in this region the soil is the product of rock disintegration. Prof. Samuel Calvin, at one time Iowa's state geologist, in commenting upon the fertility of the soil of the state, says: "And for this rich heritage of soils we are indebted to the great rivers of ice that overflowed Iowa from the north and northwest. The glaciers, in their long journey, ground up the rocks over which they moved, mingled the fresh rock flour from granites of British America and Northern Minnesota with pulverized limestones and shales of more southern latitudes, and used these rich materials in covering up the bald rocks and leveling the irregular surface of preglacial Iowa. The materials thus deposited vary from a few feet to hundreds of feet in depth."

It was by this slow and tedious process that the surface of Iowa was formed. As the glacier moved forward it left at the edge of the ice a ridge called a "lateral moraine." Where two glaciers came together a larger ridge called a "median moraine" was formed, and at the terminus of the ice sheet, where all the residue carried by the glacier was deposited, the ridge thus formed is known as a "terminal moraine." In the western part of Emmet County the geologist can find abundant evidence that the ancient glacial river left here a median moraine, where it came in contact with another glacier that covered the County of Dickinson.

The bowlders commonly called "nigger heads" that are to be seen in nearly all parts of the state, were deposited by the glacier. These bowlders are found in large numbers all over Northwestern Iowa, particularly along the Little Sioux River, to which the Sioux Indians gave the name of Ea-ne-ah-wad-e-pon, or "Stone River." In the southern part of Cherokee County is a red granite bowlder 40 feet wide by 60 feet long, and standing twenty feet or more above the surrounding surface. It is called "Pilot Rock," for the reason that it can be seen for a considerable distance and serves as a landmark "to guide the weary traveler on his way."

Naturally, the water from the melting ice of the glacier sought the low places and in this way rivers and creeks were formed. Here and there water settled in a depression, the bottom of which was below the sources of the adjacent streams, and these bodies of water became lakes of

more or less permanency. All the lakes of Emmet and Dickinson Counties are of glacial origin.

CHARACTER OF THE DRIFT

At the bottom of the glacial deposits is the till—sometimes called the lower till—composed of a blue clay charged with bowlders, with pockets of sand in places. Next to the till comes the loess, a fine ash-colored silt, or a porous clay, rich in the carbonate of lime. Above the loess lies the alluvium or soil, which is composed of the lighter materials carried by the glacier, to which has been added a large volume of decayed vegetable matter that has accumulated since the close of the glacial epoch. As this portion of the drift constitutes the surface and is seen everywhere in Emmet and Dickinson Counties, it is not considered necessary to go into any extended description of its character or composition.

None of the true loess is to be seen in either Emmet or Dickinson County, but it is distributed all over the eastern and southern portions of the state, where it ranges in thickness from two feet to fifteen feet or more. Throughout the two counties under consideration the Wisconsin drift is the common surface formation. It is composed of a pebbly clay, is strongly calcareous, usually of a whitish color when dry, though sometimes yellowish or buff-colored. Reports of well diggers (almost the only source of information and not always to be regarded as accurate) show that the true Wisconsin drift throughout the two counties does not average over fifteen feet in depth. It is generally covered with a rich, black surface soil and is visible only where uncovered by erosion or exposed by artificial excavation.

In Emmet County the nine eastern townships and a strip along the east side of Emmet and Estherville townships, east of the Des Moines River, this drift is known to geologists as the "Wisconsin Plain." West of the Des Moines the drift is thicker and is morainic in character, affected by knobs and ridges. In Dickinson County nearly all the southern tier of townships, the greater part of Richland, the southeast corner of Superior and a strip on the south side of Excelsior lie in the Wisconsin Plain. The remainder of the county is in the morainic, knobby drift, which extends southward into Milford Township in the form of a triangle. In the "Milford Terrace," previously described, the drift is partially stratified.

THE WATER SUPPLY

In the morainic belt are found a number of fine springs, but by far the greatest part of the water for domestic purposes is taken from wells, a few of which have been sunk to a considerable depth. From the record

or log of these wells some idea of the geological structure of the region has been obtained. The deepest well in Emmet County is one at Ringsted, near the center of Denmark Township, the log of which shows as follows:

	Feet.
Surface drift	12
Blue clay	138
Gray or bluish sand	10
Yellow sand	38
Black and white shale	164
Blue shale	2
Limestone	136
Total depth of well	500

In 1888 an attempt was made to sink an artesian well at Estherville. The drill went down to a depth of over five hundred feet, but no record of the well has been preserved. The log of a well drilled on the farm of a Mr. Lardell and mentioned in MacBride's report shows:

	Feet.
Soil and drift	20
Blue clay	130
Water-bearing gravel	4
Blue clay	40
Black muck	3
Yellow sand	80
Depth of well	277

In Dickinson County attempts have been made to drill wells through the blue clay in several places near the lakes, but after going from 150 to 300 feet into the clay the operators became discouraged and gave up the effort. Enough of these borings have been made, however, to show that the blue clay underlies the entire county.

The black muck in the Lardell well represents organic matter, plant or animal remains in a state of partial oxidation or decomposition. The decomposing matter sometimes sets free inflammable gases in considerable quantities, and such gases held under the blue clay find vent only as the covering is pierced. What is known as the Burnett well, in Emmet County, near Swan Lake, emitted a strong flow of gas, which was lighted and "burned for three months," giving rise to the theory that the county was in the "natural gas belt."

More frequently the gases thus liberated are not inflammable, being

either common air imprisoned under the blue clay, or they are choke damp or carbonic acid gas. It is said that all the wells in Center Township from Ryan Lake north are "blowing wells" when first the blue clay is penetrated during the drilling process. A well on the farm of George Weir, in Emmet Township, blew for several days after the drill went through the blue clay, throwing good sized pebbles and pieces of wood more than one hundred feet into the air.

ALTITUDES

As already stated, Dickinson County occupies the most elevated portion of the state. The only official figures relating to the height above sea level that the writer has been able to obtain are those contained in the report of J. N. Nicollet in 1839. He made an observation in latitude 43° 30′ 21″ north, longitude 95° 6′ 30″ west, and found the altitude to be 1,310 feet above the Gulf of Mexico. The point where this observation was made is on the north shore of Spirit Lake, near the state line. Railroad surveyors some years ago determined the altitude of Estherville as being 1,298 feet, and Armstrong, 1,237 feet. From these figures the generally level character of the surface may be seen, the north shore of Spirit Lake, the highest known point, being only seventy-three feet higher than Armstrong, which is thirty-two miles farther east.

CHAPTER II

THE FIRST INHABITANTS

THE MOUND BUILDERS—DESCRIPTION OF THEIR RELICS—EARLY INVESTIGATORS—MOUND BUILDERS' DISTRICTS—WHO WERE THEY?—THE INDIANS—DISTRIBUTION OF INDIAN GROUPS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY—THE IOWA—THE SAC AND FOX—BLACK HAWK AND KEOKUK—OTHER SAC AND FOX CHIEFS—POTAWATOMI—WINNEBAGO—PRINCIPAL TRIBES OF THE SANTEE SIOUX—MDEWAKANTON—SISSETON—WAHPECUTE—WAHPETON.

Who were the first inhabitants of the American continent? This is a question over which ethnologists and archaeologists have pondered and speculated for at least a century. When Christopher Columbus made his first voyage to the Western Hemisphere in 1492, he believed that he had reached the goal of his long cherished ambitions, and that the country where he landed was the eastern shore of Asia. European explorers who followed him, entertaining a similar belief, thought the country was India and gave to the race of copper colored people they found here the name of "Indians." About a century and a half after the first white settlements were made, indications were discovered that the interior of the continent had once been inhabited by a peculiar people, whose mode of living was different from that of the Indians. These evidences were found in the mounds, earthworks, fragments of pottery, stone weapons and implements, etc. A report of the United States Bureau of Ethnology says: "During a period beginning some time after the close of the ice age and ending with the coming of the white man—or only a few years before—the central part of North America was inhabited by a people who had emerged to some extent from the darkness of savagery, had acquired certain domestic arts, and practiced some well defined lines of industry. The location and boundaries inhabited by them are fairly well marked by the mounds and earthworks they erected."

The center of this ancient civilization—if such it may be called—seems to have been in what is now the State of Ohio, where the mounds are more numerous than in any other part of the country. Iowa may be regarded as its western frontier, though traces of this ancient race have

been noted west of the Missouri River. From the relics they left behind them, archaeologists have given to this peculiar people the name of

MOUND BUILDERS

Most of the mounds discovered are of conical form, varying in height, and when opened have generally been found to contain human skeletons. For this reason such mounds have been designated by archaeologists as burial mounds. Next in importance comes the truncated pyramid—that is a mound square or rectangular at the base and flattened on the top. On account of their greater height and the fact that on the summits of several of these pyramids have been found ashes and charcoal, the theory has been advanced that they were used as lookout stations, the charcoal and ashes being the remains of signal fires. In some parts of the country may still be seen well defined lines of fortifications or earthworks, sometimes in the form of a square, but more frequently of oval or circular shape and bearing every indication that they were erected and used as places of defense against hostile invaders. A work of this character near Anderson, Indiana, was connected by a subterranean passage with a spring on the bank of the White River, some fifty feet below the level of the earthwork. Still another class of relics, less numerous and widely separated, consists of one large mound surrounded by an embankment, outside of which are a number of smaller mounds. The smaller mounds in these groups rarely contain skeletons or other relics, and even in the large mound within the embankment only a few skeletons, implements or weapons have been found. The absence of these relics and the arrangement of the mounds have led antiquarians to believe that such places were centers of sacrifice or religious ceremony of some kind.

EARLY INVESTIGATORS

Among the first to make a systematic investigation of the mounds were Squier and Davis, who about 1850 published a work entitled "Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley." Between the years 1845 and 1848 these two archaeologists, working together, explored over two hundred mounds and earthworks, the description of which was published by the Smithsonian Institution. Following these pioneer investigators came Baldwin, McLean and a number of other writers on the subject, practically all of whom held to the theory that the Mound Builders belonged to a separate and distinct race and that many of the relics were of great antiquity. Some of these early writers took the view that the Mound Builders first established their civilization in the Ohio Valley, from which region they gradually moved southwestwardly into Mexico

and Central America, where the white man found their descendants in the Aztec Indians. Others, with arguments equally plausible, contended that the people who left these interesting relics originated in the South and slowly made their way northward to the country about the Great Lakes, where their further progress was checked by a hostile foe. Upon only one phase of the subject were these early authors agreed, and that was that the Mound Builders belonged to a very ancient and extinct race. The theory of great antiquity was sustained by the great trees, often several feet in diameter, which they found growing upon many of the mounds and earthworks, and the conclusion that the Mound Builders were a distinct race of people was supported by the fact that the Indians with whom the first white men came in contact had no traditions relating to the mounds or the people who built them.

MOUND BUILDERS' DISTRICTS

The United States Bureau of Ethnology, soon after it was established, undertook the work of making an exhaustive and scientific investigation of the mounds and other relics left by this ancient people. Cyrus Thomas, of the bureau, in analyzing and compiling the information collected, has divided the country once inhabited by the Mound Builders into eight districts, each of which is marked by certain features not common to the others. In thus classifying the relics Mr. Thomas evidently did not adhere to any of the proposed theories as to the origin or first location of the Mound Builders, as he begins in the northwestern part of the country and proceeds toward the east and south, to-wit:

1. The Dakotah District, which includes North and South Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin and the northwestern part of Iowa. 2. The Huron-Iroquois District, embracing the country once inhabited by the Huron and Iroquois Indians, viz: the lower peninsula of Michigan, the southern part of Canada, a strip across the northern part of Ohio, and the greater part of the State of New York. 3. The Illinois District, which includes the middle and eastern portions of Iowa, Northeastern Missouri, Northern Illinois and the western half of Indiana. 4. The Ohio District, which takes in all the State of Ohio, except the strip across the northern part already mentioned, the eastern half of Indiana and the southwestern portion of West Virginia. 5. The Appalachian District, which includes the mountainous regions of Southwestern Virginia, Western North Carolina, Eastern Tennessee and Northern Georgia. 6. The Tennessee District, which adjoins the above and includes Middle and Western Tennessee, the southern portion of Illinois, practically all the State of Kentucky, a small section of Northern Alabama and the central

portion of Georgia. 7. The Arkansas District, which embraces the state from which it takes its name, the southeastern part of Missouri and a strip across the northern part of Louisiana. 8. The Gulf District, which includes the country bordering on the Gulf of Mexico.

The Dakotah District includes the counties of Emmet and Dickinson and is therefore the only one in which this history is directly interested. As a rule the burial mounds of this district are small, but what they lack in archaeological interest is more than made up by the beautiful effigy mounds—that is, mounds constructed in the form of some bird or beast. Some are of the opinion that mounds of this class were made to represent the totem of some tribe or clan, while others think they are images of some living creature that was an object of veneration. Near Prairieville, Wisconsin, there is an effigy mound resembling a turtle, fifty-six feet in length, and not far from the town of Blue Mounds, Wisconsin, is the figure of a man lying on his back, 120 feet long. No mounds have been found in Emmet County, but along the Little Sioux River a number have been explored, and farther south and east, near Lehigh, Webster County, are the remains of an elaborate system of earthworks. The proximity of these relics on either side seems to indicate that, though the Mound Builder established no permanent domicile within the limits of Emmet and Dickinson counties, he doubtless passed back and forth through that region as he made his pilgrimages between the ancient settlements on the Little Sioux River and the old fort near Lehigh. Perhaps he trapped muskrats and hunted waterfowl about Spirit Lake and along the upper Des Moines River centuries before the white man knew that such a country as Iowa even existed.

WHO WERE THEY?

Going back to the various theories regarding the origin and age of the Mound Builders, it is worthy of note that in the more recent investigations the theory of great antiquity has been discredited. Archaeologists who have made extensive research among the mounds in connection with the work of the Bureau of Ethnology have also come to doubt the separate race theory and are practically a unit in the belief that the Mound Builder was nothing more than the ancestor, more or less remote, of the North American Indian. The principal reason for discarding the great age theory is found in the records left by the early French and Spanish explorers in the southern part of what is now the United States. These records show that the Natchez Indians always built the house of their chief upon an artificial mound. As eminent an authority as Pierre Margry says: "When a chief dies they demolish his cabin and then raise a new mound, on which they build the cabin of the chief who is to

replace the one deceased in this dignity, for the chief never lodges in the house of his predecessor."

How long this custom prevailed no one knows, but it may account for the large number of small artificial mounds seen throughout the country once inhabited by the Natchez and their ancestors. Through the work of the Bureau of Ethnology it has also been learned that the Yamasee Indians of Georgia built mounds over the warriors slain in battle, and Charlevoix found among the Canadian Indians certain tribes who built earthworks similar to those described by Thomas as having once existed in the Huron-Iroquois District.

Early investigators found in many of the small mounds burnt or baked clay and charcoal, for which they were at a loss to account. Subsequent inquiry has disclosed the fact that among certain tribes of Indians, particularly in the lower Mississippi country, the family hut was frequently built upon an artificial mound. This has led Brinton to advance the hypothesis that the house was constructed of poles, the cracks between them being filled with clay. When the head of the family died, the body was buried in a shallow grave under the center of the hut, which was then burned. This custom, which might have been followed for generations, would account for the burnt clay and charcoal, as well as the great number of small mounds, each containing a single human skeleton, the bones of which have sometimes been found charred.

Still another evidence that there is some relationship between the ancient Mound Builder and the Indian of more modern times is seen in the pottery made by some of the southwestern tribes, which is very similar in texture and design to that found in some of the ancient mounds. In the light of all these recent discoveries, it is not surprising that scientists are discarding the theories of separate race and great antiquity and setting up the claim that the Mound Builder was nothing more than the ancestor of the Indian found here by the first white men who came to America. Some archaeologists have even gone so far as to assert that the cliff dwellers of the Southwest are the remnant of the once numerous and widely distributed Mound Builders. However, the discovery of these evidences that the modern Indian is the offspring of the Mound Builder has not caused interest in the aboriginal inhabitant to diminish. Says Thomas: "The hope of ultimately solving the great problems is perhaps as lively today as in former years. But with the vast increase in knowledge in recent years, a modification of the hope entertained has taken place."

THE INDIANS

The name "Indian," which was given to the natives of North America soon after the continent was discovered, although a misnomer, has

remained to the present time. At first the Indians were regarded as all belonging to one family, but it has since been learned that they were really divided into several groups or tribal confederacies, each of which differed from the others in certain physical and linguistic characteristics.

At the beginning of the Sixteenth Century these groups were distributed over the continent of North America as follows:

In the far North, the country about the Arctic Circle was inhabited by the Eskimo, a tribe that has never played any conspicuous part in history, except as guides to polar expeditions.

The Algonquian family, the most numerous and powerful of all the Indian groups, occupied a large triangle, roughly bounded by the Atlantic coast from Labrador to Cape Hatteras and lines drawn from those two points to the western end of Lake Superior. This group was composed of numerous tribes, the best known of which were probably the Delaware, Ottawa, Miami, Sac, Fox and Potawatomi.

Along the shores of Lake Ontario and the upper waters of the St. Lawrence River, in the very heart of the Algonquian triangle, was the domain of the Iroquoian tribes, viz: The Oneida, Onondaga, Seneca, Mohawk and Cayuga. To the early colonists these tribes became known as the "Five Nations." Some years later the Tuscarora Indians were added to the confederacy, which then took the name of the "Six Nations."

South of the Algonquian country was a large region inhabited by the Muskhogean tribes, the principal ones being the Creek, Chickasaw, Choctaw and Cherokee. The last named, so far as known, is the only Indian tribe that ever had a written language based upon a regular alphabet —a fact that bears out Adair's statement that the Muskhogean stock was the most intelligent of all the North American tribes.

In the Northwest, about the sources of the Mississippi River and extending westward to the Missouri, was the territory of the Siouan family, which was composed of a number of tribes noted for their physical prowess and warlike disposition.

South and west of the Siouan country the great plains and the foothills of the Rocky Mountains were inhabited by the bold, vindictive Apache, Arapaho, Cheyenne, Comanche, Pawnee and other tribes, and still farther south, in what are now the states of Arkansas and Louisiana, lay the region occupied by the Caddoan group. Scattered over the country, here and there, were a number of isolated tribes that claimed kinship with none of the great families. Inferior in numbers and often nomadic in their mode of living, these tribes are of little historic significance.

Volumes have been written about the North American Indians—their legends, traditions and customs—and the subject is practically inexhaustible. In a history such as this it is not the design to enter into

any extended account of the entire Indian race, but to notice only those tribes whose history is intimately interwoven with the territory now comprising the State of Iowa, and especially the northwestern part, where the counties of Emmet and Dickinson are situated. These tribes were the Iowa, Sac and Fox, Sioux, Winnebago and Potawatomi.

THE IOWA

Although the Iowa Indians were not the most numerous or of the greatest importance historically, they are first mentioned because it was this tribe that gave the Hawkeye State its name, and they were probably the first Indians to establish themselves in the territory included in this history. Ethnologically they belonged to the Siouan group, but, according to their traditions, they became allied at an early date with the Winnebago and lived with that tribe in the country north of the Great Lakes. They are first mentioned in history in 1690, when they occupied a district on the shores of Lake Michigan, under a chief called Man-han-gaw. Here they separated from the Winnebago and with the Otoe, Omaha and Ponca tribes moved toward the southwest. At the time of this separation the Iowa received the name of "Pa-ho-ja," or "Gray Snow Indians." They were also known as the "Sleepy Ones."

Schoolcraft says this tribe migrated no less than fifteen times. After separating from the Winnebago they took up their abode on the Rock River, in what is now the State of Illinois, where they were temporarily affiliated with the Sacs and Foxes. From there they removed to the valley of the Iowa River. In 1848 an Iowa Indian prepared a map showing the movements of the tribe from the time they left the Winnebago nation. Connected with this map was a tradition giving the following account of the occupation of the Iowa Valley:

"After living on the Rock River for several years, the tribe left the Sacs and Foxes and wandered off westward in search of a new home. Crossing the Mississippi, they turned southward and reached a high bluff near the mouth of the Iowa River. Looking off over the beautiful valley spread out before them, they halted, exclaiming 'Ioway! Ioway!' which in their language means 'This is the place!'"

Following their residence in the valley of the Iowa, they lived successively in the Des Moines Valley, on the Missouri River, then in what is now South Dakota, and in what is now Northwestern Iowa, about Spirit Lake and the headwaters of the Des Moines and Big Sioux rivers. As the Indian had no way of keeping an accurate record of time, the dates when these various places were occupied are somewhat problematical. A Sioux tradition says that when that tribe first came to the country about the Falls of St. Anthony they found the Iowa Indians there

and drove them out. Le Sueur found some of them in that locality in 1700 and supplied them with firearms. In his report of the expedition up the Mississippi River, Le Sueur says the principal villages of the Iowa were "at the extreme headwaters of the River de Moyen."

In 1707 William de Lisle compiled a map of the northwestern part of Louisiana, on which is shown a traders' trail marked "Chemin des Voyageurs," beginning at the Mississippi River a few miles below the mouth of the Wisconsin and running westward across Northern Iowa to the vicinity of Spirit Lake. There, on the shore of a small lake, the identity of which is rather uncertain, is marked a "Village des Aiaouez." From this village the trail continued almost due west to the Big Sioux River, where two more "Villages des Aiaouez" are shown, one on either side of the river. Jacob Van der Zee, in his "Reminiscences of the Northwest Fur Trade," mentions this trail, and it is also mentioned by Chittenden in his "American Fur Trade." Its existence, coupled with Le Sueur's report, makes it certain that the Iowa Indians once inhabited the country now comprising Emmet and Dickinson counties.

Dorsey divides the tribe into eight gentes or clans, to-wit: Bear, Beaver, Buffalo, Eagle, Elk, Pigeon, Snake and Wolf. They worshipped a Great Spirit and had a tradition of a great flood which destroyed all the animals and people except those who escaped in a great canoe. The Great Spirit then made a new man and a new woman from red clay, and from this couple were descended all the Indian tribes. Hawks and rattlesnakes were objects of veneration and were never killed by these Indians.

Mahaska (White Cloud), one of the most noted chiefs of the Iowa tribe, claimed to be a direct descendant of the great chief Man-han-gaw. It is said that during his chieftainship he led his warriors in eighteen battles against the Sioux on the north and the Osage on the south and always came off victorious. Mahaska County, Iowa, bears his name. In 1824, accompanied by his wife, Rant-che-wai-me, he was one of a party of chiefs that visited the Great White Father at Washington. Upon their return Rant-che-wai-me cautioned the women of her tribe against the vices and follies of their white sisters as she saw them in the national capital. The following year the Iowa Indians ceded all their interest in Iowa lands to the United States.

THE SAC AND FOX

These two tribes, which at one time inhabited practically the entire State of Iowa, are generally spoken of as one people, though as a matter of fact they were two separate and distinct tribes of the great Algonquian family, which formed an alliance for their mutual protection against their common enemies.

The Sacs—also called Sauks and Saukies—were known as the "People of the outlet." Some writers refer to them as "People of the yellow earth." Their earliest known habitat was in the lower peninsula of Michigan, where they lived with the Potawatomi. The name Saginaw as applied to a bay and city in Michigan, means "the place of the Sac" and indicates the region where they once dwelt. According to their traditions, they were here allied with the Potawatomi, Fox, Mascouten and Kickapoo tribes before they became an independent tribe. They are first mentioned as a separate tribe in the Jesuit Relations for 1640, though even then they were confederated with the tribes above mentioned and also with the Miami and Winnebago nations. Father Allouez, one of the early Jesuit missionaries, writing of these Indians in 1667, says: "They are more savage than all the other peoples I have met; they are a populous tribe, although they have no fixed dwelling place, being wanderers and vagabonds in the forest."

Sac traditions tell how they were driven from the shores of Lake Huron by the Iroquois and Neuters before the middle of the Seventeenth Century. Upon being expelled from their hunting grounds there they retired by way of Mackinaw and about the middle of the century found a new abode along the shores of Green Bay, Wisconsin. This portion of their traditions is first told by Father Dablon, in the Jesuit Relations for 1671. Says he: "The Sacs, Pottawatomies and neighboring tribes, being driven from their own countries, which are the lands southward from Michilimackinac, have taken refuge at the head of this bay, beyond which one can see inland the Nation of Fire, with one of the Illinois tribes called Oumiami, and the Foxes."

In the same year that this was written by Father Dablon, the Huron and Ottawa Indians started out to invade the country of the Sioux. On the way they persuaded the Sac and Potawatomi warriors to join the expedition. The allied tribes were defeated by the Sioux and suffered heavy losses. The surviving Sacs returned to the shores of Green Bay, where it seems they were content to remain quiet for several years before making any further warlike demonstrations against their enemies.

According to Dorsey, the tribe was divided into fourteen clans or gentes, to-wit: Bass, Bear, Eagle, Elk, Fire Dragon, Fox, Great Lynx, Grouse, Potato, Sea (or Lake), Sturgeon, Thunder, Trout and Wolf. Ordinarily marriages were made between men and women belonging to different clans, though they were not forbidden between couples of the same clan. Polygamy was practiced to some extent, though in this respect the Sacs were not so bad as some of the other Algonquian tribes. Their religion consisted of a belief in numerous "Manitous" and was rich in myth and fable.

The Foxes were also Algonquian Indians and resembled in many

respects the Sacs, with whom they ultimately became confederated. Their Indian name was Mesh-kwa-ke-hug (nearly always written Musquakie), signifying "People of the red earth." Sometimes they were designated as the "People of the other shore." Their original dwelling place is somewhat uncertain. According to their traditions they lived at a very early date on the Atlantic coast, in the vicinity of the present State of Rhode Island. Subsequently a portion of the tribe occupied the country along the southern shore of Lake Superior, from which they were driven by the Chippewa. In the early part of the Seventeenth Century Nicollet found a band of these Indians living on the Fox river, not far from Green Bay, Wisconsin, and in 1676 Father Allouez found some of them on the Wolf River, in the same state. In his writings of that year he speaks of a "Musquakie village with a population of about five thousand."

The name "Fox" originated with the French, who called these Indians "Reynors" or "Renards." They were regarded by neighboring Indian tribes as "avaricious, thieving, passionate and quarrelsome." With an intense hatred for the French they planned the attack on the post at Detroit in 1712. The timely arrival of reinforcements saved the post and the Indians suffered an overwhelming defeat. Those who took part in this assault on Detroit then went to the village on the Wolf River spoken of by Father Dablon.

About 1730 the English and Dutch traders operating in the country about the Great Lakes, knowing of the hatred of the Foxes for the French, decided to take advantage of it for the purpose of driving out French competition. An alliance was therefore formed with the Fox chiefs, who were incited to make war on the French. In opposition to this movement the French enlisted the coöperation of the Huron, Ottawa, Potawatomi and some minor tribes. In the conflict which ensued the Foxes were defeated and found shelter among the Sac bands in the neighborhood of Green Bay. The French authorities in Canada, thinking the tribe had not been sufficiently punished and desiring to make their victory more complete, sent a detachment of French soldiers and Indian allies, under a Lieutenant-Colonel De Villiers, to the Sac villages to demand the surrender of the fugitives. The demand was indignantly refused by the Sac chiefs, whereupon De Villiers ordered an attack upon the Sac village. A hard-fought battle followed, in which the French were the victors, but the refugees were not surrendered.

This occurred in 1733 and resulted in the alliance between the two tribes, who have since been generally regarded as one people. Their alliance, however, was more in the nature of a confederacy, each tribe retaining its identity, while one chief ruled over both.

Twelve Fox gentes are mentioned by Dorsey in one of the reports

of the United States Bureau of Ethnology, viz: Bass, Bear, Big Lynx, Buffalo, Eagle, Fox, Pheasant, Sea, Sturgeon, Swan, Thunder and Wolf. It will be noticed that nine of these clans bear the name and totem of the same number of the Sac gentes, which seems to indicate that the two tribes sprang from the same stock. The principal deities worshiped by the Fox Indians were Wisaka and Kiyapata. The former ruled the day and the latter the night. Animal fable and mythology were the leading features of their religion and the tribe had many ceremonial observances. They practiced agriculture in a primitive way, raising corn, beans, tobacco, squashes and some other vegetables. In a few instances some big chief or warrior of note was permitted to have more than one squaw, but as a rule polygamous marriages were discountenanced.

Of all the Indians the Fox tribe was perhaps the only one that had what might be called a "coat of arms." This was a design consisting of an oblique line (supposed to represent a river) with the figure of a fox at each end on opposite sides. After a victory in war this emblem was painted or carved on rocks and trees to tell the story of their valor and at the same time serve as a warning to their enemies.

In 1731 the Sac village of Sau-ke-nuk on the Rock River, in Illinois, was founded. After the expedition of De Villiers the Sacs and Foxes living in Wisconsin were driven from that part of the country by the Ottawa and Chippewa Indians, allies of the French, and joined those living at Sau-ke-nuk. At the beginning of the Nineteenth Century there were some eight thousand of the allied tribes living along the Rock River near its mouth. About 1780, or perhaps a few years before that date. some of these Indians crossed the Mississippi River near the present city of Prairie du Chien and took up their abode near the place where the city of Dubuque, Iowa, now stands. In 1788 these Indians granted to Julien Dubuque a concession to work the lead mines and sold him part of the lands claimed by them. Before the close of that year Dubuque established upon his concession the first white settlement in what is now the State of Iowa.

BLACK HAWK AND KEOKUK

Two of the greatest chiefs in the history of the North American Indians belonged to the allied tribes of the Sacs and Foxes. They were Black Hawk and Keokuk, both born of Sac parents, but recognized as chiefs by both tribes. Black Hawk was a warrior and Keokuk a politician.

Black Hawk, whose Indian name was Ma-ka-ta-wi-mesha-ka-ka, was a member of the Thunder clan and was born at the village of Sau-ke-nuk,

on the Rock River, in 1767. His father, Py-e-sa, was a direct descendant of Nan-a-ma-kee (Thunder), the founder of the clan and custodian of the great medicine bag of the Sac nation, which had been intrusted to him by the Great Spirit. Black Hawk was trained in the arts of war by his father and established his prowess in battle before he was nineteen years old. About that time Py-e-sa was mortally wounded in an encounter with the Cherokees and the custody of the medicine bag passed to his son. This medicine bag represented the soul of the Sac nation and had never been disgraced. To prepare himself for the onerous duty of preserving it unsullied, Black Hawk took no part in the military affairs of his tribe for some five years. During that period he passed his time in praying to the Great Spirit for the necessary strength and wisdom to perform his duty as custodian of the sacred bag. Hour after hour he sat upon the promontory near his home on the Rock River, smoking and meditating. The promontory is still called "Black Hawk's Watch Tower," now a favorite summer resort connected with the city of Rock Island by an electric railway. At the end of his five years he assumed the chieftainship of his tribe and the custody of the medicine bag, and from that time to his death he guarded carefully the sacred relic and the interests of his people according to his view.

By the treaty negotiated at St. Louis in the fall of 1804 between some of the Sac and Fox chiefs and Gen. William H. Harrison, the United States was given permission to build a military post on the west side of the Mississippi River. In 1808 the old post of Fort Madison was established where the city of that name now stands. Black Hawk and some of his followers were dissatisfied with the terms of the treaty and insisted that the building of Fort Madison was a violation of Indian rights. When the relations between the United States and Great Britain became strained in 1812, the British Government took advantage of this dissatisfaction and secured the coöperation of the Black Hawk band. Colonel Dixon, the English officer in command at Green Bay, sent two large pirogues loaded with goods to the Sac and Fox village on the Rock River, and then went in person to superintend the distribution of the goods among the Indians. No better man could have been selected for this purpose. Dixon was naturally crafty and thoroughly understood the Indian character. When he took the hand of Black Hawk he looked straight into the eyes of the chief and said: "You will now hold us fast by the hand. Your English father has found that the Americans want to take your country from you, and has sent me and my braves to drive them back to their own country."

This speech won Black Hawk, who joined the British and was with the Shawnee chief, Tecumseh, when the latter fell in the Battle of the Thames. After the close of the War of 1812 a large part of the Sacs

and Foxes entered into a treaty of peace with the United States and agreed to remove to the west side of the Mississippi River. Black Hawk and his immediate followers remained obstinate and their obstinacy finally culminated in Black Hawk's War, in 1832. At the close of that war further negotiations between the allied tribes and the United States were undertaken. In these negotiations the representatives of the Government ignored Black Hawk and recognized Keokuk as the principal chief of the Sac and Fox confederacy. It is said that when the announcement of Keokuk's recognition was made in open council, Black Hawk was so enraged that he jerked off his loin cloth and slapped Keokuk in the face with it. A report of the United States Bureau of Ethnology says: "The act of creating Keokuk chief of the Sacs has always been regarded with ridicule by both the Sacs and Foxes, for the reason that he was not of the ruling clan."

After Black Hawk was thus unceremoniously deposed as chief, he retired to his new village on the Des Moines River, near Iowaville, where he passed his last years in peace. He died there on October 3, 1838. About a year later it was discovered that his grave had been robbed, but through the efforts of Governor Lucas the bones were recovered and sent to St. Louis, where they were properly cleaned and the skeleton was wired together. It was then returned to the governor and the sons of the old chief were content to permit it to remain in the custody of the state. The skeleton was afterward presented to the Burlington Geological and Historical Society and it was among the relics destroyed by fire in 1855. Black Hawk probably was never in that portion of Iowa now comprising Emmet and Dickinson counties, but his people claimed the land in this section of the state. Through the treaty of 1832, which followed immediately after the Black Hawk War, the first land in the State of Iowa was opened to white settlement under the laws of the United States. Gradually the white settlements were extended westward until Emmet and Dickinson counties came within the domain of civilization.

Keokuk (the Watchful Fox) was born near Rock Island, Illinois, in 1788, and was therefore Black Hawk's junior by about twenty years. It has been claimed by some that his mother was a French half-breed. If so he was not a chief by heredity, but won that distinction through his political ingenuity and power of intrigue. One of his biographers says: "He was ambitious and while always involved in intrigue never openly exposed himself to his enemies, but cunningly played one faction against the other for his personal advantage."

It was during the War of 1812 that Keokuk inaugurated the policy that made him a leader among his people and afterward resulted in his being recognized as chief by the United States. While Black Hawk and

some of his warriors were absent from the village on the Rock River fighting on the side of the British, news was received that a body of Federal troops was marching into the Sac and Fox country. Consternation reigned in the village and some of the Indians began making preparations to cross the Mississippi. Keokuk saw his opportunity and was quick to grasp it. Calling the inhabitants of the village together, he addressed them thus: "I have heard with sorrow that you have determined to leave our village and cross the Mississippi, merely because you have been told that the white soldiers are coming in this direction. Would you leave our village, desert our homes and fly before an enemy approaches? Give me charge of your warriors and I will defend the village while you sleep."

This little speech won the confidence of the people and Keokuk was placed in command. The troops failed to appear and many of the inhabitants of the village, with that superstition which formed a part of the Indian character, believed that an attack was prevented through the precautions taken by Keokuk. By the time of the Black Hawk War his influence was great enough to prevent a large number of the young men from taking part. It was chiefly because he was the leader of the peace party that the United States officials recognized him as the principal chief of the allied tribes after the war, and in all subsequent dealings with the Sacs and Foxes.

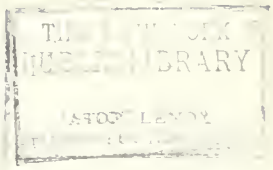
During the Black Hawk War an incident occurred that illustrates the manner in which Keokuk molded public opinion. A number of warriors grew dissatisfied and wanted to join Black Hawk in the effort to recover the Rock River country. They importuned Keokuk to permit them to take part in the war, and some of them even went so far as to hold a war dance and commence preparations for taking the field. Keokuk apparently acquiesced in the demands and took part in the war dance, at the conclusion of which a council was held. With solemn mien Keokuk arose and addressed the council as follows:

"Warriors: I am your chief. It is my duty to lead you to war if you are determined to go. (Here the speaker made a long pause while a murmur of approbation ran through the council, after which he continued.) But, remember, the United States is a great nation. The great father at Washington has a long arm. Unless we conquer we must perish. I will lead you to war against the white men on one condition. That is we shall first put our old men, our women and children to death, to save them from a lingering death by starvation, and then resolve that when we cross the Mississippi we will never retreat, but perish among the graves of our fathers, rather than yield to the white men."

This speech had its effect, checked the warlike sentiment, and resulted in the abandonment of the expedition. It was a typical instance

CHIEF KEOKUK

This half-tone portrait is from a daguerreotype taken in 1874, when the great chief was sixty-seven years of age. This has been generally accepted by historical writers as a faithful likeness of that celebrated chief.


BRARY

of the wily chief's methods—deftly raising doubts in the minds of his followers, skilfully interposing objections while apparently being in sympathy with a movement, until he won a majority over to his view and thus strengthened his position for the next crisis.

After the treaty of 1832 Keokuk lived on a reservation of 400 square miles on the Iowa River. In 1836 this reservation was sold to the United States and he removed to what is now Wapello County. There he lived until the treaty of October 11, 1842, when he removed to a new village, about five miles southeast of Fort Des Moines. In 1845 he went with his tribesmen to Kansas, where he died in April, 1848. In 1883 his remains were brought to Iowa and interred in Rand Park at Keokuk, upon a high bluff overlooking the Mississippi River. On October 22, 1913, a monument over his grave was unveiled by the Keokuk Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution.

OTHER SAC AND FOX CHIEFS

Prominent among the Sac and Fox chiefs were Appanoose, Poweshiek and Wapello, each of whom was the leader of a considerable band and stood high in the tribal councils. In the language of the tribe the name Appanoose means "A chief when a child," showing that he was a chief by inheritance. He was a Sac and was a member of the peace party at the time of the Black Hawk War. Poweshiek, a chief of the same rank as Appanoose, escorted Gen. Joseph M. Street through the lands ceded by the treaty of 1837, and after the removal of the Indians to the west of what was called the "Red Rock line" in 1843 he located on the Skunk River, near the present City of Colfax, in Jasper County. When the main body of the tribe removed to Kansas in 1845-46, a portion of Poweshiek's band located in Tama County, Iowa. Wapello was born at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, in 1787, and died near the forks of the Skunk River on March 15, 1842, more than six months before the negotiation of the treaty that forced his people from their hunting grounds in Iowa to a strange land beyond the Missouri River. He was a warm personal friend of General Street, agent of the Sacs and Foxes, and was buried by his side at the Sac and Fox agency (now Agency City, Wapello County). All three of those chiefs were with the party that visited Washington, D. C., in 1837, and the people of Iowa have named counties in their honor.

Matanequa, the last war chief of the Sacs and Foxes, deserves more than passing mention. He was born at Dubuque about 1810 and is said to have been a typical Indian, both physically and intellectually. Like Keokuk, he was not a member of the ruling clan, but won his title of chief through his bravery in battle and his skill in controlling men. His

high order of executive ability was recognized by his people in July, 1857, when he was selected as one of the five men to choose a new place of residence in Iowa for the band. He and his four associates purchased eighty acres of land in Tama County, to which they removed the members of their band. Subsequently other tracts were purchased until they owned about three thousand acres. Matanequa was the last survivor of the five men who selected the location. His death occurred on October 4, 1897, and such was the esteem in which he was held by the white people that many of the citizens of Tama City closed their places of business to attend his funeral. He has been called "The Warwick of the Musquakies"—a man who elevated others to positions of power but was never king himself.

THE POTAWATOMI

This tribe was at one time one of the powerful tribes of the great Algonquian family. They were closely allied with the Sac and Fox Indians and many of the early treaties made with those tribes were approved or ratified by the Potawatomi before they became effective. When the French missionaries and traders first came in contact with the Potawatomi they were living near the northern limits of the lower Michigan peninsula, where they were known as the "Nation of Fire." In 1664 Nicollet met with some of them in Wisconsin, and Bacqueville de la Potherie, an early French writer, says: "In 1665 or 1666 the Potawatomi took the southern and the Sac the northern shores of Green Bay, and the Winnebago who were not fishermen, went back into the forests to live on venison and bear meat."

About the close of the Revolutionary War a part of the tribe moved eastward and in the early years of the Nineteenth Century occupied practically all that part of Indiana north of the Wabash River. On August 24, 1816, this branch of the Potawatomi ceded to the United States the greater portion of their lands about the head of Lake Michigan, including the site of the present City of Chicago, and received in exchange therefor some of the Sac and Fox lands in Western Illinois. In 1833 they ceded all their lands in Indiana and Illinois and received a reservation of 5,000,000 acres in Southwestern Iowa, to which they were removed in 1835. Peter A. Sarpy was one of the first traders among them after they came to Iowa, and in 1838 Davis Hardin opened a farm and built a mill for them near Council Bluffs, which city is the county seat of a county bearing the tribal name, though their agency was located in what is now Mills County. At the time they removed to Iowa the tribe numbered about three thousand people.

By the treaty of June 5, 1846, the Potawatomi relinquished their title to their Iowa lands and received in exchange a reservation thirty

miles square in Kansas. At that time there were some Mormons living in the vicinity of Council Bluffs and on May 8, 1846, one of the Mormon elders wrote: "No game or wild animal of any description is to be seen around here, having been thinned out by a tribe of Indians called Pottawattamies, whose trails and old camping grounds are to be seen in every direction."

By the winter of 1847 all the Potawatomi were removed to Kansas, except a small band which remained to hunt about the headwaters of of the Des Moines River. After the removal to Kansas a few members of the tribe grew homesick for their old hunting grounds in Iowa and wandered back under the leadership of a minor chief known as "Johnnie Green." For several years they hunted, fished and roamed about, unmolested by the white people, until the majority of them died and the remaining few were merged with the Musquakies near Tama City. A remnant of the tribe still lives in Kansas.

THE WINNEBAGO

Although a tribe of the Siouan family, far back in the past the Winnebago became allied with the Algonquian tribes living about the Great Lakes, and some ethnologists class them as being members of the Algonquian group. As early as 1669 Jesuit missionaries and French traders found them allied with the Iowa, Potawatomi, Chippewa, Sac and Fox and other Algonquian tribes. In the Revolutionary war a large number of Winnebago warriors fought on the side of the British. A portion of the tribe was in the battle of Fallen Timbers against the forces commanded by Gen. Anthony Wayne in the summer of 1794 and again in the battle of Tippecanoe in November, 1811, a number of Winnebago braves were engaged. In 1812 some of them joined the Potawatomi in the assault upon Fort Dearborn (now Chicago). They were friendly to Black Hawk at the time of his uprising in 1832, though it was through the treachery of certain members of the tribe that Black Hawk was captured.

After the Black Hawk war they ceded their lands in Wisconsin and Illinois to the United States and removed to the "Neutral Ground" in Iowa, where they acted as a sort of buffer between the Sioux on the north and the Sac and Fox on the south. In 1846 they were given a reservation near Mankato, Minnesota, where they lived until after the Sioux hostilities in 1862, when they were removed to a new reservation on the Missouri River in South Dakota. One of the Winnebago chiefs was Wee-no-shiek (or Winneshiek), for whom one of the northeastern counties of Iowa was named. Another chief was De-co-rah, who delivered Black Hawk a prisoner to the Indian agent at Prairie du Chien

at the close of the Black Hawk war. By intermarriage with the Sacs and Foxes they became closely affiliated with the allied tribes and roamed freely all over the State of Iowa. Doubtless some of the Winnebago in their wanderings left their footprints upon the soil of what are now Emmet and Dickinson Counties.

THE SIOUX

Last, but by no means the least in importance in the history of Northwestern Iowa, were the Sioux or Dacotah tribes, the principal branch of which was the Santee or I-san-yan-ti Sioux—divided into the Mdewakanton, Sisseton, Wahpekute and Wahpeton bands. T. S. Williamson, who spent several years among the Sioux, studying their language and traditions, says their original habitat was along the shores of the Lake of the Woods and the country north of the Great Lakes. French explorers and missionaries first came in contact with them in 1640, but they are first mentioned in history by Radisson and Grosseliers, who in 1662 held a council with a large number of their chiefs and head men near Mille Lacs, now in the State of Minnesota. When Father Hennepin ascended the Mississippi River in 1680, he found the country now comprising Minnesota and the northern part of Iowa inhabited by the Sioux, whose numerical strength he estimated at about forty thousand. Hennepin and his associates were captured by the Sioux in April, 1680, and held prisoners until the following September, when they were rescued by Du Luth. Says Williamson:

"From what was written on this subject by Hennepin, La Hontan, Le Sueur and Charlevoix, and from maps published under the superintendence of these authors, it is sufficiently clear that in the latter part of the Seventeenth Century the principal residence of the Isanyanti Sioux was about the headwaters of the Rum River, whence they extended their hunts to the St. Croix and Mississippi Rivers and down the latter nearly or quite as far as the mouth of the Wisconsin."

THE MDEWAKANTON

The name of this tribe, or band, was derived from three words in the Sioux language, to wit: Mde "lake," Wakon "sacred mystery," and Otonwe "village." They were therefore known as "The people of Mystery Lake village." The Mdewakanton claimed to be the parent stock, from which all the other Sioux tribes had sprung. When first encountered by the French explorers they were living about Mille Lacs (called by them Knife Lake), in Minnesota. Early missionaries mentioned them as the Nadowessioux. Long described them as "good-looking, straight, not

overly tall and remarkable for symmetry of form." This band did not figure so prominently in the events of Northwestern Iowa as some of the others.

THE SISSETON

Some ethnologists say the Sisseton was one of the original seven Siouan tribes. Hennepin found some of them in 1680 near Mille Lacs, where their hunting grounds adjoined those of the Mdewakanton. Lewis and Clark, when they went up the Missouri River in 1804, met some of the Sisseton chiefs in what is now the southeastern part of South Dakota and estimated the number of warriors belonging to the band at about two hundred. Neill says that in 1850 they could muster twenty-five hundred fighting men. At that time they lived in Western Minnesota and the southeastern part of South Dakota. In their hunting expeditions they came into Northwestern Iowa, but there is no evidence to show that they ever claimed a permanent residence within the limits of the state.

THE WAHPEKUTE

The name of this tribe meant in the Sioux language "Shooters in the leaves," indicating that they were huntsmen and lived in the forests. One of their early chiefs was White Owl, the Chippewa name of whom was "Wa-pa-cut," and some writers claim that the tribal name was derived from this similarity. They had no fixed villages and lived in skin lodges or tepees that were easily transported from one place to another as they roved around on their hunting migrations. In 1766 Carver met them on the Minnesota River. Lewis and Clark found them in 1804 on both sides of the Minnesota, below the mouth of the Redwood, and estimated the number of warriors at less than two hundred. Two years later Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike spoke of them as being "the smallest band of the Sioux, residing generally between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers and hunting commonly at the head of the Des Moines."

Pike also pronounced them "the most stupid of all the Sioux," and when Maj. Stephen H. Long made his exploration of the St. Peter's River in 1824 he met some of the Wahpecute, of whom he said: "This tribe has a very bad name, being considered to be a lawless set of men. They have a regular chief, Wiahuga (the Raven), who is acknowledged as such by the Indian agent, but who, disgusted by their misbehavior, withdrew from them and resides at Wapasha's."

At the beginning of the Nineteenth Century they occupied the country of Northwestern Iowa and Southwestern Minnesota. They joined in the treaties of 1830 and 1851, but six years after the latter treaty some

ten or fifteen lodges, under the disreputable chief, Ink-pa-du-ta, committed the Spirit Lake massacre, a full account of which will be found in another chapter.

THE WAHPETON

Students of Indian history and tradition are practically unanimous in the belief that the Wahpeton was one of the seven primary tribes of the great Sioux nation. The name signifies "Dwellers among the leaves." Like the Mdewakanton, the warriors of this tribe were well formed, good-looking men. In 1680 their principal place of residence was near Mille Lacs, but fifty years later they occupied the country along the lower Minnesota River, their headquarters being near the present City of Belleplaine. Long visited the tribe in 1824, and in his report says:

"They wore small looking glasses suspended from their garments. Others had papers of pins, purchased from the traders, as ornaments. We observed one, who appeared to be a man of some note among them, had a live sparrow-hawk on his head by way of distinction; this man wore also a buffalo robe on which eight bear tracks were painted. The squaws we saw had no ornament of value. The dress of the women consisted of a long wrapper, with short sleeves, of dark calico. Others wore a calico garment which covered them from the shoulders to the waist; a piece of blue broadcloth, wound around the waist, its end tucked in, extended to the knee. They also wore leggings of blue or scarlet cloth. Hampered by such a costume, their movements were not graceful."

Chief Other-Day, who played such a conspicuous part in the Indian uprising of 1862, was a Wahpeton. Between the various Sioux tribes and the Sacs and Foxes there was a deadly enmity. The United States government tried to establish a boundary between them that would keep them from being at constant war with each other, but with only partial success. The treaties negotiated for this purpose, as well as those by which the lands of Northwestern Iowa passed into the hands of the white men, are described in the next chapter. R. A. Smith, in his History of Dickinson County says the last hostile meeting between the Sioux and the Sacs and Foxes was in Kossuth County, Iowa, In April, 1852, "between two straggling bands, both of whom at that time were trespassers and had no legal right on Iowa soil. The number engaged was about seventy on each side and the result was a complete victory for the Sacs and Foxes."

CHAPTER III

THE PERIOD OF PREPARATION

THE SEEN AND THE UNSEEN—EARLY EXPLORATIONS IN AMERICA—STRENGTHENING SPANISH CLAIMS—WORK OF THE ENGLISH—FRENCH EXPLORATIONS—MARQUETTE AND JOLIET—LA SALLE'S EXPEDITIONS—SETTLEMENT OF LOUISIANA—CONFLICTING INTERESTS—FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR—CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST—NAVIGATION OF THE MISSISSIPPI—THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE—TREATY OF PARIS—EXPLORING THE NEW PURCHASE—ACQUISITION OF THE INDIAN LANDS—TREATY OF 1804—THE NEUTRAL GROUND—TREATY OF 1830—TREATY OF 1832—TREATY OF 1842—TREATY OF TRAVERSE DES SIOUX.

Civilization is the product of a gradual evolution. Emmet and Dickinson counties, like all the political divisions or subdivisions of the civilized nations of the world, are the outgrowth of a series of events dating back for many years. Bastiat, the eminent French writer on political economy, once wrote an essay entitled "The Seen and the Unseen," the object of which was to show how necessary it is to be able to reason from the effect (the Seen) back to the cause (the Unseen). The theories advanced in that essay will apply to history as well as to economics. The people of Emmet and Dickinson counties see now on every hand the evidences of progress; the great State of Iowa, with its busy commercial centers, its fertile fields and miles of railroad; the thriving towns in their own counties, with their banks and public buildings; but do they ever pause to consider the forces which brought about the present state of development? Long before the counties, as such, were even dreamed of, the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus, was the first link in a chain of events that culminated in the establishment of the American Republic and the division of the interior of North America into states and counties. In order that the reader may understand how Iowa and its counties were called into existence by this process of evolution, it is deemed advisable to give a general account of the events that preceded and led up to their establishment.

EARLY EXPLORATIONS

Spain was the first European nation to lay claim to the New World. In 1493, the year following the first voyage of Columbus to America, the pope granted to the King and Queen of Spain "all countries inhabited by infidels." The extent of the continent discovered the year before was not then known, but Spain was a Catholic nation, the whole of what is now the United States was inhabited by Indians who knew not the religion of the Catholic Church and therefore came within the category of "infidels." Hence, in a vague way, the papal grant included the present State of Iowa.

Three years later Henry VII of England granted to John Cabot and his sons a patent of discovery, possession and trade "to all lands they may discover and lay claim to in the name of the English crown." During the next four years the Cabots, acting under this patent, explored the Atlantic coast and made discoveries upon which England at the beginning of the Sixteenth Century claimed practically all the central portion of North America.

Farther northward the French Government, through the discoveries of Jacques Cartier, laid claim to the Valley of the St. Lawrence River and the country about the Great Lakes, from which base they pushed their explorations westward toward the sources of the Mississippi River and southward into the Valley of the Ohio.

Thus at the very beginning of American history, three great European nations were actively engaged in making explorations and establishing dominion over certain portions of the Western Hemisphere. Following the usage of nations, each claimed title to the lands "by right of discovery." It is not surprising that in course of time a controversy arose among these three great powers as to which was the rightful possessor of the soil.

STRENGTHENING SPANISH CLAIMS

In November, 1519, Hernando Cortez landed in Mexico with a strong force of Spanish soldiery, captured Montezuma, the "Mexican Emperor," and after a two years' war succeeded in establishing Spanish supremacy. It was not long until Cortez fell into disfavor with the Spanish authorities at Madrid, but possession of the country was retained and Mexico was given the name of New Spain. Military governors failed to give satisfaction in controlling the affairs of the conquered province, and in 1535 Antonio de Mendoza was appointed viceroy, with almost unlimited powers. He was known as the "good viceroy." By his diplomacy he succeeded in establishing friendly relations with the native inhabitants

and did much toward advancing their interests. Under Mendoza and his successors, many of the Indians were converted to the Catholic faith and exploration and settlement were pushed northward into California, New Mexico and Texas.

The grant of the pope to infidel countries was further strengthened in 1540-42 by the expedition of Hernando de Soto into the interior of the continent. De Soto was born in Spain about 1496 and had been connected with some of the early expeditions to Peru, in which service he demonstrated his qualifications to command. Charles I appointed him governor of Florida and Cuba in the spring of 1538 and one of his first official acts was to issue orders for the fortification of the harbor of Havana. About a year later he was ordered by his royal master to explore the interior of Florida.

With about one thousand men, he left Havana on May 12, 1539, and the following month marched his little army into the interior. At a place called Tascaluza he met a large force of hostile Indians and a battle ensued which lasted for several hours, resulting in the defeat of the savages. The spanish loss was seventy killed and a number wounded, among who was De Soto himself. This battle delayed the movement of the expedition until the wounded were sufficiently recovered to resume the march. Like all the early Spanish explorers, De Soto's chief object was to discover rich mines of the precious metals. After wandering about through the forests until the spring of 1541, he came to the Mississippi River, not far from the present City of Memphis, Tennessee. He then tried to reach the Spanish settlements in Mexico, but was stricken with fever and died in the wilderness, his body being buried in the river he had discovered. A few of his men finally managed to reach Florida and gave an account of the country through which they had passed. Upon their report Spain claimed "all the land bordering upon the Grande River and the Gulf of Mexico."

WORK OF THE ENGLISH

While Spain was operating in the West Indies and along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, the English were by no means idle. In 1620 the British crown, ignoring Spain's papal grant and the claims based upon the explorations of De Soto, issued to the Plymouth Company a charter which included "all the lands between the fortieth and forty-eighth parallels of north latitude from sea to sea." The entire State of Iowa was included in this grant. Eight years later (1628) the Massachusetts Bay Company received a charter from the English Government to a strip of land one hundred miles wide, "extending from sea to sea." Had the lands of the Massachusetts Bay Company been surveyed, the northern

boundary of this one-hundred-mile strip would have crossed the Mississippi River not far from the present City of McGregor and the southern not far from Davenport.

Thus it was that Iowa, or at least a portion of it, was early claimed by both Spain and England "by right of discovery," though no representative of either country had ever set foot upon the soil. No efforts were made by either Spain or England to extend settlement into the interior. The Spaniards were so intent upon discovering rich gold and silver mines that no attention was paid to founding permanent settlements, while the English were apparently content with their little colonies at Jamestown, Virginia, and in New England.

FRENCH EXPLORATIONS

In the matter of extending her explorations and planting colonies, France was perhaps more aggressive than England and Spain put together. Port Royal was settled in 1604 and Quebec was founded by Samuel Champlain in 1608. As early as 1611 Jesuit missionaries from the French settlements in Canada were among the Indian tribes along the shores of Lake Michigan and Lake Superior. In 1616 a French explorer named Le Carron visited the country of the Iroquois and Huron Indians. The reports of Le Carron and the missionaries showed the possibilities of opening up a profitable trade with the natives, especially in furs, and French explorations were extended still farther westward. In 1634 Jean Nicollet, agent of the "Company of One Hundred," which was authorized by the King of France to engage in the Indian trade, explored the western shore of Lake Michigan about Green Bay and went as far west as the Fox River country, in what is now the State of Wisconsin. He is said to have been the first white man to make a report upon the region west of the Great Lakes.

Early in the year 1665 Claude Allouez, one of the most zealous of the Jesuit missionaries, visited the Indians in the vicinity of what is now known as Ashland Bay, on the southern shore of Lake Superior. In the fall of the same year he held a council with representatives of several of the western tribes at the Chippewa village, not far from Ashland Bay. At this council Chippewa, Sioux, Sac, Fox, Potawatomi and Illini chiefs were present. To them and their people Allouez promised the protection of the great French father and paved the way for a profitable trade. Here Allouez also learned from some of the Sioux and Illini chiefs of a great river farther to the westward, "called by them the Me-sa-sip-pi, which they said no white man had yet seen (they knew nothing of De Soto's discovery of the river more than twenty years before), and along which fur-bearing animals abounded."

Three years later Father Allouez and Claude Dablon, a Jesuit associate, founded the mission of St. Mary's, the oldest white settlement within the present State of Michigan. The French authorities in Canada, influenced by the reports of Nicollet and the missionaries, sent Nicholas Perrot as the accredited agent of the French Government into the country to arrange for a grand council with the Indians. The council was held at St. Mary's in May, 1671. Before the close of that year Father Jacques Marquette, one of the most influential of the Jesuit Fathers in America, founded the mission at Point St. Ignace for the benefit of the Huron Indians. For many years this mission was regarded as the key to the great unexplored West, and its founder was destined to play an important part in the early history of the country.

MARQUETTE AND JOLIET

Father Marquette had heard the reports concerning the great river to the westward and was filled with a desire to discover it, but was deterred from making any attempt in that direction until after Perrot's council in 1671, which placed the French and Indians upon a more friendly footing. Even then he was delayed for nearly two years with his preparations and in obtaining the consent of the Canadian officials. In the spring of 1673, armed with the proper credentials, he went to Michilimackinac to complete his arrangements for the voyage. It is said the friendly Indians, who had formed an attachment for the missionary, tried to dissuade him from the undertaking by telling him that the Indians living along the great river were cruel and bloodthirsty, and that the stream itself was the abode of terrible monsters that could easily swallow a canoe loaded with men.

Such stories had no effect upon the intrepid priest, unless it was to make him the more determined, and on May 13, 1673, accompanied by Louis Joliet, an explorer and trader, and five voyageurs, with two large canoes, the little expedition left the mission. Passing up the Green Bay to the mouth of the Fox River, they ascended that stream to the portage, crossed over to the Wisconsin River, down which they floated until June 17, 1673, when their canoes shot out upon the broad bosom of the Mississippi. The bright June morning white men beheld for the first time the bluffs of Iowa, near the present city of McGregor. Turning their canoes down stream they descended the great Father of Waters until the 25th, when they landed on the west bank, "sixty leagues below the mouth of the Wisconsin River," where they noticed footprints in the soft earth. Sixty leagues below the mouth of the Wisconsin would throw this landing place about twelve miles above the present City of

Keokuk, Iowa. There is little doubt that Marquette and Joliet and their voyageurs were the first white men to set foot upon Iowa soil.

When Marquette and Joliet saw the footprints they decided to follow them and learn something of the natives. Leaving the voyageurs to guard the canoes and supplies, they followed the trail for several miles, when they came to an Indian village and noticed two other villages in the vicinity. The Indians informed the two Frenchmen that they belonged to the Illini tribe and that the name of their village, as well as the river upon which it was located, was "Moingona." After a visit of several days among the Indians Marquette and Joliet were accompanied back to the river by the chiefs and a large party of braves. As they were about to reëmbark, one of the chiefs addressed Marquette as follows:

"I thank the black-gown chief for taking so much pains to come and visit us. Never before has the earth been so beautiful nor the sun so bright. Never has the river been so calm and free from rocks, which your canoe has removed. Never has the tobacco had so fine a flavor, nor our corn appeared so beautiful as we behold it today. Ask the Great Spirit to give us life and health, and be you pleased to come and dwell among us."

One of the chiefs then presented Marquette with an elaborately decorated calumet, or peace pipe, as a token of the tribe's good wishes, after which the canoes were pushed out into the stream and the voyage was continued. They descended the Mississippi to the mouth of the Arkansas River, where they met with a tribe of Indians whose language they could not understand, when they turned back up the river. They reached the French settlement at Michilimackinac after an absence of some four months, during which time they had traveled about two thousand five hundred miles. Joliet was a good topographer and he prepared a map of the country through which they had passed. The reports of their voyage, when presented to the French governor of Canada, made the knowledge of the Mississippi's existence a certainty and steps were soon afterward taken to claim the country it drained in the name of France.

LA SALLE'S EXPEDITION

In 1671 Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, was granted the seigneury of Fort Frontenac, where the City of Kingston, Canada, is now situated, and on May 12, 1678, Louis XIV, then King of France, granted him a permit to continue the explorations of Marquette and Joliet, "find a port for the King's ships in the Gulf of Mexico, discover the western parts of New France, and find a way to penetrate Mexico."

La Salle's ambition was to follow the Mississippi from its source to its mouth. Late in the year 1678 he made his first attempt to reach

and descend the river, but it ended in failure, chiefly because his preparations had not been made with sufficient care. Affairs at Fort Frontenac then claimed his attention until December, 1681, when he started upon what proved to be his successful expedition. He was accompanied by his lieutenant, Henri de Tonti; Jacques de la Metarie, a notary; Jean Michel, who was surgeon; Father Zenobe Membre, a Recollet missionary, and "a number of Frenchmen bearing arms." It is not necessary here to follow this little expedition through all its vicissitudes and hardships in the dead of winter and a wild, unexplored country. Suffice it to say that on April 8, 1682, La Salle and Tonti passed through two of the channels at the mouth of the Mississippi, both reaching the Gulf of Mexico. The next day La Salle formally took possession of "all the country drained by the great river and its tributaries in the name of France, and conferred upon the territory the name of Louisiana, in honor of Louis XIV, the French King." Under this claim, which was afterward acknowledged by the European powers, Iowa became a dependency of France.

In the meantime La Salle had sent Father Louis Hennepin in 1680 on an expedition from the mouth of the Illinois River to the headwaters of the Mississippi. In April of that year Hennepin reached the Falls of St. Anthony, where the City of Minneapolis, Minnesota, now stands, and on April 8, 1689, Nicholas Perrot took formal possession of the upper Mississippi Valley. He built a trading post on a river which he named the St. Nicholas.

SETTLEMENT OF LOUISIANA

Before the close of the year 1682, immediately after La Salle reached the mouth of the Mississippi, small trading posts were established by the French at Kaskaskia and Cahokia—the oldest settlements on the river. Soon after the beginning of the Eighteenth Century, France decided to send colonists to Louisiana. Consequently, in 1712, a charter was granted to Antoine Crozat, a wealthy merchant of Paris, giving him exclusive control of the Louisiana trade under certain conditions, one of which was that he should send a given number of colonists to the province within three years. When Crozat's agents arrived in America to carry out his orders they found the Spanish ports closed against his vessels, for Spain, while recognizing France's claims to the province, as based upon the explorations of La Salle, was jealous of French ambitions. At the end of five years, tired of combatting this Spanish opposition and the many other difficulties encountered, Crozat surrendered his charter.

About that time John Law organized the Mississippi Company as a

branch of the Bank of France. This company succeeded Crozat in the control of the Louisiana trade and in 1718 Law sent some eight hundred colonists to the province. The next year Philipe Renault went up the Mississippi to the Illinois country with about two hundred immigrants, his object being to establish posts and open up a trade with the Indians. Law was a good promoter but was lacking in executive ability to carry out his ideas. In 1720 his whole scheme collapsed, and so disastrous was the failure that his company is known in history as the "Mississippi Bubble." For a few years he tried to reorganize, but finally on April 10, 1732, he surrendered his charter and Louisiana again became a crown province of France. The white population at that time did not exceed three hundred and fifty.

CONFLICTING INTERESTS

In the meantime the English had been gradually pushing the frontier of their civilization farther toward the west. On May 2, 1670, the Hudson's Bay Company was chartered in London, being the first of the great trading associations. Within a short time its trappers and traders were operating among the Indian tribes of the interior, in spite of the French claim to the Mississippi Valley and oblivious to French protests against their trespasses. Its agents were generally English or Scotch, though a few Frenchmen entered the employ of the company. Many of the representatives and employees of the Hudson's Bay Company intermarried with the Indians, which placed them upon a more friendly footing with the natives. A. F. Chamberlain, of Clark University says: "The method of the great fur companies, which had no dreams of empire over a solid white population, rather favored amalgamation with the Indians as the best means of exploiting the country in a material way. Manitoba, Minnesota and Wisconsin owe much of their early development to the trader and the mixed-blood."

What is true of Manitoba, Minnesota and Wisconsin is also true in a lesser degree of every northwestern state. Agents of the North-West, Missouri and American fur companies, as well as the "free trappers and traders," intermarried freely with the Indians. The rivalry between the French and English traders soon brought on a conflict of interests that embroiled their mother countries. In 1712 the English traders incited the Fox Indians to hostilities against the French. Again in 1730 the English and Dutch traders joined in an effort to drive the French out of the country by inciting some of the Indian tribes to acts of hostility. The first open rupture between France and England did not come, however, until 1753, when the French began building a line of forts from the Great Lakes down the Ohio Valley to prevent the English from

extending their settlements west of the Allegheny Mountains. One of these forts was located upon land claimed by Virginia and the governor of that colony sent George Washington, then only twenty-one years of age, to demand of the French commandant an explanation of this invasion of English territory while the nations were at peace. The reply was insolent and unsatisfactory, and in 1754 Washington, who had been promoted to lieutenant-colonel in the Virginia militia, was sent with a detachment of troops into the disputed territory.

A few years prior to this time a charter had been granted by the British Government to an association called the Ohio Company, including a grant to a large tract of land on the Great Miami River and the right to trade with the Indians. In 1750 the Ohio Company built a fort and established a trading post near the site of the present City of Piqua, Ohio. Regarding this as an encroachment upon French territory, the Canadian authorities sent a detachment of French soldiers and Indians to break up the post. The Ohio Company then began a new post at the head of the Ohio River, where the City of Pittsburgh now stands, but again they were driven out by the French. Part of Washington's instructions in 1754 was "to complete the fort already commenced by the Ohio Company at the forks of the Ohio, and to capture, kill or drive out all who attemped to interfere with the English posts."

FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

The order given to Washington naturally aroused the indignation of the French people and in May, 1756, that nation formally declared war against Great Britain. The conflict which followed is known in European history as the "Seven Years' War," and in America as the "French and Indian War." This war was concluded by the treaty of Fontainebleau on November 3, 1762, by which France ceded to Great Britain all that part of Louisiana lying east of the Mississippi River, "except the City of New Orleans and the island upon which it is situated." The treaty of Fontainebleau was ratified by the treaty of Paris on February 10, 1763, at which time it was announced that, by an agreement previously made in secret, "the city and island of New Orleans, and all that part of Louisiana lying west of the Mississippi, including the whole country to the headwaters of the great river and west to the Rocky Mountains," was ceded to Spain. Thus ended France's jurisdiction in that part of North America now included in the United States, and Iowa became a Spanish possession. Most of the French people living in New Orleans and west of the Mississippi River remained in the province as Spanish subjects and took an active part in business and public affairs. East of the Mississippi a different feeling prevailed. Many of the French

in that region refused to acknowledge allegiance to Great Britain and removed to the west side of the river.

CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST

During the twelve years following the French and Indian war the British established several military posts in the territory acquired from France by the treaties of Fontainebleau and Paris. The most important of these posts were the ones at Detroit, Michigan, Vincennes, Indiana, and Kaskaskia and Cahokia, Illinois. Then came the Revolutionary war, which again changed the map of Central North America. At the beginning of the Revolution Detroit had about two hundred houses, Vincennes and Kaskaskia about eighty each, and Cahokia about fifty. As soon as it became certain that the English colonies were to be involved in a war with the mother country, a large number of the French who had gone over into the Spanish possessions recrossed the Mississippi and joined the colonists in their struggle for independence.

Virginia then claimed a large expanse of country extending westward and including the British posts in what are now Indiana and Illinois. In 1778 the Legislature of that colony, upon the recommendation of Gov. Patrick Henry, authorized an expedition under Gen. George Rogers Clark for the reduction of the posts upon Virginia territory. The expedition was successful and all the British establishments in the Northwest, except the one at Detroit, fell into the hands of the Americans. One of the most thrilling campaigns of the War for Independence was Clark's conquest of the Northwest.

At first glance it may seem that this expedition of Clark's had little or no effect upon the fate of the country now included in the State of Iowa. But this is another case of "The Seen and the Unseen." It must be borne in mind that the capture of the British posts by General Clark resulted in the western boundary of the United States being fixed at the Mississippi River by the treaty of 1783, which ended the Revolutionary war and established the independence of the American colonies. Had it not been for Clark's successful campaign, the territory of the United States would in all probability have been confined to the thirteen original colonies, in which case the history of the great Mississippi Valley can only be conjectured. But by extending the limits of the new republic westward to the great Father of Waters the way was opened for the acquisition of the country west of that river, and in time Iowa became one of the sovereign states of the American Union.

NAVIGATION OF THE MISSISSIPPI

Soon after the independence of the United States was established the new nation became involved in a controversy with the Spanish authorities of Louisiana over the free navigation of the Mississippi River. The final settlement of this controversy had a direct and important influence upon that part of the country now comprising the State of Iowa. By the treaty of September 3, 1783, which ended the Revolutionary war, the western boundary of the United States was fixed at the Mississippi, though the lower course of that river passed through Spanish territory. Having possession of the outlet, the Spanish assumed control of the navigation of the entire river. Posts were established at various places along the stream and every boat descending was compelled to land at such posts and submit to arbitrary revenue charges. As the Mississippi constituted the natural outlet for a large part of the commerce of the United States, it was a humiliation to the American citizen to see it controlled by a foreign power. Moreover, the system of revenue duties inaugurated by the Spanish authorities materially decreased the profits of the American trader. After much discussion and diplomatic correspondence, the question was finally settled, temporarily at least, by the treaty of Madrid, which was concluded on October 27, 1795. One article of the treaty provided that "The Mississippi River, from its source to the Gulf, for its entire width, shall be free to American trade and commerce, and the people of the United States shall be permitted, for three years, to use the port of New Orleans as a port of deposit, without payment of duty."

During the three years that the Americans were allowed the free use of the port of New Orleans the commerce of the states bordering on the Mississippi River showed a marked increase in volume. At the expiration of that period Spain manifested a disposition to return to the old order and the free navigation of the river again became a subject of vital importance to the people of the United States. President Adams and his cabinet pointed out to the Spanish officials that the language of the treaty of Madrid was such that the three years' provision applied only to the use of the port of New Orleans, and not to the navigation of the river. While the question was under discussion the secret treaty of San Ildefonso, between France and Spain, was concluded on October 1, 1800, by which Spain agreed to cede Louisiana back to France, under certain conditions. The recession of Louisiana to France changed the whole situation, inasmuch as the United States must now negotiate with France for the free navigation of the Mississippi.

THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE

The French Revolution brought into prominence two of the most noted characters in European history—Napoleon and Talleyrand. These two great Frenchmen, feeling deeply the loss of their country's American possessions, soon began planning for the rebuilding of a colonial empire, one of the chief features of which was the recovery of Louisiana. At that time Don Carlos IV was King of Spain, but Channing says: "The actual rulers in Spain were Dona Maria Luisa de Parma, his queen, and Don Manuel Godoy, el Principe de la Paz, which title writers of English habitually translate 'Prince of Peace.'"

Godoy, who had been influential in the formation and adoption of the treaty of Madrid in 1795, which gave the United States the free navigation of the Mississippi, knew that he was not liked by Napoleon and Talleyrand. Therefore, when they began overtures for the transfer of Louisiana back to France, he resigned from the Spanish ministry, leaving the king without his most efficient adviser. In exchange for Louisiana Napoleon and Talleyrand offered "an Italian kingdom of at least one million inhabitants for the Duke de Parma, prince presumptive, who was at once son-in-law and nephew of the ruling monarchs." The State of Tuscany was selected and its transfer to Spain was the condition imposed by the secret treaty of San Ildefonso.

The secret treaty was confirmed by the treaty of Madrid (March 21, 1801), a copy of which was sent to President Jefferson by Rufus King, then the United States minister to England. It reached the White House on May 26, 1801. In August following Robert R. Livingston went to France as United States minister and immediately upon his arrival asked Talleyrand, then French prime minister, if the province of Louisiana had been receded to France. Talleyrand replied in the negative, and in one sense of the word he was justified in doing so, as the treaty of Madrid was not signed by the King of Spain until October, 1802. When President Jefferson received the copy of the treaty sent by Mr. King, he wrote to James Monroe: "There is considerable reason to apprehend that Spain cedes Louisiana and the Floridas to France. To my mind this policy is very unwise for both France and Spain, and very ominous to us."

During the next twelve months President Jefferson and his cabinet officers were kept in a state of suspense as to the status of Louisiana and little progress was made toward a satisfactory adjustment of the navigation matter. On April 18, 1802, the President wrote to Mr. Livingston at Paris, advising him that the American people were anxiously watching France's movements with regard to Louisiana. In his letter

he summed up the situation as follows: 1. The natural feeling of the American people toward France was one of friendship. 2. Whatever nation possessed New Orleans and controlled the lower reaches of the river became the natural enemy of American progress, and therefore of the American people. 3. Spain was then well disposed toward the United States and as long as she remained in possession of New Orleans the people of this country would be satisfied with conditions. 4. On the other hand, France possessed an energy and restlessness of a character which would be the cause of eternal friction between that country and the United States. In concluding his letter he said:

"The day that France takes possession of New Orleans fixes the sentence which is to restrain her forever within her low water mark. It seals the union of two nations who in conjunction can maintain exclusive control of the ocean. From that moment we must marry ourselves to the British fleet and nation. The first cannon which shall be fired in Europe will be the signal for tearing up any settlement she mad have made, and for holding the two continents of America in sequestration for the common purpose of the united British and American nations."

Jefferson did not desire an alliance with England, but was firm in the conviction that French possession of Louisiana would force the United States to adopt such a course. In November, 1802, news reached Washington that the Spanish authorities at New Orleans had suddenly and without warning withdrawn the right of deposit at that port. The country—particularly in the new settlements in the Mississippi and Ohio valleys—was ablaze with indignation. The Federalists, Jefferson's political opponents, tried to force the administration into some policy that would give them a political advantage, but their efforts were futile. Says Channing: "Never in all his long and varied career did Jefferson's fox-like discretion stand him in better stead. Instead of following public clamor, he calmly formulated a policy and carried it through to a most successful termination."

In his message to Congress at the opening of the session in 1802, the President merely stated that the change in ownership of Louisiana would necessarily make a change in our foreign relations, but did not intimate what the nature of that change was to be. On January 7, 1803, the lower house of Congress, acting upon the President's recommendation, adopted the following resolution: "Resolved, That it is the unalterable determination of the United States to maintain the boundaries and rights of navigation and commerce through the Mississippi River, as established by existing treaties."

On the 13th of the same month Mr. Jefferson wrote to James Monroe that the Federalists were trying to force the United States into war, in order to get into power. About the same time he wrote to Mr. Liv-

ingston that if France considered Louisiana indispensable to her interests, she might still be willing to cede to the United States the island of Orleans and the Floridas. Or, if not willing to cede the island, she might be induced to grant the right of deposit at New Orleans and the free navigation of the Mississippi, as it had previously been under the Spanish regime, and directed him to open negotiations with that end in view. A few days after writing this letter, thinking the cession could probably be more easily accomplished by sending an emissary direct from the United States for that purpose, he appointed James Monroe as minister plenipotentiary, to coöperate with Minister Livingston. The senate promptly confirmed Mr. Monroe's appointment and Congress placed at his disposal the sum of $2,000,000 to be used by him and Mr. Livingston to pay for the island.

It may be well to note, in this connection, that the ultimate success of Livingston and Monroe was no doubt furthered by a letter written about this time by Pichon, the French minister to the United States, to Talleyrand, in which he advised the French prime minister that the people of the United States were thoroughly aroused over the suspension of the right of deposit, and that the administration migh be forced by public opinion into an alliance with Great Britain. War between England and France had just been renewed and Napoleon, realizing the superior strength of the British navy, saw that it would be a difficult undertaking to hold Louisiana if an alliance should be made between England and the United States. He had a force of troops under General Victor ready to send to New Orleans, but learned that an English fleet was lying in wait for Victor's departure and countermanded the order.

In the meantime Livingston had opened negotiations for the cession of the island of Orleans and West Florida, believing the Floridas were included in the treaty of San Ildefonso. On April 11, 1803, Napoleon placed the entire matter of the cession in the hands of the Marquis de Marbois,, minister of the French treasury, and the same day Talleyrand startled Livingston by asking if the United States would not like to own the entire Province of Louisiana. Livingston gave a negative reply, but Talleyrand insisted that Louisiana would be worth nothing to France without the city and island of New Orleans and asked the American minister to make an offer for the whole province. Another conference was held the next morning, and that afternoon Mr. Monroe arrived in Paris. That night the two American envoys spent several hours in consultation, the result of which was that Mr. Livingston was selected to conduct the negotiations.

Several days were then spent in discussing the matter, Marbois at first asking 125,000,000 francs ($25,000,000) for the whole province,

though it afterward cropped out that Napoleon had directed him to accept 50,000,000 francs, provided a better price could not be obtained. The price finally agreed upon was 80,000,000 francs, three-fourths of that amount to go directly to the French treasury and the remaindmer to be used in settling claims of American citizens against the French Government. The next step was to embody the terms in a formal treaty. As this treaty gave to the United States a territory of nearly nine hundred thousand square miles, in which was situated the present State of Iowa, it is here given in full. It is known as the

TREATY OF PARIS

"The President of the United States of America and the First Consul of the French Republic, in the name of the French people, desiring to remove all sources of misundertsanding relative to objects of discussion mentioned in the second and fifth articles of the convention of the 8th Vendemaire, an 9 (30 September, 1800), relative to the rights claimed by the United States, in virtue of the treaty concluded at Madrid, the 27th of October, 1795, between his Catholic Majesty and the said United States, and willing to strengthen the union and friendship which at the time of said convention was happily re-established between the two nations, have respectfully named their plenipotentiaries, to wit: The President of the United States of America, by and with the advice of the senate of said states, Robert R. Livingston, minister plenipotentiary of the United States, and James Monroe, minister plenipotentiary and envoy extraordinary of the said states, near the Government of the French Republic; and the First Consul, in the name of the French people, the French citizen, Barbe Marbois, minister of the public treasury, who, after having exchanged their full powers, have agreed to the following articles:

Article I—Whereas, by the article the third of the treaty concluded at St. Ildefonso, the 9th Vendemaire an 9 (October 1, 1800), between the First Consul of the French Republic and his Catholic Majesty, it was agreed as follows: 'His Catholic Majesty promises and engages on his part to retrocede to the French Republic, six months after the full and entire execution of the conditions and stipulations herein relative to his royal highness, the Duke of Parma, the colony or province of Louisiana, with the same extent that it now has in the hands of Spain, and that it had when France possessed it; and such as it should be after the treaties subsequently entered into between Spain and other states,' and

"Whereas, in pursuance of the treaty, particularly of the third article, the French Republic has an incontestible title to the domain and possession of said territory; the First Consul of the French Republic, desir-

ing to give to the United States a strong proof of his friendship, doth hereby cede to the United States, in the name of the French Republic, forever, in full sovereignty, the said territory, with all its rights and appurtenances, as fully and in the same manner as they have been acquired by the French Republic in virtue of the above mentioned treaty, concluded with his Catholic Majesty.

"Article II—In the cession made by the preceding article, are included the adjacent islands belonging to Louisiana, all public lots and squares, vacant lands, and all public buildings, fortifications, barracks and other edifices which are not private property. The archives, papers and documents relative to the domain and sovereignty of Louisiana and its dependencies, will be left in the possession of the commissioners of the United States, and copies will be afterward given in due form to the magistrates and municipal officers of such of the said papers and documents as may be necessary to them.

"Article III—The inhabitants of the ceded territory shall be incorporated in the Union of the United States and admitted as soon as possible, according to the principles of the Federal Constitution, to the enjoyment of all the rights, advantages and immunities of citizens of the United States; and in the meantime they shall be maintained and protected in the free enjoyment of their liberty, property and the religion which they profess.

"Article IV—There shall be sent by the Government of France a commissary to Louisiana, to the end that he do every act necessary, as well to receive from the officers of his Catholic Majesty the said country and its dependencies in the name of the French Republic, if it has not already been done, as to transmit it in the name of the French Republic to the commissary or agent of the United States.

"Article V—Immediately after the ratification of the present treaty by the President of the United States, and in case that of the First Consul shall have been previously obtained, the commissary of the French Republic shall remit all the military posts of New Orleans and other posts of the ceded territory, to the commissary or commissaries named by the President of the United States to take possession; the troops, whether of France or Spain, who may be there, shall cease to occupy any military post from the time of taking possession, and shall be embarked as soon as possible, in the course of three months after the ratification of this treaty.

"Article VI—The United States promises to execute such treaties and articles as may have been agreed between Spain and the tribes and nations of Indians, until by mutual consent of the United States and the said tribes or nations, other suitable articles shall have been agreed upon.

"Article VII—As it is reciprocally advantageous to the commerce of France and the United States to encourage the communication of both nations, for a limited time, in the country ceded by the present treaty, until general arrangements relative to the commerce of both nations may be agreed upon, it has been agreed between the contracting parties, that the French ships coming directly from France or any of her colonies, loaded only with the produce of France or her said colonies, and the ships of Spain coming directly from Spain or any of her colonies loaded only with produce or manufactures of Spain or her colonies, shall be admitted during the space of twelve years in the ports of New Orleans, and all other ports of entry within the ceded territory, in the same manner as the ships of the United States coming directly from France or Spain, or any of their colonies, without being subject to any other or greater duty on merchandise, or other or greater tonnage than those paid by the citizens of the United States.

"During the space of time above mentioned, no other nation shall have a right to the same privileges in the ports of the ceded territory; the twelve years shall commence three months after the exchange of ratifications, if it shall take place in France, or three months after it shall have been notified at Paris to the French Government, if it shall take place in the United States; it is, however, well understood, that the object of this article is to favor the manufactures, commerce, freight and navigation of France and Spain, so far as relates to the importations that the French and Spanish shall make into the ports of the United States, without in any sort affecting the regulations that the United States may make concerning the exportation of the produce and merchandise of the United States, or any right they may have to make such regulations.

"Article VIII—In future, and forever after the expiration of the twelve years, the ships of France shall be treated upon the footing of the most favored nations in the ports above mentioned.

"Article IX—The particular convention signed this day by the respective ministers, having for its objects to provide for the payment of debts due to the citizens of the United States by the French Republic prior to the 30th day of September, 1800 (8th Vendemaire, 9), is approved and to have its execution in the same manner as if it had been inserted in the present treaty, and it shall be ratified in the same form and at the same time, so that the one shall not be ratified distinct from the other.

"Another particular convention signed at the same date as the present treaty, relative to a definite rule between the contract-parties, is in like manner approved and will be ratified in the same form and at the same time, and jointly.

"Article X—The present treaty shall be ratified in good and due form, and the ratification shall be exchanged in the space of six months after the date of the signatures of the ministers plenipotentiary, or sooner if possible. In faith whereof, the respective plenipotentiaries have signed these articles in the French and English languages, declaring, nevertheless, that the present treaty was originally agreed to in the French language; and have thereunto set their seals.

"Done at Paris, the tenth day of Floreal, in the eleventh year of the French Republic, and the 30th of April, 1803.

"ROBERT R. LIVINGSTON. (L. S.)
"JAMES MONROE. (L. S.)
"BARBE MARBOIS. (L. S.)"

The original cost of the entire territory ceded by the treaty of Paris was about three cents per acre, but McMaster says: "Up to June, 1880, the total cost of Louisiana was $27,267,621." Out of the country acquired by the treaty have been erected the following states: Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska, Iowa, Minnesota, North and South Dakota, about one-third of Colorado, nearly all of Montana, three-fourths of Wyoming, and Oklahoma. In the purchase of this vast region, Livingston and Monroe exceeded their authority and for a time President Jefferson was inclined to the belief that an amendment to the Federal Constitution—an "act of indemnity," he called it—would be necessary to make the transaction legal. But when he saw the general acquiescence of the people he abandoned the idea. In his message to Congress on October 17, 1803, he said:

"The enlightened Government of France saw, with just discernment, the importance to both nations of such liberal arrangement as might best and permanently promote the peace, interests and friendship of both; and the property and sovereignty of all Louisiana, which had been restored to them, have, on certain conditions, been transferred to the United States by instruments bearing date of 30th of April last. When these shall have received the constitutional sanction of the senate, they will without delay be communicated to the representatives for the exercise of their functions, as to those conditions which are within the powers vested in the constitution by Congress."

Three days after the delivery of this message, the treaty was ratified by the senate. It was ratified by the house of representatives on October 25, 1803. Mr. Jefferson appointed William C. C. Claiborne, governor of Mississippi, and Gen. James Wilkinson commissioners, in accordance with Article IV of the treaty, to receive the province from Pierre Laussat, the French commissary. The transfer was formally made and the Stars and Stripes were raised at New Orleans on December 20,

1803. Thus the domain of the United States was extended westward to the summit of the Rocky Mountains and Iowa became a part of the territority of the American Republic.

EXPLORING THE NEW PURCHASE

Not long after the cession of Louisiana to the United States, President Jefferson began making plans to send an expedition up the Missouri River to discover its sources, and to ascertain whether a water route to the Pacific coast was practicable. As it was late in the year 1803 before the treaty of Paris was ratified, the expdeition was postponed until the following spring. The President selected as leaders of this expedition Capts. Meriwether Lewis and William Clark of the regular army. Both were natives of Virginia and the latter was a brother of Gen. George Rogers Clark. On May 14, 1804, they left the mouth of the Missouri River and ascended that stream. Their company consisted of fourteen regular soldiers, nine young men from Kentucky, two French voyageurs or boatmen, an Indian interpreter, a hunter and a negro servant belonging to Captain Clark. Their main vessel was a keel-boat fifty-five feet long, with twenty-two oars and drawing three feet of water. It had a cabin, in which were kept the most valuable articles, and a large square sail to be used when the wind was favorable. They also had two pirogues, fitted with six and seven oars, respectively. Two horses were led along on the bank, to be used in hunting game.

On July 22nd the expedition came to "a high and shaded situation" on the east side of the river, where they established a camp, "intending to make the requisite observations, and to send for the neighboring tribes for the purpose of making known to them the recent change in government and the wish of the United States to cultivate their friendship." The best authorities agree in locating this camp near the line between Mills and Pottawattamie counties, Iowa. On September 8, 1806, they occupied this camp again on their return trip.

Lewis and Clark landed at several places in Iowa, but found only a few Indians on the east side of the river. The names they gave to some of the streams that empty into the Missouri still remain.

On August 9, 1805, Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike left St. Louis with a sergeant, two corporals and seventeen privates, to explore the upper Mississippi River. In the latter part of that month he held a council with the Indians near the present town of Montrose, in Lee County, Iowa, which was probably the first council ever held on Iowa soil between a representative of the United States and the natives. On that occasion Pike addressed the assembled chiefs as follows: "Your great father, the President of the United States, in his desire to become better acquainted

with the condition and wants of the different nations of red people in our newly acquired Territory of Louisiana, has ordered the general to send a number of warriors in various directions to take our red brothers by the hand and make such inquiries as will give your great father the information required."

No attempt was made to conclude a treaty, but at the close of the council Pike distributed among the Indians knives, tobacco and trinkets of various kinds. Among the Indians who were present at this council were some who had signed the treaty at St. Louis the preceding November. Lieutenant Pike seems to have been the first American with whom Chief Black Hawk came in close contact. Some years later the old chief gave the following account of the lieutenant's visit to the Sac and Fox village on the Rock River:

"A boat came up the river with a young chief and a small party of soldiers. We heard of them soon after they passed Salt River. Some of our young braves watched them every day, to see what sort of people were on board. The boat at last arrived at Rock River and the young chief came on shore with his interpreter, made a speech and gave us some presents. We in turn gave them meat and such other provisions as we could spare. We were well pleased with the young chief. He gave us good advice and said our American father would treat us well."

The expeditions of Lewis and Clark and Lieutenant Pike touch only the borders of Iowa. The first authentic account of the region now comprising Emmet and Dickinson counties was that contained in the official report of J. N. Nicollet, who was appointed by the secretary of war on April 7, 1838, to make a map of the hydrographic basin of the upper Mississippi River. Associated with Nicollet in this work was John C. Fremont, then a young engineer in the service of the United States, but who afterward won fame as the "Pathfinder of the Rocky Mountains," the first candidate of the republican party for the presidency, and as a general in the Union army during the Civil war. Nicollet and Fremont took an astronomical observation on the north shore of Spirit Lake and reported the altitude, as mentioned in a former chapter.

ACQUISITION OF THE INDIAN LANDS

Although the treaty of September 3, 1783, which ended the Revolutionary war, extended the territory of the United States westward to the Mississippi; and the treaty of Paris (April 30, 1803) sold the Province of Louisiana to the United States, thereby extending the western boundary to the Rocky Mountains, neither treaty had the power to extinguish the Indian title to the lands. That problem was left to the Federal Government for solution.

Article IX of the "Articles of Confederation"—the first organic law

of the American Republic—gave Congress "the sole and exclusive right and power to regulate the trade with, and manage the affairs of the Indians." Under the authority conferred by this article, Congress issued the order of September 22, 1783, forbidding all persons to settle upon the Indian domain. The Articles of Confederation were superseded by the Constitution, which likewise gave to Congress the exclusive power to regulate Indian affairs. By the act of March 1, 1793, Congress declared: "That no purchase or grant of lands, or any claim or title thereto, from any Indians, or nation or tribe of Indians, within the bounds of the United States, shall be of any validity, in law or equity, unless the same be made by a treaty or convention entered into pursuant to the Constitution."

The first treaties between the United States and the Indian tribes were merely agreements of peace and friendship, but as the white population increased treaties for the acquisition of lands were negotiated by the Government and the continuation of this policy gradually crowded the red man farther and farther westward before the advance of civilization.

TREATY OF 1804

At the beginning of the Nineteenth Century the white man was already looking with longing eyes upon the broad prairies of Illinois, where lived the Sacs and Foxes and some other tribes. When the Louisiana Purchase was made a clamor arose for the removal of the Indians in Illinois to the new domain west of the Mississippi. Gen. William H. Harrison, then governor of the Indiana Territory, negotiated a treaty at St. Louis on November 4, 1804, by which the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States their lands east of the Mississippi, but retained the privilege of dwelling thereon until the lands were actually sold to white settlers, when they were to remove to the west side of the river. At that time it was the custom of the confederated tribes to give instructions to their chiefs or delegates to a treaty convention as to what course should be pursued, or, in the absence of such instructions, afterward confirm the action of the delegates by a vote in council.

One faction of the Sacs and Foxes claimed that the delegates to St. Louis had no instructions to sell the lands east of the river, and a considerable number, under the leadership of Black Hawk, refused to confirm the sale. The opposition to the St. Louis treaty was largely responsible for the alliance of Black Hawk and his band with the British in the War of 1812. After that war treaties of peace were made with several of the tribes that had fought against the United States. Black Hawk and his followers were the last to enter into such a treaty. On May 13, 1816, at St. Louis, a number of Sac and Fox chiefs and head men were induced to sign a treaty confirming that of 1804. One of the

twenty-two chiefs who then "touched the goose quill" was Black Hawk, who, although he never denied signing the treaty, afterward repudiated the agreement.

It required considerable diplomacy on the part of the United States to induce Black Hawk and his followers to remove to the west side of the Mississippi, but in 1830 they crossed over into Iowa "under protest." Not satisfied with his new home, he recrossed the river in the spring of 1831, with a number of his braves and their families, and took possession of their former cornfields on the Rock River. General Gaines was sent with a force of troops to expel the Indians and Black Hawk was solemnly admonished not to repeat the offense. Despite the warning, the old chief, influenced by a "bad medicine man" named Wa-bo-bie-shiek, again crossed over into Illinois in 1832. Again troops were sent against him and the conflict which followed is known as the "Black Hawk war," which ended in the defeat of the Indians in the battle of Bad Axe, August 2, 1832. Black Hawk and his two sons were captured and held for some time as prisoners of war.

THE NEUTRAL GROUND

Going back a few years, it is necessary to notice a treaty which, though no lands were ceded by it for white settlement, played a conspicuous part in the subsequent history of Iowa. About 1825 the Sioux on the north and the Sacs and Foxes on the south became involved in a dispute over the limits of their respective hunting grounds and the United States undertook to settle the controversy. William Clark and Lewis Cass were appointed commissioners to hold a council and endeavor to fix a line that would define the boundaries of the different tribes. The council was held at Prarie du Chien, Wisconsin, August 19, 1825, the chiefs of the Sacs and Foxes, Sioux, Winnebago, Chippewa, Ottawa, Potawatomi, and some minor tribes taking part. Aboundary line was finally agreed upon as follows:

"Beginning at the mouth of the Upper Iowa River, on the west bank of the Mississippi and ascending said Iowa River to its west fork; thence up said fork to its source; thence crossing the fork of the Red Cedar River in a direct line to the second or upper fork of the Des Moines River; thence in a direct line to the lower fork of the Calumet (Big Sioux) River, and down that stream to its junction with the Missouri River."

South of this line was to be the hunting grounds of the Sacs and Foxes, while the country north of it was to be the common property of the other tribes that agreed to the treaty. It soon became apparent that the imaginary line thus established was not sufficient to keep the contending tribes from trespassing upon each other's domain. Another council was therefore called to meet at Prairie du Chien on July 15, 1830. In the treaty

negotiated at this council the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States a strip of land twenty miles wide along the northern border of their hunting grounds, extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines, and immediately north of and adjoinng this strip the northern tribes ceded a tract twenty miles wide between the same river. The 40-mile strip thus formed was known as the "Neutral Ground," the west end of which included a portion of the present County of Emmet. It remained neutral until 1841, when it was given to the Winnebago Indians for a reservation. A few years later that tribe ceded it to the United States.

TREATY OF 1830

At the council of July 15, 1830, which established the "Neutral Ground," the chiefs and head men of the Sac and Fox confederacy entered into a treaty with the representatives of the United States, in which the allied tribes ceded to the United States a tract of land described as follows:

"Beginning at the upper fork of the Demoine River and passing the sources of the Little Sioux and Floyd rivers to the fork of the first creek which falls into the Big Sioux or Calumet River on the east side; thence down said creek and the Calumet River to the Missouri River; thence down said Missouri River to the Missouri State line above the Kansas River; thence along said line from the northwest corner of the state to the highlands between the waters falling into the Missouri and Demoine rivers, passing to said highlands along the dividing ridge between the forks of the Grand River; thence along said highlands or ridge dividing the waters of the Missouri from those of the Demoine to a point opposite the source of the Boyer River, and thence in a direct line to the upper fork of the Demoine, the place of beginning."

Part of the land thus ceded is in Minnesota. That portion in Iowa is bounded on the west by the Missouri River; on the south by the line separating Iowa and Missouri; on the east by a line passing through or near the towns of Estherville and Emmetsburg until it struck the west fork of the Des Moines River about ten miles above Fort Dodge. The line along the highlands or watershed between the Des Moines and Missouri passed about ten miles west of Carroll, about half-way between Audubon and Guthrie Center, just east of Greenfield, west of Afton and through the town of Mount Ayr.

The lands so ceded were not opened to white settlement, the treaty expressly stipulating that "The lands ceded and relinquished by this treaty are to be assigned and allotted under the direction of the President of the United States to the tribes now living thereon, or to such other tribes as the President may locate thereon for hunting and other purposes."

TREATY OF 1832

While Black Hawk and his two sons were held as prisoners of war, the United States negotiated the treaty of September 21, 1832, with the Sac and Fox chiefs under the leadership of Keokuk, in which those tribes ceded to the United States "all lands to which said tribes have any title or claim included within the following boundaries, to wit:

"Beginning on the Mississippi River at the point where the Sac and Fox northern boundary line, as established by article 2 of the treaty of July 15, 1830, strikes said river; thence up said boundary line to a point fifty miles from the Mississippi, measured on said line; thence in a right line to the nearest point on the Red Cedar of Ioway, forty miles from the Mississippi; thence in a right line to a point in the northern boundary of the State of Missouri, fifty miles, measured on said line, from the Mississippi River; thence by the last mentioned boundary to the Mississippi River, and by the western shore of said river to the place of beginning."

The ceded territory obtained by this treaty embraces about six million acres. It was taken by the United States as an indemnity for the expenses of the Black Hawk war, and for that reason it has been called the "Black Hawk Purchase." It included the present counties of Cedar, Clinton, Delaware, Des Moines, Dubuque, Henry, Jackson, Jones, Lee, Louisa, Muscatine and Scott, and portions of Buchanan, Clayton, Fayette, Jefferson, Johnson, Linn, Van Buren and Washington. The Black Hawk Purchase was the first Iowa land obtained from the Indians for white settlement.

TREATY OF 1842

The irregular western boundary of the Black Hawk Purchase soon led to dispute between the Indians and the settlers. To adjust these differences of opinion some of the Sac and Fox chiefs were persuaded to visit Washington, where on October 21, 1837, they ceded to the United States an additional tract of 1,250,000 acres for the purpose of straightening the western boundary. Upon making the survey it was discovered that the ceded territory was not enough to make a straight line, and again the Indians accused the white settlers of encroaching upon their lands. Negotiations were therefore commenced for additional land to straighten the boundary, and some of the wiser chiefs saw that it was only a question of time until the Indians would have to relinquish all their Iowa lands to the white man. Keokuk, Wapello and Poweshiek especially advised a treaty peaceably ceding their lands to the United States, rather than to wait until they should be taken by force. Through their influence a council

was called to meet at the Sac and Fox agency (now Agency City) in what is now Wapello County. John Chambers, then governor of Iowa Territory, was appointed commissioner on behalf of the United States to negotiate the treaty.

The council was held in a large tent set up for the purpose near the agency. Governor Chambers, dressed in the uniform of an army officer, made a short speech stating the object for which the council had been called. Keokuk, clad in all his native finery and bedecked with ornaments, responded. After that there was "much talk," as almost every chief present had something to say. On October 11, 1842, a treaty was concluded by which the allied tribes agreed to cede all their remaining lands in Iowa, but reserved the right to occupy for three years from the date of signing the treaty "all that part of the land above ceded which lies west of a line running due north and south from the Painted or Red Rocks on the White Breast fork of the Des Moines River, which rocks will be found about eight miles in a straight line from the junction of the White Breast and Des Moines."

The red sandstone cliffs, called by the Indians the Painted Rocks, are situated on the Des Moines River in the northwestern part of Marion County, near the town called Red Rock. The line described in the treaty forms the boundary between Appanoose and Wayne counties, on the southern border of the state, and passes thence northward between Lucas and Monroe, through Marion, Jasper, Marshall and Hardin counties to the northern limit of the cession. East of this line the land was opened to settlement on May 1, 1843, and west of it on October 11, 1845.

TREATY OF TRAVERSE DES SIOUX

By the treaties concluded at the Indian agency on the Missouri River on June 5 and 17, 1846, the Potawatomi, Ottawa and Chippewa tribes relinquished their claims to "all lands to which they have claim of any kind whatsoever, and especially the tracts or parcels of land ceded to them by the treaty of Chicago, and subsequent thereto, and now in whole or in part possessed by their people, lying and being north and east of the Missouri River and embraced in the limits of the Territory of Iowa."

With the conclusion of those two treaties all that portion of the State of Iowa south of the country claimed by the Sioux became the property of the white man. It remained, however, for the Government to extinguish the Sioux title to Northwestern Iowa before the paleface could come into full possession. This was done by the treaty of Traverse des Sioux on July 23, 1851, when the Sisseton and Wahpeton bands ceded to the United States "All their lands in the State of Iowa, and also all their lands in the Territory of Minnesota lying east of the following line,

to wit: Beginning at the junction of the Buffalo River with the Red River of the North; thence along the western bank of the said Red River of the North to the mouth of the Sioux Wood River; thence along the western bank of the said Sioux Wood River to Lake Traverse; thence along the western shore of said lake to the southern extremity thereof; thence in a direct line to the junction of Kampesa Lake with the Tchankas-an-da-ta or Sioux River; thence along the western bank of said river to its point of intersection with the northern line of the State of Iowa, including all the islands and said rivers and lake."

The treaty of Traverse des Sioux was agreed to by the Mdewakanton band in a treaty concluded at Mendota, Minnesota, on August 5, 1851, and by the Wahpekute band a little later. Thus the great State of Iowa became the complete and undisputed domain of the white man. The period of preparation for a civilized population—a period which began more than two centuries before—was now completed and the hunting grounds of the savage tribes became the cultivated fields of the Caucasian. The Indian trail has been broadened into the highway or the railroad. Instead of the howl of the wolf and the war-whoop of the red man is heard the lowing of kine and the shriek of factory whistles. Halls of legislation have supplanted the tribal council; modern residences occupy the sites of Indian tepees; news is borne by telegraph or telephone instead of signal fires on the hilltops, and the church spire rises where once stood the totem pole as an object of veneration; Indian villages have disappeared and in their places have come cities with paved streets, electric lights, stately school buildings, public libraries, newspapers, and all the evidences of modern progress. And all this change has come about within the memory of persons yet living. To tell the story of these years of progress and development is the province of the subsequent chapters of this history.

CHAPTER IV

MILITARY HISTORY

CAUSES LEADING UP TO THE CIVIL WAR—THE SLAVERY QUESTION—THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE—THE OMNIBUS BILL—KANSAS-NEBRASKA BILL—POLITICAL CAMPAIGN OF 1860—SECESSION—FALL OF FORT SUMTER—LINCOLN'S PROCLAMATION CALLING FOR VOLUNTEERS—SENTIMENT IN IOWA—GOVERNOR KIRKWOOD'S PROCLAMATION—ANSWERING THE CALL—ON THE FRONTIER—CAPTAIN MARTIN'S COMPANY—MINUTE MEN—SIOUX CITY CAVALRY—NORTHERN BORDER BRIGADE—GENERAL ORDERS NO. 1—FORT DEFIANCE—COMPANY F—SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR—FIFTY-SECOND IOWA INFANTRY.

It has been said that "War brings an element of patriotism that cannot be awakened in the people by any other agency." However that may be, much of the history of human progress centers about the deeds of great generals and their armies. Aggressive wars have been waged by strong nations for the conquest of weaker ones, or to uphold the regal power and "divine right" of kings; and defensive wars have been fought to advance the rights and liberties of the people or to maintain established governments. The independence of the United States was gained only by a war which lasted for eight years, and of all the great nations of the civilized world the United States is perhaps the only one which has never declared war except to defend her institutions or to secure greater liberties for downtrodden humanity.

One of the greatest wars in history was the Civil war of 1861-65, between the northern and southern states, commonly known as the "War of the Rebellion," in which the South fought to dissolve and the North to preserve the Union of States. Almost from the very beginning of the American Republic, the slavery question became a "bone of contention" between the free states on one side and the slave states on the other. Slavery was introduced in America in 1619, when a Dutch trader sold a few negroes to the planters of the Jamestown Colony. The custom of owning negro slaves gradually spread to the other colonies, but by 1819 seven of the original thirteen states had made provisions for the emancipation of the slaves within their borders.

The first clause of section 9, article 1, of the Federal Constitution pro-

vides that "The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year 1808."

The adoption of this clause was regarded as a victory for the slave-holding element, as under it Congress had no power to interfere with the foreign slave trade until 1808. But in that year an act was passed prohibiting any further traffic in or importation of negro slaves. In 1819 slavery existed in six of the thirteen original states, the other seven having abolished it as already stated. In the meantime Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama had been admitted with constitutions permitting slavery, and Vermont, Ohio, Indiana and Illinois as free states, so that the country was evenly divided—eleven free and eleven slave states. Maine was admitted as a free state in 1820 and the advocates of slavery sought to have Missouri admitted as a slave state to maintain the equilibrium in the United States Senate. After a long and somewhat acrimonious debate, that state was admitted under the act known as the "Missouri Compromise," which provided for the admission of Missouri without any restrictions as to slavery, but expressly stipulated that in all remaining portion of the Louisiana Purchase north of the line of 36 30′ slavery should be forever prohibited.

During the next twenty-five years the slavery question remained comparatively quiet, owing to the admission of free and slave states in equal number. Arkansas came into the Union in 1836 and Michigan in 1837; the slave state of Florida, admitted in 1845, was offset by the admission of Iowa as a free state in 1846. At the conclusion of the Mexican war in 1847, the United States came into possession of a large expanse of territory in the Southwest, to which the advocates of slavery laid claim, and again the question came up as a subject for legislation, resulting in the compromise act of 1850, commonly called the "Omnibus Bill." The opponents of slavery took the view that the act was a violation of the provisions of the Missouri Compromise, because it sought to carry slavery north of the line of 36 30′. Four years later the Kansas-Nebraska Bill was passed, which added fresh fuel to the already raging flames. Its passage was one of the causes that led to the organization of the republican party, which opposed the extension of slavery to any new territory of the United States whatever.

In the political campaign of 1860 the issues were clearly defined and some of the slave states declared their intention to withdraw from the Union in the event of Abraham Lincoln's election to the presidency. The people of the North regarded these declarations as so many idle threats, made merely for political effect. Through a division in the democratic party, Mr. Lincoln was elected and on December 20, 1860, South Carolina carried her threat into effect, when a state convention passed an

ordinance of secession, declaring that the state's connection with the Union was severed and that all allegiance to the Government of the United States was at an end. Mississippi followed with a similar ordinance on January 9, 1861; Florida seceded on January 10; Georgia, January 19; Louisiana, January 26, and Texas, February 1. All these states except Texas sent delegates to a convention at Montgomery, Alabama, February 4, 1861, when a tentative constitution was adopted; Jefferson Davis was elected provisional president and Alexander H. Stephens, provisional vice-president of the Confederate States of America. They were inaugurated on February 22, 1861, the anniversary of the birth of George Washington. Consequently, when Mr. Lincoln was inaugurated on March 4, 1861, he found seven states in open rebellion and with an organized government in opposition to his administration. However, the President, his advisers and the people of the North generally, clung to the hope that reconciliation could be effected and that the citizens of the seceded states could be induced to return to their allegiance. Vain hope!

Relations between the North and South were still further strained early in the year 1861, when Maj. Robert Anderson, then in command of all the defenses of the harbor at Charleston, South Carolina, secretly removed his garrison and supplies from Fort Moultrie to Fort Sumter, because the latter could be more easily defended in case of an assault. The people of the South claimed that this move was a direct violation of an agreement with President Buchanan, and the feeling was intensified when it was discovered that Major Anderson, prior to his removal, had spiked all the guns in Fort Moultrie. On the other hand, the press of the North was practically unanimous in justifying Anderson's course and in demanding that additional supplies and reinforcements be sent to him at Fort Sumter. The persistent hammering of the northern press caused the war department to despatch the steamer Star of the West, with 250 men and a stock of ammunition, provisions, etc., to Fort Sumter, but on January 9, 1861, while passing Morris Island, the vessel was fired upon by a masked battery and forced to turn back. In the official records this incident is regarded as the beginning of the Civil war, though the popular awakening of the North did not come until some three months later.

FALL OF FORT SUMTER

Not long after President Lincoln was inaugurated General Beauregard, who was in command of the Confederate forces at Charleston, made a demand upon Major Anderson for the evacuation of Fort Sumter. Anderson refused, but on April 11, 1861, seeing his stock of provisions in the fort running low and having no hope of obtaining a new

supply, he informed General Beauregard that he would vacate the fort on the 15th, "unless ordered to remain and the needed supplies are received." This reply was not satisfactory to the Confederate commander, who feared the new administration might find some way of sending reinforcements and supplies to Sumter that would enable Anderson to hold the fort indefinitely. In that case Fort Sumter would be a constant menace to one of the Southern strongholds. After a council with his officers, Beauregard decided upon an assault. Accordingly, at twenty minutes after three o'clock on the morning of April 12, 1861, he sent word to Anderson that fire would be opened upon the fort. At 4:30 a. m. Capt. George Janes fired the signal gun from Fort Johnson, the shell bursting almost directly over the fort. A few seconds later a solid shot from the battery on Cummings Point went crashing against the walls of the fort. The war had begun.

Anderson's gallant little band responded promptly to the fire and the bombardment continued all day. Late in the afternoon fire broke out in one of the casements of the fort and the Confederates increased their fire, hoping to force Anderson to surrender. That was on Friday. Anderson held out against desperate odds until Sunday, the 14th, when he was permitted to exacuate the fort with all the honors of war, even to saluting his flag with fifty guns before hauling it down.

When the news of Sumter's fall spread through the loyal states of the North, all hope of bringing about a peaceable settlement of the differences was abandoned. Party lines were obliterated. Political controversies of the past were forgotten in the insult to the flag and there was but one sentiment—The Union must and shall be preserved. On Monday, April 15, 1861, the day following Anderson's evacuation of the fort, President Lincoln issued the following

PROCLAMATION

"Whereas, the laws of the United States have been for some time past and now are opposed and the execution thereof obstructed in the states of South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas by combinations too powerful to be suppressed by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings or by the powers vested in the marshals by law:

"Now, therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution and the laws, have thought fit to call forth, and hereby do call forth, the militia of the several states of the Union to the aggregate number of 75,000, in order to suppress said combinations and cause the laws to be duly executed.

"The details for this object will be immediately communicated to the state authorities through the war department.

"I appeal to all loyal citizens to favor, facilitate and aid this effort to maintain the honor, the integrity and the existence of our National Union and the perpetuation of popular government, and to redress wrongs already too long endured.

"I deem it proper to say that the first service assigned to the forces hereby called forth will probably be to repossess the forts, places and property which have been seized from the Union; and in every event the utmost care will be observed, consistently with the objects aforesaid, to avoid any devastation, any destruction of or interference with property, or any disturbance of peaceful citizens in any part of the country.

"And I hereby command the persons composing the combinations aforesaid to disperse and retire peaceably to their respective abodes within twenty days from this date.

"Deeming that the present condition of public affairs presents an extraordinary occasion, I do hereby, in virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution, convene both houses of Congress. Senators and representatives are therefore summoned to assemble at their respective chambers at 12 o'clock noon on Thursday, the 4th day of July next, then and there to consider and determine such measures as, in their wisdom, the public safety and interest may seem to demand.

"In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

"Done at the City of Washington, this 15th day of April, A. D. 1861, and of the Independence of the United States the eighty-fifth.

"By the President:

"ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

"W. H. SEWARD, Secretary of State."

SENTIMENT IN IOWA

On the 16th, the day following the issuance of the President's proclamation, Gov. Samuel J. Kirkwood, of Iowa, received the following telegram from the secretary of war: "Calls made on you by tonight's mail for one regiment of militia for immediate service." It is said that when this message was delivered to the governor he expressed some doubts as to Iowa's ability to furnish an entire regiment. Notwithstanding his doubts on the subject, as soon as the call was received he issued a proclamation asking for volunteers, to wit:

"Whereas, the President of the United States has made a requisition upon the executive of the State of Iowa for one regiment of militia, to aid the Federal Government in enforcing its laws and suppressing rebellion:

"Now, therefore, I, Samuel J. Kirkwood, governor of the State of Iowa, do issue this proclamation, and hereby call upon the militia of the state immediately to form, in the different counties, volunteer companies with a view of entering the active military service of the United States for the purpose aforesaid. The regiment at present required will consist of ten companies of at least seventy-eight men each, including one captain and two lieutenants to be elected by each company.

"Under the present requisition only one regiment can be accepted, and the companies accepted must hold themselves in readiness for duty by the 20th of May next at the farthest. If a sufficient number of companies are tendered their services may be required. If more companies are formed and reported than can be received under the present call, their services will be required in the event of another requisition upon the state.

"The nation is in peril. A fearful attempt is being made to overthrow the Constitution and dissever the Union. The aid of every loyal citizen is invoked to sustain the general Government. For the honor of our state, let the requirement of the President be cheerfully and promptly met.

"SAMUEL J. KIRKWOOD.

"Iowa City, April 17, 1861."

As the first telegram from the war department called for "one regiment of militia for immediate service," and Governor Kirkwood stated in his proclamation that the companies "must hold themselves in readiness for duty by the 20th of May," a word of explanation as to this apparent discrepancy seems to be necessary. The explanation is found in the fact that late on the afternoon of April 16, 1861, the governor received a second telegram from the secretary of war saying: "It will suffice if your quota of volunteers be at its rendezvous by the 20th of May."

On the same day that Governor Kirkwood issued his call for volunteers he also issued a call for the State Legislature to meet in special session on May 16, 1861. At the opening of the special session he said in his message: "In this emergency Iowa must not and does not occupy a doubtful position. For the Union as our fathers formed it, and for government founded so wisely and so well, the people of Iowa are ready to pledge every fighting man in the state, and every dollar of her money and credit, and I have called you together in extraordinary session for the purpose of enabling them to make the pledge formal and effective."

He then explained how, when the call for volunteers came from Washington, he had no funds under his control for such emergencies as organizing, equipping, subsisting and transporting troops, nor had the state any efficient military law under which he could operate. He

also explained how the chartered banks and wealthy, loyal citizens of the state had come to his rescue by placing at his disposal all the funds he might need, and concluded this portion of his message by saying: "I determined, although without authority of law, to accept their offer, trusting that this body would legalize my acts."

And the governor did not trust in vain. The immediate and universal response to his call for volunteers had removed any doubt he might have entertained as to Iowa's ability "to furnish a whole regiment," and the General Assembly crystallized the patriotic sentiment of the people by legalizing everything the governor had done, by passing a law providing for the organization of the militia of the state upon a war footing, and appropriating a sum of money large enough to cover all probable expenses in connection therewith.

ANSWERING THE CALL.

According to the United States census of 1860, Emmet County then had a population of 105 and Dickinson County 180. The former had been an organized county but a little over one year and the latter less than three years when this census was taken. At the beginning of the war neither county had telegraph communication, fast mail train nor local newspaper. The only means of communication was by the slow mail route then in use, and several days elapsed after the fall of Fort Sumter before the news reached Estherville and Spirit Lake. When the news did arrive, there was no difference of opinion as to the course to be pursued. Every vote in both counties was cast for Mr. Lincoln in 1860, and the few inhabitants were unanimous in declaring that the national administration must be upheld in its effort to suppress the rebellion. Owing to the location of the two counties, Iowa's quota under the first call was filled through the prompt response from those parts of the state where better transportation facilities existed and the people of Emmet and Dickinson had no opportunity under that call to demonstrate their loyalty.

Under the call of July 3, 1861, an independent cavalry company was organized at Fort Dodge, in which a number of men from Emmet and Dickinson counties were enrolled. The company was sent to the Army of the Potomac and was subsequently attached to the Eleventh Pennsylvania Cavalry instead of an Iowa cavalry regiment. Nathaniel B. Baker, then adjutant-general of Iowa, called the attention of the war department to this error, and after repeated efforts on his part the company was formally credited to Iowa's quota of troops, though it continued to serve with the Army of the Potomac until the close of the war.

Scattered through other Iowa regiments were Emmet and Dickinson county men. To give a complete list would be almost impossible at this

late day and consequently no attempt is made to do so. It is stated on apparently good authority that five-twelfths of the entire population of Emmet County were enlisted in the service of the United States at some period or another during the war, while in Dickinson there were at one less than a dozen men liable to enrollment for military duty.

CAPTAIN MARTIN'S COMPANY.

As a matter of fact the people of Northwestern Iowa were interested in military affairs before the secession of a single southern state. This was due to the attitude of the Sioux Indian tribes in that section of the country. After the massacre of Dickinson County settlers in March, 1857, there was a general feeling of insecurity that checked immigration to that portion of the state, and those who had already settled there became more or less discouraged and disheartened. Early in the year 1858, Hon. Cyrus C. Carpenter, of Fort Dodge, then representing the district in the lower house of the Iowa Legislature, succeeded in having a bill passed providing for the raising of a company for the protection of the northwestern frontier.

The company was recruited chiefly in Hamilton and Webster counties and was commanded by Capt. Henry Martin, of Webster City. It arrived on the frontier about the first of March and was divided into three detachments. Captain Martin, with the main squad, took up his quarters in the old fort at Spirit Lake; First Lieutenant Church was sent to Peterson, in the southwest corner of Clay County; and Second Lieutenant Jewett was stationed with a few men in Emmet County. After remaining on duty until about the first of July, without any indications of an Indian outbreak, the men were ordered home, though the company was not disbanded. At the earnest request of a majority of the settlers along the frontier, the company was again called out in the fall of 1858 and remained on duty until the spring of 1859, when the men were discharged.

MINUTE MEN

The withdrawal of Captain Martrin's company left the northwestern frontier without any armed protection except such as could be furnished by the settlers themselves. Samuel J. Kirkwood was inaugurated governor early in the year 1860. No man in the state knew better the dangers to which the settlers along the northern border were exposed. He had noted that when troops were on duty along the frontier the Indians kept out of sight, but as soon as the soldiers were withdrawn, new outbreaks were committed. He communicated these facts to the Legislature with the result that in March, 1860, a bill providing for a company of "Minute

Men" was passed. As this bill is something of a curiosity, it is given in full:

"Section 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa, that for the purpose of protecting the citizens of the northwestern portion of the state and enabling them to defend themselves against the threatened depredations of marauding bands of hostile Indians, the governor be, and is hereby, authorized to furnish said settlers such arms and ammunition as he may deem necessary for the purposes aforesaid.

"Sec. 2. That the governor be, and hereby is, authorized to cause to be enrolled a company of minute men in number not exceeding twelve, at the governor's discretion, who shall at all times, hold themselves in readiness to meet any threatened invasion of hostile Indians as aforesaid. The said minute men to be paid only for the time actually employed in the services herein contemplated.

"Sec. 3. That the said minute men, under the orders of the governor at his discretion, and under such regulations as he may prescribe, a number of not exceeding four may be employed as an active police for such time and to perform such services as may be demanded of them, who shall be paid only for the period during which they shall be actively employed as aforesaid.

"Sec. 4. There is hereby appropriated from the state treasury the sum of five hundred dollars, or so much thereof as may be necessary, for carrying into effect the provisions of this act."

This act was approved on March 9, 1860. It seems almost ridiculous to think of placing a state like Iowa on a war footing with a force of twelve men, only one-third of whom were to be in active service, the remainder held as a reserve, and an appropriation of only $500. There were two hundred miles of frontier to be guarded by this little army. While the provisions of the act were not altogether satisfactory to Governor Kirkwood, he accepted the situation. The minute men were enlisted and headquarters established at Cherokee, which was then a frontier town. They remained in service until the fall of 1861, carrying despatches, watching the movements of the Indians, etc., but no official record giving the full list, the time of enlistment or discharge can be found.

SIOUX CITY CAVALRY

When the Civil war began in the spring of 1861, the Government had need of all the regular troops stationed at the various posts in the Northwest, leaving the frontier without adequate protection against the Indians. Under a special order from the war department a company of cavalry was recruited in the fall of 1861 to take the place of the regular troops that had been withdrawn. The greater portion of the company came from

about Sioux City and the settlements along the Floyd and Little Sioux rivers. It was known as the "Sioux City Cavalry," and was commanded by Capt. A. J. Millard. James A. Sawyer was first lieutenant, and J. T. Copeland second lieutenant. The comapny was assigned to scouting and frontier service. During the winter of 1861-62 it was divided into small squads, which were stationed at various points along the frontier from Sioux City to Estherville. In the autumn of 1862, Lieutenant Sawyer resigned to take command of the Northern Border Brigade, J. T. Copeland was promoted to first lieutenant, and Orderly Sergeant S. H. Cassady was made second lieutenant.

The Sioux outbreak in Minnesota began at Acton on August 17, 1862, when several settlers there were murdered. News of the uprising reached Spirit Lake on the morning of the 29th, when a Norwegian named Nelson came in carrying two of his little children and reported that the other members of his family had been killed by the Indians the night before, in the Norwegian settlement on the Des Moines River some six miles above Jackson, Minnesota. Even the two children he carried had been taken by the heels and their heads knocked against the corner of the cabin, and one of them afterward died.

A company of volunteers from Spirit Lake and Estherville went up the Des Moines and rescued some of the settlers. On the day this party returned Lieutenant Sawyer arrived at Spirit Lake with thirty men of the Sioux City Cavalry. The little detachment was divided into three parts. One under Corporal Robbins was sent to Okoboji; another, under Sergeant Samuel Wade, was sent to Estherville, and the third, under Lieutenant Sawyer, remained at Spirit Lake.

In the meantime the settlers about Spirit Lake had gathered at the court-house for protection. The building was not yet completed, but loose lumber was thrown over the joists to form a floor, the doors and windows were barricaded as well as possible, and while some slept others stood guard. This was the situation there when Sawyer's squad of cavalry arrived. After a consultation it was decided that the settlers should return to their homes, while the soldiers kept watch for the coming of the savages. It was also decided to build a stockade about the court-house, in which all could assemble upon a signal of danger. Prescott's sawmill at Okoboji Grove was in good condition and the mill-yard was full of logs. Both mill and logs were requisitioned. Planks twelve feet long and from four to five inches thick were cut and taken to the court-house. While some were operating the sawmill, others dug a trench about three feet deep around the court-house. As the planks arrived they were set on end in the trench, the dirt firmly packed around the foot, and a piece of timber pinned along the top for greater strength. Portholes were then cut and

THE OLD COURTHOUSE AND STOCKADE, SPIRIT LAKE, AUGUST, 1862

in a short time the "fort" was ready for an assault. It was occupied by United States troops until in July, 1865.

At Estherville the people gathered at the school house and organized for defense. A writer in the Northern Vindicator some years later, after the danger was passed and the subject could be treated with some levity, says: "The school house was used for all the purposes of barracks, hospital and soldiers' quarters, and a strange scene it presented. At night the floor was literally covered with citizens of all ages, classes, sex and nationalities."

Judge A. R. Fulton, in his "Red Men of Iowa," gives this interesting account of the Sioux City Cavalry: "While acting as an independent organization, they were generally stationed in squads in the principal settlements, including those at Correctionville, Cherokee, Peterson and Spirit Lake. Their valuable and arduous services doubtless contributed largely to securing to the people of Northwestern Iowa immunity from danger during the perilous summer of 1862, when more than eight hundred persons were massacred by the Indians in Minnesota. In the spring of 1863 the Sioux City Cavalry were ordered to rendezvous in Sioux City preparatory to joining an expedition under General Sully against the Indians, in which they were detailed as the body-guard of the General.

"On the third of September, 1863, they participated in the battle of White Stone Hill and distinguished themselves by taking 136 prisoners. After this battle they were consolidated with the Seventh Iowa Cavalry as Company I. On returning to Sioux City, Captain Millard, commanding the company, was assigned by General Sully to the command of a subdistrict embracing Northwestern Iowa and Eastern Dakota, with headquarters at Sioux City. On the twenty-second of November, 1864, their term of enlistment having expired, they were mustered out of service.

"Referring to this company, General Sully expresses the following high compliment: 'A better drilled or disciplined company than the Sioux City Cavalry cannot be found in the regular or volunteer service of the United States.'"

NORTHERN BORDER BRIGADE

As soon as news of the Indian outbreak in Minnesota reached Governor Kirkwood, he immediately took steps to protect the Iowa frontier against an invasion. To that end he addressed the following communication to S. R. Ingham, of Des Moines, appointing him a sort of special agent to investigate conditions on the border:

"August 29, 1862.

"S. R. INGHAM, Esq.,

"Sir: I am informed there is probable danger of an attack by hostile Indians on the inhabitants of the northwestern portion of our state. Arms

and powder will be sent you at Fort Dodge. Lead and caps will be sent with you. I hand you an order on the auditor of state for one thousand dollars.

"You will proceed at once to Fort Dodge, and to such other points as you may deem proper. Use the arms, ammunition and money placed at your disposal in such manner as your judgment may dictate as best to promote the object in view, to wit: The protection of the inhabitants of the frontier. It would be well to communicate with Captain Millard commanding the company of mounted men raised for the United States service at Sioux City. Use your discretion in all things and exercise any power I could exercise if I were present according to your best discretion.

"Please report to me in writing.

"Very respectfully your obedient servant,

"SAMUEL J. KIRKWOOD."

Immediately upon receipt of this commission, Mr. Ingham set out on a tour of the border counties. He visited Webster, Humboldt, Kossuth, Palo Alto, Emmet and Dickinson counties and "found many of the inhabitants in a high state of excitement and laboring under constant fear of an attack by the Indians." He also ascertained that quite a number of families had left, or were preparing to leave, for the more thickly settled portions of the state. In his report to the governor he says:

"In Emmet and Kossuth, both border counties, I had the settlers called together in order that I might learn from them their views and wishes as to what ought to be done for their safety, or rather what was necessary to satisfy and quiet their fears and apprehensions. They said all they wanted or deemed necessary for the protection of the northern frontier was a small force of mounted men stationed on the east and west forks of the Des Moines River to act in concert with the United States troops then stationed at Spirit Lake, but that this force must be made up of men such as could be chosen from amongst themselves, who were familiar with the country and who had been engaged in hunting and trapping for years, and were more or less familiar with the habits and customs of the Indians, one of which men would be worth half a dozen such as the state had sent there on one or two former occasions. In a small force of this kind they would have confidence, but would not feel safe with a much larger force of young and inexperienced men, such as are usually raised in the more central portions of the state.

"I at once authorized a company to be raised in Emmet, Kossuth, Humboldt and Palo Alto counties. Within five days forty men were enlisted, held their election for officers, were mustered in, furnished with arms and ammunition and placed on duty. I authorized them to fill up

the company to eighty men if necessity should demand such an addition to the force."

The company thus organized afterward became Company A of the Northern Border Brigade. After it was organized and equipped for duty, Mr. Ingham went on to Spirit Lake, where he found Lieutenant Sawyer's detachment of the Sioux City Cavalry. In his report Mr. Ingham says: "From the best information I could obtain, I deemed this a sufficient force and therefore took no action to increase the protection at this point further than to furnish the settlers with thirty stands of arms and a small amount of ammunition, for which I took a bond as hereinafter stated," etc.

All this work was preliminary to the organization of the Northern Border Brigade. While Mr. Ingham was absent on his mission a special session of the Legislature was convened and the first bill passed authorized the governor "to raise a volunteer force in the State of Iowa, from the counties most convenient to the northwestern border of said state, of not less than five hundred mounted men, and such other force as may be deemed necessary, to be mustered into service by a person to be appointed by the governor, at such place as he may designate, to be stationed at various points in the northwestern counties of said state in such numbers in a body as he may deem best, for the protection of that portion of the state from hostile Indians at the earliest practicable moment."

The Legislature also adopted a joint resolution calling upon the General Government for aid. Both the resolution and the above bill were approved by Governor Kirkwood on September 9, 1862. The next day Mr. Ingham made his report of conditions in the counties he had visited and was appointed to superintend the organization of the force authorized by the act of the Legislature. On September 13, 1862, the governor issued

GENERAL ORDERS NO. 1

"First. The number of companies that will be received for service under the act to provide for the protection of the northwestern frontier of Iowa from the hostile Indians, passed at the extra session of 1862, and the acts amendatory thereto, is as follows, viz.: One to be raised at Sioux City, one at Denison, Crawford County, one at Fort Dodge, one at Webster City, and one now stationed at Chain Lakes and Estherville.

"Second. These companies shall contain not less than forty nor more than eighty men each. They will elect the company officers allowed and in the manner prescribed by law. As soon as company elections are held, certificates of the result must be sent to the adjutant-general for commissions. After being mustered and sworn in they will proceed, on a day to be fixed by S. R. Ingham, to vote at their several places of rendezvous

by ballot for a lieutenant-colonel to command the whole. The highest number of votes cast for any one candidate shall elect."

The general orders also stated that each man would be required to furnish his own horse, subsistence and forage to be provided by the state, and that the pay allowed would be the same as that allowed for like service by the United States. In his instructions to Mr. Ingham the governor said: "It is impossible to foresee the contingencies that may arise rendering necessary a change in these orders or the prompt exercise of powers therein contained, and delay for the purpose of consulting me might result disastrously. In order to avoid these results as far as possible, I hereby confer upon you all I have myself in this regard. You may change, alter, modify or add to the orders named as in your sound discretion you may deem best. You may make such other and further orders as the exigencies of the case may, in your judgment, render necessary. In short, you may do all things necessary for the protection of the frontier as fully as I could do if I were personally present and did the same. The first object is the security of the frontier; the second, that this object be effected as economically as is consistent with its prompt and certain attainment."

Mr. Ingham was also given power to fix the places where the troops should be stationed, until after the election of a lieutenant-colonel, when the power should be given to the commanding officer. The election for lieutenant-colonel was held on November 7, 1862, and the choice fell on Lieut. James A. Sawyer, of the Sioux City Cavalry, though his commission was dated from September 1, 1862, for some reason.

The original Northern Border Brigade consisted of five companies—A, B, C, D and E. As already stated, Company A was organized before the passage of the bill by the special session. It was mustered in on September 24, 1862, with William H. Ingham, of Kossuth, as captain; Edward McKnight, of Dakotah, first lieutenant; Jesse Coverdale, of Estherville, second lieutenant. The Emmet County men in this company were: Howard Graves, first sergeant; Amos A. Pingrey, third sergeant; Morgan Jenkins, second corporal; Thomas Mahar, fourth corporal; Ruel Fisher, farrier; Robert A. Ridley, wagoner, and the following privates: Peter S. Baker, Hiram Barrett, Ira Camfield, John H. Clark, Hogen Gilbert, Willis C. Jarvis, George Palmer, Judah Phillips, Eugene G. Ridley, Otto Schadt (promoted to third corporal), Elbridge Whitcomb (promoted to fourth sergeant).

Company B and the greater part of Company C came from Webster County; Company D, from Crawford, Company E, from Woodbury. As fast as the companies were raised they were mustered in for nine months, unless sooner discharged, by S. R. Ingham, who ordered blockhouses and

stockades to be erected at Correctionville, Cherokee, Peterson, Estherville and Chain Lakes. The stockade at Estherville was known as

FORT DEFIANCE

Capt. W. H. Ingham took up his headquarters at Estherville, the detachment of Company A at Chain Lakes being under the command of Lieutenant Coverdale. As soon as orders came to erect a stockade Captain Ingham took possession of the sawmill at Estherville, sent men out to cut logs without asking permission of the owner of the land, or without even inquiring who the owner was. Teams were pressed into service to haul the logs to the mill and the lumber to the site of the fort, which was one block west and three blocks south of the southwest corner of the public square. The captain's high-handed methods aroused considerable indignation among the citizens, who dubbed him "The Dictator," but it is quite possible that his prompt action in the erection of the stockade had a salutary effect upon the Indians, and had an attack been made before the stockade was completed he would no doubt have been criticized for not doing his duty. Fort Defiance was occupied by the troops until late in the fall of 1863. After that it was used as a residence for some time. It was torn down or moved away in 1876.

Lewis H. Smith, of Kossuth County, was made quartermaster of Company A, his appointment dating from September 7, 1862. As soon as the company was mustered in he went to Des Moines for arms, etc., while Captain Ingham and William B. Carey went to Mankato, Minnesota, to learn the extent of the Indian uprising. Provisions were scarce during the winter of 1862-63 and some of the members of the company complained of the rations with which they were served. Rumors soon got abroad that Quartermaster Smith was appropriating the best of the food supply, and Captain Ingham was charged with being remiss in his duties, if not a party to the appropriation of company supplies. These rumors reached Lieut.-Col. James A. Sawyer at Sioux City, who came over to investigate. About noon one day he drove up to Fort Defiance in a rather shabby looking two horse wagon, dressed in civilian garb, and asked permission to cook his dinner. This was readily granted and he took his cooking utensils—an old skillet and a coffee pot—from the wagon and began, all the time watching to see what the men had to eat. He noticed that the beef had the appearance of being slightly tainted and unwholesome, and asked if that was the best the commissary could afford. The men informed him that they had been living upon that kind of meat for weeks. Lieutenant-Colonel Sawyer then made himself known and called the captain and quartermaster "upon the carpet," after which the members of the company were supplied with a better quality of food.

COMPANY F

Company A was mustered out on September 26, 1863, and was reorganized as Company F, with William H. Ingham, captain; Jerome M. White, first lieutenant; Lewis W. Estes, second lieutenant. In the reorganization, which was completed on October 20, 1863, Emmet County furnished the following members of the company: Edward Altwegg, Henry Archer, Peter S. Baker, William Carter, Jerry Crowley, John D. Goff, Erwin Hall, John W. Hewitt, Patrick Jackman, Gunther Knutzen, John A. Lucas, James Maher, Thomas Maher (or Mahar), Joseph T. Mulroney, Keiran Mulroney, William J. Salisbury, George F. Schaad.

Dickinson County furnished a large part of the company, viz.: Hudson D. Barton, Franklin Bascomb, Jacob Bossert, Alexander H. Burd, Charles Carpenter, David N. Carver, William W. Collins (promoted bugler), Joseph Courrier, John H. Evans, Samuel N. Guilliams, William A. Harden, Roderick Harris, Charles W. Hathaway, Silas R. King, Joseph R. Line, Jonathan N. Lyon, Eben Palmer, John W. Rose, Robert Seeber, Joseph W. Sharp, Milan E. Sharp, Miles R. Sheldon, John Striker, John D. Striker, Harrison L. Thomas, John L. Thomas, William H. Thrift, Robert F. Turner, Crosby Warner. The company was mustered out in December, 1863.

Soon after the Northern Border Brigade was mustered out of service a detachment of Company I, Sixth Iowa Cavalry, under command of Captain Wolf, was stationed on the frontier. Captain Wolf made his headquarters at Estherville and part of his command was sent to Spirit Lake, under Lieut. Benjamin King. In the spring of 1864 Captain Cooper's company of the Seventh Iowa Cavalry relieved Captain Wolf. This company remained but a short time, when Capt. Daniel Eichor came with Company E, Sixth Iowa Cavalry, and continued on duty until the spring of 1865, when he was succeeded by a detachment of Minnesota troops under Captain Read. This was the last military force stationed along the Iowa border.

SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR

From the time Cuba was first discovered until 1898—a period of a little more than four centuries—the island was a dependency of Spain. For three hundred years of that time the people of the island were intensely loyal in their allegiance to the mother country, even going so far as to declare war against Napoleon when in 1808 he overthrew the Spanish Bourbon dynasty. About that time the island was placed under the control of a captain-general, which form of government continued until Spain relinquished the island in 1898. In 1825 the royal decree of the Omnimodas gave the captain-general power to rule at all times as if Cuba was

FORT DEFIANCE

Built at Estherville, Iowa, by Company A, Northern Border Brigade, in 1862-63, as a place of refuge and defense for the early settlers on the Iowa frontier in case of raid by the Sioux, following the New Ulm, Minnesota, massacre in August, 1862.

under martial law, thus placing the lives and fortunes of the inhabitants at the absolute disposal of the governor. The "conquistadors" had been slow in coming, but they had at last arrived.

Under the humane policy of Captain-General Las Casas, the people of the island prospered, but he was succeeded by a man of different type and in 1829 was formed the first conspiracy for casting off the Spanish yoke. The movement was discovered before the conspirators were ready to begin active operations and was cruelly crushed. In 1844 there was an uprising of the blacks, which resulted in nothing more than to increase Spanish cruelty in dealing with the islanders. Then followed the futile expeditions of Narcisso Lopez in 1849, 1851 and 1854, in his Quixotic efforts to free the Cubans.

In 1868 there was a general uprising of the Cubans against Spanish oppression and for ten years the island was the scene of war. During that decade Spain sent 250,000 soldiers to Cuba and so great was the sacrifice of human life that fewer than fifty thousand returned to Spain. Property worth $300,000,000 was destroyed during the war, and the enormous debt contracted by Spain was saddled upon the Cubans in the way of taxes as a penalty for their rebellion. To offset the general dissatisfaction that followed, the Spanish Cortes in 1880 abolished slavery upon the island. But even this measure failed to allay the discontent and the people began planning another insurrection. Past experience had schooled them in caution, and for fifteen years they continued their preparations with the greatest secrecy.

In 1895 the revolution broke out in several places simultaneously, under the leadership of Generals Gomez, Garcia and Maceo. Martinez Campos was then captain-general. To him Spain sent troops and instructions to suppress the uprising at all hazards. Campos conducted his warfare according to the usage of civilized nations, which policy was not satisfactory to the Spanish authorities. He was therefore removed and in his place was appointed General Weyler. The new captain-general forced the people of the rural districts into the cities, where they were kept under strict guard, in order to prevent them from furnishing supplies to the revolutionists. This was a policy of starvation. The supply of food in the cities was soon exhausted and many of the "reconcentrados," as the people confined in the cities were called, actually were starved to death. Weyler's inhumanity aroused the indignation of the civilized world. In the United State political conventions, irrespective of party, commercial organizations in many cities and a few of the State Legislatures adopted resolutions calling upon the Federal Government to intervene in behalf of the suffering Cubans.

Early in the year 1898 the Atlantic squadron of the United States navy was ordered to the Dry Tortugas, within six hours sail of Havana,

and on the evening of January 25, 1898, the battleship Maine dropped anchor in the harbor of that city. The presence of a war vessel was not pleasing to the Spanish officials, who sought to retaliate by ordering the armored cruiser Vizcaya to anchor off New York City. Thus matters stood until February 9, 1898, when the Spanish minister to the United States resigned his position and asked for his passports. On the evening of the 15th the Maine was blown up, with a loss of over two hundred of her officers and men. A court of inquiry afterward reported that the battleship was blown up "by a submarine mine, which caused the explosion of two or more of her forward magazines." This wanton destruction of one of the best ships in the navy, with the consequent loss of life, was followed by great excitement in the United States and the demand for intervention became more insistent.

About this time General Blanco, who had succeeded Weyler as captain-general, issued a proclamation declaring a suspension of hostilities and announcing his intention to permit the reconcentrados to return to their homes. American consuls soon afterward reported that Blanco's promise was not being kept and that the suffering among the imprisoned reconcentrados had not been diminished in the least. On March 8, 1898, Congress made an appropriation of $50,000,000 "for the national defense," but nothing further was done for over a month, or until it was positively learned that Blanco's promise to release the reconcentrados had not been fulfilled.

On April 19, 1898, Congress adopted a resolution declaring that the "people of Cuba are and of right ought to be independent," and demanding that Spain immediately withdraw her troops and relinquish all authority over the island. The resolution closed as follows: "The United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction or control over said island, except for the pacificaton thereof, and asserts its determination when that is accomplished to leave the government and control of the island to its people."

Another resolution of the same date authorized the President to employ the forces of the United States army and navy to aid the Cubans, and an act was passed providing for an increase of the regular army to 61,000 men. The next move on the part of the Government was to order Rear Admiral Sampson to blockade the Cuban ports, which was followed by a formal declaration of war against Spain. On April 23, 1898, President McKinley issued a proclamation calling for 125,000 volunteers, to be supplied as far as practicable from the militia of the several states.

The Iowa Legislature, which adjourned only a few days before war was formally declared, in anticipation of such an event, appropriated $500,000 "to aid the General Government in case of war." Two days before the President issued his call for volunteers, Adjutant-General

Byers promulgated a general order to the company officers of the Iowa National Guard to have all officers and men undergo a physical examination to determine their fitness for active military service. On the 25th Gov. Leslie M. Shaw received a telegram from the secretary of war advising him of Iowa's quota of troops under the call. The state fair grounds, near Des Moines, were designated by the state authorities as a mobilization camp for the National Guard and the commanding officers of the four infantry regiments composing the guard were ordered to report "with the least possible delay."

In arranging for the mustering in of the Iowa regiments, Governor Shaw ordered them to be numbered to follow the last regiment of infantry furnished by Iowa in the Civil war. The First Regiment of the National Guard therefore became the Forty-ninth; the Second, the Fiftieth; the Third, the Fifty-first, and the Fourth, the Fifty-second.

FIFTY-SECOND INFANTRY

This regiment was composed of companies raised in the northwestern part of the state. Company K was made up of men from Palo Alto and Emmet counties. Its commissioned officers at the time of muster in were: Peter O. Refsell, captain; Claude M. Henry, first lieutenant; Charles F. Grout, second lieutenant, all from Emmetsburg. The following Emmet County men were enrolled as privates: Leonard Anderson, Hans Gilbertson, Charles E. Hawk, William O. Mulroney, Thomas M. Pullen, Oscar A. Quinnell (promoted corporal), Charles E. Ridley and Charles R. Rose.

The regiment was mustered into the United States service on May 25, 1898, with William B. Humphrey, of Sioux City, as colonel. Three days later, under orders from the war department, it broke camp at Des Moines and entrained for Chickamauga Park, Georgia. Upon arriving there it was assigned to the Third Brigade, Second Division, Third Army Corps, commanded by General Wade. On August 8, 1898, orders were received to move the regiment to Porto Rico, but before embarking a telegram came revoking the order. Immediately following this there were a number of cases of sickness among the men of the regiment, which the surgeon said was largely due to their disappointment. The regiment remained in camp at Chickamauga Park until August 29, 1898, when it was ordered back to Des Moines. There the men were given a thirty-day furlough and permitted to visit their homes. The furlough was afterward extended to October 30, 1898, when the companies were reassembled at Des Moines and the regiment was mustered out. In his final report Colonel Humphrey says: "Had the opportunity presented, the regiment would have acquitted itself with honor and credit to the state."

CHAPTER V

SETTLEMENT AND ORGANIZATION

VARIOUS JURISDICTIONS—TERRITORY OF IOWA—STATEHOOD—THE ORGANIC ACT—THE FIRST SETTLERS—AN EARLY DAY TRAGEDY—INDIAN SCARE OF 1857—ORGANIZING EMMET COUNTY—THE FIRST ELECTION—LOCATING THE COUNTY SEAT—REMOVAL TO SWAN LAKE—BACK TO ESTHERVILLE—THE FIRST COURT-HOUSE—THE PRESENT COURT-HOUSE—CORRECTING THE RECORD—INCIDENTS OF EARLY DAYS.

VARIOUS JURISDICTIONS

When President Jefferson, on March 1, 1804, approved an act of Congress providing for the exercise of sovereignty over Louisiana, the territory now comprising the County of Emmet came for the first time under the official control of the United States. That act provided that from and after October 1, 1804, all that part of the province lying south of the thirty-third parallel of north latitude should be known as the Territory of Orleans, and the country north of that parallel as the District of Louisiana. In the latter was included the present State of Iowa. The District of Louisiana was placed under the jurisdiction of the Territory of Indiana, of which Gen. William H. Harrison was then governor.

On July 4, 1805, the District of Louisiana was organized as a separate territory, with a government of its own. In 1812 the Territory of Orleans was admitted into the Union as the State of Louisiana and the name of the upper district was changed to the Territory of Missouri. In 1821 the State of Missouri was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries, and the northern part of the Louisiana Purchase was left without any form of civil government whatever. No one seems to have given the matter any serious thought at the time, as the only white people in the territory were a few wandering hunters, trappers and the agents of the different fur companies, all of whom were most interested in the profits of their occupations than they were in establishing permanent settlements and paying taxes.

The first white settlement within the border of the present State of Iowa was founded in 1788 by Julien Dubuque, where the city bearing his name now stands. Eight years later Louis Honore Tesson received from

the Spanish governor of Louisiana a grant of land "at the head of the Des Moines Rapids of the Mississippi," in what is now Lee County. About the close of the Eighteenth Century French traders established posts along the Mississippi and Des Moines rivers. In the fall of 1808 Fort Madison was built by order of the war department where the city of that name is now located, and in the early '20s a trading house and small settlement were established upon the site of the present City of Keokuk.

The titles of Dubuque and Tesson were afterward confirmed by the United States Government, but with these exceptions no settlement was legally made in Iowa prior to June 1, 1833, when the title to the Black Hawk Purchase became fully vested in the United States. A few settlers had ventured into the new purchase before that date, and Burlington was founded in the fall of 1832, soon after the treaty with the Sacs and Foxes ceding the Black Hawk Purchase. On June 1, 1833, a large number of immigrants crossed the Mississippi to establish claims. It therefore became necessary for the national administration to establish some form of government over a region that had lain beyond the pale of civil authority for some twelve years.

On June 28, 1834, President Jackson approved an act of Congress attaching the present State of Iowa to the Territory of Michigan, which then included all the country from Lake Huron westward to the Missouri River. By this act Iowa came under the jurisdiction of Michigan. The first counties in Iowa—Dubuque and Des Moines—were created by an act of the Michigan Legislature in September, 1834. The former included all that portion of the state lying north of a line drawn due west from the foot of Rock Island, and the latter embraced all south of that line. The present Emmet County was therefore once a part of the County of Dubuque.

On April 20, 1836, President Jackson approved the act creating the Territory of Wisconsin, to take effect on July 4, 1836. Gen. Henry Dodge was appointed governor of the new territory, which embraced the present State of Wisconsin and all the country west of the Mississippi River formerly included in Michigan. Hence, on Independence Day in 1836, Iowa passed from the jurisdiction of Michigan to that of Wisconsin. Pursuant to Governor Dodge's proclamation, the first election ever held on Iowa soil was held on October 3, 1836, for members of the Wisconsin Territorial Legislature.

TERRITORY OF IOWA

Early in the fall of 1837 the question of dividing the Territory of Wisconsin and establishing a new territory west of the Mississippi became a subject of engrossing interest to the people living west of the river. The

sentiment in favor of a new territory found definite expression in a convention held at Burlington on November 3, 1837, which adopted a memorial to Congress asking for the erection of a new territory west of the Mississippi. In response to this expression of popular sentiment, Congress passed an act, which was approved by President Van Buren on June 12, 1838, dividing Wisconsin and establishing the Territory of Iowa, the boundaries of which included "all that part of the Territory of Wisconsin which lies west of the Mississippi River and west of a line drawn due north from the headwater or sources of the Mississippi to the northern boundary of the territory of the United States."

The act became effective on July 3, 1838. In the meantime President Van Buren had appointed Robert Lucas, of Ohio, as the first territorial governor; William B. Conway, of Pennsylvania, secretary; Charles Mason, of Burlington, chief justice; Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, and Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, associate justices; Isaac Van Allen, district attorney. The white people living west of the Mississippi now had a government of their own, though by far the greater part of the new territory was still in the hands of the Indians.

STATEHOOD

During the ten years following the opening of the Black Hawk Purchase to white settlement the pioneers extended the field of their operations rapidly westward and in 1843 Fort Des Moines was built upon the site of the present capital of the state. On February 12, 1844, fifteen years before Emmet County was organized, the Iowa Legislature, acting under the authority and with the consent of the Federal Government, passed an act providing for the election of delegates to a constitutional convention. The convention met at Iowa City on October 7, 1844, and finished its work on the first day of November. The constitution framed by this convention was submitted to the people at an election held on August 4, 1845, and was rejected by a vote of 7,656 to 7,235.

A second constitutional convention assembled at Iowa City on May 4, 1846, and remained in session for two weeks. The constitution adopted by this second convention was submitted to the people at the general election on August 3, 1846, when it was ratified by a vote of 9,492 to 9,036. It was also approved by Congress and on December 28, 1846, President Polk affixed his signature to the bill admitting Iowa into the Union as a state.

In quite a number of the older counties of the state settlements were made before the boundaries of the county were defined by law or a name adopted. Not so with the County of Emmet. At the time of the admission of the state in December, 1846, there were but few organized coun-

ties west of the Red Rock line as established by the treaty of October 11, 1842. In December, 1837, while Iowa was still under the jurisdiction of Wisconsin, the Legislature of that territory created Fayette County, which was probably the largest county ever erected in the United States. It extended from the Mississippi River west to the White Earth River and north to the British possessions, embracing nearly all the present State of Minnesota, Northwestern Iowa and all of North and South Dakota east of the White Earth and Missouri rivers, with a total area of 140,000 square miles. Emmet County was by that act made a part of the County of Fayette.

THE ORGANIC ACT

On January 15, 1851, Gov. Stephen Hempstead approved an act of the Iowa Legislature creating fifty new counties out of the unorganized territory in the western part of the state. Section 47 of that act reads as follows:

"That the following shall be the boundaries of a new county which shall be called Emmett, to wit: Beginning at the northwest corner of township 97 north, range 30 west; thence north to the north boundary line of the state; thence west on said boundary line to the northwest corner of township 100 north, range 34 west; thence south to the southwest corner of township 98 north, range 34; thence east to the place of beginning."

The boundaries as thus defined are identical with the boundaries of the county at the present time. The county was named for Robert Emmet, the celebrated Irish orator and patriot, though it will be noticed that in the organic act the name is spelled with two "t's." This form of spelling was continued for several years before the present and correct form was adopted.

None of the counties created by the act of 1851 was organized for some time after the passage of that act. Scattered over the vast territory of the fifty new counties was a solitary settler, here and there, but in none of them was the inhabitants numerous enough to justify a county organization. For judicial and election purposes the unorganized counties were attached to some of the older and regularly organized ones, Emmet County being attached to Webster. But a tide of immigration was pouring into Iowa and on January 12, 1853, Governor Hempstead approved an act containing the following provisions:

"Whenever the citizens of any unorganized county desire to have the same organized, they may make application by petition in writing, signed by a majority of the legal voters of said county, to the county judge of the county to which such unorganized county is attached, whereupon the said county judge shall order an election for county officers in such unorganized county.

"A majority of the citizens of any county, after becoming so organized, may petition the district judge in whose judicial district the same is situated, during the vacation of the General Assembly, whose duty it shall be to appoint three commissioners from three different adjoining counties, who shall proceed to locate the county seat for such county, according to the provisions of this act."

THE FIRST SETTLERS

At the time of the passage of the above mentioned acts of 1851 and 1853, respectively defining the boundaries and providing for the organization of the new counties, there was not a single permanent white settler within the borders of Emmet County. In June, 1856, Jesse Coverdale and George C. Granger located in what is now Emmet Township, taking claims for themselves and four of their friends whom they expected within a short time. These four were William Granger, Henry and Adolphus Jenkins and D. W. Hoyt, who arrived before the summer was far advanced and began the work of establishing homes. The first house in the county was built by George C. Granger, who brought a small stock of goods, consisting of such staple articles as were most likely to be needed in a frontier settlement, and opened the first store.

Not long after these six men came Robert E. and A. H. Ridley, from Maine, and the Graves family from Winneshiek County, who settled in the vicinity of the present City of Estherville. About the middle of August, 1856, John Rourke located at Island Grove, in what is now High Lake Township. His wife is said to have been the first white woman to become a resident of the county, and his son Peter, born on January 4, 1857, was the first white child to claim Emmet County as his birthplace.

James Maher and the Conlans came shortly after Rourke and settled in the same locality. It seems that a Frenchman had previously attempted to establish a settlement at Island Grove, or at least had a rendezvous there. What became of him is something of a mystery. It is supposed that he was killed or driven off by the Indians, but at any rate he left there a number of implements, among which was a grindstone. This was found and mounted by James Maher and proved quite a boon to the pioneers. The southern part of Island Grove was sometimes called "Robbers' Grove," from the fact that a gang of outlaws had a camp there. Disguised as Indians these bandits would make raids upon the settlers and carry off their property. On one occasion they robbed Patrick Conlan, but Pat possessed the true Irish fighting blood, so he armed himself with an old "pepper-box" revolver, made a descent upon the outlaws' camp and forced them to disgorge. A little later the gang departed for a more congenial climate.

A man named Harshman settled in Emmet County in the fall of 1856, and his son, Joseph Harshman, was the only resident of Emmet killed at the time of the Spirit Lake massacre in Dickinson County. On March 8, 1857, the youth went to the settlement at the "Lakes" with a hand sled for some flour. That day Inkpaduta and his band of bloodthirsty savages made their descent upon the settlement and Joseph Harshman was one of those who lost their lives.

The winter of 1856-57 was one of great severity and the few settlers in Emmet County suffered hardships that can hardly be described. Fort Dodge was the nearest point from which supplies could be obtained. Wearing snow shoes and drawing hand sleds, some of the pioneers made the long, dreary trip of seventy miles, through an unbroken country, to procure a few of the necessities of life. People of the present generation, who can find such supplies within easy reach, can hardly appreciate the heroism of those men of 1856.

The first postoffice in the county was established at "Emmet" and George C. Granger was appointed postmaster. At that time there was a mail route running from Mankato, Minnesota, via Jackson, Emmet, Spirit Lake, Peterson (then known as the Mead Settlement), Cherokee and Melbourne to Sioux City. Mail was received by the offices along the route once in every two weeks. Mr. Granger soon resigned and Henry Jenkins was appointed. He held the office until it was discontinued. Emmet County was then without postal service until the office at Estherville was established in 1860, with Adolphus Jenkins as postmaster.

AN EARLY DAY TRAGEDY

In the fall of 1857 two men came from Mankato, Minnesota, bringing with them a number of traps and supplies for the winter, for the purpose of trapping along the Des Moines River. One of these men was named Dodson and the other was known as "Dutch Charley." Soon after they established their camp, near Emmet Grove, they were joined by a young Englishman named Metricott, who was something of a mystery. He was well educated, dressed well, but never said anything of his past or why he came to America. He might have been a "remittance man"—that is, a scion of some wealthy family in England who received money regularly from his relatives at home.

A little later another camp was established farther down the river, in what is now High Lake Township. Early in the spring of 1858 Metricott left the camp at Emmet Grove, where he had been living with Dutch Charley, to take some supplies to Dodson at the lower camp. He was seen passing the settlement where Estherville now stands, in his canoe, and that was the last time he was ever seen alive. When Dodson failed to

receive the supplies, he went to the upper camp and learned of the Englishman's disappearance. He and Charley sought along the river banks for some trace of their associate, but found nothing to indicate the manner of his disappearance, and came to the conclusion that he had either been killed by the Indians or had gone on down the river. Metricott had left all his clothing and effects at the upper camp, which rendered the theory that he had deserted the two trappers hardly tenable.

Several weeks later A. H. Ridley, Adolphus Jenkins and another man found the body of Metricott on a knoll some distance from the river about two miles south of Estherville. Further search revealed his canoe hidden in a clump of willows. An inquest was held—the first in Emmet County—and efforts were made to solve the problem of the Englishman's death. There were rumors of quarrels having occurred among the three men, but nothing definite could be learned from either Dodson or Dutch Charley, though the latter was suspected of having been Metricott's murderer. Both the trappers insisted that the deed had been committed by Indians or horse thieves and the mystery was never solved.

Dodson and Charley left the county in June, 1858, with their furs and never came back. The latter was killed by the Indians in the uprising of 1862. Dodson entered the army and served as a scout until his death near the close of the Civil war.

INDIAN SCARE OF 1857

Inkpaduta's raid into Iowa and the massacre of the settlers in Dickinson County in March, 1857, caused a number of the settlers of Emmet County to leave the frontier and seek safety in the older counties of the state, some of them leaving Iowa and returning to their old homes east of the Mississippi. A few remained, however, among whom were R. E. Ridley and his wife, who are still living in Estherville. Mrs. Ridley did not see the face of a white woman for more than four months. Gue, in his History of Iowa, says a strong stockade was built near the river to protect the settlers from the Sioux Indians and a company of soldiers came up from Fort Dodge. That spring the pioneer farmers kept their trusty rifles within reach as they planted their crops and "kept one eye open" for the Indians. But the spring and summer passed without an attack and toward autumn some of those who had been frightened away returned to their homesteads.

ORGANIZING THE COUNTY

Late in the year 1858, the people living in Emmet County grew tired of being attached to Webster and a petition was circulated asking for the organization of Emmet County, according to the provisions of the act of

January 12, 1853. The petition was signed by a majority of the legal voters and was presented to the county judge of Webster County, who ordered an election for county officers to be held on Monday, February 7, 1859. The available authorities differ as to the officers chosen at that election and the destruction of the records by the burning of the court-house in the fall of 1876 renders it impossible to get the official returns. Gue's History of Iowa and an old Iowa atlas (from which Gue probably copied) say that Adolphus Jenkins was elected county judge; Jesse Coverdale, clerk of the courts; R. E. Ridley, treasurer and recorder; A. H. Ridley, sheriff; R. P. Ridley, school superintendent; Henry Jenkins, surveyor. A writer in the Estherville Vindicator, under the pseudonym of "Anon Y. Mous," gives the list of the first county officers as follows: Adolphus Jenkins, county judge; Jesse Coverdale, clerk of the courts; Stanley Weston, treasurer and recorder; D. W. Hoyt, sheriff; Henry Jenkins, surveyor; Robert Z. Swift, drainage commissioner; R. P. Ridley, coroner. There were two tickets in the field at that election, but in the presidential election of 1860 Abraham Lincoln received every vote in the county.

LOCATING THE COUNTY SEAT

The next step after the election of county officers was to secure the location of the county seat in the manner provided by law. Application was therefore made to Judge A. W. Hubbard, then judge of the district in which Emmet County was situated, to appoint commissioners to select a site for the seat of justice. The act of 1853 provided for the appointment of three commissioners from three adjoining counties, but two men performed the duty in the County of Emmet. They were Lewis H. Smith, of Kossuth, and Orlando C. Howe, of Dickinson. After looking over the county, they decided that Estherville was the most suitable location for the county seat, and the recently elected county officers established their offices in that village.

REMOVAL TO SWAN LAKE

Some of the people living in the eastern part of the county were not satisfied with the selection of the commissioners. They believed that the seat of justice should have been located nearer the geographical center of the county, but before they could take any action in the matter the authorities entered into a contract for the erection of a court-house at Estherville, as told later on in this chapter. The county was young and in not very good financial circumstances, and the advocates of a county seat nearer the center did not feel like putting the people to the expense of removing and building a new court-house.

The burning of the courthouse in October, 1876, gave these people an

opportunity which they were not slow to grasp. On July 7, 1879, at an adjourned session of the board of supervisors, a petition was presented asking for an election to submit to the voters the question of removing the county seat. At the same time a remonstrance was filed and both petition and remonstrance were laid on the table. The matter was taken up by the board on July 26, 1879, when it was found that fourteen persons had signed both the petition and remonstrance. Striking out these names there were 165 signers to the petition and 151 to the remonstrance. The board then adopted the following:

"Resolved, That the board of supervisors, being satisfied that the said petition is signed by a majority of the legal voters of the county, and that the requirements of the law have been fully complied with, it is therefore ordered that at the next general election to be held in Emmet County, Iowa, the question of relocation of the county seat shall be submitted to vote. And the county auditor is instructed and required to publish the necessary notices required by law to make such election legal and proper."

This resolution was introduced by J. H. Warren. Those voting in the affirmative were J. H. Warren, Matthew Richmond, A. Christopher and Henry Barber, Jesse Coverdale being the only member of the board voting in the negative.

The site selected to be voted upon at the election on October 14, 1879, was the northeast quarter of Section 25, Township 99, Range 33, in the southeast corner of Center Township and on the northwestern shore of Swan Lake. On October 20, 1879, the board of supervisors declared that the new site had been selected by a majority of the voters, and the next day the following order was issued:

"To the auditor, treasurer, clerk of the courts, recorder, sheriff and superintendent of schools of Emmet County, Iowa:

"You are hereby notified that all the provisions of the law relating to the submission of the question of relocation of the county seat of said county have been fully complied with, and that after canvassing the votes cast for and against the relocation of the county seat of Emmet County, it was found that a majority of all the votes cast were for the relocation of the county seat of Emmet County, Iowa, on the northeast quarter of Section 25, Township 99, Range 33, west of the 5th Principal Meridian; and that, therefore, the board of supervisors determined and ordered that the above designated place was and should be the county seat of Emmet County, Iowa, from and after 12 o'clock noon on Tuesday, the 21st day of October, 1879.

"You will therefore take notice that from and after that day and hour you will hold your respective offices at the village of Swan Lake, on the northeast quarter of Section 25, Township 99 north, Range 33 west of the 5th Principal Meridian."

The county officers were not inclined to obey the order to move and on the 25th the auditor was ordered by the board to make a copy of the order of the 21st and turn it over to the sheriff, to be by that officer served on Judge E. R. Duffie, then holding court at Emmetsburg. At the same time Supervisors Warren and Christopher were appointed a committee to procure a writ of mandamus from the District Court compelling the officials to obey the order and remove their offices to Swan Lake. Nothing further was accomplished in the year 1879, but on January 9, 1880, another order to the county officers "to remove at once" was issued by the board. All obeyed except Dr. E. H. Ballard, then county treasurer, who remained at Estherville until the expiration of his term.

BACK TO ESTHERVILLE

In the meantime it was claimed by some of the citizens of the county that the movement for the removal of the county seat had been instigated by non-residents and proceedings were instituted in the courts to test the legality of the election. The case was sent to Cerro Gordo County, where it was still pending in 1882, when a movement was started for the removal of the seat of justice back to Estherville. On June 5, 1882, Soper & Allen, attorneys for R. E. Ridley and others, presented to the board of supervisors a petition signed by 276 legal voters, asking that the question of relocating the county seat at Estherville be submitted to the voters of the county at the next general election. The board granted the petition and ordered the constables of the several townships to post notices in public places notifying the electors that the question would be voted upon at the general election on November 7, 1882. The result of the vote at that election was 348 in favor of relocating the county seat at Estherville and 177 opposed. At that time the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern (now the Rock Island) Railroad was under construction and some of the opponents of Estherville set up the claim of fraud, in that a large number of workmen on the railroad, not residents of the county, voted in favor of that town, but the board of supervisors canvassed the vote and announced the result. The first meeting of the board at Estherville after this election was on January 15, 1883.

THE FIRST COURT-HOUSE

Soon after the county was organized in February, 1859, the proper authorities entered into a contract with Logan & Meservey, of Fort Dodge, for the erection of a court-house and school house in Estherville. For erecting these buildings the contractors were to receive "all the swamp and overflowed lands within the county, except those lying in Township 98, Range 33; Township 99, Range 34; and Township 100, Range 34."

The contractors employed Davis & Spinney to build the school house, which was completed in time for a "house-warming" on Christmas Eve, 1860. The "free supper" cooked and furnished for the guests by the good women of the village was long remembered by those who were fortunate enough to participate and was pronounced the best meal ever served in Estherville up to that time. The supper was followed by a "temperance" dance.

In making a contract to pay for the public buildings with swamp and overflowed lands, the authorities of Emmet County followed the example of other counties in Northwestern Iowa. The contract was made in good faith and in order to carry it out the county judge, Adolphus Jenkins, entered into an agreement with C. C. Carpenter, by which the latter was to make a survey or selection of the swamp and overflowed lands within the limits of the county, which, under the acts of Congress belonged to the county. Carpenter made the survey, but the surveyor-general refused to accept it, hence the county failed to obtain title to the lands which the authorities had agreed to transfer to the contractors for building the court-house and school house.

The school house was already completed and work had been commenced upon the court-house when the surveyor-general's decision was promulgated. That official was severely criticized, but criticism would not pay for the buildings. As soon as the contractors learned that the swamp lands in question were not to become the property of the county they stopped work on the court-house. Taking Carpenter's survey as a basis, they obtained a quit claim deed from the county to the lands described therein, and in order to reimburse themselves for the work they had done resorted to methods that were somewhat questionable, to say the least. They established a system of land agencies in the eastern states and disposed of the lands to unsuspecting persons. It is said that they even went so far as to prepare deeds which had enough of the appearance of a genuine warranty deed to hoodwink the purchaser. Of course, the purchaser under such conditions had no title to the land and was fleeced out of the price paid. Some of those who had bought lands through the agencies came to the county as actual settlers and after their arrival discovered that they would have to homestead the land and secure a Government title.

Similar transactions occurred in other counties, which gave Northwestern Iowa the reputation of producing fraudulent deeds and conveyances, a stigma under which that section of the state labored for years through no fault of its citizens or public officials, land sharks being in every instance responsible for the doubtful titles.

In the winter of 1871-72 the school house above mentioned was removed to a new location on North Sixth Street, a short distance north of

Des Moines Street, where it was used as a court-house until it was destroyed by fire in October, 1876.

THE PRESENT COURT-HOUSE

Owing to the litigation over the removal of the county seat to Swan Lake, no court-house was ever built at that place. Soon after the county seat was taken back to Estherville the supervisors took up the subject of erecting some kind of a building in which to transact the county business. On April 4, 1883, a petition asking that the question of borrowing money with which to build a court-house be submitted to the people was filed, and the board adopted the following resolution:

"Resolved, That the petition of E. R. Littell and others as to submitting the question to voters of borrowing money to build a court-house, etc., be laid over until June, when it shall be made the first order of business."

On June 4, 1883, the petition came up for consideration and it was ordered that the question of borrowing a sum of money not exceeding $12,000, bearing a rate of interest not exceeding 6 per cent., and the levying of a tax of not more than three mills on the dollar in any one year, should be submitted to the voters of the county at the general election to be held on October 9, 1883. At the election the proposition was carried by a vote of 259 to 217. On January 12, 1884, the board of supervisors, as a committee of the whole, took the first steps toward procuring plans and specifications for a court-house and jail, and for selecting a location for the building. Foster & Liebe, architects, of Des Moines, were commissioned to prepare plans and the committee of the whole decided to locate the court-house near the center of the public square. On February 29, 1884, the following advertisement appeared in the Northern Vindicator:

"Sealed proposals for the erection of a court-house at Estherville, Emmet County, Iowa, will be received at my office in Estherville until 12 o'clock noon, Tuesday, April 8, 1884. Plans and specifications may be seen at my office on and after March 26th, and prior to that time at the office of Foster and Liebe, architects, Des Moines, Iowa. The right is reserved to reject any or all bids.

"By order of the Board of Supervisors.

"H. W. Halverson,
"County Auditor."

On April 8, 1884, the bids were opened and the contract was awarded to Zerbe Brothers for $11,718, the building to be completed by November 1, 1884. F. E. Allen, Charles Jarvis and Adolphus Jenkins, members of the board of supervisors, were appointed a building committee to superintend the erection of the structure. A little delay occurred in June, on

account of criticisms of the foundation walls. The board then appointed B. Larbig to oversee the stonework, after which the work went on without interruption and on November 22, 1884, the building was accepted by the supervisors. It is still in use, but late in the year 1916 some agitation was started in favor of a new court-house, the business of the county having grown to such an extent that the old one is inadequate to the demands.

On the first floor of the court-house are the offices of the auditor, clerk, recorder and treasurer. The vaults connected with all these offices have become too small to accommodate the accumulation of records. The second floor contains the court room, jury rooms, office of the county superintendent of schools, etc., and in the basement are the jail cells, heating plant, toilet rooms and storage vaults.

CORRECTING THE RECORD

At the time the board of supervisors was looking for a location for the court-house in the spring of 1884, the Estherville City Council passed a resolution tendering to the supervisors of Emmet County "as much of the public square of the said City of Estherville as said supervisors deem necessary for the use of Emmet County for a court-house building." The offer was accepted, but was not made a matter of record by the county authorities until April 9, 1896, when the board of supervisors, by resolution, ratified the action of the board of 1884 in accepting "a piece of land fifteen and a half rods wide, extending from Sixth to Seventh streets, through the center of the public square in the City of Estherville."

INCIDENTS OF EARLY DAYS

The first marriage in Emmet County was solemnized on April 29, 1859, when Miss Sophronia A. Ridley became the wife of George Jenkins. The first term of the District Court ever held in the county began at Estherville on May 30, 1862, Judge A. W. Hubbard presiding.

In 1860 the population of the county, according to the United States census, was 105. During the Indian troubles in Minnesota in 1862-63, some of the settlers left the county, but about one hundred people came from Jackson County, Minnesota, and the greater portion of them became permanent settlers in Emmet.

The spring of 1860 was marked by heavy rains which caused all the streams to overflow. The pickerel were "running" at the time of the freshet and myriads of the fish found their way into some of the lakes. When the waters subsided the fish remained and in this way the lakes of Emmet County were stocked with fine, edible fish, without the aid or intervention of a state fish commission or a government hatchery.

EMMET COUNTY COURTHOUSE, ESTHERVILLE

Heavy snows in the winter of 1860-61 prevented the mail carrier from making his regular trips. Lewis Paulson, one of the pioneers of Emmet County, agreed that for nine dollars he would go to Algona, a distance of some forty-five miles, and bring the mail. He started on February 2, 1861, on snow shoes, and made twenty-two miles the first day. That night he staid all night with an Irishman named Jackman. The morning of the third was bright, the air was crisp, and he started out in high spirits to finish the remainder of his journey. About noon he became "snow blind" and lost his bearings, wandering around until nightfall. He then camped on a mound not far from McKnight's Point. He took off his snow shoes and began walking in a circle, thinking he would have to walk all night to keep from freezing. While thus occupied, he heard someone calling hogs. Moving in the direction of the sound, he found the cabin of a settler, where he was hospitably received.

He remained with this settler all day of the fourth to let his eyes rest and recover, but on the fifth he resumed his journey and reached Algona. There he remained over night and on the morning of the next day set out upon his return. That night he reached Emmetsburg and the next day he arrived at Estherville late in the afternoon.

In these days of railroad mail routes, long distance telephones, telegraphs and rural free delivery of mails, it can hardly be realized that the people of Emmet County were ever in such straits for communcation with the outside world that they would make up a purse of nine dollars to employ one of their number to go forty-five miles in the dead of winter for a few letters and newspapers, or that it would take that man five days to go and return. But such were the conditions in the winter of 1860-61. Nine dollars was a considerable sum of money in those days, but Mr. Paulson certainly earned all that he received for his services as a volunteer mail carrier.

On April 6, 1868, Gov. Samuel Merrill approved an act of the Iowa Legislature entitled, "An act to encourage the planting and growing of timber, fruit trees, shade trees and hedges." Under the provisions of this act the board of supervisors of Emmet County, on January 5, 1869, ordered the property of any citizen who would plant one or more acres in forest trees, set not less than eight feet apart, should be exempt from taxation, except for state purposes. Exemptions were also made for each acre of orchard planted, each half mile of hedge, or each mile of shade trees planted along a public highway. Such were the commendable efforts of the county authorities of Emmit County to break the monotony of the treeless prairie districts. The result is seen in the artificial groves around the farm houses, groves in which the trees are now large enough to shelter the house from the fierce winds of winter and furnish a supply of fuel for the family use.

The summer of 1868 is still remembered by old residents as the year of the "blackbird invasion." The birds came in swarms and destroyed so much of the grain that not enough was harvested to supply the local demand. Transportation facilities then were not what they are today, and breadstuffs had to be hauled long distances by wagon. Flour sold in Estherville in the winter of 1868-69 as high as $12 per 100 pounds. Not every family could afford to pay such a price and bread was a luxury with many of the inhabitants. In the fall of that year large numbers of the buffalo fish were taken from the Des Moines River, salted and preserved for food. Many lived on salt fish and potatoes during the greater part of that severe winter, yet they did not lose heart, but toiled on, firm in the faith of Emmet County's future. And the people of the present generation owe a debt of gratitude to those hardy pioneers that can never be fully repaid. Are they mindful of the debt?

CHAPTER VI

PIONEERS AND THEIR WORK

THEN AND NOW—PIONEER LIFE AND CUSTOMS—HARDWARE A LUXURY—NONE WORE "STORE CLOTHES"—AMUSEMENTS AND PASTIMES—PERSONAL MENTION—TRAPPING IN EARLY DAYS—THE OLD TRAPPER'S SOLILOQUY.

THEN AND NOW

Looking back over a period of a little more than three score years, to that 27th day of June, 1856, when William Granger, D. W. Hoyt and Henry and Adolphus Jenkins began the settlement of Emmet County, it may be interesting to the young people of the present generation to know how these first settlers in a new country managed to exist. Imagine a vast, unbroken tract of rolling prairie, stretching away in all directions beyond the range of human vision, with little groves of timber here and there along the streams or bordering the lakes. Such was the appearance of Emmet County when the first white men came to establish their homes within its borders. At numerous places in the broad prairie were swamps and ponds, where muskrats and waterfowl abounded. Beaver, otter, mink and other fur-bearing animals inhabited certain localities. Big game was plentiful, especially elk and deer. Prairie wolves were also plentiful and their howling at night sometimes caused little children to shudder with fear, as they cuddled closer together in their beds and wished for daylight to come. Roving bands of Indians occasionally made their appearance in the settlements and their movements were watched with interest and suspicion. There was neither railroad nor public highway to facilitate travel—nothing but the great unbroken plain, "fresh from the hand of Nature."

Now all is changed. In this year 1916 of the Christian era, when a citizen of Emmet County finds it necessary to pay a visit to the market town or the county seat, he can step into his automobile—or, if he has not yet become the possessor of a motor car, he can hitch a horse to a buggy and drive over a well established public highway to his destination. Should occasion require a longer journey, he can take his seat in a coach on one of the great railway systems of the country and be transported across the country at the rate of forty or fifty miles an hour. If he

happens to live in the City of Estherville, or any of the incorporated towns of the county, upon entering a room at night all he has to do is to push a button or turn a switch and the room is immediately flooded with electric light. He turns a faucet and receives a supply of pure, wholesome water in any quantity he may desire. A mail carrier brings him his letters and newspapers daily. When household supplies are needed, it is an easy matter to telephone to the grocer, the butcher or the coal man. His children attend a modern graded school. He and his family worship in a church heated by steam and lighted by electricity, and listen to the music of a pipe organ that cost hundreds—perhaps thousands—of dollars.

But does he ever pause to consider how all these comforts and conveniences were brought about for him to enjoy? Let him read the opening paragraph of this chapter and then draw upon his imagination for the conditions that existed in what is now Emmet County when the first white men came to establish a settlement.

PIONEER LIFE AND CUSTOMS

Compared with the conditions of the present day, the pioneer encountered some actual hardships and a great many inconveniences. One of the first problems with which he was confronted was to provide shelter for himself and family. Most of the early settlers selected claims where there was timber to be obtained and the first houses erected by them were log cabins. The first settler in a community, who had to build his cabin unassisted, selected small logs or poles that he could raise to the walls. Such a dwelling could not be called a "mansion," but it sheltered its inmates from the inclemencies of the weather. Sometimes, when two or more families came together, one cabin would be built, in which all would live until each settler could erect a cabin of his own. As the population grew, the "house raising" became a social as well as an industrial event. After the logs were cut into proper lengths and dragged to the site of the proposed cabin, the settler would send invitations to his neighbors, some of whom probably lived several miles away, to attend the "raising." Such invitations were seldom declined, for the pioneers felt their dependence upon each other and were always ready and willing to lend a helping hand.

When all were assembled four men would be selected to "carry up the corners," and took their stations at the four corners of the cabin. These men were chosen because they were skilled in the use of the ax. As the logs were lifted up to them they shaped a "saddle" on the top and cut a notch in the underside to fit upon the saddle of the log below. By cutting the notches a little deeper in the "but end" of logs, and alter-

BIRTHPLACE OF L. P. STILLMAN

nating the butt and top ends, the walls of the cabin were carried up approximately level. No plumb line was used, the walls being adjusted in this respect entirely by the eye of the cornermen. Doors and windows were sawed out after the walls were up. An opening was also made at one end for the fireplace. Outside of this opening would be constructed a chimney of small logs, lined inside with clay to prevent its catching fire. Sometimes the chimney would be built of squares of sod, laid up as a mason lays up a wall of bricks. The roof of the cabin was made of clapboards, and the floor, if there was one, was of puncheons —that is, thin slabs of timber split as nearly as possible of the same thickness—the upper surface being smoothed off with an adz after the floor was laid.

HARDWARE A LUXURY

Hardware was a luxury in a new country, and not infrequently a cabin would be completed without a single article of iron being used in its construction. The clapboards of the roof were held in place by poles running the full length of the cabin and fastened to the end logs with wooden pins. The door was made of thin puncheons, fastened together with small wooden pins, hung on wooden hinges and provided with a wooden latch. A thong of deerskin fastened to the latch was passed through a small hole in the door, to provide a means of opening the door from the outside. At night the thong could be drawn inside and the door was locked. This custom gave rise to the expression: "The latchstring is always out," signifying that a visitor would be welcome at any time.

The furniture was in keeping with the house itself, being usually of the "home-made" variety and of the simplest character. In one corner was constructed a bedstead in the following manner: A small sapling, with two forks as nearly at right angles as possible, was selected and a section of it long enough to reach from the floor to the joists overhead was cut and placed about the width of an ordinary bed from one wall and the length of the bed from the other. Poles were then laid in the two forks, the other end resting in one of the cracks between the logs of the cabin wall, or in a large auger hole bored in one of the logs. Across the poles were then laid clapboards, upon which the straw tick, or feather bed, if the family possessed one, was spread. Such a contrivance was sometimes called a "prairie rascal." Springs, there were none, but "honest toil brought sweet repose" to the tired husbandman. Holes bored in the logs were fitted with strong pins, upon which were laid clapboards to form the "china closet," the front of which was a curtain of some cheap cotton cloth, though in many homes the curtain was lacking. Stools and benches took the place of chairs. A

table was made by "battening" some clapboards together to form the top, which was placed upon a pair of trestles when in use. When not in use the trestles were placed one upon the other and the top leaned against the wall to make more room in the house. Stoves were almost unknown and the cooking was done at the huge fireplace, an iron tea-kettle, a long-handled skillet, a big copper-bottomed coffee pot, and a large iron pot being the principal cooking utensils. Bread was baked in the skillet, which was set upon a bed of live coals and more coals heaped upon the lid, so the bread would bake at both top and bottom. The iron pot was used for preparing the boiled dinner, in which two or three kinds of vegetables were often cooked together. "Johnny cake" was made by spreading a stiff dough of corn meal upon one side of a smooth board and propping it up in front of the fire. When one side was baked sufficiently, the dough would be turned over, to give the other side its inning. Many times a generous supply of "johnny cake" and a mug of fresh milk constituted the only supper of the pioneer. While preparing the meals the housewife would nearly always wear a large "sun-bonnet" to protect her face from the heat.

Somewhere in the cabin was the "gun-rack," which was formed of two hooks, made from the forks of small trees. In this rack rested the long, heavy rifle of the settler, while suspended from the muzzle of the gun or one of the hooks were the bullet-pouch and powder-horn. The rifle was depended upon in many instances to furnish the family with a supply of meat.

In the early days there were no sawmills to furnish lumber, and there were no brick yards, hence, frame or brick houses were out of the question. The log cabin was therefore the universal type of dwelling on the frontier. A little later, when the settlement of the prairies commenced, some of the pioneers built sod houses by cutting squares of the native turf and laying them up in a wall of the required height. Occasionally a frame house of rough boards would be built, around which would be laid a wall of sod for greater protection from the cold. If lumber could be obtained, the roof of these sod houses was laid of boards eight or ten inches wide, running from the peak to the eaves, the joints being covered with narrower boards to keep out the rain. Where no lumber was to be had, the roof was formed of a framework of small poles covered with a thatch of prairie grass. From an architectural standpoint, the house was not a "thing of beauty," but it constituted the only residence of some of the early settlers of Emmet County.

In these days, with banks in every town of any consequence and money in circulation, when any one needs assistance he can hire some one to come and help him. When the first settlers came to Emmet County, money was exceedingly scarce and they overcame the difficulty

by "swapping work." They assisted each other to build cabins; frequently ten or a dozen men would gather in a neighbor's wheatfield, and while some would swing the cradle the others would bind the sheaves and place them in shocks. When one field was finished the entire party would move on to the next, where the wheat was ripest, until the wheat crop of the neighborhood was made ready for the thresher.

While the men were engaged in the harvest field, the women folks would get together and prepare dinner, each one bringing from her own store some little delicacy which she thought the others might not be able to furnish. Elk meat and venison were common at such dinners, and, as each man had acquired a good appetite by the time the meal was ready, when they arose from the table it "looked like a cyclone had struck it."

Matches were rare in the new settlements and a little fire was always kept burning somewhere on the premises "for seed." During cold weather the fire was kept in the fireplace without trouble, but when the summer months came and the weather grew warm enough to render the house uncomfortable with a fire in it, a pile of chunks were kept burning out of doors. If, by some mishap, such as negligence or a heavy rainfall, the fire was extinguished, one of the family would have to make a pilgrimage to the nearest neighbor's to "borrow" a fresh supply.

There were no electric lights when the first settlers came to Emmet County sixty years ago. Even the kerosene lamp had not then been invented and the housewife improvised a lamp by using a shallow dish, partially filled with lard, or some other kind of grease. Into this dish was placed a loosely twisted cotton rag, one end of which projected over the side of the dish. The projecting end was then lighted, and although such a lamp emitted smoke and odor that could hardly be tolerated by fastidious persons now, it answered the purpose then and afforded enough light to enable the good woman to attend to her duties. Next came the tallow candle, which was made by pouring molten tallow into moulds of tin, a cotton wick having previously been drawn through the center of the mould. A set of candle moulds consisted of six or eight candle forms soldered together in a frame. Often there was but one set of candle moulds in a settlement, but they were willingly loaned by the owner and passed from house to house until all had a supply of candles laid away in a cool, dry place for future use. In the winter season the family would often sit around the fireplace with no light in the cabin except that which came from the roaring fire.

With well stocked general stores in every village, it is now a comparatively easy matter to replenish the household larder. But in the days prior to the Civil war going to market was no light affair. Fort Dodge and Mankato were the nearest trading points, and to visit either,

834037

required two or three days to go and return. No roads were as yet opened, the streams were not bridged, and traveling was a matter attended by many drawbacks. Once the settler made the trip and brought back to his cabin a supply of the barest necessities, economy was the watchword, for waste meant another long, dreary journey through the wilderness to the trading post. Breadstuffs were obtained by taking a "turn of corn" or a few bushels of wheat to the nearest mill, often miles away, and waiting until the grain could be ground. While thus waiting the settlers would while away the time running foot-races, wrestling, shooting at a mark or pitching horseshoes. Civilization gradually brought the trading posts and mills closer to Emmet County and the long trips to Fort Dodge, Mankato and the far away mills were abandoned.

NONE WORE STORE CLOTHES

No one wore "store clothes" then. The housewife would card her wool by hand with a pair of broad-backed wire brushes, the teeth of which were slightly bent all in one direction; then the rolls were spun into yarn upon the old-fashioned spinning wheel and woven into cloth upon the old hand loom. Garments were then cut and made with the needle, the sewing machine having not yet been invented. A girl of sixteen years of age who could not manage a spinning wheel, turning out her "six cuts" a day, or make her own dresses was a rarity in a new settlement. How many of the girls who graduated from the various high schools of Emmet County in 1916 know what "six cuts" means? Or how many of them can make their own gowns unassisted?

AMUSEMENTS AND PASTIMES

Although the pioneers had their hardships and privations, it must not be imagined for a moment that their lives were utterly devoid of relaxation and entertainment. A popular social function in a new settlement was the "house-warming." A new cabin was hardly considered fit to live in until it had been properly dedicated. In almost every frontier settlement there was at least one man who could play the violin. When the new house was ready for occupancy the "fiddler" was called into requisition and within the cabin there would be a "sound of revelry by night." On these occasions no fox-trot, tango or classic two-step was seen, but the Virginia reel, the stately minuet or the old-fashioned cotillion, in which some one "called the figures" in a stentorian voice, were very much in evidence. And it is quite probable that the guests at a presidential inaugural ball never derived more genuine pleasure from the event than did these people of the frontier at a house-warming. If

the settler who owned the cabin had scruples against dancing, some other form of amusement was substituted, but the house had to be "warmed" by some sort of frolic before the family took possession.

Another form of amusement was the "husking bee" (commonly called a corn shucking), in which pleasure and profit were combined. After the invitations to the "shucking" were sent out, the farmer divided his corn into two piles, as nearly equal in size as possible. When the guests arrived two of them would "choose up" and divide those present into two companies, the contest being to see which side would first finish its pile of corn. Both men and women took part in the "bee" and one of the rules was that the young man who found a red ear was permitted to kiss the young woman next to him in the circle. "Many a merry laugh went round" when some one found a red ear and the lassie objected to being kissed. Quite often the young men would play an underhand game by passing a red ear surreptitiously from one to the other.

Women's clubs, such as exist at the present day, were unknown, but the women had their quilting parties, when a number would take their needles and thimbles and gather at some house to join in making a quilt. Then there would be a friendly rivalry to see who could run the straightest line or make the neatest stitches.

Corn huskings and quiltings were frequently followed by a dance and the guests would spend an hour or two in "tripping the light fantastic toe," though it must be admitted that the toes were many times neither light nor fantastic. The old-time fiddler, who furnished the melody for the dancers may not have been a scientific musician, but he could make his old violin respond to such tunes as "The Irish Washerwoman," "Money Musk," "The Wind that Shakes the Barley Fields," or "Turkey in the Straw" and what he lacked in classic training he made up in the vigor of his execution.

Then there was the spelling-bee (or match) that came in with the introduction of the public school system. Upon the appointed evening the entire community—men, women and children—would gather at the schoolhouse to engage in a spelling contest. As at the husking bee, two captains would "choose up," the winner choosing the best speller first, and so on alternately until all who cared to take part were arranged upon two opposing sides. The teacher, or some other person agreed upon, would then "give out" the words, first to one side and then to the other. If a speller missed a word he took his seat and the contest went on until only one, the victor, was left standing. To "spell down" a whole school district was considered quite an achievement.

At the close of the exercises the young men, with quickened pulse for fear of "getting the mitten," would approach the young women with the stereotyped formula: "May I see you home?" Sometimes an acquaint-

ance thus begun ripened into an intimacy that ended in a wedding, which was followed by a charivari, or, as it was pronounced on the frontier, a "shivaree"—a serenade in which noise took the place of harmony. The charivari was generally kept up until the bride and groom showed themselves, and the affair terminated all the more pleasantly if each of the serenaders was given a piece of the wedding cake. Probably the young men of that day were no more superstitious than those of the present, but it is certain that many of them placed the morsel of wedding cake beneath their pillows upon retiring, in the belief that it would bring pleasant dreams that were destined to come true.

PERSONAL MENTION

Such was the manner in which the first settlers of Emmet County lived. All things considered, the pioneer is entitled to a place of honor in the memories of the present generation. He braved the dangers of the frontier, brought the raw prairie under cultivation, drained the swamps, conquered the prowling wolf and savage Indian, and amid adverse conditions overcame all obstacles, building up an empire in the wilderness. His life was hard and his reward meager, when compared to present day advantages, but his work was well done. Following is a brief personal mention of a few of the men who were active in building up Emmet County in the early days. It would be impossible to give an account of every one who contributed to the development of the county's resources, but those named are fair representatives of the real pioneer type—men who were not afraid to break away from old established communities and, buoyed up by the hope of a brighter future, carry the banner of civilization into hitherto unknown places.

Adolphus Jenkins, who was one of the first four white men to settle in the county, was born in Steuben County, New York, in 1826. He received a good education in the common schools and a local academy, after which he went to Michigan, where he taught school for a few years. He then went to Lake Pepin, Minnesota, where he entered land and engaged in farming. Upon coming to Emmet County he preëmpted 160 acres of land in what is now Estherville Township, built a log house and began the work of developing a farm. A year or so later he formed a partnership with Robert E. Ridley and built the Estherville Mills, with which he was connected until about 1877. When the county was organized in February, 1859, he was elected county judge and held the office until it was abolished by an act of the Legislature in 1860. He also served as justice of the peace, postmaster of Estherville and as a member of the board of county supervisors. When the county seat was removed to Swan Lake he went to that place and opened a hotel. He died

at Swan Lake on October 3, 1886. His son, James E. Jenkins, who was born in Estherville in 1864, afterward became a member of the firm of Woods & Jenkins, publishers of the Emmet County Republican.

Among those who came to Emmet County in 1860 was Howard Graves, a native of the State of New York. In 1855 he came to Iowa, locating first in Winneshiek County, where he remained for about five years. He then came to Emmet County and engaged in farming and merchandising until 1876, when he established a private bank, the first bank in the county. In the fall of 1886 this bank was incorporated under the laws of Iowa as the Estherville State Bank and Mr. Graves was made the first president. Mr. Graves served for several years as auditor of Emmet County and was all his life recognized as a public spirited citizen.

Lewis Paulson, another pioneer of 1860, was born in Norway on October 7, 1811, and in his native land was employed as a farmer and cattle herder. In 1841 he married and soon afterward came to America. In the fall of 1859 he first came to Emmet County and selected 160 acres of land in Section 36, in what is now the southeast corner of Estherville Township. To this claim he brought his family from Wisconsin the following June. He was accompanied by his son-in-law, O. K. Flatland and O. O. Ranum, who settled near him. In 1861 he removed to Estherville, where he opened a general store. In the preceding chapter is given an acocunt of Mr. Paulson's trip to Algona in the winter of 1860-61 for the mail.

Charles W. Jarvis came to Emmet County with his father in 1861, when he was about sixteen years of age. He was born at Ridgefield, Connecticut, in 1845, where his father was engaged in business as a hatter. In 1856 the family removed to Iowa and located in Winneshiek County, where young Jarvis completed his education in the public schools. When the family came to Emmet County in 1861, the father purchased 400 acres of land in Emmet Township and later opened a store. Charles W. Jarvis clerked in his father's store until 1862, when he enlisted in Company A, Northern Border Brigade, as a private. His name appears upon the muster rolls as Willis C. Jarvis. After his term of enlistment expired he lived with his parents upon the farm until 1874, when he purchased the Northern Vindicator, but conducted the paper only a short time when he sold out and returned to farming. From 1878 to 1882 he was a bookkeeper in the banking house of Graves, Burdick & Company. He then again purchased an interest in the Northern Vindicator and continued in the newspaper business for a number of years. From 1880 to 1885 he was a member of the board of supervisors, and he was always active in promoting efforts to improve the conditions in Estherville and Emmet County.

Simeon E. Bemis came to Estherville in 1866. He was born in Franklin County, New York, November 3, 1839; was reared on a farm, and received his education in the Malone Academy. The presidential election of 1860 occurred on the 6th of November, just three days after he had reached his majority, and he cast his first vote for Abraham Lincoln. When the call for troops came in April, 1861, he enlisted in the Sixteenth New York Infantry and served about two years, when he was discharged on account of the condition of his health. Upon receiving his discharge he decided to try his fortune in the West and went to Minnesota. Three years later he came to Estherville, bringing with him a small stock of goods. Finding no suitable room in which to open a store he had one erected in two days. It was not much of a building, being only 12 by 20 feet in dimensions and one story high, but this was the beginning of "Bemis' Store." His trade grew to such an extent that he soon built and occupied a room 20 by 40 feet and for many years thereafter he was one of Estherville's leading merchants. In 1885 he was elected mayor of the city and he also served for some time as president of the school board. He was at one time commander of Isaac Mattson Post, No. 365, Grand Army of the Republic.

Capt. Lyman S. Williams was born in Vermont in 1839. He was educated in his native state and at the breaking out of the Civil war in 1861 he enlisted in Company I, Sixth Vermont Infantry, and served until June 26, 1865. In 1867 he came to Emmet County and located on a farm of 160 acres in Ellsworth Township. When John M. Barker resigned the office of clerk of the District Court in 1878, Captain Williams was appointed to the vacancy and continued to hold the office by election until 1882. He was then engaged in business as a contractor and builder in Estherville until 1885, when he "took the road" for the American Investment Company and during the next four years traveled over Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas and Missouri. In May, 1889, he was appointed postmaster of Estherville by President Benjamin Harrison and held that position during Harrison's administration. Captain Williams was a prominent member of the Masonic fraternity, a member of the Modern Woodmen of America and of the Grand Army of the Republic.

E. R. Littell, one of the early merchants of Estherville, came from Alpena County, Michigan, where he was one of the pioneers and carried the chain in surveying the land where the City of Alpena now stands. About 1867 or 1868 he "hitched up his oxen" and drove all the way to Estherville, where he engaged in the general merchandise business soon after his arrival. Careful in the selection of his stock and always courteous to his customers, he built up a good trade, taking his son L. G. Littell into partnership under the firm name of E. R. Littell

& Son. L. G. Littell was at one time chief of the Estherville fire department.

A few of those who came to Emmet County during the pioneer days are still living. Among them may be mentioned Robert E. Ridley, the founder of Estherville; Amos Ketchum, one of the early blacksmiths and a veteran of the Civil war; Amos A. Pingrey, who served as sergeant in Company A of the Northern Border Brigade; Matthew Richmond, who was a member of the board of supervisors for a number of years and is now connected with one of the Armstrong banks; W. H. Davis, one of the early shoe merchants of Estherville, and a number of others, sketches of whom appear in the second volume of this work.

TRAPPING IN EARLY DAYS

Trapping fur-bearing animals and disposing of the skins formed one of the occupations, and a profitable one, of the Emmet County pioneers. Indian trappers and employees of the great fur companies had been operating off and on in the upper Des Moines Valley for many years, but the animals multiplied more rapidly than these irregular trapping excursions could kill them off. When the first white men settled in the county the swamps were full of muskrats, while mink, otter and beaver were found in considerable numbers along the Des Moines River and about the lakes. There was once an otter trail from the river just above Emmet Grove to Eagle Lake, thence to Grass Lake and Tremont or (Birge) Lake, where it turned southward and passed Swan and High lakes and again struck the river about a mile below the present village of Wallingford. Over a large part of this course the trail was a well worn path, indicating that it was used by large numbers of otter.

Every pioneer brought with him, or acquired soon after his arrival, from half a dozen to forty steel traps. During the fall and winter months, when the fur was at its best, one could see men making their daily round of traps, taking out the catch and removing the pelts, then rebaiting and setting the trap for their next visit. Early numbers of the Northern Vindicator gave quotations of fur values that were of far more interest to the settlers of Emmet County than would have been quotations from the New York Stock Exchange. An old market report in the Vindicator quotes muskrat skins at from 15c to 18c; mink skins, $2.00; beaver skins, $3.50 to $5.00; otter skins, $5.00 to $7.00. As late as the fall of 1886 an otter weighing nearly forty pounds was caught. So far as known only one otter has been caught in the county since that date. It was caught by Richard Dundas.

During the hard times of 1868-69, when work was scarce and money still scarcer, trapping was the principal business of many of the resi-

dents of Emmet County. A number of the early settlers made the money in this way to pay for the lands they entered. At the period mentioned those living in the county discouraged immigration all they could, because new comers had a tendency to frighten away the fur-bearing animals, especially the mink and beaver, and thus decrease their revenues.

One would naturally suppose that men and women who suffered the privations incident to frontier life would be glad to remain in the country after it was developed and enjoy the fruits of their labors. But some persons are pioneers by nature. They seem to prefer the new country, with its labor and freedom, to the older civilization, with its luxuries and conventionalities. A few of those who came into Emmet County in the early days, and contributed in no small degree to its development, afterward crossed the Missouri River and became pioneers a second time, aiding in building up the states in that section of the country. Such persons are well described in Brininstool's beautiful poem

THE OLD TRAPPER'S SOLILOQUY

"I've taken toll from every stream that held a furry prize,
But now my traps are rustin' in the sun;
Where once the broad, free ranges, wild, unbroken, met my eyes,
Their acres have been civilized and won.
The deer have left the bottom lands, the antelope the plain,
And the howlin' of the wolf no more I hear;
But the busy sound of commerce warn me of an alien reign,
As the saw and hammer echo in my ear.

"I've lived to see the prairie soil a-sproutin' schools and stores,
And wire fences stretch on every hand;
I've seen the nesters crowdin' in from distant foreign shores,
And the hated railroads creep across the land.
My heart has burned within me and my eyes have misty grown,
As Progress came unbidden to my shack;
My streams have all been harnessed and my conquest overthrown,
And I've been pushed aside and crowded back.

"I've seen men come with manners and with customs new and strange,
To take the land which I have fought to hold;
I've watched the white-topped wagons joltin' on across the range
With those who sought to lure the hidden gold.
I've seen the red man vanquished and the buffalo depart,
And the cowmen take the land which they possessed;
And now there's somethin' tuggin' and a-pullin' at my heart,
And biddin' me move on to'rds the West.

"There ain't no elbow room no more to circulate around,
Since Civ'lization stopped beside my door;
I'll pack my kit and rifle and I'll find new stompin' ground,
Where things is like they was in days of yore.
I've heard the mountains whisper, and the old, free wild life calls,
Where men and Progress never yet have trod;
And I'll go back and worship in my rugged canyon walls,
Where the pine trees croon and Nature is my God."

CHAPTER VII

TOWNSHIP HISTORY

ORIGIN OF THE TOWNSHIP—CONGRESSIONAL AND CIVIL TOWNSHIPS—FIRST TOWNSHIPS IN IOWA—EMMET COUNTY A PART OF JULIEN TOWNSHIP—GOVERNOR LUCAS' MESSAGE—THE TWELVE CIVIL TOWNSHIPS OF EMMET COUNTY — ARMSTRONG GROVE — CENTER — DENMARK — ELLSWORTH—EMMET—ESTHERVILLE—HIGH LAKE—IOWA LAKE—JACK CREEK—LINCOLN—SWAN LAKE—TWELVE MILE LAKE—HISTORICAL INCIDENTS CONNECTED WITH EACH — PRESENT DAY CONDITIONS — RAILROADS—SCHOOLS—POPULATION AND WEALTH.

The subordinate civic division known as the township doubtless had its origin in the old Teutonic "mark," though it was transplanted to this country from England. Says Fiske: "About 871 A. D. King Alfred instituted a small territorial subdivision nearest in character to and probably containing the germ of the American township."

The "small territorial subdivision" of King Alfred was called the "tunscipe." It was the political unit of popular expression, which took the form of mass convention or assembly called the "tun moot." The chief executive of the tunscipe was the "tun reeve," who, with the parish priest and four lay delegates, represented the tunscipe in the shire meeting.

In the settlement of New England, the colonies were at first governed by a general court, which also had legislative powers. The court was composed of the governor and a small council, generally made up of the most influential citizens. In March, 1635, the General Court of Massachusetts passed the following ordinance relating to local government in certain districts:

"Whereas, particular towns have many things that concern only themselves, and the ordering of their own affairs and disposing of business in their own town, therefore, the freemen of every town, or a majority of them, shall have power to dispose of their own lands and woods, and all appurtenances of said towns; to grant lots, and to make such orders as may concern the well ordering of their own towns, not repugnant to the laws and orders established by the General Court.

"Said freemen, or a majority of them, shall also have power to choose their own particular officers, such as constables, petty magistrates, sur-

veyors for the highways, and may impose fines for violation of rules established by the freemen of the town—provided that such fines shall in no single case exceed twenty shillings."

That was the beginning of the township system in the United States. Connecticut followed Massachusetts with a similar provision regarding local self-government, and from New England the system was carried to the new states of the Middle West. In the southern colonies the county was made the principal political united for the government of local affairs. Eight counties were organized in Virginia in 1634 and the system spread to other colonies, except in South Carolina the units corresponding to counties are called districts and in Louisiana they are known as parishes. The Illinos country was made a county of Virginia after Gen. George Rogers Clark's campaign of 1778.

The first provision for the establishment of civil townships northwest of the Ohio River was made by Governor St. Clair and the judges of the Northwest Territory in 1790. The term "civil township" is here used to distinguish it from the Congressional township of the official Government survey. The latter is always six miles square (except in certain cases of fractional townships), while the civil township varies in size and shape, and is marked by a local government. Even yet in New England the township is of more importance in the settlement of local questions of a political character, or the administration of local affairs, than is the county. The town meetings are still held regularly and through them most of the business of the local government is transacted. Every proposition to expend a considerable sum of money, for any public purpose whatever, is first submitted to the people at a town meeting. In the South the township is little more than a name, all the local business being transacted by the county authorities. Throughout the great Middle West there is a well-balanced combination of the two systems, the schools and roads being usually in charge of the township officials, while business that affects more than one civil township is controlled by the county. In nearly every state in the Mississippi Valley it is the custom to sumbit to the people at a general or special election the question of issuing bonds for township purposes, and this custom is a relic of the old town meeting system.

Township government was first established in Iowa while the state was a part of Michigan Territory. The Legislature of that territory in September, 1834, created the Township of Julien, which included the entire County of Dubuque—that is, all that part of Iowa lying north of a line drawn due west from the foot of Rock Island. Emmet County was therefore a part of Julien Township, Dubuque County. South of the line was Des Moines County, which was erected into Flint Hill Township. When Iowa was made a part of Wisconsin by the act of April 20, 1836, the first Legislature of that territory set about amending the laws and

the act of December 6, 1836, provided that "Each county within this territory now organized, or that may be hereafter organized, shall constitute one township for the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of the amended laws."

The act of Congress organizing the Territory of Iowa, approved by President Van Buren on June 12, 1838, contained a provision that all township officers should be elected by the people. In his message of November 12, 1838, to the first Legislature that was ever convened in Iowa, Gov. Robert Lucas said: "The subject of providing by law for the organization of townships and the election of township officers, and defining their powers and duties, I consider to be of the first importance and almost indispensable in the local organization of the Government. Without proper township regulations it will be extremely difficult, if not impracticable to establish a regular school system. In most of the states, where a common school system has been established by law, the trustees of townships are important agents in executing the provisions of its laws."

On January 10, 1840, Governor Lucas approved the act providing for township organization. Under this act the question of forming a new township was to be submitted to the voters residing within the territory it was proposed to include in said township, and if a majority of the votes were in favor of the proposition the township should be organized. With some supplementary legislation, this system remained in force until after the admission of the state in 1846. Most of the counties created by the act of January 15, 1851, were declared to be a single township until the local authorities saw fit to make more.

When the office of county judge was abolished the township system assumed greater importance in Iowa than ever before. The act became effective on July 4, 1860, and required the voters of each township in a county to elect one supervisor at the next general election, the supervisors so elected to take office on January 1, 1861, and the board of supervisors was to perform all the duties formerly performed by the county judge. In 1862 the supervisors were given power to create new townships, and it was under this authority that the twelve civil townships of Emmet County were called into existence.

Each civil township in Emmet County corresponds to a congressional township and is therefore six miles square, except those forming the northern tier, where the congressional townships are fractional, so far as Emmet County is concerned, and contained only thirty square miles. The twelve townships are: Armstrong Grove, Center, Denmark, Ellsworth, Emmet, Estherville, High Lake, Iowa Lake, Jack Creek, Lincoln, Swan Lake and Twelve Mile Lake. Eight of these townships—Armstrong Grove, Center, Ellsworth, Emmet, Estherville, High Lake, Iowa Lake, Swan Lake and Twelve Mile Lake—were organized prior to the

burning of the courthouse in the fall of 1876, and the date of their erection and organization cannot be learned on account of the destruction of the supervisors' records.

ARMSTRONG GROVE TOWNSHIP

This township is the middle one of the eastern tier and includes Township 99, Range 31, of the Government survey. It is bounded on the north by the Township of Iowa Lake; on the east by Kossuth County; on the south by Denmark Township, and on the west by Swan Lake Township. The east fork of the Des Moines River flows diagonally across the township from northwest to southeast, and the southwest corner is watered by the Black Cat Creek. The surface is generally level or gently rolling, except along the streams, where it is more broken, and the soil is usually fertile. Some of the finest farms in the county are in this township.

In March, 1856, a man named Armstrong made his way up the Des Moines River from Fort Dodge looking for a location. In the grove on Section 36, Township 99, Range 31, he selected 160 acres for his claim. No white men were living near, and worn out by his journey he became lonesome, homesick and discouraged and as soon as the weather settled in the spring he returned to Mitchell County. The place were he selected his claim is still known as Armstrong's Grove and when the township was organized the name was conferred upon it. The first permanent settlement in that part of the county was made in 1864, when George Demmon settled in Section 36, near the place where the man Armstrong located eight years before, and Daniel W. Perry took a claim in Section 25 adjoining on the north. They were soon followed by James Thompson, Samuel Thoburn (a Scotchman), John Carroll and the Parson, Dundas and Campbell families, most of whom settled along the Des Moines in the eastern part of the township. Edward Donovan, another early settler, located a claim on the Black Cat Creek, not far from the present village of Halfa. David Weir came in the fall of 1869 and bought George Demmon's farm in Section 36.

Settlement was slow for a time, but in the early '70s there were several families located in the township. In 1871 C. B. Mathews, W. Orcut and the Hurlbuts came from Racine, Wisconsin; William Jordan, from Jackson County, Iowa; Peter Conlan, Stephen Murphy, Patrick Harrity, Matthew McCormick and a few others from Minnesota. The next year the population was augmented by the arrival of David Canfield, who came from Illinois; Cornelius Canon and his father, James, settled on Section 12, a little northeast of the present town of Armstrong; Henry Brooks and S. B. and John Churchill came from Mitchell County, Iowa. James Canon and John Churchill were veterans of the War of 1812. The lat-

ter died about 1878. His daughter, Ann Eliza, afterward became the nineteenth wife of Brigham Young, the Mormon prophet.

About three-fourths of a mile east of the town of Armstrong was formerly a pond of about sixty acres which was called "Lake Weller," for Miss Eliza Weller, who homesteaded the quarter section upon which it was located.

The first marriage in the township was that of John Dundas and Jane Gibbons. The first death was that of Mrs. James Thompson. Her coffin was made by Daniel W. Perry. The first school was taught by Miss Hannah Hawks in the winter of 1866-67. She was succeeded by Mrs. Jennie Cummings, a "comely widow," who at the close of her term became the wife of Stephen Demmon, their wedding being the second in the township. In the summer of 1868 a school house was built by Daniel W. Perry and D. L. Bemis, of Estherville, at a cost of about seven hundred dollars, and Miss Emma Jillett taught the first term of school in the new building.

The Albert Lea & Estherville division of the Rock Island Railway system passed through the central portion of the township from east to west, and the Jewell & Sanborn division of the Chicago & Northwestern crosses the southwest corner. Armstrong on the former and Halfa on the latter are the railroad stations. The two railway lines afford good shipping facilities to all parts of the township.

In 1910 the population, including the incorporated town of Armstrong, was 1,038, and in 1915 the assessed valuation of the property, including that in the consolidated school district of Halfa, was $435,236.

CENTER TOWNSHIP

This township was erected by the board of supervisors prior to the burning of the court-house in the fall of 1876, and the destruction of the records renders it impossible to give the exact date of its establishment. It embraces Congressional Township 99, Range 33, and has an area of thirty-six square miles, nearly all of which is capable of being cultivated. Brown Creek, a tributary of the Des Moines River, flows in a southwesterly direction across the northwest corner, and the Des Moines River touches the southwest corner. The western part of Swan Lake extends into this township in the southeastern part, and about a mile west of it is Ryan Lake. The township was so named from its central location. It is bounded on the north by Ellsworth Township; on the east by Swan Lake; on the south by High Lake, and on the west by the Township of Estherville.

On January 10, 1878, upon petition of the citizens living in the eastern tier of sections of Center Township, those sections—1, 12, 13, 24, 25 and

36—were detached from Center and attached to Swan Lake by the board of supervisors. The next day the board reconsidered the order, which was then rescinded, and Center was restored to its original boundaries.

Among the early settlers of Center were James, Eli and R. E. Bunt, Jeremiah Clark, the Lingenfelter, Moulton, West and Cousins families, some of whom, or their descendants, still live in Emmet County. During the Civil war and the Indian troubles on the frontier there were very few settlers came to the county and most of those above named located their claims between 1864 and 1869.

In 1892 the Albert Lea & Estherville division of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad was built through the township, which stimulated its development. The western boundary is only one mile from the Estherville city limits and the village of Gruver is a station on the railroad, one and a half miles west of the eastern boundary, so that the people of the township have ample shipping facilities for the products of their farms.

The population in 1910 was 532, and in 1915 the property was valued for tax purposes at $431,865. During the school year of 1915-16 ten teachers were employed in the public schools.

DENMARK TOWNSHIP

Denmark Township occupies the southeast corner of the county and embraces Congressional Township 98, Range 31. The surface is generally rolling and is drained by the Black Cat Creek, which flows in a southeasterly direction across the township. Several ditches have been constructed, using the Black Cat Creek as an outlet, which makes Denmark one of the best drained townships in the county. On the north this township is bounded by Armstrong Grove; on the east by Kossuth County; on the south by Palo Alto County, and on the west by the Township of Jack Creek.

Prior to September 3, 1883, Denmark was a part of Armstrong Grove Township, but the minutes of the board of supervisors for that date contain the following entry: "The petition of H. Jensen and eleven others, resident electors of Township 98, Range 31, said territory being now a part of the civil township of Armstrong Grove, asking that said township No. 98 of Range No. 31 be set off as a civil township by itself to be known as Denmark Township, was taken up and on motion the prayer of said petition was granted."

At the same time the board ordered that the voting place at the general election of October 9, 1883, should be at the house of C. L. Lund, and S. D. Bunt, Paul P. Bogh and Peter Schultz were appointed judges of said election.

The first settlers were James Thompson and S. B. Bunt, who entered land in 1872, though the township was then a part of Armstrong Grove and both are mentioned as early settlers of that township. A few months before the organization a number of families came from Denmark and located in the southeastern part of Emmet County. Among them were Hans Jensen, whose name headed the petition for the erection of the township, Morten, James and John N. Petersen, A. N. Gaarde, Lauritz Lauritsen, Paul P. Bogh, Lars Hansen, Nels Nielsen and John Hendricksen. It was from these Danish families that the township derived its name.

In January, 1884, the first election for township officers was held at the house of C. L. Lund. Morten Peterson, William Nelsen and Lauritz Lauritsen were elected trustees; Neiss Bonnicksen, clerk; S. D. Bunt, justice of the peace; Paul P. Bogh, road supervisor.

When the first settlements were made in the township the town of Algona was the nearest trading point. In 1882 the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad was extended north from Algona and the village of Bancroft was started. It was not much of a town, but the general store there kept most of the goods needed by the early settlers and brought the opportunity to obtain supplies much nearer to the people of what is now Denmark Township. The first postoffice was established in 1885, with John Larsen as postmaster. It was located on his farm, about two miles east of the present village of Ringsted. William Grey carried the mail from Seneca for about a year, after which Morten Petersen was the mail carrier for four years.

John H. Thompson, a son of James Thompson, was the first white child born in the township. The first school house was built in 1884. There are now seven school buildings, and during the school year of 1915-16 ten teachers were employed. In 1910 the population was 907 and in 1915 the assessed value of the property was $448,598, which was the second highest valuation in the county.

ELLSWORTH TOWNSHIP

This is one of the fractional townships of the northern tier. It includes all that part of Congressional Township 100, Range 33, lying in Emmet County; is five miles in extent from north to south and six miles from east to west, having an area of thirty square miles. Birge Lake lies on the eastern border and is drained by Soldier Creek, a tributary of the east fork of the Des Moines River. Grass Lake, in the northwestern portion, is drained by Brown Creek, and another small stream flows in a southeasterly direction through the central part, so that the township is well watered. Ellsworth is bounded on the north by the State

of Minnesota; on the east by Lincoln Township; on the south by Center, and on the west by the Township of Emmet.

Not much was done toward the settlement of this township until after the close of the Civil war. One of the pioneers was Capt. Lyman S. Williams, who located in what is now Ellsworth in 1867, and whose widow now lives at Cedar Rapids, Iowa. A sketch of Captain Williams is given in Chapter VI. About a year after Captain Williams came the Mattson family, several members of which became prominent in the affairs of Emmet County. Lois Mattson became the wife of Charles W. Dillman and removed to Blue Earth, Minnesota. S. A. Prosser was also an early settler in this township.

Ellsworth Township is one of those erected prior to the destruction of the court-house by fire, and the records pertaining to its creation and organization are lost. In its industrial and educational development it has kept pace with the other townships of the county. There are seven public schools buildings, and during the school year of 1915-16 twelve teachers were employed. The population in 1910 was 481, and the assessed valuation of property in 1915 was $323,195. Huntington, a station of the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad, near the northwest corner, is the only village and postoffice in the township.

EMMET TOWNSHIP

In the northwest corner of the county lies the Township of Emmet. It embraces that part of Congressional Township 100, Range 34, lying in Iowa and has an area of thirty square miles. On the north it is bounded by the State of Minnesota; on the east by Ellsworth Township; on the south by Estherville Township, and on the west by Dickinson County. The west fork of the Des Moines River enters the township from Minnesota about three-fourths of a mile east of the northwest corner and flows in a southeasterly direction into Estherville Township. Along the river there are some bluffs, but the greater part of the township is fertile, tillable land.

Emmet Township derives its name from the county. It was created prior to 1876 and the records of its erection and organization were lost in the court-house fire of that year.

To Emmet Township belongs the distinction of being the site of the first settlement made in the county. As narrated in one of the preceding chapters, Jesse Coverdale, George C. Granger, William Granger, Henry and Adolphus Jenkins and D. W. Hoyt located claims in this township in the summer of 1856. The neighborhood where they settled was near the Des Moines River, in a tract of timber afterward known as "Emmet Grove" sometimes called "Granger's Grove." Here the first postoffice

was established under the name of Emmet, with George C. Granger as the first postmaster. Mr. Granger was also the first merchant in the county. Jesse Coverdale served as second lieutenant of Company A, Northern Border Brigade, at the time of the Civil war, and was afterward elected one of the county board of supervisors, in which capacity he served for one term of three years.

The Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad runs through the southeastern portion, but there is no station within the township limits. Estherville, which is only one mile from the southern boundary, and Huntington, in the northwest corner of Ellsworth Township, are the most convenient trading and shipping points.

There are five public schools in the township and during the school year of 1915-16 six teachers were employed. The population in 1910 was 375 and in 1915 the property was assessed for taxation at $284,120.

ESTHERVILLE TOWNSHIP.

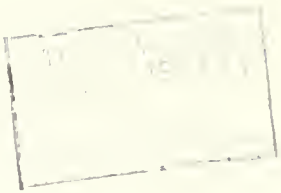
This is the middle township of the western tier and includes Congressional Township 99, Range 34. Its area is therefore thirty-six square miles and it is bounded as follows: On the north by Emmet Township; on the east by Center; on the south by Twelve Mile Lake, and on the west by Dickinson County. The west fork of the Des Moines River crosses the northern boundary near the northwest corner of Section 2 and from that point it flows almost south for a distance of two miles, when it turns more to the southeast and crosses the eastern boundary about two miles north of the southeast corner. Along the west side of the river are the largest hills in the county. East of the Des Moines the surface is a rolling plain, which is also the character of the surface in the western portion, near the Dickinson County line. On the western border, in Section 18, is a small body of water called Four Mile Lake. Its outlet falls into the Des Moines at Estherville.

Estherville was one of the first civil townships to be established in Emmet County, and takes its name from the county seat, which is situated within its limits. As in the case of all the early townships, the records relating to the erection and organization of Estherville were destroyed by the burning of the court-house in October, 1876, and the exact date of its establishment cannot be ascertained.

Among the first settlers in this township were Robert E. Ridley and his wife, A. H. Ridley, and the Graves family, the former coming from the State of Maine in the spring of 1857, and the Graves family from Winneshiek County, Iowa, a little later. Robert E. Ridley, the pioneer settler of the township, is still living in Estherville. Most of the history of this township centers about the county seat and is told in connection with the City of Estherville in another chapter.

HOWARD GRAVES

The first banker of Emmet County. Came to Estherville in 1860. (Photo taken in middle life.)



No other township in the county is as well provided with transportation facilities. The Chicago & Sioux Falls division of the great Rock Island Railway system and the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad both pass through Estherville, and a branch of the former runs from Estherville to Albert Lea, Minnesota, where it connects with a main line running between Minneapolis and Des Moines.

In 1910 the population, exclusive of the City of Estherville, was 454. Outside of the city there are four public schools that in the school year of 1915-16 employed four teachers. In 1915 the assessed valuation of the property, not including that within the city, was $449,306, or nearly one thousand dollars for each man, woman and child living in the rural districts.

HIGH LAKE TOWNSHIP

High Lake Township, which takes its name from a lake situated within its borders, is one of the southern tier. It includes Congressional Township 98, Range 33, and has an area of thirty-six square miles, about two of which are water—High and Mud lakes. The west fork of the Des Moines River flows southwardly through the western part and is the only stream in the township. The boundaries of the township are formed as follow: Center Township on the north; Jack Creek Township on the east; Palo Alto County on the south, and the Township of Twelve Mile Lake on the west.

The first settler in what is now High Lake Township was John Rourke, a native of the Emerald Isle, who located a claim at Island Grove in August, 1856. His wife was the first white woman to become an inhabitant of Emmet County, and their son Peter, who was born on January 4, 1857, was the first white child born in the county. Other early settlers here were James Maher and the Conlans, mentioned in a former chapter. Still another early settler was Alfred Nicholson, a well-educated Irishman, who was a somewhat noted character in the early history of the county on account of his eccentricities, one of which was his fondness for whisky. He was a great reader and was well informed on a multitude of subjects, about which he could converse intelligently, even when under the influence of liquor.

The civil Township of High Lake was established before the courthouse fire, so frequently referred to in connection with the history of the several townships of the county, and the date of its erection and organization is therefore lost.

Fairly good transportation facilities are provided by the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad, which runs along the western border, west of the Des Moines River. Wallingford, in the west side of Section 7, is a station on this road and the only village in the township. People

living east of the Des Moines, in the southern part of the township, find more convenient railroad accommodations at Graettinger, the next station south of Wallingford, just across the line in Palo Alto County.

According to the last report of the county superintendent of schools, there are nine school buildings in High Lake, in which ten teachers were employed during the school year of 1915-16. The population in 1910 was 615, and the valuation of property in 1915, as shown by the county auditor's abstract, was $415,480.

IOWA LAKE TOWNSHIP

This township is situated in the northeast corner of the county and embraces Congressional Township 100, Range 31, or that portion of it lying south of the state line. It is bounded on the north by the State of Minnesota; on the east by Kossuth County; on the south by Armstrong Grove Township, and on the west by the Township of Lincoln. From north to south it is five miles in extent, and from east to west six miles, giving it an area of thirty square miles. The surface is an elevated plain, the only watercourse being the east fork of the Des Moines River, which just touches the southwest corner. Considerable ditching has been done in this township.

When first created, which was some time before the courthouse fire, this township was named Fairview and included also the present township of Lincoln. Subsequently the name was changed to Iowa Lake, after the beautiful body of water that lies in the extreme northeast corner of the county, extending into Minnesota.

In the fall of 1857 J. R. Hopkins and a man named Gill took up claims in sections 11 and 12, Township 100, Range 31, near the south end of Iowa Lake. These two men were the first settlers in that part of the county. Iowa Lake is one of the two townships of Emmet County that is not touched by a railroad. Dolliver on the west and Armstrong on the south are the most convenient railroad stations and shipping points.

In 1910 the population of the township was 337, and in 1915 the assessed valuation of the property was $268,502. During the school year of 1915-16 there were five public schools in operation and a new schoolhouse was built in the summer of 1916.

JACK CREEK TOWNSHIP

The Township of Jack Creek is located in the southern tier and embraces Congressional Township 98, Range 32, having an area of thirty-six square miles, the greater portion of which is prairie with an exceedingly fertile soil. It is bounded on the north by Swan Lake Township; on the east by Denmark; on the south by Palo Alto County, and on the

west by High Lake Township. It takes its name from a small stream flowing in a southerly direction through the central part, but which has been converted into a drainage ditch known in the county records as No. 17.

The first settlers in this part of the county were Scandinavians, among whom were B. R. Knudson, Ole Aanonson and Nels Iverson, who were instrumental in having the township organized. The minutes of the board of supervisors for June 8, 1883, contain the following entry: "The petition of B. R. Knudson and others to have Township 98, Range 32, set off as a civil township to be known as Jack Creek was taken up and on motion was granted. Ayes, Christopher, Jenkins and Richmond; nays, Allen and Jarvis."

On September 3, 1883, the board ordered the election of October 9, 1883, to be held at the B. R. Knudson schoolhouse, and appointed B. R. Knudson, Ole Aanonson and Nels Iverson judges of the election. No returns of the first election for township officers are obtainable. Jack Creek has no railroad. Maple Hill on the north, Ringsted on the east, Wallingford on the west and Graettinger in Palo Alto County are the most convenient railroad stations.

The first school house was that known as the Knudson school house, where the first election in the township was held. During the school year of 1915-16 there were seven public schools in operation, employing nine teachers. The school in the northeast corner of the township has been abolished by the formation of the consolidated school district of Halfa, but in the summer of 1916 a new school building was erected at Hoprig, a little hamlet in the southern part of the township.

In 1910 the population of Jack Creek was 396, and in 1915 the assessed valuation of the property was $358,593.

LINCOLN TOWNSHIP.

Lincoln Township, situated in the northern tier, embraces fractional Township 100, Range 33. It is bounded on the north by the State of Minnesota; on the east by Iowa Lake Township; on the south by Swan Lake, and on the west by the Township of Ellsworth. The township is well watered; the east fork of the Des Moines River, which rises in Lake Okamanpadu near the northeast corner, flowing southward through the eastern portion, and Soldier Creek, the outlet of Birge Lake, flowing in a southeasterly direction through the central part. The latter stream has two or three small tributaries which contribute to the natural drainage of the township.

In the fall of 1864 W. H. Brown settled near the shore of Lake Okamanpadu (or Tuttle Lake) and was the first man to enter land in

what is now Lincoln Township. Other early settlers were J. P. and Patrick Bagan, Fred Moltzen, Frederick Schultz and the Persons family, most of whom located their claims along the east branch of the Des Moines River or in the grove about Lake Okamanpadu. For several years this township formed a part of Iowa Lake Township. On January 10, 1878, W. H. Brown presented a petition to the board of supervisors asking that the township be detached from Iowa Lake and annexed to Swan Lake, but the board refused to grant the petition and the township remained a part of Iowa Lake for nine years longer before any further action was taken. On June 6, 1887, the following petition was presented to the board of supervisors:

"The undersigned, your petitioners, respectfully state that they are residents and legal voters of Township 100, Range 32, in Emmet County, Iowa; that said township is now a part of the civil township of Iowa Lake; that there are now within the limits of said Congressional township ten or more legal voters; whereas your petitioners pray your honorable body that a new civil township be formed and created out of the territory embraced in said Congressional township, to be known and designated as the Township of Bagan, and that your honorable body make the necessary and proper orders for the creation of said township."

This petition was signed by Patrick Bagan, C. F. Persons, W. W. Persons, W. Rosenburg, Fred Allatzon, L. F. Persons, Fred Schultz, E. W. Persons, J. P. Bagan and H. C. Wilson. The board, after considering the petition, issued the order for the erection of the new township, but changed the name to Lincoln, in honor of Abraham Lincoln, the sixteenth President of the United States.

On September 6, 1887, the board designated the house of John Bagan as the place of holding the first election in the new township, and appointed John Bagan, Patrick Bagan and Fred Moltzen judges and Fred Schultz clerk to conduct said election, which was the general election of October 11, 1887. At that election the following township officers were chosen: M. M. Vallian, Fred Moltzen and P. Schultz, trustees; John Bagan, clerk; J. P. Bagan, assessor; C. F. Persons, justice of the peace; Patrick Bagan, road supervisor.

In 1899 the Jewell & Sanborn division of the Chicago & Northwestern Railway system was built through Emmet County and passes through Lincoln Township. Near the center of the township was established the station of Dolliver, giving the people of Lincoln a shipping point for the products of their farms.

The several public schools of the township have been consolidated into one district and a fine public school building erected at Dolliver. Seven teachers were employed during the school year of 1915-16. In

1910 the population, including the village of Dolliver, was 396, and in 1915 the assessed valuation of the property was $336,764.

SWAN LAKE TOWNSHIP.

Swan Lake is one of the two central townships and includes Congressional Township 99, Range 32. It was erected as a civil township some time previous to the burning of the county records, and was named after the body of water in the southwestern part and extending into Center Township. The surface is undulating prairie. Soldier Creek and the east fork of the Des Moines River touch the northeast corner and the Black Cat Creek touches the southeast corner. Several ditches have been constructed in different parts of the township and Swan Lake is now one of the most productive agricultural districts of the county. It is bounded on the north by Lincoln Township; on the east by Armstrong Grove; on the south by Jack Creek, and on the west by the Town- of Center. Its area is thirty-six square miles.

Among the pioneers of this township were T. O. Burd, Joseph Lee, whose son, N. J. Lee, is now one of the judges of the District Court in the Fourteenth Judicial District, and the Lerdall family. During the Indian troubles in Minnesota in 1862-63, a number of families fled from that state and sought refuge in Emmet County. Some of them located in what is now Swan Lake Township and became permanent settlers.

Through the central part of the township, running east and west, is the Estherville & Albert Lea division of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railway system, and the Jewell & Sanborn division of the Chicago & Northwestern crosses the northeast corner. Maple Hill on the former and Gridley on the latter are the railroad stations in the township. About a mile and a half west of the western boundary is the station of Gruver, on the Rock Island line. The two railroads provide better transportation and shipping facilities than is usually found in rural communities.

Only two townships in the county—Emmet and Iowa Lake—reported a smaller population than Swan Lake in 1910, when it was 382. While it then stood tenth in population, in 1915 it was sixth in valuation of property. Including the consolidated school district of Swan Lake, the property of the township was appraised at $400,652.

TWELVE MILE LAKE TOWNSHIP

This township occupies the southwest corner of the county. On the north it is bounded by Estherville Township; on the east by High Lake Township; on the south by Palo Alto County, and on the west by the County of Dickinson. It embraces Congressional Township 98, Range 34, and has an area of thirty-six square miles. The only watercourse

in the township, as shown on the map, are the outlet of Twelve Mile Lake, which flows westwardly into Dickinson County, and a small tributary of the Des Moines River in the southeastern part.

In 1860 a number of Norwegians came to Emmet County and settled along the Des Moines Valley south of Estherville. Among them were the Thorsons, Paulsons and Petersons, some of whom located in what is now Twelve Mile Lake Township, where they or their descendants are still living. According to the best authority obtainable, when the first civil townships were created in Emmet County, the present township of High Lake and Twelve Mile Lake were included in "Peterson Township," so named from one of the prominent Norwegian pioneers. When Peterson Township was divided, the western portion of it was named Twelve Mile Lake, for the lake in sections 20 and 21, which was then supposed to be twelve miles from Estherville, though in reality the distance is only about eight miles.

The Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad was built through this township in 1898-99 and the town of Raleigh near the northern boundary was laid out. It is the only village and postoffice in the township, but the town of Wallingford, just across the border in High Lake Township, is a convenient trading and shipping point for those living in the eastern portion.

According to the latest report of the county superintendent of schools, there are nine schoolhouses in the township and during the school year of 1915-16 there were nine teachers employed. In 1910 the population was 449, and in 1915 the property was valued for taxation at $337,034.

CHAPTER VIII

CITIES, TOWNS AND VILLAGES

SPECULATION IN EARLY DAYS—FATE OF EARLY TOWNS—ARMSTRONG—BUBONA — DOLLIVER — EMMET GROVE—ESTHERVILLE—INCORPORATING THE TOWNS—CITY OF THE SECOND CLASS—WATER AND LIGHT—SEWER SYSTEM—FIRE DEPARTMENT—CITY HALL AND FIRE STATION—POST-OFFICE—ESTHERVILLE TODAY—FORSYTH—GRIDLEY—GRUVER—HALFA—HIGH LAKE—HOPRIG—HUNTINGTON—MAPLE HILL—RALEIGH—RINGSTED—SWAN LAKE—WALLINGFORD.

In the early settlement of the West every state had its quota of land speculators, whose principal object seems to have been the laying out of towns, without the slightest regard to the geographical importance of the site or its possible future commercial advantages. The great aim of these speculators was to sell lots to new immigrants. An early Iowa writer (Hawkins Taylor in the Annals of Iowa) says: "Everybody we met had a town plat, and every man that had a town had a map of the county marked to suit his town as a county seat."

Many of these prospective towns were advertised throughout the East in a manner that did not reflect much credit upon the veracity of the advertisers. The proprietors of some of the towns along the Des Moines River sent out circulars showing a picture of the town, with a row of three and four-story buildings along the river front, large side-wheel steamboats lying at the landing, etc., when the truth of the matter was that only an occasional steamboat of very light draft was able to navigate the Des Moines, and the town consisted of perhaps half a dozen small cabins. A few of these towns, by some fortunate circumstance, such as the location of a county seat, the development of a water power or the building of a railroad, have grown into considerable commercial centers. Others have continued to exist, but never have grown beyond the importance of a neighborhood trading point, a small railroad station, or a post village for a moderate sized district. And some have disappeared from the map altogether.

Fortunately for Emmet County the mania for founding towns had about spent its force before the first settlements were made within its limits. The pioneers who settled and organized the county were more

interested in the development of its natural resources than they were in speculation. A few towns were laid out purely for speculative purposes, but those of the present day, with one or two exceptions, are located on the lines of railroad that traverse the county, and have at least some excuse for being on the map. Most of them were founded after the railroads were built. From a careful examination of the platbooks, old newspaper files, documents, etc., the following list of towns and villages that are now or have been projected in Emmet County has been compiled: Armstrong, Bubona, Dolliver, Emmet Grove, Estherville, Forsyth, Gridley, Gruver, Halfa, High Lake, Hoprig, Maple Hill, Raleigh, Ringsted, Swan Lake and Wallingford.

Some of the smaller towns were never officially platted, and, like Topsy in Uncle Tom's Cabin, they "jest growed." They have no special history, but such facts as the writer could gather concerning them are given in this chapter. In the case of the incorporated towns, the population given is taken from the United States census for 1910, and that of the smaller places is taken from Polk's Iowa Gazetteer for 1915-16.

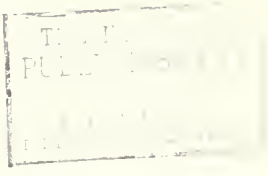
ARMSTRONG

The incorporated town of Armstrong is situated in the eastern part of Armstrong Grove Township, on the Albert Lea & Estherville division of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad system, nineteen miles due east of Estherville. When the railroad was built in 1892 it was known as the Chicago & Iowa Western. The town was laid out by the Northern Iowa Land and Town Lot Company, of which F. E. Allen was president and S. L. Dows was secretary. On July 7, 1892, the plat was filed in the office of the county recorder. It shows twenty-eight blocks, with a total of 518 lots, north of the railroad and five large outlots south of the tracks for factory sites, etc.

Prior to the platting of the town a postoffice had been established at Armstrong Grove. E. B. Campbell was the first postmaster and kept the office at his residence on his farm. Mail was carried from Fort Dodge and later from Bancroft by H. J. Felke. When the town was laid out the postoffice was moved to the new village and Mr. Campbell became the first merchant in Armstrong. He was succeeded as postmaster by George Stewart. The postoffice has grown with the town. Three people are employed in the office and there is one rural mail route which delivers mail to the inhabitants of the adjacent rural districts. The present postmaster is Kaspar Faltinson, whose commission was issued by President Wilson on June 6, 1913. The receipts of the office for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1916, were a little over $3,700.

On January 17, 1893, a petition was presented to the District Court

MAIN STREET, ARMSTRONG



asking for the incorporation of Armstrong, to include certain territory in the west half of Section 14 and the east half of Section 15, Township 99, Range 31. The petition was signed by E. J. Breen, T. W. Doughty, E. J. Boots, W. A. Richmond, James A. Colvin, Charles Ogilvie, T. L. Thorson, A. W. Colvin, I. E. Davis, J. M. Gannon, J. F. Hutchins, J. Jackson, Albert Davis, A. Halder, O. A. Canfield, A. Loomer, D. T. Jenkins, C. B. Mathews, J. T. Benson, W. T. Gannon, William Musson, L. L. Lawrence, B. F. Robinson, James Duffy, J. A. Finlayson, S. M. Andrew, David Mitchell, George Stickney, Jr., D. K. Hawley, W. L. Rairden, E. W. Darling and William Stuart. The large number of signers gives some idea of the rapid growth of the town.

Judge George H. Carr, of the District Court, after considering the petition, granted the prayer of the petitioners and appointed E. J. Breen, Charles Ogilvie, B. F. Robinson, J. A. Finlayson and A. W. Colvin commissioners to call an election for the purpose of submitting to the legal voters living within the territory to be included in the town limits the question of incorporation. The election was held on March 13, 1893, commissioners Breen, Ogilvie and Robinson acting as judges, and L. L. Lawrence and T. L. Thorson as clerks. The result was forty-seven votes in favor of incorporation and only four opposed. Returns were made to the District Court as required by law, and on April 6, 1893, the order for the incorporation was formally issued and recorded. Meantime the following officers had been elected: E. J. Breen, mayor; R. Gabriel, clerk; B. F. Robinson, treasurer; George V. Davis, marshal and street commissioner; J. A. Colvin, L. J. Rohde, E. J. Boots, George Stickney, Jr., J. L. Guest and T. L. Thorson, councilmen.

Following is a list of the mayors of Armstrong, with the year when each was elected: E. J. Breen, 1893; Kaspar Faltinson, 1894; B. F. Robinson, 1895; A. A. Reynolds, 1896; Charles Ogilvie, 1899; James A. Colvin, 1900; Charles Ogilvie, 1902; B. J. Dunn, 1904; H. A. Kingston, 1906; S. D. Bunt, 1908; Kaspar Faltinson, 1910; H. A. Kingston, 1914; W. W. Brooks, 1916.

The Armstrong Opera House was built by a company which was incorporated on May 6, 1903, with a capital stock of $15,000, with William Stuart, John Dows, J. L. Guest, George Stewart, N. Griffin, John Flemming and H. A. Kingston as the first board of directors. By the erection of the opera house Armstrong was provided with a place for holding public meetings and entertainments.

On November 13, 1912, a petition was presented to the town council by the Armstrong Cement Works for a franchise to establish an electric light plant. The proprietors of the cement works offered to pay the expense of holding an election to submit the question to the people. An election was accordingly held on December 9, 1912, and the franchise

was granted by a vote of nearly four to one. The plant was completed and placed in operation in the spring of 1913. An excellent system of waterworks had been installed some years before.

In 1910 the population was 586. Armstrong has three banks, all established about the time the town was incorporated, churches of five different denominations, a good volunteer fire department, a weekly newspaper (the Journal), two large grain elevators, a school building that cost $50,000, a cement block and tile factory, a creamery, a number of well stocked mercantile establishments, several minor business concerns and a score or more fine residences. In 1915 the property of the town was assessed for taxation at $311,135.

BUBONA

Some maps of Iowa show a place called Bubona in the northwestern part of Jack Creek Township, where there is nothing but a rural school and a few dwellings near. The writer has been unable to learn that a postoffice by that name ever existed there.

DOLLIVER

Near the center of Lincoln Township, on the Jewell & Sanborn division of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad system is the incorporated town of Dolliver. It was surveyed and laid out for the Western Town Lot Company, of which Marvin Hughitt was president and J. B. Redfield secretary, and the plat was filed in the office of the county recorder on May 8, 1899, about the time the railroad was built. On the original plat are shown seventeen lots east of the railroad tracks marked "Depot Grounds," and on the west side of the railroad are six blocks, divided into ninety-seven lots. The east and west streets are Shafter, Main and Otis, and the north and south streets are Dewey, Schley and Sampson. With the exception of Main Street all bear the names of United States army and navy officers in the Spanish-American war. On August 8, 1911, a new survey was made by A. M. Jefferis by order of the town council.

At the November term of the District Court in 1901 a petition asking for the incorporation of Dolliver was presented. The petition was signed by T. C. Pier, H. F. Keables, George A. Ports, W. S. Newton, C. E. Jackson, F. D. Colgrove, B. B. Elliott, J. F. Lamb, H. P. Wilcox, B. F. Wright, M. A. Holtzbauer, Roy Wertz, T. Cunningham, C. F. Wendt, B. Lamb, J. A. Reagan, L. P. Stillman, M. Sweafet, W. H. Kephart, I. L. Chandler, C. E. Sullivan, A. N. Eells, I. Coleman, W. A. Russell, W. S. Mescrip, N. L. Erickson, N. Benson, F. S. Arnold, C. O.

HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING, ARMSTRONG

Harris and S. B. Reed. At that time the town was only a little over two years old, and as the thirty signers all represented that they were residents and legal voters in the territory it was proposed to incorporate, it will be seen that Dolliver had experienced a rather rapid growth.

When the petition was presented to the court, W. H. Bigelow came in with an objection. He claimed ownership of the greater part of the east half of Section 22, Township 100, Range 32, and set forth that there was no necessity for incorporating so much territory. After hearing both the petition and remonstrance, the court ordered that Mr. Bigelow's land be omitted from the plat of the town and appointed T. C. Pier, J. A. Reagan, L. P. Stillman, C. E. Sullivan and B. B. Elliott commissioners to hold an election and submit the question of incorporation to the voters. The election was held on December 17, 1901, when the vote was thirty in favor of incorporation and only one opposed. On February 5, 1902, the court approved the report of the commissioners and ordered an election to be held on Monday, March 31, 1902, for town officers. At that election T. C. Pier was chosen mayor; George A. Ports, clerk; H. P. Wilcox, treasurer; S. B. Reed, B. B. Elliott, J. A. Reagan, C. E. Sullivan, H. F. Keables and L. P. Stillman. Returns of this election were presented to the District Court at the April term, and on April 16, 1902, the court declared the town of Dolliver "duly incorporated according to the laws of the State of Iowa."

Dolliver has two banks, two general stores, a hardware store, a lumber yard, two grain elevators, a telephone exchange, express and telegraph offices, a money order postoffice, a hotel and a number of small shops. Lincoln Township was recently made a consolidated school district and a modern school building has been erected at Dolliver at a cost of $48,000. The town was named for Hon. J. P. Dolliver, who represented the Tenth District in Congress for ten years and was a member of the United States Senate at the time of his death on July 14, 1900. In 1910 the population of Dolliver was 107. Since then its growth has been of a substantial character and the population is now estimated at 150. In 1915 the property was valued for taxation at $30,177.

EMMET GROVE

The first postoffice in Emmet County was established in what is now Emmet Township, where the first settlement was made in 1856. George C. Granger had opened a small store there and around the store and postoffice grew up a little hamlet that became known as Emmet Grove. No plat of the place was ever filed in the office of the county recorder and after the postoffice was discontinued the village—if such it could be called—gradually became extinct.

ESTHERVILLE

Estherville, the seat of justice and only city within the limits of Emmet County, dates its beginning from 1858, when Robert E. Ridley acquired 160 acres of ground where the city now stands and built the first house upon the town site. A little later the town was platted by R. E. Ridley, Jesse Coverdale and Adolphus Jenkins as proprietors, and was named for Mrs. Esther A. Ridley, wife of Robert E. Ridley and mother of the first white child born in the town, her daughter Anna having been born in the spring of 1858, before the town was laid out. For some time the proprietors gave lots to parties who would agree to build, but this custom was discontinued after Emmet County was organized in 1859 and Estherville was made the county seat.

A postoffice was established at Estherville in 1860, with Adolphus Jenkins as postmaster. The first mail was received by way of a mail route that ran from Blue Earth, Minnesota, to Sioux City. Previous to this time Mr. Jenkins had formed a partnership with Robert E. Ridley and they built the first mill for grinding corn and wheat in Emmet County. This mill was patronized by the settlers for miles around.

In 1861 a new survey of the town was made and a map prepared, a copy of which appears in this work. The writing on this map is so dim that it cannot be made out in the illustration and is here reproduced:

"State of Iowa }
County of Emmet } ss:

"Be it known that on the 1st day of May, A. D. 1861, before me, Clerk of the Court in and for said County, personally came Robert E. Ridley, Jesse Coverdale, Gaylord Graves and Adolphus Jenkins, who acknowledge this to be a correct map or plat of the Village of Estherville, situated on the southeast quarter (S. E. ¼) of Section No. ten (10), and the west half (W. ½) of Section No. eleven (11), of town ninety-nine (99), range thirty-four (34) west. And they furthermore grant and hereby deed to the loving public all the streets of said Village, also the Public Square, as designated on this plat.

"In testimony whereof the above named proprietors and their wives have set their hands this day and year above written.

"ROBERT E. RIDLEY	ESTHER A. RIDLEY
"ADOLPHUS JENKINS	GAYLORD GRAVES
"JESSE COVERDALE	L. ELLEN JENKINS

"The above named are personally known to me to be the identical persons who have here set their hands and acknowledged it to be their free act and deed.

"C. M. KEIPH, Clerk of Court.

MR. AND MRS. R. E. RIDLEY

Settled in Estherville in 1857. Estherville was named for Mrs. Ridley.

"I hereby certify that this is a correct Map or Plat of the Village of Estherville as surveyed by me April 22d, A. D. 1861.

"SAMUEL WADE, Surveyor.

"State of Iowa } ss:
Emmet County }

"Filed for record the 1st day of May, A. D. 1861, at 2 o'clock p. m., and recorded in Book ———.

"ROBERT E. RIDLEY, County Recorder.

"Location of Buildings—Hotel, in Block No. 3; Barracks, in Block No. 59, Lots 1, 2, 3; McKay's Store, in Block No. 23, Lots 7, 8."

It will be noticed upon this map that the public square occupied four blocks, bounded by Fifth, Seventh, Lincoln and Des Moines streets. Some years later Sixth Street was opened through the square and the south half was divided into lots. Some of the leading business houses of the city now stand on what was originally part of the public square.

Owing to the Civil war and the Indian troubles on the frontier the growth of Estherville was rather slow for the first few years of its existence. A school house was built on the northeast corner of the public square in 1860. McKay's general store, Ridley & Jenkins' mill and Amos Ketchum's blacksmith shop were the principal business establishments in early days. In 1866 Simeon E. Bemis opened a store on the corner of Sixth and Des Moines streets, where the postoffice building now stands. The Northern Vindicator, the first newspaper in this section of the state, was started in 1868, and in 1876 Howard Graves opened the first bank in Emmet County.

INCORPORATING THE TOWN

In 1880 the population of the entire county was 1,550, nearly one-half of which was in Estherville Township. Early in the summer of 1881 a movement was started for the incorporation of the town and on September 1, 1881, a petition to that effect was presented to the Circuit Court. The petition was signed by F. E. Allen, Frank Davey, C. J. Wilson, E. S. Wells, Howard Graves, Lyman S. Williams, A. O. Peterson, W. J. Pullen, W. C. Barber, G. I. Ridley, W. E. Riggs, Henry Coon, J. L. L. Riggs, C. W. Dillman, Knuet Espeset, James Maher, S. E. Bemis, A. H. Stone, R. E. Ridley, W. H. Davis, J. W. Plummer, D. M. L. Bemis, Tolliff Espeset, E. H. Ballard and D. A. Painter.

Judge John N. Weaver granted the petition and appointed Knuet Espeset, F. E. Allen, Frank Davey, R. E. Ridley and L. S. Williams commissioners to hold an election and submit the question to the voters residing within the territory it was proposed to incorporate. The election was held on October 4, 1881, when forty-four votes were cast—twenty-

eight in favor of incorporating and sixteen opposed. Both sides complained of the light vote cast, the advocates of incorporation claiming that if the people had turned out the proposition would have been carried by a large majority, and the opposition claiming that it would have been defeated. At the next term of court Judge Weaver received the returns and issued the order declaring Estherville to be an incorporated town. Then followed an election for town officers. Dr. E. H. Ballard was elected mayor; L. S. Williams, recorder; Knuet Espeset, R. E. Ridlay, John Ammon, F. E. Allen, J. H. Barnhart and Frank Davey, trustees. These officials took the oath of office on December 2, 1881, and the first meeting of the board of trustees was held on the 6th, when A. K. Ridley was elected town marshal.

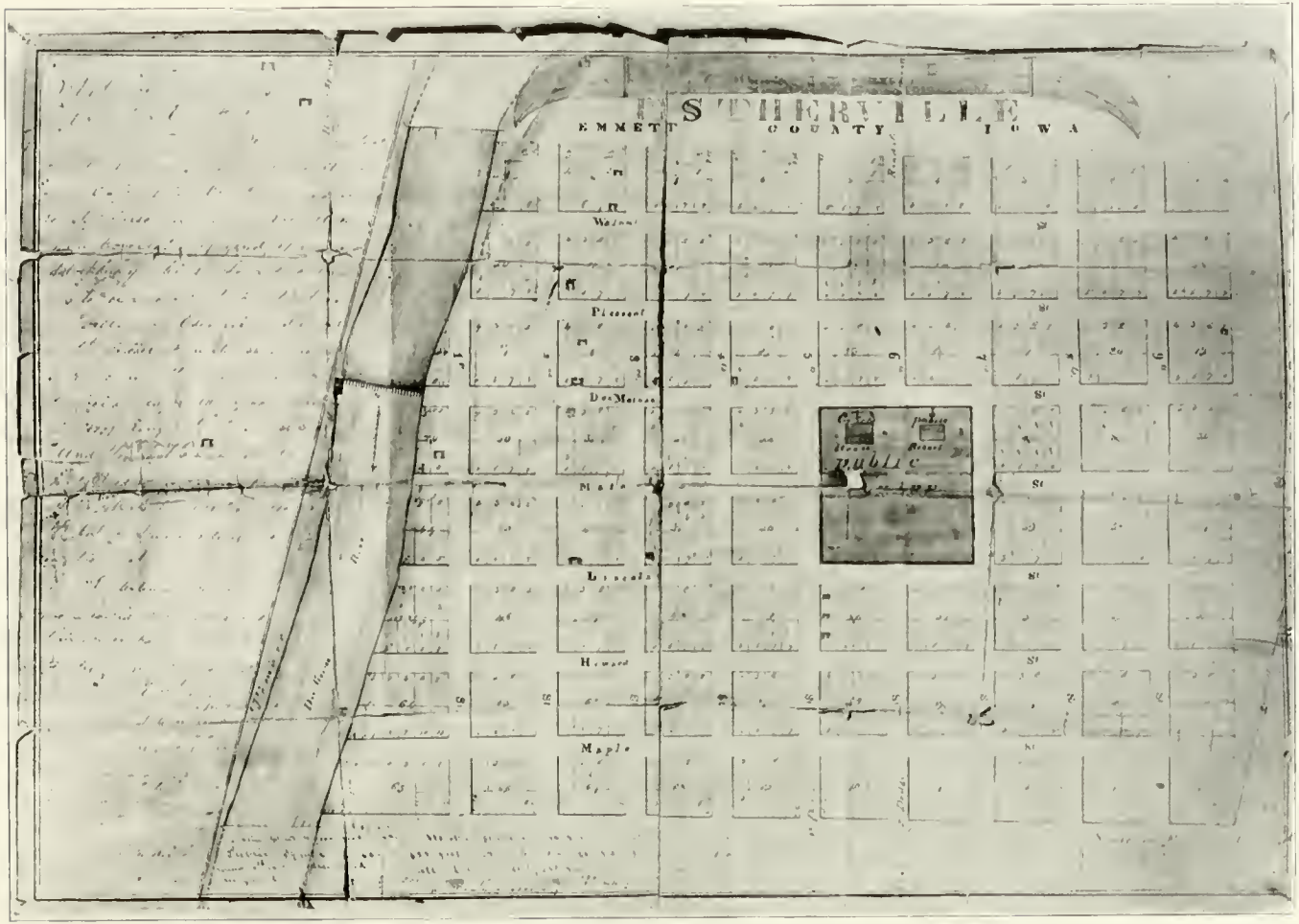
Following is a list of the mayors of Estherville under the town government: E. H. Ballard, 1881; F. E. Allen, 1882; S. E. Bemis, 1884; E. J. Woods, 1885; J. H. Barnhart, 1886; A. O. Peterson, 1888; M. L. Archer, 1892. Elections were held annually in March. Dr. Ballard served from December, 1881, to March, 1882. Mayors Allen and Barnhart each served two terms, and Mayor Peterson four terms.

CITIES OF THE SECOND CLASS

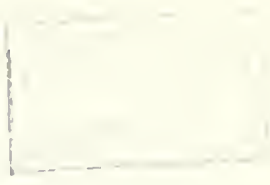
In October, 1892, W. S. Jones was employed to take a census of Estherville and reported a population of 2,185. The returns were presented to the state officials as required by law and on December 22, 1892, Horace Boies, governor; W. M. McFarland, secretary of state, and James A. Lyons, auditor of state, issued their certificate to the effect that they had "made examination of the returns of the special census taken by the authority of the incorporated Town of Estherville. . . . . and have ascertained that the said incorporated Town of Estherville, Iowa, is shown by said returns to have a population in excess of two thousand, to wit: 2,185. Therefore we find that the said incorporated Town of Estherville is entitled to become a city of the second class."

The first election for city officers was held on Monday, March 6, 1893, when the following officials were elected: A. W. Dawson, mayor; W. A. Ladd, city solicitor; J. P. Kirby, treasurer; C. M. Brown and A. L. Houltshouser, councilmen from the First Ward; M. K. Whelan and Charles Carpenter, councilmen from the Second Ward; F. E. Allen and A. D. Root, councilmen from the Third Ward. N. B. Egbert, who had been elected recorder under the town government, was elected city clerk by the council and has held the office continuously by re-election to 1916.

Following is a list of the mayors since the incorporation of the city, with the year in which each was elected: A. W. Dawson, 1893; E. E. Hartung, 1897; E. J. Breen, 1898; Mack J. Groves, 1903; W. P. Galloway,



MAP OF ESTHERVILLE IN 1861



1907; H. C. Coon, 1909; J. E. Stockdale, 1911; B. B. Anderson, 1913; Mack J. Groves, 1915.

WATER AND LIGHT

On February 4, 1891, the city council passed an ordinance granting a franchise to the "Estherville Water Company," but that company did nothing during the next three years toward establishing a system of waterworks. On May 9, 1894, A. L. Houltshouser and E. J. Breen, members of the council, were appointed a committee to secure options on ground suitable for the erection of a stand pipe and pumping station. They reported on May 21, 1894, that John Ammon had agreed to give a lease for a certain site, and that G. N. Coon had offered a tract of ground 100 feet square on the west side of the river for twenty-five dollars. At the meeting of the 21st the ordinance granting the franchise to the Estherville Water Company was repealed, and A. D. Root offered a resolution to submit to the people the question of establishing municipal waterworks and an electric light plant. The resolution was adopted and a special election was held on June 4, 1894. The proposition for a municipal waterworks was carried by a vote of 282 to 12, and for an electric light plant by a vote of 264 to 18.

On July 10, 1894, P. Canfield Barney was employed to make plans and specifications for the installation of a system of waterworks, and to oversee its construction. Subsequently the electric light plant was added to Mr. Barney's commission and bids were advertised for, to be opened on August 23, 1894. On that date the contract for the construction of the waterworks was awarded to C. W. Hubbard, of Sioux Falls, South Dakota, for $10,594, and the contract for the electrical portion of the lighting plant was awarded to the General Electric Company, of Chicago, for $3,562. The Sioux City Engine and Iron Works' bid of $1,574 for engine and boilers was accepted, but that company failed to carry out its contract and the electric light plant was built and equipped by Adams, Green & Company, subject to sixty days' trial before final payment was made. The plant was found to be unsatisfactory in some respects and at the expiration of the sixty days, on February 25, 1895, Adams, Green & Company were given thirty days longer in which to make the necessary changes to bring the plant up to the proper standard.

The waterworks were completed according to contract and were accepted on January 29, 1895. L. R. Woods was the first water commissioner. The cost of the waterworks and lighting plant to January 1, 1915, has been about sixty thousand dollars. The income from the two plants has been sufficient to keep up the repairs and pay the debt contracted in their construction. Estherville claims to be the first city in the world to use electricity for switch lights in railroad yards.

SEWER SYSTEM

In the summer of 1899 a petition, signed by numerous citizens, was presented to the city council asking for the establishment of a sewer system. On September 16, 1899, the engineering firm of Wardle & Yeager submitted a proposition to make plans and specifications for a complete sewer system. The proposition was accepted and on October 5, 1899, the city was divided into three sewerage districts. Eleven days later the first sewer contract was made with William Harrabin. From that modest beginning the system has gradually developed until practically all the thickly settled portions of the city have sewer connection. A large outlet opens into the Des Moines River and with this trunk sewer are connected a number of lateral branches. About the close of 1916 an agitation was started in favor of the construction of a septic tank, and it is probable that this method of disposing of sewage will be adopted in the near future.

FIRE DEPARTMENT

The first movement toward the establishment of a fire department was made in September, 1884, when the first volunteer fire company of which any record has been preserved was organized with the following members: Chauncey Ammon, M. L. Archer, C. L. Bartlett, W. A. Beecher, T. W. Carter, H. C. Coon, C. W. Crim, C. W. Dillman, N. B. Egbert, James Espeset, C. I. Hinman, J. D. Hoover, H. A. Jehu, C. B. Little, A. O. Peterson, Warren Pullen, G. I. Ridley and William Stivers. A campaign for funds for the purchase of a hook and ladder truck was immediately commenced, but after the fund was raised and truck purchased the company had no suitable place to keep it.

An appeal was therefore made to the board of town trustees to provide quarters for the fire company, which adopted the name of "Rescue Fire Company." At the March election in 1887, the question of purchasing a hand engine and erecting a building for the company was submitted to the voters and was defeated. The next year the proposition met with better support and on December 4, 1888, the council recognized the company in an ordinance providing that "The fire department shall consist of a chief, two assistant chiefs, and as many fire wardens, fire enginemen, hosemen and hook and ladder men as now are, or may be from time to time appointed by the town council."

The ordinance further provided that the fire apparatus should be kept in such places as the council might provide. Rented quarters were occupied for some four years. On Monday, April 4, 1892, the Rescue Fire Company elected John Dygert chief; L. E. White and Samuel Fritz, assistant chiefs; A. O. Peterson, foreman of the engine; H. O. Sillge,

POSTOFFICE, ESTHERVILLE

foreman of the hose cart; W. J. Pullen, foreman of the hook and ladder brigade. A. O. Peterson was elected president of the company and H. G. Graaf, secretary. Those officers importuned the council at every opportunity until on November 20, 1893, an appropriation of $800 was made for the erection of an engine house.

On September 5, 1910, the fire company sent a committee, consisting of George A. Case, P. Cain and Ford Connelly, to the council to submit the resignation of every member of the company for the following reasons: 1. The quarters provided for and occupied by the company were unsanitary. 2. The fire alarm system was entirely inadequate to the needs of the city. 3. The company had no suitable place in which to care for and dry hose after a fire. 4. The water pressure was not sufficient to extinguish fires. The protest seems to have spurred the council to action. Better quarters were secured for the company and steps were taken to install a fire alarm system and improve the waterworks.

CITY HALL AND FIRE STATION

On July 14, 1913, a contract was awarded to Thompson & Sweet, of Estherville, to erect a city hall and fire station on the lot at the northeast corner of Sixth and Howard streets, which had been purchased by the city some time before. The building was completed and occupied in February, 1914 . Its cost was $12,000. The front portion of the main floor is occupied as a fire station, in the rear of which and the basement are kept electric light supplies, repairs, etc. On the second floor the "fire laddies" have a club room in front, and the city clerk's office and council chamber occupy the rear. Few cities the size of Estherville have a better municipal building.

THE POSTOFFICE

In the early part of this chapter mention is made of the establishment of the postoffice at Estherville in 1860. The postmasters from that time to the present, in the order named, have been Adolphus Jenkins, Howard Graves, Peter Johnston, Lyman S. Williams, John W. Randolph, M. K. Whelan, George C. Allen and Frank Carpenter. Mr. Carpenter, the present incumbent, was appointed by President Wilson in July, 1913.

Through the efforts of James P. Conner, while serving as a member of Congress from the Tenth Iowa District, an appropriation was obtained for the erection of a postoffice building at Estherville. The building, on the northeast corner of Sixth and Des Moines streets, was completed in 1911 and, including the site, cost $65,000. The office now employs the postmaster, assistant postmaster, four clerks, four city carriers, six rural carriers, a janitor and a charwoman. The receipts for the fiscal year

ending June 30, 1916, were a little over $18,000. F. A. Robinson, the assistant postmaster, has been connected with the office for seventeen years.

ESTHERVILLE TODAY

Estherville is a division point for both the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific and the Minneapolis & St. Louis railroads, and is the western terminus of the Estherville & Albert Lea division of the former system. It has two railway roundhouses, five banks, three weekly newspapers, two good hotels, a fine public library, a flour mill, brick and tile works, a large cement works, grain elevators, a showcase factory, a telephone exchange, churches of the leading denominations, five public school buildings, good streets, cement sidewalks, a number of well stocked mercantile establishments handling all lines of goods, and many handsome residences. The population in 1910 was 3,404, a gain of 167 during the preceding decade, and in 1915 the property was valued for tax purposes at $882,468.

FORSYTH.

In Denmark Township, near the southeast corner of the county, was once a postoffice called Forsyth, which was the center of some industrial activity. A butter and cheese factory was established here in 1893. When rural free delivery of mail was introduced the postoffice at Forsyth was discontinued and the people living in that vicinity now receive mail through the office at Ringsted.

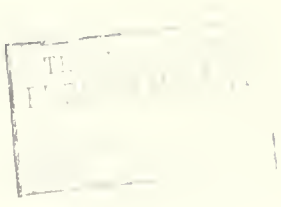
GRIDLEY

This is a small station on the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad, in the eastern part of Swan Lake Township. It was laid out by the Western Town Lot Company and the plat was filed in the office of the county recorder on April 22, 1899. The plat shows six blocks, with a total of seventy-three lots, west of the railroad. The north and south streets, beginning at the railroad, are Railroad, First, Second and Third. These are intersected by Oak, Maple and Ash, which run east and west. A grain elevator and a general store are the only business enterprises. Mail is received by rural delivery from Maple Hill.

GRUVER

The village of Gruver is a station on the Estherville & Albert Lea division of the Rock Island Railroad, seven miles east of Estherville. When first laid out by John and Anna R. Dows, in the summer of 1899, it was named "Luzon," a plat of which was filed with the county recorder

VIEW OF SIXTH STREET, ESTHERVILLE



on September 20, 1899. On April 2, 1900, a petition signed by two-thirds of the voters in the village was presented to the board of supervisors, asking that the name be changed to "Gruver." After hearing the arguments of the petitioners in favor of the change the board adopted a resolution that the "said village shall be known and designated as the village of Gruver from and after the third day of May, A. D. 1900."

Gruver is the principal shipping point and trading center for a rich agricultural district in the eastern part of Center Township, in which it is suited. It has a bank, several stores, grain elevators, Methodist Episcopal and Presbyterian churches, a good public school, telegraph and express office, telephone connection with the surrounding towns, a money order postoffice, and in 1910 reported a population of 114. In 1915 the property of the village was assessed for taxation at $20,132.

HALFA

About the close of the last century several towns were projected in Northwestern Iowa by the Western Town Lot Company, of which Marvin Hughitt was president and J. B. Redfield was secretary. One of these towns is Halfa, a station on the Jewell & Sanborn division of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad, in the southwest corner of Armstrong Grove Township. The original plat, which was filed with the recorder of Emmet County on June 27, 1899 ,shows twenty-six lots west of the tracks "for railway use," and six blocks having an aggregate of sixty-four lots east of the railroad. The east and west streets are Pine, Oak and Grant, and the north and south streets are Lincoln, Main and Railroad.

Halfa was founded chiefly for speculative purposes. After the Western Town Lot Company had disposed of the lots, the founders took no further interest in the town's welfare. A creamery was established here in 1900, but it is no longer in operation. According to Polk's Iowa Gazetteer for 1915-16, the population was then estimated at fifty people. A general store and the postoffice are the only business institutions. Recently Halfa has been made the center of a consolidated school district and a new school building erected at a cost of $25,000.

HIGH LAKE

There are probably many people in Emmet County who do not know that a town of some pretensions bearing this name was once laid out in the western part of High Lake Township. It was surveyed in November, 1881, by E. O. Reeder for John and Catherine Lawler, of Crawford County, Wisconsin, and was located on the northwest quarter of Section 20, Township 98, Range 33. The plat filed with the county recorder shows thirty-eight blocks, five of which are not subdivided. The other

thirty-three are divided into 293 lots. Beginning at the east the north and south streets were Emmet, Lake, Main, High and Iowa. The north and south streets, beginning at the north side of the town, were numbered from First to Seventh inclusive.

At the time the town was laid out the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad Company was building its line from Emmetsburg to Estherville and the Town of High Lake was on the line of railroad. When the railroad company removed its tracks a little later High Lake lost its opportunity to become a city, and where it was platted is now a farm. What little business had been established there was diverted to Wallingford, on the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific.

HOPRIG

In the southern part of Jack Creek Township is the little hamlet of Hoprig. No official plat of the place was ever filed with the county recorder, though at one time Hoprig was a business center of some importance. A postoffice was established there and in December, 1897, a creamery company was organized. After the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad was built through the eastern part of the county, the postoffice at Hoprig was discontinued and the people there now receive mail by rural carrier from Graettinger, in Palo Alto County.

HUNTINGTON

About the time the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad was under construction in Emmet County, Harry L. and Anna L. Jenkins employed J. E. Egan to lay out the town of Huntington in Section 7, Township 100, Range 33, in the northwest corner of Ellsworth Township on the line of the railroad. The plat was filed in the recorder's office on October 28, 1899. It shows twelve blocks, subdivided into 190 lots. The east and west streets are First, Main, Third and Fourth, and the north and south streets are Railroad Avenue, First Avenue and Broadway. Huntington has a grain elevator, a bank, general stores, a public school, telephone connections with the surrounding country, telegraph and express offices, and is the trading and shipping point for a considerable territory in the northern part of the county and for the southern part of Martin County, Minnesota.

MAPLE HILL

The plat of Maple Hill was filed in the office of the county recorder on August 23, 1899. It is located in the eastern part of Swan Lake Township, on the Estherville & Albert Lea division of the Chicago, Rock

Island & Pacific Railway system, thirteen miles east of Estherville. The principal business enterprises are a general store, a grain elevator and an agricultural implement house. In 1915 a fine school building was erected at a cost of $30,000 as the center of a consolidated school district. A postoffice was established soon after the town was laid out.

RALEIGH

This is the only village in Twelve Mile Lake Township. It is a station on the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad, in the northwest quarter of Section 4, and was surveyed by J. E. Egan for Harry L. and Anna L. Jenkins. On October 28, 1899, the plat was filed in the office of the county recorder, showing eleven blocks, subdivided into 166 lots. The east and west streets are First Avenue, Second Avenue, Broadway and Third Avenue. The north and south streets are First, Main, Third, Fourth and Fifth. Raleigh has never come up to the expectations of its founders, a general store, the postoffice and a public school being the only institutions worthy of mention. Polk's Gazetteer gives the population in 1915 as being 26.

RINGSTED

The incorporated Town of Ringsted is situated on the Jewell & Sanborn division of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad, near the center of Denmark Township. On April 6, 1899, the plat of the town was filed in the recorder's office at Estherville, showing seven blocks of twelve lots each, one block not subdivided, and east of the railroad twenty-one lots "for railway purposes." West of the tracks and parallel to the railroad runs Railroad Street. Then come First, Second and Third streets. The cross streets are Elm, Maple, Oak and Ash. The plat was filed by Marvin Hughitt and J. B. Redfield, president and secretary of the Western Town Lot Company.

In 1885 a postoffice was established at the residence of John Larsen (who was appointed the first postmaster) about two miles east of Ringsted. Mr. Larsen was given the privilege of naming the postoffice and called it Ringsted, after the town in Denmark from which his wife came. When the railroad was built the postoffice was moved up to the station and the name was conferred upon the new town. E. T. Sorum was the first postmaster after the removal of the office, and was also the pioneer merchant of Ringsted, the postoffice being kept in his store. He had previously been engaged in conducting a store at Forsyth. The postoffice now employs the postmaster, his assistant and two rural carriers, and the receipts for the fiscal year ending on June 30, 1916, amounted to about $2,600. A. L. Anderson is the present postmaster.

Mr. Anderson is also the editor and publisher of the Ringsted Dispatch, which was established in 1901.

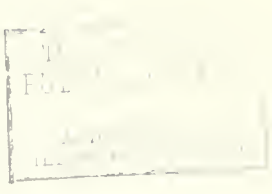
At the February term of the District Court in 1900 a petition asking for the incorporation of Ringsted was presented. It was signed by O. N. Bossingham, S. J. C. Ormston , J. J. Richmond, Samuel M. Moses, E. T. Sorum, James Hogan, Robert Hanson, A. L. Rasmussen, L. F. Greiner, D. D. Dixon, J. P. Hansen, Christian Ersted, Jens N. Peterson, L. A. Adams, William Nelson, Mads Skow, M. P. Hanson, Hans Johnson, J. W. Lambert, A. Yale, A. E. Erikson, James Healy, T. Healy, James Quinn, R. T. Scott, J. A. Mathieson, C. Christensen, Fred Johnson, Nels Kallsted and W. A. Witte.

Judge W. B. Quarton granted the petition and appointed Dr. O. N. Bossingham, Robert Hanson, A. Yale, E. T. Sorum and William Nelson commissioners to submit the question to the voters living within the limits of the proposed incorporation. The election was held on March 2, 1900, and resulted in thirty-four votes being cast in favor of the incorporation and only one opposed. The report of the commissioners was approved by Judge Quarton, who continued the commissioners and directed them to hold an election for town officers on March 26, 1900. At that time A. Yale was elected mayor; Joseph P. Shoup, clerk; E. T. Sorum, treasurer; William Nelson, Robert Hanson, J. W. Lambert, O. N. Bossingham, J. A. Mathieson and C. L. Rasmussen, councilmen. Three days after this election the order of incorporation was issued by the District Court and made a matter of record.

Ringsted has two banks, Lutheran and Presbyterian churches, a public school that employs four teachers, a good air pressure system of waterworks, electric light, a volunteer fire company of twelve members, with hose cart and hook and ladder outfit, a creamery, a cement block and tile works, a hotel, several mercantile establishments, good streets and sidewalks, grain elevators, a lumber yard, express and telegraph offices, telephone service, a number of minor business enterprises and claims to be "the liveliest and best town on the Jewell & Sanborn branch of the Northwestern Railway system."

On May 13, 1912, the Ringsted Opera House Company was incorporated "to own, operate, manage and maintain a public hall and opera house in Ringsted, Iowa, and to conduct therein entertainments, etc." The capital stock authorized was $5,000, which was all paid up, and the first board of directors was composed of Andrew Larsen, A. T. Fox, J. M. Jensen, H. J. Fink and Ole Justesen. Before the close of the year an opera house was completed. In 1910 the population of Ringsted was 313, and in 1915 the property was valued for taxation at $315,765.

EAST LINCOLN STREET, ESTHERVILLE



SWAN LAKE

The extinct Town of Swan Lake was the outgrowth of an agitation for the location of the county seat somewhere near the geographical center of the county. As stated in the chapter on Settlement and Organization, the question was voted on at the election on October 9, 1879, when the majority of the votes cast were in favor of locating the county seat on the northeast quarter of Section 25, Township 99, Range 33. That quarter section was at that time unsettled and the land belonged to Alexander Gordon and his wife, Mary J. Gordan, who lived in Elkhart County, Indiana. Prominent among the county seat promoters were C. C. Cowell and Asa C. Call, who enlisted the coöperation of Mr. and Mrs. Gordon. Prior to the election of October 9, 1879, when the county seat question was decided by the voters, a town had been surveyed, and the day after the election the plat of Swan Lake was filed in the office of the county recorder showing Alexander Gordon, Mary J. Gordon, C. C. Cowell and Asa C. Call as proprietors. The plat shows a total of 510 lots, with a public square in the center. Through the center of this square ran Main Street north and south, and Broadway intersected the square running east and west.

Swan Lake was located on the north short of the body of water bearing that name, just west of the line dividing Center and Swan Lake townships. Estherville newspapers were wont to refer to it as "the piece of wet ground known as Swan Lake City." Soon after the decision of the voters was announced, Adolphus Jenkins went to Swan Lake and opened a hotel. L. R. Bingham was one of the pioneer merchants. In 1880 the first Presbyterian Church in Emmet County was organized at Swan Lake, which by that time had grown into a straggling village with hopes for the future. These hopes were blasted by the litigation over the county seat matter, and when, in November, 1882, the voters of the county expressed themselves in favor of taking the seat of justice back to Estherville, which then had a railroad, Swan Lake began its decline. It is now nothing more than a memory.

WALLINGFORD

Six miles south of Estherville on the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad, in the western part of High Lake Township, is the incorporated town of Wallingford, one of the active business centers of the county. It was surveyed by E. P. Stubbs for the Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls & Northwestern Land and Town Lot Company, of which C. J. Ives was president and E. S. Ellsworth, secretary, and the plat was filed in the office of the county recorder on July 28, 1882. The original plat of

122 lots was all on the east side of the railroad, but additions have since been made extending the town west to the township line.

Soon after the town was founded a postoffice was established with Carl W. Seim, a native of Prussia, as postmaster. Mr. Seim was also the first merchant in the place.

On August 28, 1913, Judge D. F. Coyle of the District Court, in response to a petition signed by a number of Wallingford citizens, appointed J. H. Morrice, Frank Irwin, J. O. Kasa, M. G. Husby and J. A. Nelson commissioners to hold an election and submit to the voters the question of incorporation. The election was held on September 27, 1913, at the school house in Wallingford and resulted in thirty-six votes being cast for incorporation, with none in the negative. The returns were presented to Judge N. J. Lee on October 3, 1913. Judge Lee then reappointed the commissioners and instructed them to hold an election on the 18th of October for town officers. O. O. Anderson was elected mayor; Frank Irwin, clerk; Frank P. Sheldon, treasurer; J. O. Kasa, J. A. Nelson, Oscar Myhre, M. G. Husby and J. A. Haring councilmen.

Wallingford has a bank, a creamery, two general stores, hardware and implement houses, a public school, a hotel, several smaller business concerns, and is a shipping point of considerable importance. It was incorporated too late to have the population reported in the census of 1910, but Polk's Gazaeteer for 1915 gives the population as 300. In the same year the property was valued for tax purposes at $55,743.

CHAPTER IX

FINANCE AND INDUSTRY

PUBLIC FINANCES—BONDED DEBT—VALUE OF THE SECURITIES—BANKING—IOWA BANKING LAWS—ESTHERVILLE BANKS—ARMSTRONG BANKS—DOLLIVER BANKS—RINGSTED BANKS—MISCELLANEOUS BANKS—AGRICULTURE—CROP STATISTICS—LIVE STOCK—THE DAIRY INDUSTRY—FARM IMRROVEMENT ASSOCIATION — SHORT COURSES — MANUFACTURING—ESTHERVILLE MINING COMPANY—TELEPHONE COMPANIES.

PUBLIC FINANCE

The early records showing the financial condition of Emmet County were destroyed by the courthouse fire in the fall of 1876, but the fact is well established that from the organization of the county the public revenues have generally been handled by men of known integrity and conservative ideas and disbursed without notable instances of unwarranted extravagance. As a result of this conservative management, the public credit has always been of the highest character, as may be seen by the ease with which county bonds have been sold whenever a bond issue was necessary. From the supervisors' minutes it is learned that the county debt in the spring of 1879 was $18,000. Alexander Peddie, of Palo Alto County, made a proposition to the board that he would refund the outstanding bonds at a lower rate of interest than the county was then paying, and on April 28, 1879, the board unanimously adopted the following resolution:

"Resolved, by the board of supervisors of Emmet County, Iowa, that the said bonds to the amount of $18,000 be called in as soon as can be legally done by advertising as provided by law: Provided that a loan can be negotiated at a lower rate of interest than said bonds are drawing at present."

As Mr. Peddie's proposition had been received in advance of the adoption of the resolution, it was understood by the board that there would be no difficulty in obtaining the lower rate of interest. The holders of the original bonds surrendered them without controversy and on July 26, 1879, the refunding bonds were ready for delivery. This is the first

financial transaction of importance to be found in the records of the supervisors' proceedings.

On January 1, 1916, the amount of county bonds outstanding was $80,000, of which $33,000 was represented by refunding bonds; $25,000, by bonds issued for the purchase of the poor farm; and $22,000, by bonds issued for miscellaneous purposes. During the year 1916 the board authorized the issue of $20,000 road and bridge bonds, and $50,000 in bonds for various other purposes, making the total bonded indebtedness on January 1, 1917, $150,000. At the general election on November 7, 1916, the voters of the county declared in favor of a bond issue of $12,000 for the purchase of a fair ground near Estherville. When these bonds are issued the county debt proper will be increased to $162,000. The consolidation of school districts and the erection of new buildings within the last few years have entailed an expense which has been met by the issue of school bonds. According to the last report of the county superintendent, the amount of school bonds outstanding on June 30, 1916, was $270,000. If this be added to the bonds issued by the board of supervisors, the aggregate will be $432,000. These figures may seem large, but consider for a moment the

VALUE OF THE SECURITIES.

Every bond issued by the authorities, for whatever purpose, constitutes a lien upon the entire taxable property of the county. According to the auditor's tax list for the year 1915, the valuation of real and personal property was distributed among the several civil townships and incorporated towns of the county as follows:

TOWNSHIPS

Armstrong Grove	$435,236
Center	431,865
Denmark	448,598
Ellsworth	323,195
Emmet	284,120
Estherville	449,306
High Lake	415,480
Iowa Lake	268,502
Jack Creek	358,593
Lincoln	336,764
Swan Lake	400,652
Twelve Mile Lake	337,034
Total for townships	$4,489,345

TOWNS

Armstrong	$311,135
Dolliver	30,177
Estherville	882,468
Gruver	20,132
Ringsted	315,765
Wallingford	55,743
Total for towns	$1,615,420

In the above table the valuation of the property in the four consolidated school districts in included in that of the townships or towns in which they are located. Now, to the $6,104,765 worth of real and personal property must be added $837,820 in money and credits, which the laws of Iowa require to be listed separately, making a grand total of $6,942,585, or fifteen dollars of collateral security for every dollar of debt. But the custom of appraising property for tax purposes at about one-fourth of its real value must also be taken into consideration. The real value of the real and personal property of Emmet County is therefore approximately twenty-five million dollars, or nearly sixty dollars of security for every dollar represented by outstanding bonds. Surely the firm or corporation showing assets sixty times greater than its liabilities would be considered solvent—not merely solvent, but in excellent financial condition. What more, then, need be said regarding the financial standing of Emmet County?

BANKING

Modern banking systems date back to the Bank of Venice, which was founded in 1587, though private individuals in Venice had been receiving deposits of money for nearly two centuries before the establishment of the bank by authority of the Venetian government. In 1619 the Bank of Amsterdam, which was modeled to a great extent after the Bank of Venice, was opened for business. After a short time it introduced the innovation of accepting bullion for deposit and issuing receipts therefor, the receipts circulating as so much currency. This was the origin of the financial theory that a paper currency must be redeemable in specie or bullion. When the Bank of England was founded in 1694, it adopted the custom of the Bank of Amsterdam, and a little later the system was extended in the authority granted to the bank to issue notes.

Toward the close of the Revolutionary war the continental paper

currency issued by the American colonies became so depreciated in value that some financial legislation was necessary. Consequently, on the last day of the year 1781 the Continental Congress passed an act granting a charter to the Bank of North America, which was given the right to issue notes under the plan similar to that of the Bank of England. The states of New York and Massachusetts granted charters to state banks in 1784, but with the adoption of the Federal Constitution both the state banks and the Bank of North America surrendered their charters and, on February 25, 1794, Congress incorporated the Bank of the United States. In July, 1832, President Andrew Jackson vetoed the bill renewing the bank's charter, and a little later the public funds in the bank were withdrawn by executive order. The bank continued in business, however, until the expiration of the time for which it was chartered, when it wound up its affairs and passed out of existence.

With the closing up of the Bank of the United States, the several states began the policy of issuing charters to state banks, under authority conferred by acts of Congress. The next decade witnessed a rapid development of the country's natural resources, with the consequent demand for a larger volume of currency, and in the early '40s was inaugurated the era of what is known in American history as "wildcat banks." Under this system individuals could establish a bank and "issue notes against their assets." They were not subject to government supervision or inspection and unscrupulous persons took advantage of the system by issuing notes far in excess of their assets. It is estimated that at one time there were more than six hundred of these irresponsible banks scattered throughout the country. The panic of 1857 drove many of the wildcat banks out of business, but the system continued until after the beginning of the Civil war in 1861. So many people had suffered loss through worthless bank notes that a prejudice was created in their minds against any banking system.

But the requirements of modern civilization demand a currency of some character as a quick and convenient medium of effecting exchanges. Added to this demand were the conditions growing out of the Civil war, which made an extension of the national credit imperative. In February, 1863, Congress passed the first act for the establishment of national banks, with authority to issue notes based upon Government bonds as security for their redemption. The act proved to be defective in a number of important particulars and on June 3, 1864, President Lincoln approved another national banking act, which, with subsequent amendments, constitutes the authority under which nearly eight thousand national banks were operating in the United States in 1915. The national banks are the only ones in this country that have power to issue notes, all other banks being merely institutions of discount and deposit.

IOWA BANKING LAWS

The prejudice against wildcat banks already referred to was so great in Iowa at the time the state was admitted into the Union in 1846 that the first state constituion contained a provision that no bank should ever be established by state authority. The present constitution, which became effective in 1857, is more liberal in this respect than its predecessor, though it contains stringent provisions regarding the creation and regulation of banking institutions. Section 5, Article 8, provides that:

"No act of the General Assembly, authorizing or creating corporations with banking powers, shall take effect, or in any manner be in force, until the same shall have been submitted, separately, to the people, at a general or special election, as provided by law, to be held not less than three months after the passage of the act, and shall have a majority of all the electors voting for or against it at such elections."

Sections 6, 7 and 8 of the same article prescribe the manner in which state banks may be established and what features may be incorporated in a general banking law. Section 9 reads as follows:

"Every stockholder in a banking corporation or institution shall be individually responsible and liable to its creditors, over and above the amount of stock by him or her held, to an amount equal to his or her respective shares so held, for all its liabilities accruing while he or she remains such stockholder."

Each state has its own laws for the creation, regulation and control of banks established under state authority, but the banks of Iowa and Emmet County are operated under the constitutional provisions above mentioned and the laws enacted in pursuance thereof. In addition to this, every Iowa state bank is subject to examination by the auditor of state, under whom there is a chief bank examiner and five assistants, whose duty it is to investigate the condition and methods of any bank whenever ordered by the auditor to make such examination. The result of this system is that there have been very few disastrous failures of state banks in Iowa.

ESTHERVILLE BANKS

The first banking house in Emmet County was established at Estherville in 1876 by Howard Graves. It was conducted as a private bank by Mr. Graves until the completion of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad in 1882, when T. W. Burdick, of Decorah, Iowa, became associated with him and the business was continued under the firm name of Graves, Burdick & Company. On November 27, 1886, articles of incorporation were filed with the county recorder of Emmet County, with F. E.

Allen, Howard Graves, John M. Barker, T. W. Burdick and A. Bradish as the first board of directors, and on January 1, 1887, the bank began business as the Estherville State Bank. The first officers were: Howard Graves, president; J. H. Bradish, cashier.

When incorporated in 1886 the authorized capital stock of the bank was $25,000. This has since been increased to $50,000, and on January 1, 1917, the institution reported a surplus and undivided profit fund of $16,000 and deposits of $450,000. At that time the officers of the bank were as follows: G. Zeeman, president; A. D. Root, vice president; Andrew Smith, cashier. The bank still occupies the building erected by Graves, Burdick & Company on the southwest corner of Main and Sixth streets and is proud of the record it has maintained during its history of forty years.

The First National Bank of Estherville was incorporated on August 27, 1890, as the Emmet County Bank by F. E. Allen, S. T. Meservey, E. S. Ormsby, Webb Vincent and E. B. Soper, who were named in the articles as the first or provisional board of directors, to serve until the first annual meeting in August, 1891. The original capital stock of the Emmet County Bank was $25,000. About two years after its organization, this bank was converted into the First National, which on January 1, 1917, reported a capital stock of $100,000; surplus and undivided profits of $50,000, and deposits of $500,000. The officers of the bank at that time were: J. P. Kirby, president; M. K. Whelan, vice president; R. H. Miller, cashier. The bank occupies its own building on the northwest corner of Sixth and Lincoln streets.

The Bank of Estherville was started as a private bank in 1894 by F. H. & W. T. Rhodes. It continued as a private bank until May 1, 1916, when it was incorporated as the First Trust and Savings Bank, with a capital stock of $35,000; F. H. Rhodes, president; W. T. Rhodes, vice president; I. C. Stanley, cashier; C. D. Tedrow and E. A. Albright, assistant cashiers. A statement of the old Bank of Estherville and the First Trust and Savings Bank (combined) on December 1, 1916, shows a capital stock of $50,000; undivided profits of $16,872; and deposits of $670,000.

Articles of incorporation of the Iowa Savings Bank were filed with the county recorder on January 21, 1901, showing a capital stock of $20,000. The first board of directors was composed of E. J. Breen, president; M. J. Groves, vice president; Frank P. Woods, cashier; and E. E. Hartung, John Montgomery, C. M. Brown and L. W. Woods, who were to serve until the third Tuesday in December, 1901. The articles were signed by the seven provisional directors and sixteen of the stockholders, among whom were some of the most substantial citizens of the county, and immediately after its incorporation the bank opened its doors for business on the southwest corner of Sixth and Lincoln streets, where it is still located.

Since the opening of the Iowa Savings Bank the capital stock has been increased to $50,000. On January 1, 1917, it reported a surplus and undivided profit fund of $54,000 and deposits of $600,000. Mack J. Groves was then president of the bank; M. D. Miller and A. D. Root, vice presidents; L. E. Stockdale, cashier; F. G. Crumb and F. W. Parsons, assistant cashiers.

The Provident Savings Bank was incorporated on January 4, 1902, by E. B. Soper, Webb Vincent, John P. Kirby, M. K. Whelan, E. I. Sondrol, O. Neville and H. G. Graaf. E. B. Soper was elected president; Webb Vincent, vice president; and John P. Kirby, cashier. The Provident Savings is operated by the same officers and in the same building as the First National Bank. The capital stock is $25,000, and on January 1, 1917, the bank reported surplus and undivided profits amounting to $10,000, and deposits of $500,000.

ARMSTRONG BANKS

On August 20, 1892, the firm of Robinson & Stuart opened a private bank in Armstrong. A little later Mr. Stuart sold his interest to John Dows. The business was continued by Robinson & Dows as a private bank until July 1, 1900, when it was incorporated under the national banking laws as the First National Bank of Armstrong, with B. F. Robinson as president; John Dows, vice president; L. P. Gjermo, cashier. At the close of the year 1916 this bank reported a capital stock of $50,000; surplus and undivided profits of $16,000, and deposits of $250,000. It occupies a building erected by the bank in 1892, a short time before the completion of the railroad. The present officers of the bank are: John Dows, president; William Stuart, vice president; B. F. Robinson, cashier; F. S. Robinson, assistant cashier.

The State Bank of Armstrong was incorporated on July 9, 1892, with a capital stock of $50,000, but it did not open for business till some weeks later. The provisional board of directors, named in the articles of incorporation, was composed of S. L. Dows, E. B. Soper, F. E. Allen, Webb Vincent and S. T. Meservey. They were to serve until the first regular election of officers in July, 1893. The Bankers' Directory for July, 1916, gives the capital stock of this bank as $25,000; surplus and undivided profits, $6,000; deposits, $100,000. At that time John P. Kirby was president of the bank; Matthew Richmond, vice president; S. C. Hays, cashier.

The Emmet County Bank, located at Armstrong, began business about the time the railroad was built through the town as a private bank, conducted by the firm of Graves, Breen & Company. It is still running as a private bank, under the management of T. W. Doughty, but no statistics regarding its capital, surplus or deposits are available.

DOLLIVER BANKS

Dolliver has two banks. On October 21, 1899, the Farmers State Bank filed articles of incorporation with the recorder of Emmet County, showing an authorized capital stock of $25,000, which was required to be fully paid up before the institution opened for business. The first election of officers was held on July 20, 1900. Until that time W. H. Woods, of Iowa Falls, was to be president, W. R. Flemming, of Dolliver, vice president; J. A. Reagan, of Dolliver, cashier. These three officers and the following constituted the first board of directors: Charles Birdsall, of Alden; J. D. Newcomer, of Eldora; E. S. Ellsworth and J. A. Carleton, of Iowa Falls.

This bank is given in the Bankers' Directory above mentioned as the "Dolliver Savings Bank," with J. P. Kirby, president; E. I. Sondrol, vice president; L. P. Stillman, cashier. The capital stock, according to the directory, is $20,000; surplus and undivided profits, $9,000; deposits, $186,000.

The Farmers Savings Bank of Dolliver was incorporated on January 10, 1912, with a capital stock of $10,000. In July, 1916, its officers were: E. M. Evans, president; J. A. Hyer, vice president; B. L. Clark, cashier; but the Bankers Directory gives no figures to show the amount of surplus and undivided profits or the deposits.

RINGSTED BANKS

On April 13, 1899, five days after the plat of the Town of Ringsted was filed in the county recorder's office, the Ringsted State Bank was incorporated with a capital stock of $25,000, all of which was to be paid up by June 1, 1899, when the bank began business. In the articles were named seven directors, who were to serve until the annual meeting in 1900. They were R. N. Bruer, Thomas Sherman and J. B. Johnson, of Bancroft; A. D. Clarke and B. F. Crose, of Algona; George E. Boyle and J. M. Farley, of Whittemore. Tom Sherman was elected president; George E. Boyle, vice president; B. F. Crose, cashier.

In December, 1911, the Ringsted State Bank absorbed the Danish-American Savings Bank of Ringsted, which had been started in May, 1899, by B. F. Robinson, John Dows and others, and the capital stock was thus increased to $40,000. Several changes have been made in the officers and board of directors, but at the close of the year 1916 A. Jacobson was president; H. W. Jensen, vice president; J. S. Peterson, cashier. At that time the bank's capital stock was $40,000; surplus and undivided profits $10,000; deposits, $350,000. This bank owns and occupies a building erected for the purpose and is well equipped in every respect.

The Farmers Savings Bank of Ringsted was incorporated on Decem-

ber 12, 1914, and commenced business on February 1, 1915, in a building erected expressly for banking purposes. Andrew Larsen was chosen president; J. M. Resh and J. A. Mathieson, vice presidents; R. M. Butler, cashier. These officers still held their respective positions at the beginning of the year 1917, when the bank reported a capital stock of $15,000 and deposits of $75,000.

MISCELLANEOUS BANKS

In addition to the banks above enumerated, Emmet County has three others, located at Huntington, Wallingford and Gruver. The Huntington Savings Bank was incorporated on September 4, 1899, with a capital stock of $10,000. E. B. Soper, of Emmetsburg, was the first president; E. I. Sondrol, of Estherville, vice president; Samuel Reamy, of Estherville, cashier. The first board of directors was composed of these three officers, M. K. Whelan and J. P. Kirby, both of Estherville. At the close of the year 1916 the bank reported a surplus and undivided profit fund of $4,000 and deposits of $140,000. The officers at that time were: J. P. Kirby, president; E. I. Sondrol, vice president; George A. Ports, cashier.

The Farmers Savings Bank of Wallingford was incorporated on June 11, 1902, with a capital stock of $15,000. The nine directors named in the articles of incorporation, to serve until the annual meeting on the second Tuesday in January, 1903, were as follows: P. G. Miller, L. R. Woods, Frank P. Woods, H. K. Groth, James Refsell, Peter Larson, T. O. Sando, P. S. Anderson and S. Sevatson. In the organization of the board James Refsell was elected president; P. G. Miller, vice president; O. O. Anderson, cashier. Mr. Refsell and Mr. Anderson have held their offices continuously since the bank's organization, but at the close of the year 1916 the name of M. J. Groves appears as vice president. The surplus and undivided profits of the bank at that time amounted to $15,000, and the bank carried deposits of $160,000.

The Gruver Savings Bank was incorporated on December 23, 1902, with a capital stock of $10,000 and the stipulation that the bank should commence business on January 15, 1903. It opened at the appointed time with William Stuart, president; Brownell Jacobson, vice president; R. A. Palmeter, cashier. The three officers above named, with John Dows and Lemuel Irwin, constituted the first board of directors. The Bankers Directory for July, 1916, gives the names of J. P. Kirby, president; E. I. Sondrol, vice president; F. R. Dowden, cashier, and reports surplus and undivided profits amounting to $5,000 and deposits of $110,000.

If bank deposits can be considered an index to a community's prosperity, Emmet County is certainly to be congratulated. The fifteen banks of the county carry deposits of over five million dollars. Estimating the population at ten thousand, this is five hundred dollars for every man, woman and child resident within the county. And this has been accom-

plished without the support of any large manufacturing or commercial enterprises, which in the large cities are usually heavy depositors. Another source of congratulation is found in the fact that the banking institutions have always been managed by men schooled in experience and conducted along safe and conservative lines. There has never been a bank failure in the county, hence the banks command the confidence of the general public.

AGRICULTURE

Farming and stock raising have always been the chief occupations of the people of Emmet County. As a general rule statistics are dry and uninteresting. There is neither poetry nor romance in figures, but the story of a community's progress can often be better told by statistics than in any other way. Adopting that method, then, as a means of showing the almost marvelous development of Emmet County during the three score years of its organized existence, let the reader compare the figures in the following tables. The first table has been compiled from a volume published by authority of the State of Iowa some years ago and shows the conditions of the agricultural interests of the county in 1860, one year after the county was organized and the first year in which any report was made:

Population	105
Bushels of corn raised	3,420
Bushels of wheat	915
Bushels of oats	760
Bushels of potatoes	844
Tons of hay harvested	372

The figures in the second table, which has been compiled from the reports on the various crops as given in the Iowa Year Book for 1914, shows the number of acres planted to each crop as well as the total yield. In the meantime the population had increased from 105 in 1860 to 9,816 in 1910.

	Acres	Bushels
Corn	55,100	1,983,000
Oats	45,000	1,485,000
Wheat	945	11,470
Barley	5,000	130,000
Rye	200	2,200
Flaxseed	750	6,750
Potatoes	780	60,840
Tame hay (tons)	13,000	19,500
Wild hay (tons)	12,000	14,400
Alfalfa (tons)	15	40
Pasture	46,700	----

In 1860 the number of bushels of corn raised for each inhabitant was less than thirty-five. In 1914, estimating the population at ten thousand, it was nearly two hundred bushels. The total number of acres in the county is 260,120, of which 179,490 are accounted for in the above table. From this it will be seen that nearly 70 per cent. of the area of the county is under cultivation or used for pasture, leaving 30 per cent. for city and town lots, right of way of railroads, lawns and gardens about the farm houses, in orchards, etc. There is not much waste land in the county, and most of that which can be classed as waste land lies along the Des Moines River, where the timber yields some return.

LIVE STOCK

The Year Book for 1914 gives no statistics regarding the live stock interests for that year, but that of 1913 gives the number of head of each species of domestic animals, etc., as shown by the following table:

Horses	8,149
Mules	166
Hogs	44,296
Dairy cows	6,815
All other cattle	15,244
Sheep	1,654
Poultry (all kinds)	172,517
Pounds of wool clipped	9,515
Dozens of eggs marketed	514,413

Since the publication of that Year Book the number of domestic animals has not decreased, and it is probable that the quantity of wool and poultry products has increased over that reported in 1913. From the figures given above it can be seen that the "Great American Hen" is very much in evidence as a producer of wealth in Emmet County.

THE DAIRY INDUSTRY

Within recent years the dairy industry has become one of the important factors in the commercial affairs of Emmet County. The first creamery of which any record can be obtained is the "Emmet County Creamery Association," which was located at Swan Lake, and for which articles of incorporation were filed with the county recorder on July 25, 1881, though the concern had commenced business a week before. The objects of the association were "to manufacture butter and carry on a general business in the creamery line." Swan Lake was at that time the county seat. The association started off with the modest capital stock of

$600; Matthew Richmond, president; John Griggs, vice president; L. R. Bingham, secretary and treasurer. The creamery did a fairly good business for a few years, but the lack of railroad facilities at that time, and the removal of the county seat to Estherville in 1882, brought adverse conditions and the business was wound up without financial loss.

In 1889 L. W. Mitchell established a cheese factory at Estherville, the first in the county. He made a specialty of English Cheddar cheese and bought considerable quantities of milk from the farmers, but, being for removed from market centers, the business proved to be unprofitable and the factory was closed.

The Farmers' Coöperative Creamery Association of Estherville was incorporated on June 6, 1894, with an authorized capital stock of $5,000. The corporate life of the association began on April 21, 1894, and was to continue for twenty years. The articles of incorporation were signed by H. W. Woods, W. J. Weir, M. W. Atwood, C. L. Bartlett and L. S. Westcott. Long before the expiration of the twenty years for which the association was chartered it was dissolved by the mutual consent of the stockholders.

The Forsyth Butter and Cheese Association was organized by a number of farmers living in the southeastern part of the county in the fall of 1893, and articles of incorporation were filed with the recorder on the 7th of December. In the articles it was stated that the purpose of the organization was "to operate a butter and cheese factory in Denmark Township, Emmet County, Iowa." The capital stock was fixed at $3,000 and the first board of directors was composed of D. A. Beck, H. A. Gaarde, E. T. Sorum, John J. Peterson and H. J. Huskamp.

On April 10, 1895, articles of incorporation of the Farmers' Creamery Company of Armstrong were filed with the county recorder. These articles set forth that the capital stock of the company was $10,000, and the scope of the organization was "to manufacture and sell butter and cheese and handle poultry and eggs." The articles were signed by W. C. Richmond, George B. Canon, John Fox, George Stewart, Jr., and C. B. Mathews. This has been one of the most successful creameries in the county. When first organized it was incorporated for twenty years. That period expired on April 8, 1915. Two days before that time a meeting of the stockholders was held, at which it was decided to continue in business, and on April 9, 1915, new articles of incorporation were filed for another twenty years. They were signed by S. C. Hays, Andy Mitchell, C. A. Erickson, S. B. Knudson, T. R. Johnson, O. Opsal and John Fox. It will be noticed that John Fox is the only one of the original incorporators of the association.

The Hoprig Farmers' Creamery Company was organized in the fall of 1897 and articles of incorporation were filed on the first day of December. The capital stock of this company was $3,500 and its business was managed by a board of five directors. The first board was made up of W. H.

Crumrine, A. E. Bigelow, John Monitt and George Lorimer, one place being vacant at the time of the incorporation.

The Raleigh Creamery Company was incorporated on December 22, 1899, and was one of the largest organized in the county up to that time. Its capital stock was $4,000 "to be paid at such times and in such manner as the board of directors may direct; but before this corporation shall commence business, at least 20 per cent. of said stock must be subscribed and paid for." The company was organized as a coöperative concern and the articles of incorporation were signed by twenty-three stockholders, to wit: M. Bendixen, J. B. Brown, O. J. Brown, H. G. Coleman, Joseph H. Conner, R. DeWall, C. E. Hite, L. L. Jacobson, Peter Klein, C. H. Koburnus, Val Kuhns, J. H. Martin, W. B. Peterson, J. H. Randolph, Charles Reed, James Refsell, P. P. Solberg, G. Spoor, Charles E. Stickney, Andrew Swanson, F. S. Trapp, Charles Weckel and F. B. Yule.

On June 9, 1900, the Farmers' Creamery Company of Halfa was incorporated with a capital stock of $6,000 and the following board of directors: J. C. Hotchkiss, W. E. Brooks, Peter Tornell, P. A. Gaarde and V. E. Yessler. The Chicago & Northwestern Railroad had just been completed through that part of the county and it was not long until a second creamery company was organized. This was the Halfa Coöperative Creamery Company, which was incorporated on July 28, 1900. In organizing this company an effort was made to extend its operations over as wide a territory as possible. The members were: Daniel Booth and A. L. Ruth, of Jack Creek Township; Irvin H. Keim and G. W. Hohnes, of Denmark; O. K. Berven, of Swan Lake; Herbert Moore and J. C. Hotchkiss, of Armstrong Grove. The capital stock was fixed at $4,000 and in the organization of the company Daniel Booth was elected president; Irvin H. Keim, vice president; John C. Hotchkiss, secretary, and Herbert Moore, treasurer.

The Farmers' Coöperative Creamery of Gruver was incorporated on August 8, 1901, for the purpose of "purchasing or constructing and maintaining one or more creameries, the manufacture and sale of dairy products, and the purchase and sale of all property required to operate successfully a creamery." The capital stock authorized was $5,000. Lemuel Irwin was elected president; E. Dawson, vice president; C. E. Fuller, secretary; Archie Pierce, treasurer. These officers and the following gentlemen constituted the first board of directors: U. A. Andrews, F. H. Lathrop and G. W. Inman.

The Dolliver Creamery Association, established for the "manufacture and sale of butter, cheese and dairy products," was organized on a slightly different plan from any of the others in the county. The articles of incorporation provided for a capital stock of $4,000, a certain part of which was to be paid in before the association began business and the remainder was to be paid from a sinking fund formed by setting aside "five cents

per 100 pounds from all milk bought by or delivered to the association." The first board of directors of this association was composed of S. B. Reed, A. R. Butler, W. O. Dowden, M. J. Iverson, L. J. Bigelow, J. B. Mitchell and L. P. Stillman.

On June 15, 1910, articles of incorporation were filed with the county recorder by the officers of the Farmers' Creamery Company of Wallingford. The capital stock was fixed at $10,000 and the company was chartered for twenty years, "unless sooner dissolved by law or by a vote of the stockholders at a stockholders' meeting representing not less than two-thirds of the capital stock." The first officers were: J. P. Kennedy, president; William Schacherrer, vice president; O. O. Refsell, secretary and treasurer. These three officers and T. O. Sando, Andrew Anderson and G. E. Moore constituted the first board of directors.

The Ringsted Coöperative Creamery Company was incorporated on March 27, 1915, with a capital stock of $6,000; H. C. Christiansen, president; Robert N. Kyhl, vice president; A. C. C. Ries, secretary, and R. M. Butler, treasurer. A building was erected and equipped with modern butter making machinery and the company has been doing a good business since its organization.

Some of the creameries in the above list are no longer in existence. A few came to an untimely end through lack of efficient management, the business of making butter requiring careful attention which the companies were not prepared to give. But the fact that they were organized is evidence that the people of Emmet County are interested in dairying, and are fully awake to the possibilities of that line of business activity.

FARM IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

In the winter of 1915-16 some of the progressive farmers of the county got together and organized the Emmet County Farm Improvement Association. J. H. Horswell was elected president; R. S. Harris, vice president; A. J. Case, secretary; William Green, treasurer. These officers and M. L. Soeth constituted the executive committee.

On Thursday, January 4, 1917, the second annual meeting of the association was held at Armstrong. After a sumptuous dinner a business session was held in the opera house, at which all the old officers were reelected and a board of directors, consisting of one member from each township, was chosen to serve for the ensuing year, to wit: Armstrong Grove, R. S. Harris; Center, William Green; Denmark, J. M. Resh; Ellsworth, Joseph Timmons; Emmet, Charles Logue; Estherville, J. R. Horswell; High Lake, no election; Iowa Lake, Lambert Locker; Jack Creek, James Welsh; Lincoln, William Prull; Swan Lake, J. G. McKean; Twelve Mile Lake, M. L. Soeth.

The objects of the association are to hold meetings for the discussion of better methods of farming; disseminate information that will lead to farm improvement along all lines, and improve the breed of live stock. To that end John C. Eldredge, the county agricultural agent, has arranged a department for the registering of pure bred stock. Mr. Eldredge is devoting a considerable portion of his time to the organization of boys' clubs for corn and stock judging, the object being to keep the boys interested in agricultural pursuits. The association also keeps an eye on legislation in behalf of the farmers' interests, or injurious to agriculture, and is considering the coöperative methods of selling the products of their farms and buying implements, etc.

SHORT COURSES

The Legislature of 1907 passed an act providing that: "When forty or more farmers of a county organize a farmers' institute, with a president, secretary, treasurer and an executive committee of not less than three outside of such officers and hold an institute, remaining in session not less than two days in each year, which institute may be adjourned from time to time and from place to place in said county, the secretary of the State Board of Agriculture, upon the filing with him a report of such institute and an itemized statement under oath showing that the same has been organized and held and for what purposes the money expended has been used, shall certify the same to the auditor of state, which state auditor shall remit to the county treasurer of such county his warrant for the amount so expended, not to exceed seventy-five dollars," etc.

The law further provided that no officer of a county institute should receive pay for his services, and that all reports must be in the hands of the secretary of the State Board of Agriculture by the first day of June in each year; otherwise the institute would receive no state aid for that year. Under the benign influence of this act and supplementary legislation, the agricultural interests of the state have undergone a transformation. During the year ending on June 30, 1914, seven sessions of the Emmet County institute were held at different places. The attendance at all the sessions was 2,800. The $75.00 of state aid was received, the county appropriated a similar amount, and from miscellaneous sources was received enough to bring the total up to $261.29, of which $192.20 was expended for instructors and in advertising. Since then the institutes have taken the form of short courses in agriculture and home economics, conducted by some member of the faculty of the Agricultural College, or some other well known authority. Prizes are awarded for the best exhibit of farm products, bread, butter, etc. These short courses are bringing the farmers together for their mutual advancement and the result is a friendly

rivalry that is sure to establish corn as king in Emmet County for years to come.

MANUFACTURING

Emmet has never been a manufacturing county to any great extent. One of the first manufacturing concerns was the old mill of Ridley & Jenkins, which was established about the time the county was organized. In the first issue of the Northern Vindicator (December 14, 1868), is an advertisement of the mill, which was then operated by Adolphus & B. J. Jenkins. They announced in that advertisement that "the mills are now in running order and successful operation, and customers will be served with promptness and in a manner that cannot fail to give general satisfaction." The proprietors also announced that the rate of toll was one-sixth, and that the saw mill was prepared to saw logs to order or on the shares. A little later J. A. Hagadorn became associated with the Jenkinses. The mill was patronized by settlers in Kossuth, Palo Alto, Clay, Buena Vista and Dickinson counties in Iowa, and Jackson and Martin counties in Minnesota.

An old newspaper says that in 1872 there were two flour mills in operation at Estherville—the old mill on the west side of the river, conducted by Adolphus and B. F. Jenkins, and a steam mill on the east side, a short distance south of Lincoln Street. The old mill west of the river finally passed into the hands of Ammon & Brown, who continued to run it until the water in the river became uncertain as a source of power, when a gasoline engine was installed as an auxiliary. This method of providing power proved to be unsatisfactory and the mill was finally dismantled. The steam mill above mentioned was erected by the firm of Whitcomb & Lane, but it ran only a short time when it was destroyed by fire and was never rebuilt.

In 1891 the citizens of Estherville, seeing the need for a flour mill, raised a fund by popular subscription and the Estherville Roller Mills were built. E. L. Brown assumed the management of the new mills and remained in charge until his death about three years later, when Brown Brothers, of Mason City, purchased the mills. The new firm increased the capacity to about seventy-five barrels of flour per day and carried on a successful milling business until the buildings were destroyed by fire. Since then Estherville has been without a flour mill.

The Estherville Foundry & Manufacturing Company was incorporated on July 23, 1888, with a capital stock of $25,000. The articles were signed by E. J. Woods, W. C. Prophit and Joseph Hardie, of Estherville, and N. J. Atkins, of Emmetsburg. The principal article of manufacture was a windmill for use on farms and two traveling salesmen were soon "on the road," covering Iowa, Minnesota, South Dakota, Nebraska and Kansas.

In its advertisements the company announced that it was "fully equipped and all kinds of work will be promptly executed."

In July, 1897, the foundry was purchased by J. O. Kasa and H. Wahler and removed to Wallingford, seven miles south of Estherville on the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad. Here the manufacture of windmills, etc., was continued for a few years, when the institution ceased operations.

The Armstrong Brick and Tile Company was incorporated on February 19, 1902, "for the manufacture of all kinds and varieties of brick, tile and sewer pipe and dealing in the same." The capital stock was $10,000. B. F. Robinson was president; John Dows, vice president; William Stuart, secretary, and G. W. Humphrey, treasurer. The clay used by the company was found to contain too many limestone pebbles to be worked with profit, and the company was succeeded by the Armstrong Cement Works, which filed articles of incorporation on February 7, 1908. The capital stock of the new company was fixed at $20,000; William Stuart was president; T. J. Hess, vice president; P. H. Atwood, secretary and manager, and H. J. Felkey, treasurer. The company was incorporated for a period of twenty years. In the fall of 1912 an electric light plant was installed for the purpose of furnishing light to the Town of Armstrong, and on December 11, 1912, the capital stock was increased to $50,000. This concern is now one of the largest manufacturing establishments in the county.

Lewis L. Bingham has been successfully operating a cement, tile and sewer pipe plant at Estherville for several years. The Ringsted Cement Products Company was incorporated on March 1, 1911, with a capital stock of $20,000; John Thompson, president; T. W. Doughty, vice president; A. C. C. Ries, secretary; C. B. Murtagh, treasurer; A. T. Fox, general manager.

About the beginning of the present century, immediately after the completion of the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad, there was something of a building boom in Estherville. As all brick had to be shipped in from outside points the cost of this line of building material was increased and some of the citizens began asking the question why Estherville could not have a brickyard of its own. While the subject was under discussion J. A. LaBrant, who claimed to be an experienced brick maker, came from Illinois and made an examination of the clay deposits near the city. It was well known that the clays of Emmet County contained limestone pebbles in such quantities as to render them unfit for making brick, but Mr. LaBrant found a bed of clay north of town that he pronounced suitable for the manufacture of brick. He took samples of the clay back to Illinois with him and made a few brick, which were afterward exhibited in Estherville.

On January 5, 1904, the Estherville Brick and Tile Company was

incorporated "for the manufacture and sale of brick, tile, sewer pipe, sidewalk and building material of similar nature and use, as may be determined upon from time to time by the officers of said company." The capital stock of the company was $20,000. A. E. Bigelow was elected president; L. A. LaBrant, secretary; L. P. Corke, treasurer. The president, secretary and C. B. Herrick were chosen as the first board of directors.

Kilns were erected at the clay deposit that had been approved by Mr. LaBrant and the manufacture of brick by the "wet process" was commenced. It was soon discovered that the limestone pebbles were destined to cause trouble by crumbling to pieces when heat was applied. The company then spent considerable sums of money in trying to find some way of crushing the pebbles and making brick by the "dry process," but this was found to be about as expensive as to ship in brick from outside yards. After exhausting all resources the plant was dismantled and the machinery taken away, much to the regret of the people of Estherville, who had hoped that at least enough brick could be made for local use.

ESTHERVILLE MINING COMPANY

It may be news to some of the people of Emmet County to learn that an effort was once made to find and develop coal mines near Estherville. In the spring of 1888 well drillers were employed to sink an artesian well. The Emmet County Republican of June 14, 1888, states that, "In the artesian well experiment the drillers struck a vein of coal at a depth of 230 feet. A second vein three feet thick was struck at a depth of 510 feet."

The coal that was brought to the surface was chopped fine by the drill, but it was pronounced to be of fine quality. Prior to this geologists had practically agreed that there were no coal deposits in Iowa north of Fort Dodge. On March 5, 1889, the Estherville City Council entered into an agreement with T. W. Jerrems to the effect that if the said Jerrems "within one year should find coal, oil or gas in sufficient quantities (of each or either) to furnish a reasonable supply for the use of the town, he shall have the exclusive right to develop and work the same for a period of twenty years," etc.

On January 13, 1890, the Estherville Coal and Mining Company was incorporated with a capital stock of $100,000 "to prospect and mine for coal and other minerals." B. H. Pendleton was elected president of the company; Alexander Peddie, vice president; T. W. Jerrems, Jr., secretary; E. J. Woods, treasurer. The articles of incorporation were signed by the above officers, Edward D. Doughty, Joseph Hardie, T. W. Jerrems, Sr., and W. C. Prophit. For a time the "coal mine" was one of the leading topics of conversation, but it does not appear that the company ever made any serious effort, or expended any money toward the development of a mine.

TELEPHONE COMPANIES

While the telephone company is not an industry in the sense that it is a producer of wealth, it is one of the important agencies in the exchange of commodities produced by other industries. The Estherville Telephone Company was organized on October 31, 1895, and articles of incorporation were filed with the county recorder on the 4th of the following December. The capital stock of the company was $25,000 and the articles of incorporation set forth that it was the purpose of the company to "construct, own and operate telephone lines and exchanges in Iowa, Minnesota and South Dakota." Charles W. Crim, M. K. Whelan, E. J. Breen and F. E. Allen were named as a provisional board of directors, to serve until the annual meeting in June, 1896.

On January 1, 1901, the property and exchange of the Estherville Telephone Company was purchased by the Western Electric Company. There were then only forty-six subscribers. The new company reduced the rate twenty-five cents per month and in a short time had increased the number of subscribers to 250.

The Emmet County Telephone Company was incorporated on November 5, 1904, with a capital stock of $50,000. I. O. Isham was chosen as the first president; M. B. Miller, vice president; A. J. Sanders, secretary; J. B. Binford, treasurer. The first board of directors was composed of the above officers, A. Anderson, C. C. Stover, E. H. White, A. C. Brown and W. A. Ladd.

On April 16, 1912, the Northwestern Mutual Telephone Company, with headquarters at Armstrong, was incorporated by T J. Cheever, R. B. Felkey and William Luscomb, who constituted the first board of directors. The capital stock of this company was fixed at $30,000 and the articles of incorporation stated that the purpose was "to build, purchase, sell and operate one or more telephone lines."

The Ringsted Telephone Company was incorporated on April 3, 1914, with a capital stock of $10,000; Chris P. Anderson, president; J. M. Jensen, vice president; O. N. Bossingham, secretary; P. W. Petersen, treasurer.

While the above companies have not all been consolidated under one management, their lines have been connected so that communication by telephone is now possible to all parts of the county, and through connection with other companies to the greater part of the State of Iowa.

CHAPTER X

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS

INDIAN TRAILS—TRAVEL IN EARLY DAYS—PUBLIC HIGHWAYS—AFTER THE FIRE—STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION—COUNTY ROADS UNDER THE LAW OF 1913—RURAL FREE DELIVERY—UTILIZING THE GRAVEL BEDS—THE RAILROAD ERA—A WISE SCHOOL BOARD—DES MOINES VALLEY RAILROAD—EARLY STATE LINES—MINNEAPOLIS, ST. PAUL & UNION PACIFIC—FORT DODGE & FORT RIDGELY—BURLINGTON, CEDAR RAPIDS & NORTHERN—CHICAGO, MILWAUKEE & ST. PAUL—CHICAGO & NORTHWESTERN—MINNEAPOLIS & ST. LOUIS—ROCK ISLAND BRANCH LINES—VALUE OF RAILROAD PROPERTY—DRAINAGE.

When the first white men came to Emmet County they found here and there an Indian trail winding through the groves or over the prairies. These trails "followed the line of least resistance" and were the only thoroughfares. As most of the Indians had accepted new reservations west of the Mississippi, many of the old trails had become nearly or quite obliterated by the rank growth of prairie grass. What was known as the old "Dragoon Trail" entered the county from the south near Camp Grove, passed near High Lake and Ryan Lake, and crossed the state line about the middle of the northern boundary of Ellsworth Township. This was the first recognized road in the county. Farther west lay the trail called the "War Path," which marked the boundary line between the Sacs and Foxes and Pottawatomi on the east and the Sioux tribes on the west. Still another trail came up the east branch of the Des Moines River and crossed the state line not far from Lake Okamanpadu.

No roads had as yet been opened to civilized methods of travel by wagons or other vehicles, the creeks and rivers were without bridges, and frequently some immigrant seeking a home in the great West would have to encamp on the bank of a swollen stream and wait for several days until the waters subsided so that he could continue his journey.

In the march of civilization westward, the first settlements in almost every community were made along the rivers, where traffic and travel could be carried on by water. In the State of Iowa the first settlements were made along the Mississippi, where steamboats could be depended upon for supplies, and next along such streams as the Iowa and Des

Moines rivers, up which goods could be transported by canoes and keelboats. Emmet County, being removed from any river of navigable proportions, had to be reached mainly by overland travel. True, canoes could ascend the Des Moines when conditions were favorable, but in seasons of dry weather and low water navigation with even the lightest canoes became somewhat uncertain. One of the first necessities, therefore, that confronted the pioneers was the opening and improvement of

PUBLIC HIGHWAYS

Probably the first public road in the county was the one which ran from Blue Earth, Minnesota, to the settlement on Lake Okoboji, in Dickinson County. This road passed along the northern shore of Lake Okamanpadu, crossed the state line two miles north of the present town of Dolliver, passed thence through Lincoln, Ellsworth and Emmet Townships and crossed the west line of the county about a mile north of the southwest corner of the last named township. After the Government survey of the public lands was completed, the road was altered to conform to the section lines of the survey.

In 1860 a road was opened from Estherville to the south side of Lake Okamanpadu and another from Estherville to the settlement at Spirit Lake. Like the Blue Earth road above mentioned, these early highways followed as nearly a direct course as was practicable, but later were made to follow the section lines.

The early road records of the county were lost by the buring of the court-house in 1876 and for more than ten years after the fire there was considerable confusion as to which were and which were not legally established public highways. In 1887 the board of supervisors appointed the auditor and surveyor to plat and record the roads of the county. These two officials made their final report on April 2, 1888, and in the first paragraph said:

"We have found what we consider the necessary papers for twenty-three roads, and we have gone over the supervisors' records and find that these twenty-three roads have been properly allowed by the board. We have filed the papers referring to these roads in separate covers and properly numbered and listed them. We have also entered them on the road record and platted them on the plat books."

The committee also reported the finding of nine petitions, etc., relating to nine roads and recommended that they be granted; also a number of petitions not complete which were referred to the board for future consideration. In conclusion the committee said:

"We have carefully looked over all papers in the auditor's office and the above report is as complete as can be made from all the papers and

memoranda referring to roads. We find some roads on the plat book not on the road record—neither are there any papers to show that they were legally established. We suppose these papers have been lost, or that the roads were established before the fire.

"There are now no field notes to show where these roads are laid, and we recommend that you order a resurvey of all roads in this condition, whenever such surveys may be called for by the township officers wherein such roads are located; and that when such survey is made the county surveyor be instructed to make proper returns to the county auditor, giving field notes and description of such roads.

"E. D. DOUGHTY, Auditor.
"E. J. WOODS, Surveyor."

The report of Mr. Doughty and Mr. Woods was accepted in June, 1888, and since that time, acting upon their recommendation, a number of the public highways of the county have been resurveyed and properly placed upon the records.

STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION

The Legislature of 1903 passed an act making the Iowa State College a state highway commission to supervise the construction of improved roads in the state. Work was carried on under the auspices of the college until 1913, when another act was passed creating a commission of three members, one of whom was to be the dean of the engineering department of the State College, and the other two were to be appointed by the governor, from different political parties, for a term of four years. The first highway commission, which was still in existence at the close of the year 1916, was composed of Anson Marston, dean of engineering in the State College, ex officio member; James W. Holden, of Scranton, and H. C. Beard, of Mount Ayr.

By the provisions of the highway commission act the office of county surveyor was abolished and the board of supervisors in each county of the state was required to appoint a county engineer, "within thirty days from the taking effect of this act," and to designate roads for improvement, such roads to be hereafter known as the county road system. It is also provided that the roads so designated by the board of supervisors as county roads shall be plainly marked upon a map of the county furnished by the state highway commission.

On May 15, 1913, the board of supervisors of Emmet County appointed C. P. Smith road engineer for the west half of the county and F. A. McDonald for the eastern half. The latest road map of the county shows nearly one hundred miles of public highway in the county road sys-

tem, connecting Armstrong, Ringsted, Hoprig, High Lake, Wallingford, Dolliver and Huntington with the county seat. County roads also run west from Estherville and Wallingford to the west line of the county; north from Armstrong to the state line near Iowa Lake; and from the Estherville and Armstrong road about a mile west of Maple Hill to the state line just west of Lake Okamanpadu.

The goods roads movement received quite an impetus in Emmet County, however, before the state highway commission was created. On April 7, 1902, about a year before the State College was given supervision of highways, the board of supervisors, by unanimous action, placed the following upon their records:

"The board of supervisors of Emmet County, Iowa, at the regular April, 1902, session, are advised that a special agent of the postoffice department in the rural free delivery service has visited the county and made investigations looking to the establishment of several rural free delivery routes, but finds the condition of the public highways a serious objection to making a favorable report for installing the service.

"The board recognizes the many benfiets of rural free delivery resulting to the farming population. Cognizant of the fact that it is impossible to have good mail service without good roads, it concedes as just and right the recent ruling of the department that 'Where a rural service is ordered into operation over a territory where the roads are defective and not passable at all seasons of the year, it is with the understanding that, unless the roads are promptly improved, service will be withdrawn and given to a more appreciative community.'

"In view of the conditions set forth, and that the rural free delivery may be secured and maintained, the said board of supervisors urges the people interested, and the local road officers to use due diligence in the improvement of the highways over which the proposed routes are projected, that the same may be passable at all seasons of the year. And to assist in the accomplishment of the results desired, the said board of supervisors hereby pledges and agrees to render such financial aid as the laws of the state and the available funds levied for road improvements will permit."

In various parts of Emmet County there are beds of gravel suitable for road building. Some gravel roads had been constructed previous to the introduction of the free rural mail delivery system. Immediately after the above action of the board of supervisors more attention was given to the construction of improved highways and the gravel began to be more extensively used upon the roads over which the rural mail carrier would have to make his daily round. Some of the roads thus built are now included in the county road system. Experience has taught the farmers of

the county the advantages to be derived from good roads and it is certain that the gravel beds will be utilized to a still greater extent in the future.

THE RAILROAD ERA

Early in the Nineteenth Century a railroad about nine miles in length was built to connect the City of Mauch Chunk, Pennsylvania, with some coal mines. This was the first railroad of practical utility in the United States. In its construction wooden rails were used, with a strap of iron nailed on top. The locomotive was no larger than some of the engines used by threshermen of the present day, and the coal cars would not carry over five tons each. Accidents were frequent, owing to the working loose of the nails and the displacement of the iron strap on the top of the wooden rail. The possibilities of a railroad, even of this crude nature, were seen by capitalists and it was not many years until railroads were projected for carrying passengers as well as for freighting coal.

It seems almost incredible that any sane, intelligent person should ever have opposed the building of railroads, yet such was the case. About 1828 some young men of Lancaster, Ohio, organized a debating society and addressed a communication to the school board requesting the use of the school house in which to hold their meetings. The communication also stated that the first subject selected for debate was whether railroads were feasible as a means of transportation. To the request the school board replied as follows:

"We are willing to allow you the use of the school house to debate all proper questions in, but such subjects as railroads we regard as improper and rank infidelity. If God had ever intended His creatures to travel over the face of the country at the frightful speed of fifteen miles an hour He would have clearly foretold it through His holy prophets. It is a device of Satan to lead immortal souls down to hell."

Such was the opinion of the members of the Lancaster school board less than a century ago. They were no doubt men who were chosen to direct the education of the young people of the city on account of their wisdom and sagacity, sincere in their opinions regarding railroads, and felt that they were benefiting the community by preventing the discussion of an "unholy subject" in a building erected for school purposes. Their opposition availed nothing in the end. Railroad building went on and the passenger of today on a railroad train that was not making better speed that fifteen miles an hour would be likely to find fault and make sarcastic remarks about the management. In fact, a railroad that could not run its trains at a greater speed would neither deserve nor receive a great deal of patronage. Yet such a rate of speed was considered "frightful" by the school board of Lancaster in 1828. Verily, the world moves.

THE DES MOINES VALLEY RAILROAD

Not long after the first settlements were made in Emmet County, the pioneers began to feel the need of some better methods of transportation. The best prospect at that time seemed to be in the Des Moines Valley Railroad. This road was chartered in 1853, by the Iowa Legislature, as the Keokuk, Des Moines & Minnesota Railroad. A survey was made in 1854 and in the spring of 1855 the company was reorganized as the Des Moines Valley Railroad Company, with Hugh T. Reid, of Keokuk, president. A contract for the construction of the road was let to the firm of Smith, Leighton & Company. Smith was later succeeded by David W. Kilbourn. After eleven years of trials and tribulations, the first train arrived at Des Moines on April 29, 1866.

It was the intention of the company to extend the line up the Des Moines Valley into Minnesota. On March 19, 1869, Howard Graves wrote to Kilbourn, Leighton & Company, who had become the lessees of the road, asking that the valley of the west fork of the Des Moines be selected as the route for the extension. Under date of March 31, 1869, Kilbourn, Leighton & Company replied as follows:

"We are now pushing the road to Fort Dodge with all the speed that men and money can do, and hope to have the cars running to that point by October next at the latest. As regards the location of the line north of Fort Dodge, that has not yet been finally determined upon and will not be until surveys are made, which we think will be done some time this year. Much depends upon the character of the country and the assistance which we may expect to receive from the inhabitants along the line; but the writer may say to you, if the west branch of the Des Moines shows a good route, and the people will give aid, we are inclined to favor that location."

At that time the only public conveyance between Estherville and Fort Dodge was a two-horse spring wagon, which was advertised as the "Fort Dodge & Spirit Lawe stage line, W. K. Mulroney, proprietor." The "stage" made one trip each way weekly, leaving Spirit Lake on Monday and Fort Dodge on Thursday. The Northwestern Stage Company ran a daily stage between Estherville and Dakotah, Humboldt County, where it connected with another line that ran to Fort Dodge. The main line of the Northwestern Stage Company ran from Fort Dodge to Sioux City and was a link in the stage line that ran all the way across the state, having its eastern terminus at Dubuque.

On February 22, 1870, nearly a year after the correspondence between Mr. Graves and the lessees of the road, a railroad meeting was held in Estherville. The meeting had been called to protest against the passage of a bill introduced in the Legislature by Galusha Parsons, the representative from Webster County. Howard Graves was elected to preside and

Dr. E. H. Ballard was chosen secretary. O. C. Bates, of the Northern Vindicator, presented a series of resolutions, the preamble of which set forth the facts that the Parsons bill provided that the state should reclaim 100,000 acres of the land granted to build the railroad up the west branch of the Des Moines River. The resolutions that followed the preamble were as follows:

"Resolved, By the citizens of Emmet County, in mass convention assembled, that any legislation having for its object, or causing in effect, the embarrassment of the further construction of the Des Moines Valley Railroad up the Des Moines River proper, and through the lands in place is a wanton and unprovoked outrage upon the people of the upper Des Moines Valley, and is special legislation in the interest of individuals and localities remote from the land selected and heretofore appropriated for the construction of said road.

"Resolved, That as over thirty-three thousand acres of Emmet County lands have been appropriated and applied towards constructing the Des Moines Valley Railroad to the vicinity of Fort Dodge, that the one hundred thousand acres of land yet reserved for the construction of said road shall not be resumed, but should be certified at once to the company by the state, that said company may be able to complete at an early day the construction of said road to the Minnesota state line, and through the lands which have been dedicated to this grand enterprise.

"Resolved, That we earnestly and emphatically protest and remonstrate against the passage of Mr. Parsons' bill, or any bill or amendment proposing in effect the resumption of the 100,000 acres of land now held conditionally by the Des Moines Valley Railroad Company."

Another resolution indorsed the bill introduced by H. G. Day, the representative from Emmet County, providing for the construction of the road, and requesting the representative and senator in the Legislature to use all honorable means of defeating the Parsons bill. A remonstrance against this bill was signed by every one present at the meeting and Adolphus Jenkins, R. P. Ridley, J. A. Hagadorn, Dr. E. O. Baxter, J. L. L. Riggs and G. M. Haskins were appointed a special committee to circulate the remonstrance for additional signatures.

The Parsons bill was defeated and in the fall of 1870 a survey was made up the west branch of the Des Moines, via Rutland, Emmetsburg and Estherville to the state line. Late in that year the road was completed to Fort Dodge, when the financial condition of the company caused a cessation in the work. The financial difficulties continued and the road was finally sold under foreclosure. That part of it from Keokuk to Des Moines is now a part of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific system, and the line from Des Moines to Fort Dodge is operated by the Minneapolis & St. Louis.

MINNEAPOLIS, ST. PAUL & UNION PACIFIC

The failure of the Des Moines Valley Railroad Company to build to the state line left the people of Emmet County without immediate hope or prospect of a railroad. When Gen. Lindsay Seals appeared before a meeting at Estherville on March 27, 1872, as a representative of the Minneapolis, St. Paul & Union Pacific Railroad Company he was given a cordial reception. He announced that the company was ready to begin the work of constructing a line of railroad from Minneapolis to connect with the Union Pacific at Omaha, and asked for the aid and coöperation of the people of Emmet County. Adolphus Jenkins, R. E. Ridley, H. G. Day, I. Skinner and G. M. Haskins were appointed a committee to select a location for a depot and report how much money could be raised by private subscription. Another meeting on April 1, 1872, pledged $5,000 as a bonus to the company, provided cars were running to Estherville by July 1, 1874, and freight and passenger stations were established within half a mile of the public square.

Special elections were held in eight townships of the county to vote on the question of levying a five per cent. tax, the proceeds of which were to be given to the railroad company to aid in the construction of the road. The amount of the tax in Emmet County would have been about seventy-five thousand dollars, but before it was collected General Seals transferred his affiliations to another company known as the Fort Dodge & Northwestern Railroad Company, of which John F. Duncombe was president; Lindsay Seals, secretary; O. E. Palmer, treasurer. This company purchased conditionally large tracts of the Des Moines Valley Railroad lands, some of which was in Emmet County. Special taxes had also been voted in Clay County and the Northern Vindicator of December 7, 1872, called attention to the fact that in Clay County an effort was then being made to divert the tax there to the Iowa & Dakota Railroad Company, another corporation which made glowing promises, but failed in the performance. General Seals was asked by the people of Emmet County for an explanation, but the general, probably concluding that discretion was the better part of valor, wisely remained silent, and the Minneapolis, St. Paul & Union Pacific Railroad came to an untimely end.

FORT DODGE & FORT RIDGELY

After the failure of the Minneapolis, St. Paul & Union Pacific project, the railroad question lay dormant for about two years. Then the Fort Dodge & Fort Ridgely (the successor of the Fort Dodge & Northwestern) came forward with a proposition to build a railroad through Emmet County, on condition that financial aid was extended by the several town-

ships. Again special elections were held in Armstrong Grove, Center, Ellsworth, Emmet, Estherville, Swan Lake, Iowa Lake and Twelve Mile Lake townships, all of which voted in favor of a five per cent. tax to aid in the construction of the road. Once more history repeated itself and again the citizens of the county were disappointed in their efforts to secure a railroad. On January 5, 1877, the board of supervisors instructed the treasurer of the county not to collect the special tax in the above named townships "until the said Fort Dodge & Fort Ridgely Railroad Company complied with all the conditions upon which such tax was voted." As the company never complied with the conditions the tax was never collected.

BURLINGTON, CEDAR RAPIDS & NORTHERN

Early in the year 1880 the railroad company known as the Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls & Northwestern began to take an active part in Iowa railroad history. A line of railway was projected from Cedar Rapids to Worthington, Minnesota, and on June 23, 1880, construction bonds to the amount of $825,000 were issued. Before the close of the year the road had been completed between Holland, Grundy County, and Clarion, Wright County, and the company announced that the following year the road would be completed to the town of Worthington, 177 miles from Holland. The activity of the new company caused a revival of the old Des Moines Valley Railroad project and an Saturday, February 26, 1881, a meeting was held at Emmetsburg to see what could be done toward securing the extension of that line from Fort Dodge through Palo Alto and Emmet counties. Robert Shea, treasurer of Palo Alto County, presided and several Estherville men were present, though most of them did not arrive until after the meeting had adjourned.

On March 9, 1881, the stock and bondholders of the Des Moines & Fort Dodge held a meeting in New York City and agreed to extend the road into Minnesota. They suggested that Palo Alto and Emmet counties should each raise $25,000 to assist in the construction of the road. Past experience had taught the people of the upper Des Moines Valley that the promises of this company could not be relied on, and a majority were in favor of making an effort to secure the Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls & Northwestern instead.

A meeting was therefore called at the school house in Estherville for the afternoon of April 28, 1881. Howard Graves was called to the chair. S. L. Dows, of the Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls & Northwestern Railroad Company, was present. Frank Davey, E. H. Ballard, F. E. Allen, David Weir and Knuet Espeset were appointed a committee to draw up an agreement between the people of Emmet County and the railroad company, the conditions of which were that the company was to pay the expenses of

holding a special election to vote on the question of levying a five per cent. tax, and that the road was to be completed to Estherville by September 1, 1881. Special elections were held in the townships of Center, Ellsworth, Emmet, Estherville, High Lake and Twelve Mile Lake, and five of the six voted in favor of the tax.

On June 23, 1881, an agreement was entered into between the Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls & Northwestern and the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railway Companies, by which the former company was to issue $4,000,000 in bonds to take up the outstanding construction bonds issued the year before, and to lease to the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern the line from Holland to Worthington, for the term of years mentioned in the charter. This agreement was signed by George J. Boal and W. P. Brady, president and secretary of the Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls and Northwestern, and J. Tracy and W. D. Walker, president and secretary of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern. About this time the Spirit Lake Beacon said editorially:

"It is no secret in Iowa that the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern is backed by the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy and the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific, two companies ranking among the very staunchest doing business in the state. The intense rivalry existing between these corporations and others doing business in this quarter of the state will prevent any pooling of issues to the disadvantage of the inhabitants of this section, and insures sharp competition and consequently low rates of transportation."

By the close of the year 1881 the track was laid to Emmetsburg and the grading was practically finished as far as Estherville. On June 8, 1882, the first train arrived at Estherville. The people of Emmet County at last were provided with railroad transportation. A month later the road was finished as far as Spirit Lake. From that point work was conducted more slowly, but the western terminus at Sioux Falls, South Dakota, was reached in due time. The road is now known as the Cedar Rapids & Sioux Falls division of the Rock Island system.

CHICAGO, MILWAUKEE & ST. PAUL

About the close of the Civil war Congress made a grant of land to the McGregor & Western Railroad Company to assist in building a line of railroad from the Mississippi River at McGregor to some point in Northwestern Iowa or South Dakota. The company had some difficulty in raising the necessary funds to build the road, the aim being to hold on to the lands until the road was finished, when a better price could be obtained for the lands. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad Company became interested in the project and the charter of the McGregor & Western was finally assigned to that company. Building west from McGregor,

the road passed through Mason City, Algona and Emmetsburg, and in the fall of 1878 was completed as far as Spencer.

The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul was one of the rival corporations referred to by the editor of the Spirit Lake Beacon in the quotation above. Early in December, 1881, the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern tracklayers reached the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul tracks at Emmetsburg about ten o'clock one Sunday morning. Anticipating trouble in making a crossing over the tracks of the rival company, Judge Tracy, president of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern; General Superintendent Ives; S. L. Dows, president of the construction company; Chief Engineer White and others were there in a private car to encourage the workmen. The necessary angle irons, etc., had been prepared and a force of men was soon at work tearing up the tracks of the rival company. By noon the crossing was in position and the work of tracklaying was continued beyond the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul road.

Superintendent Sanborn, of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, was at Mason City that Sunday morning, when he received a telegram notifying him of what was taking place at Emmetsburg. He hurried to the scene, but before he arrived the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern had completed the crossing. Shortly after midnight that night, Mr. Sanborn marched a body of men up to the obnoxious crossing and personally directed its removal. The tracks were then relaid and when the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern workmen appeared on Monday morning they found a train of freight cars standing where their crossing had been the day before. All that day the place was kept in a state of blockade by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Company. When a train arrived the blockading train would pull on to a siding and as soon as the regular train had passed would resume its place.

The officials of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern applied to Judge Weaver of the Circuit Court for an order restraining the other company from obstructing their work. A cross complaint was filed by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul asking for an injunction against the opposition company that would prevent the restoration of the crossing. Judge Weaver decided in favor of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern and an appeal was taken to the Supreme Court. While the matter was pending there a compromise was effected, the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul replacing the crossing and paying its rival $1,000 as a recompense for the delay.

One object of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Company in removing the crossing was to hold back the construction of its opponent, hoping thereby to reach Estherville in advance of the Burlington. The tracks of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul ran east of the other road, passing through High Lake and the southwest corner of Center Township. On April 17, 1882, the following action was taken by the Estherville council:

"Be it resolved by the town council of the incorporated town of Estherville, Iowa, that the sum of $180 be, and the same is hereby, appropriated for the purpose of aiding in the purchase of depot grounds to be used for railway purposes by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad Company, and that a committee be appointed by the mayor to procure a deed therefor and deliver the same to said company."

Mayor F. E. Allen appointed Dr. E. H. Ballard and Knuet Espeset, two members of the council, to serve as the committee. They performed their duty and in this way the people of Estherville donated the site for a railroad station. In August, 1889, the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Company abandoned its line form Emmetsburg to Estherville and tore up its tracks.

CHICAGO & NORTHWESTERN.

On January 10, 1836, the Illinois Legislature granted a charter to the Galena & Chicago Union Railway Company, which was authorized to build a railroad from Chicago to the lead mines on the Mississippi River. The first train that ever left Chicago for the West was on this road, October 24, 1848. It was drawn by a little locomotive called the "Pioneer," which would be regarded as a mere pigmy by the side of some of the Northwestern Locomotives of the present day. The old Pioneer is still in the possession of the company and was exhibited at the Columbian Exposition in Chicago in 1893. After the financial panic of 1857 the company was reorganized as the Chicago & Northwestern. That reorganization marked the beginning of one of the great railway systems of the country.

At that time there was a heavy tide of emigration from the older states to the country west of the Mississippi River, and the new board of directors decided to construct a railroad through Iowa to the Missouri River. Early in the '60s the first train crossed the Mississippi at Clinton, Iowa, and although the nation was then involved in civil war, the line was pushed westward through Belle Plaine, Marshalltown, Ames, Carroll and Denison, and on January 17, 1867, the first train from the east rolled into Council Bluffs. Then followed the construction of the line from Chicago to Minneapolis and St. Paul, after which came the building or acquisition of branch lines until now the Northwestern and its ramifications cover the states of Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota, Nebraska and the Dakotas.

As early as the summer of 1880 the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Company sent a party of surveyors through Northwestern Iowa and selected a route for a railroad almost identical with that later followed by the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern. At that time the company was not above asking aid from the people in the construction of its branch lines. Not receiving the encouragement in this direction that had been

anticipated, it withdrew from the field, though a little later the branch from Eagle Grove to Hawarden was built.

On Saturday, December 10, 1898, W. P. Barlow filed articles of incorporation with Register of Deeds Cobleigh, in Redwood County, Minnesota, for the Minnesota & Iowa Railroad Company. The incorporators were all connected with the Chicago & Northwestern Company and the articles set forth that the object was to build a line of railroad "from some point on the Winona & St. Peter Railroad near Sanborn southward into the State of Iowa." Work was commenced early in the year 1899 and within twelve months the road was in operation. It runs from Sanborn, Minnesota, to Burt, Iowa, where it connects with the main line of the Northwestern from Des Moines to Minneapolis. On the time cards of the Chicago & Northwestern Company it appears as the Jewell & Sanborn division "via Burt." This road passes through the townships of Lincoln, Swan Lake, Armstrong Grove and Denmark, in Emmet County. The stations in the county are Dolliver, Gridley, Halfa and Ringsted—one in each of the township named.

MINNEAPOLIS & ST. LOUIS

About the time the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Company began work on the line from Jewell to Sanborn the Minneapolis & St. Louis Company projected a line from Winthrop, Minnesota, to Storm Lake, Iowa, a distance of 155 miles. This road enters Emmet County from the north near the northwest corner of Ellsworth Township, from which point it runs almost in a direct line in a southwesterly direction to the City of Estherville. From Estherville it follows a somewhat devious course through Estherville and Twelve Mile Lake townships until it crosses the western boundary of the county about the middle of Section 7, Township 98, Range 34.

A proposition to acquire by purchase or condemnation grounds for a depot, roundhouse and machine shops for this railroad company, at a cost not to exceed eighteen thousand dollars, was submitted to the voters of Estherville Township at a special election on March 11, 1899, and was carried by a vote of 450 to 30. Grounds were acquired and Estherville was made a division point on the road. In the summer of 1909 the division point was removed to Spencer, but in October of the same year it was brought back to Estherville, where it still remains. No machine shops were built by the company in Emmet County.

ROCK ISLAND BRANCH LINES

The branch of the Rock Island system running eastward from Estherville was built in 1892 as the Chicago & Iowa Western. It runs from

CHICAGO, ROCK ISLAND & PACIFIC RAILROAD BRIDGE, ESTHERVILLE

THE OLD MILL, ESTHERVILLE

Estherville to Dows, where it connects with the main line for Cedar Rapids and Chicago. The Emmet County stations on this road are Gruver, Maple Hill and Armstrong. At Germania, Iowa, it is tapped by another branch that runs northward to Albert Lea, Minnesota, making connection at that point with the main line for Minneapolis and St. Paul.

About three o'clock on the afternoon of May 13, 1909, the Rock Island depot at Estherville was discovered to be on fire, and so rapid was the progress of the flames that some of the company's employees in the second story of the building had to make their escape by way of ladders placed at the windows. In a short time the structure was a smoking ruin, entailing a loss of about eight thousand dollars. The present handsome depot was then erected at a cost of $26,000 and was opened for the transaction of business on February 1, 1910.

VALUE OF RAILROAD PROPERTY

Altogether Emmet County has nearly eighty miles of railroad, exclusive of side tracks, Iowa Lake and Jack Creek being the only townships without a railroad. The valuation of railroad property in the county in 1915, as shown by the auditor's records, given by townships and towns, was as follows:

Townships	
Armstrong Grove	$ 43,429
Center	45,067
Denmark	39,084
Ellsworth	8,355
Emmet	15,648
Estherville	100,254
High Lake	38,439
Lincoln	47,878
Swan Lake	84,871
Twelve Mile Lake	19,942
Towns	
Armstrong	6,160
Estherville	34,718
Dolliver	3,224
Gruver	3,899
Halfa (including school district)	42,309
Ringsted	12,214
Wallingford	7,797
Total	$553,288

DRAINAGE

Although not an internal improvement in the sense of being a public utility, the drainage and reclamation of the swamp lands has been a potent factor in the development of Emmet County's natural resources, and perhaps no other agency has added so much to the county's wealth and prosperity. For many years after the first settlements were made in the county a large part of the surface could not be cultivated on account of the marshes, through which the channels of the watercourses were not regularly defined and the natural drainage was imperfect. No provision was made for reclaiming these marshes until the passage of an act by the Sixteenth General Assembly authorizing boards of county supervisors "to locate and cause to be constructed levees, ditches or drains," such as might be necessary for the reclamation of swamp lands. Under the act of 1882 the property holders were given the right of petition to the board of supervisors for the construction of ditches or drains, and the board was given enlarged powers in the way of levying assessments against the property benefited and damages in favor of property injured by the construction of such ditch or drain.

The first drainage districts in Emmet County (Nos. 1, 2 and 3) were established in 1900 and assessments for construction placed upon the tax lists. By January, 1917, the number of drainage districts had reached 117, which gives the reader some idea of the amount of improvement of this character that has been made in the county. The work of reclaiming the swamp lands met with considerable opposition in the early stages, some of the opponents claiming that the drainage laws were unconstitutional, inasmuch as they violated Section 18, Article I, of the constitution, which provides:

"Private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation first being made, or secured to be made, to the owner thereof, as soon as the damages shall be assessed by a jury, who shall not take into consideration any advantages that may result to said owner on account of the improvement for which it is taken."

To settle the question and enable the work of reclamation to go on without dispute, the General Assembly submitted to the people of the state at the general election on November 3, 1908, the following amendment to the above section:

"The General Assembly, however, may pass laws permitting the owners of lands to construct drains, ditches and levees for agricultural or mining purposes across the lands of others, and provide for the organization of drainage districts, vest the proper authorities with power to construct and maintain levees, drains and ditches and to keep in repair all drains, ditches and levees heretofore constructed under the laws of the

state, by special assessments upon the property benefited thereby. The General Assembly may provide by law for the condemnation of such real estate as shall be necessary for the construction and maintenance of such drains, ditches and levees, and prescribe the method of making such condemnation."

The vote on the amendment in Emmet County was 992 in favor of its adoption and 397 opposed. There were then thirty-two completed drains in the county. Within the three years following the adoption of the amendment the number almost doubled, and since then the number has increased each year, until now there are 117 ditches completed or under construction.

Owing to the question of legality or constitutionality, the first drainage bonds issued or authorized by the supervisors in some of the swamp land counties were looked upon with such distrust by investors that they had to be canceled. A few months before the adoption of the constitutional amendment, the supervisors of Emmet County came to the conclusion that bidders on ditches were charging fancy prices, because of the heavy discounts to which the drainage warrants were subjected. In January, 1908, the Iowa Savings Bank of Estherville submitted a proposition to the board to purchase all drainage certificates of 1908 at their par value, provided the said bank should be given the first privilege and option of purchasing the certificates issued during the years 1909 and 1910 upon the same terms. On January 24, 1908, the board adopted a resolution accepting the bank's offer and directing the chairman of the board and the county auditor "to issue, negotiate and transfer drainage improvement certificates in conformity with this resolution."

Thus the credit of Emmet County, in the matter of drainage bonds or warrants, was placed upon a solid financial basis, and the competition between bidders since then has kept the cost of drainage construction within reasonable bounds. It has cost thousands of dollars to excavate these ditches, but in every instance the returns have far exceeded the outlay. Lands that could not be sold at any price were sometimes assessed as high as fifteen or twenty dollars per acre for the purpose of reclamation. Owners of such lands grumbled at first, at what they considered excessive taxes, but when they saw their lands increase in value and productiveness more than a hundred fold the grumbling ceased.

CHAPTER XI

EDUCATION IN EMMET COUNTY.

THE PRESS AND THE LIBRARY.

THE FIRST SCHOOLS—SCHOOL BUILDINGS IN ESTHERVILLE—SCHOOL LANDS—SCHOOL CONSOLIDATION—STATISTICS OF CONSOLIDATED DISTRICTS, INDEPENDENT TOWN AND CITY DISTRICTS AND SCHOOL TOWNSHIPS—THE FIRST NEWSPAPER—THE VINDICATOR AND REPUBLICAN—THE ESTHERVILLE DEMOCRAT—THE ESTHERVILLE ENTERPRISE—THE ARMSTRONG JOURNAL — THE RINGSTED DISPATCH — THE ESTHERVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THE FIRST SCHOOLS

The factors which have made rapid educational progress possible in Emmet County are many. From the beginning of educational work in 1859 until 1917 new ideas have been incorporated into the public school system until now Emmet County may boast of one of the most efficient and extensive educational systems in the state.

The first school in Emmet County was established at Estherville in 1859. Mary Howe, also the first teacher in Dickinson County, taught the three R's to the few pupils gathered in the log house belonging to E. A. Ridley, which was located on the present site of the Rock Island roundhouse. Shortly after this the well known firm of Logan and Meservey, of whom mention is made elsewhere, constructed a schoolhouse on the courthouse square just north of the courthouse location. The building was afterward moved across the street northward, where it was burned in 1876. This historic little schoolhouse in its day performed many a service, having been utilized for religious meetings, political gatherings, entertainments, lectures, etc., as well as for school purposes. In 1871 a schoolhouse was erected at the corner of Fifth and Howard Streets and was known during its existence as the "White House." The first principal here was Prof. J. W. Cory and the first class consisted of Edna May Barker, Minnie Belle (Neville) Lough, Grace Agnes (Bemis) Brown and Orlando Lough. In 1891 a high school, known as the Washington Building, was constructed at a cost of $35,000. In 1895 the Jackson School Building was erected and cost the county $11,000. In 1900 the Lincoln and McKinley school buildings were erected. Just recently

the magnificent high school building in Estherville, costing over $100,000 and one of the finest in the state, was erected by the taxpayers. It is a model of school building construction, efficient in that it provides for the training of the child from every angle. Large, well lighted and ventilated rooms for classes, good heat, a commodious and well equipped gymnasium, a library, recreation rooms, laboratories, work shops, etc., are but a few features of this structure.

SCHOOL LANDS

In February, 1891, there was advertised by G. E. Delevan, then editor of the Northern Vindicator, a sale of school lands at public auction in April. This sale was held according to the advertisement and it is interesting to note the description of the lands sold and the price per acre paid, especially in contrast to the price of the same land in the year 1917.

The northwest quarter of Section 16, Township 98, Range 31, was sold to J. H. Griffith for $7 per acre.

The north half of the northeast quarter of Section 16, Township 98, Range 31, was sold to Griffith for $8 per acre.

The south half of the northeast quarter of Section 16, Township 98, Range 31, was sold to P. P. Bogh for $8.70 per acre.

The southwest quarter of Section 16, Township 98, Range 31, was sold to Charles Hanson for $8 per acre.

The southeast quarter of the same was sold to J. H. Griffith for $8 per acre.

Two hundred and forty acres of land in Section 16, Township 99, Range 31, were sold to J. H. Griffith for prices ranging from $6 to $8.80.

The southeast quarter of Section 16, Township 99, Range 31, was sold to M. W. Atwood for $6 per acre.

The northwest quarter of the same was purchased by K. R. Knudson for $10.10 per acre.

The northeast quarter of Section 16, Township 98, Range 34, was sold to Hans Forde for $6.20 an acre.

The northwest quarter of the same was auctioned off to K. L. Westagaard for $10.60 an acre.

The north half of the southwest quarter went to the same buyer for $8.55 an acre.

T. N. Berve purchased the south half of the southwest quarter of Section 16, Township 98, Range 34, for $8.55 per acre.

On January 11, 1893, the trustees of Lincoln Township were authorized to "lay out into separate tracts as in their judgment will be for the best interest of the school fund for the purpose of selling same."

SCHOOL CONSOLIDATION

Although Emmet County has not taken up the subject of school consolidation quite so extensively as Dickinson County, actual features of consolidation may be said to have existed in the former county prior to the latter. As early as 1898 the school at Armstrong was centralized and the children hauled from the outlying districts in hacks supplied by the county. This is one of the principal advantages of consolidation. The Armstrong school is now housed in a splendid $50,000 building, which was opened for use in 1915.

There are four consolidated independent school districts in Emmet County—Armstrong, Dolliver, Halfa and Swan Lake. Children are transported to schools at Dolliver, Armstrong, Maple Hill and Halfa from the portions of Lincoln, Swan Lake, Armstrong Grove, Jack Creek and Denmark Townships lying in the districts named. A new school building has recently been constructed in Iowa Lake Township, on Section 28.

Through the consolidated system of teaching every child of school age in the district, whether living in the town or in the country within a range of miles, is carried to school each morning in closed hacks which take a certain route. In the evening the pupils are returned to their homes. This is repeated each day school is in session. The pupil, also, has the advantage of graded school education, which he did not have when he attended a crossroads country schoolhouse. His classes rank with those of the city, he is given a variety of courses, and after completing the eighth grade is ready for the high school branches without extra preparation. The pupil also has the advantage of added social life, being associated with more of his fellows and upon a more equal plane than heretofore.

Armstrong and Estherville are independent town and city districts, while the school townships are: Center, Denmark, Ellsworth, Emmet, High Lake, Iowa Lake, Jack Creek, Swan Lake, Twelve Mile Lake.

The school township of Armstrong Grove has eleven teachers and three school buildings, the latter valued at $50,100. Two of these buildings are not used at present.

In Center there are ten teachers employed in ten schoolhouses. The buildings are worth $8,300.

In Denmark Township ten teachers are employed. Seven schoolhouses here are worth $6,000.

Ellsworth Township has twelve teachers and seven buildings, the latter valued at $5,900.

Emmet Township has five teachers and six buildings. The sum of $2,800 covers the value of the schools. One building is not used.

HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING, ESTHERVILLE

High Lake Township has ten teachers and nine buildings worth $7,050.

Iowa Lake Township has five buildings worth $3,400 and employs five teachers. A new building has been constructed since the last report of the county superintendent.

Jack Creek Township has nine teachers employed. There are seven buildings worth $3,200.

Swan Lake Township has three teachers and three buildings, the latter valued at $1,200. Most of the eastern portion of this township is in the Maple Hill consolidated district and the children attend the school there. Maple Hill has a $30,000 school building.

Twelve Mile Lake Township has nine buildings and nine teachers employed. The buildings are valued at $6,100.

The town of Armstrong is consolidated with the district.

Dolliver before consolidation had seven teachers and two buildings valued at 2,400. Since it has been consolidated there is one $48,000 building. All the pupils of Lincoln Township attend this school.

Estherville has thirty-eight teachers and nine school buildings, five of which are in town and four in the country. The total value of the nine buildings, which includes the new high school, is $168,000.

Halfa previously had three teachers and three buildings, the latter worth $2,450. Now one $25,000 building provides accommodation for all.

This gives a total for the county of eighty-seven teachers, and eighty-three buildings. The combined value of the buildings, with the exception of the $18,000 building at Dolliver, the $30,000 building at Maple Hill and the $25,000 building at Halfa, is $263,105.00. This value does not include the school sites. School bonds outstanding on June 30, 1916, amounted to $270,000. The teachers' fund in 1915-6 amounted to $101,-725.54. The total value of all buildings in Emmet County reaches the grand sum of $367,305.00.

The early schools of the county have disappeared, except in the recollection of people now living who attended them. The hard journeys on foot the pupils were compelled to take, through the winter's snows and storms, made school life a very different proposition from the present, when a pupil can step into a comfortable conveyance and be carried to a warm and attractive building. Not the least factor in this change from the old way is that of personal hygiene. The care of the child's health and proper attention to his personal welfare have been mighty forces in compelling the improvement of school facilities. There are living in the county now just two men who were early teachers here —Robert I. Cratty and Amos A. Pingrey.

THE PRESS

THE FIRST NEWSPAPER

The first newspaper in Emmet County, in fact the first in northwestern Iowa, was the Northern Vindicator, the first number of which was issued December 14, 1868. The publishers were Eaton Northrop and O. C. Bates, working under the firm name of Northrop & Bates. The mechanical facilities were crude, but for the time and conditions a very creditable sheet was run from the press, a sheet which promised to make up in editorial quality what it lacked in mechanical perfection. The editors announced in Volume I, Number I, that the paper would be "devoted to the interests of northwestern Iowa and the Vindicator of republican principles."

Like every other frontier newspaper the Vindicator fought a hard fight during the first months of its existence. The distance from railroads and civilization was a serious handicap, the work was hard, financial returns small, living difficult. The frontier editor was often regarded by his contemporaries in larger settlements as a sort of martyr, a man willing to risk bankruptcy for the sake of spreading his profession to the frontier country. Most of the men who brought journalism to the unsettled country of the West were men who found living conditions back East too crowded, who were more contented to eke out a small existence in a broader field than to combat the severe competition in more thickly settled communities. They generally brought their office materials and their mechanical apparatus with them. The hand press and the type were often those which had been discarded years before and purchased for a song. The settlers were as a rule anxious for a newspaper, but when it came to paying hard cash for the privilege many of them were reluctant. Potatoes, wood, building materials, grain and flour were taken by the editor in many cases "on subscription."

In the summer of 1869 the Vindicator ceased publication for several weeks, which afforded the Humboldt County Independent occasion to remark sarcastically that the Vindicator had "give up the ghost." Editor Northrop, in his issue of June 17, 1869, answered this as follows: "Our subscriptions increased so much more rapidly than we had anticipated, and our distance from rapid transportation facilities being so great, we were unable to keep up a supply of paper; we have been waiting patiently for six weeks for that which has now arrived, and henceforth the Vindicator will appear regularly to our patrons, who shall have no cause for complaint as regards its imprint or character as a journal."

Eaton Northrop retired from the firm on October 14, 1869, and was succeeded by Frank A. Day. The paper continued without serious

interruption and acquired an excellent reputation over the entire state. The Vindicator became a part of the Editorial Association of the Sixth Congressional District on July 19, 1870. This association was organized then at Fort Dodge, with twenty-five papers represented in the membership. C. T. Clarkson was the president of the organization; George E. Perkins and J. C. Irwin, vice-presidents; B. F. Gue, secretary; and E. N. Chapin, treasurer.

The issue of the Vindicator of November 11, 1871, bore the names of H. G. and Frank A. Day as editors and proprietors, H. G. Day apparently having succeeded Bates in the firm. Henry Jenkins afterwards took the place of H. G. Day. The firm next became Jenkins & Jarvis, then Charles W. Jarvis alone, who sold to Frank Davey in 1876. Davey kept the paper for six years and in 1882 sold out to Logue & Mattson. Logue disposed of his interest to Mattson and the latter took in his son, the firm becoming Mattson & Son. In 1885 the Vindicator was purchased by the firm of McFarland & Jarvis. In 1895 the publication was taken over by Heacock & Gruwell and in May, 1897, W. T. Heacock sold his one-half interest to Frank P. Woods.

The Emmet County Republican was the outgrowth of the National Broadax. It was started August 11, 1882, by Reynolds, Lough & Company, with Frank Davey as editor. In May, 1884, the sheet was sold to Peter Johnson and H. J. Wasson. These men changed the name from the Emmet County Republican to the Emmet County Herald. In 1887 it again was given its former name under the editorship and proprietorship of F. B. Woods. Jenkins & Mulholland succeeded Woods. George A. Nichols afterward bought Mulholland's interest and then the firm of Jenkins & Nichols conducted the paper until 1900, when Nichols became sole proprietor.

In November, 1902, the Republican was consolidated with the Northern Vindicator. The paper has since been known as the Vindicator and Republican, with George A. Nichols as editor and publisher, and is recognized as being one with large scope of influence, excellent make-up and editorial quality. Modern presses are used in the publication of the Vindicator and Republican. A linotype in addition to several type-setters provide for the issue of a paper "all solid home print."

The Estherville Democrat, weekly, was established by Peter Johnston in 1888 as an eight column quarto. The publication of the paper continued without mishap until March 22, 1895, when fire completely destroyed the plant. The outfit was a total loss as no insurance had been carried. However, Mr. Johnson rebuilt the plant and started publication again with a six column octavo. On November 25, 1896, he sold out to Frank Carpenter and Edward H. Sillge.

From February, 1901, until about a year later, the Daily Tribune was published every afternoon except Sunday, in connection with the Demo-

crat which was issued weekly as before. The Tribune had the distinction of being the only daily paper ever published in Estherville.

In July, 1905, Frank Carpenter purchased Sillge's interest in the Democrat and in the following October sold out the whole plant to J. J. Reardon. In February, 1907, Carpenter rebought the outfit and has remained the owner until the present time. When Mr. Carpenter was appointed postmaster of Estherville in July, 1913, by President Wilson he installed James W. Ghoslin as editor and manager of the Democrat. Mr. Ghoslin maintained the excellent quality of the paper, as is evidenced at the meeting of the Iowa Press Association at Des Moines in January, 1916, when he won the silver cup given as a trophy for the best front page of any weekly newspaper in Iowa. Four hundred papers were entered in the contest. Again, in March, 1906, at the journalistic short course at the Ames Agricultural College, he was awarded a medal for the same product. Mr. Ghoslin resigned his position with the Democrat to enter the employ of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Company, and was succeeded as editor and manager of the Democrat by R. R. Allison. The paper is, of course, owned by Mr. Carpenter. The Democrat ranks with the Vindicator and Republican as being one of the best weekly newspapers in the Middle West in every particular and has a well merited patronage from the people of Emmet County.

The third weekly newspaper in Estherville, the Estherville Enterprise, was started by A. F. Lowe in 1900. A short time later the ownership of the newspaper was placed in the hands of a stock company, then was purchased by George E. Patterson, who sold to G. C. and G. K. Allen in April, 1913. On March 26, 1914, the plant was destroyed by fire. The paper was then published in the Masonic Block, then printed for a time in a barn in the rear of the Gardston Hotel. In December, 1916, the new building erected for the plant on East Lincoln Street, between Seventh and Eighth, was occupied. The plant is one of the best in the state, being equipped with cylinder press and linotype.

The Armstrong Journal was established in the fall of 1892 by S. S. Bellefield. He operated the plant until June 1, 1893, when he sold out to J. A. Reagan. On February 1, 1894, Kaspar Faltinson bought a one-half interest in the paper and four years later got the remainder of the stock, Reagan taking a position as cashier of the bank. In 1900 the Journal was consolidated with the Armstrong Republican and then sold out to A. L. Leeson, who in turn sold to Walter McBride. J. E. Tierney was the next owner, then W. H. Hassing. W. O. Howard came from Sac County in September, 1916, and took charge of the Journal, and is now owner and publisher.

For eight months during the year 1897 the paper known as the Armstrong Pilot was published, but found money-making too precarious, so was abandoned.

PUBLIC LIBRARY, ESTHERVILLE

The Ringsted Dispatch is a creditable sheet published weekly at Ringsted, Emmet County. The Dispatch was established here in March, 1901. The paper is a six column octavo and is under the guidance of A. L. Anderson, editor and proprietor. The Dispatch is a newsy and attractive paper and devoted principally to the interests of the community and section of the county in which it is located. A special booster edition was published November 1, 1912, as Volume XII, Number 33.

THE ESTHERVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY

The library movement in Estherville began in the year 1880 as an association. Charles P. Birge of Keokuk, Iowa, sent twelve volumes of Froude's History of England and four volumes of Goldsmith's works to F. E. Allen. This occurred about February 7, 1881, according to the Vindicator and was the nucleus of the present library. The officers of the association in 1885 were: Mrs. E. H. Ballard, president; Mrs. Edie G. Espeset, vice-president; James Espeset, secretary; S. E. Bemis, treasurer and librarian. At one time the library was located in S. E. Bemis' store; then in Lincoln Street, near the Richman & Brown real estate offices; then on the east side of the park; and still later in the second story of the Coon Block. Mrs. Howard Graves, Mrs. Frankie Barber and Mrs. M. G. Williams were also prominent in the work of maintaining the library during its early years.

The question of a suitable building for housing the library was agitated in 1897, in fact for several years previous. Ordinance No. 120 of the City of Estherville, approved February 6, 1897, and signed by E. E. Hartung, mayor, and N. B. Egbert, city clerk, authorized the submission of the question of levying an eight cent tax for the support of the library to the voters at the next general municipal election. This was done and the voters, by a small majority, decided in favor of the tax. This election was held in March, 1897. However, on Tuesday evening, June 8, 1897, the trustees decided to close the library on account of no funds. All books were called in by June 15th. The special tax was available April 1, 1898, and the library resumed business.

In 1903 W. P. Ward and E. E. Hartung succeeded in obtaining the sum of $10,000 from Andrew Carnegie, philanthropist, with which to build the library building on the public square, provided certain monies were raised by the townspeople and support of the institution guaranteed after it was constructed. A. M. Jefferis, architect, made the drawings for the building, which was then erected and opened to the public in the fall of 1903. The library now numbers about five thousand volumes. It is open every afternoon and evening, except Sunday, and is under the charge of Mrs. S. M. Davidson, as librarian.

CHAPTER XII

LAW AND MEDICINE

EVOLUTION OF CIVIL GOVERNMENT—PURPOSE OF THE COURTS—THE LAWYER AS A CITIZEN—TERRITORIAL COURTS—THE DISTRICT COURT—ITS HISTORY—ITS JUDGES—THE CIRCUIT COURT—COUNTY ATTORNEYS—THE BAR—BAR ASSOCIATIONS.

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION—MEDICINE IN ANCIENT TIMES—THE PIONEER DOCTOR—HIS HARDSHIPS—HIS STANDING IN THE COMMUNITY—SOME EARLY PHYSICIANS OF EMMET COUNTY—MEDICAL SOCIETIES—EMMET COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY—LIST OF PRESENT DAY PHYSICIANS.

It has been said that the history of a country could be written from its laws. This is true to some extent, for in a country's legislation are reflected the character of the people, their ambitions, their hopes, their ideals and their aims. Civil law made its appearance as soon as men began to realize that they were dependent upon each other and that some system of rules was necessary for the protection of person and property—rules that would conserve the communal interest without trampling upon the rights of the individual. The lawyer and the legislator therefore made their appearance with the very dawn of civilization. At first the laws were simple and the methods of the primitive courts were crude. But as the occupations and business interests of the people became more varied through advancing civilization, the laws became correspondingly more complex and have been arranged into codes.

"To establish justice" was written into the Federal Constitution by the founders of the American Republic as one of the primary and paramount purposes of government. To establish a system of courts in which the safety of persons and the rights of property shall alike be securely safeguarded! The founders of the republic also showed their wisdom in separating the functions of government into the three departments—legislative, executive and judicial—the first to enact, the second to execute and the third to interpret the nation's laws. States have copied his system and in every state there is a Legislature to pass laws, a Supreme and subordinate courts to interpret them, and a governor as the chief executive officer to see that they are fairly and impartially enforced.

The law is a jealous profession. It demands of the judge on the bench

and the attorney at the bar a knowledge of the law, a respect for the rights of litigants, and a conscientious effort to interpret rightly the laws of the land, that wrongs may be righted, offenders punished, and the administration of justice secured—"speedy, substantial, efficient, equitable and economical." Within recent years some rather caustic criticisms have been passed upon the courts for their delays, and a great deal has been said in the public press about "judicial reform." Possibly some of the criticisms have been well founded, but should the entire judiciary system be condemned because here or there some judge has failed to measure up to the proper standard? Or should the legal profession be held up to ridicule and contempt because an occasional attorney has adopted the tactics of the shyster or pettifogger? Remember, there was one Judas among the twelve chosen apostles.

It should be borne in mind that a large majority of the courts are presided over by men of ability and character. And in exercising the right of free speech or free press, it should not be forgotten that many of the great men in our national history were lawyers. John Marshall, one of the early chief justices of the United States Supreme Court, was a man whose memory is revered by American people and his opinions are still quoted with confidence by members of his profession. Thomas Jefferson, Robert R. Livingston and James Monroe, who negotiated the Louisiana Purchase and gave to their country an empire in extent, were lawyers. Daniel Webster, Henry Clay, Thomas H. Benson, Salmon P. Chase, Thomas M. Cooley, Stephen A. Douglas, and a host of other eminent Americans, wrote their names upon history's pages through their knowledge of the laws. Their loyalty, patriotism and love of justice cannot be questioned. And last, but not least, stands the name of Abraham Lincoln, self-educated and self-reliant, whose consummate tact and statemanship saved he Union from disruption.

TERRITORIAL COURTS

When the Territory of Iowa was organized in 1838, Charles Mason, who lived at Burlington, Iowa, was appointed chief justice; Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, and Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, associate justices. Upon these three men devolved the duty of holding court at such places as their presence might be required in the entire territory. It would be an arduous task for three men to undertake to hold court and settle all the disputes in Iowa now, but in 1838 there were only a few settlements along the eastern border. All three of these judges continued on the bench until Iowa was admitted into the Union in 1846. Judge Mason was the first chief justice of the State Supreme Court until he resigned in June, 1847, when he was succeeded by Judge Williams.

DISTRICT COURT

When Emmet County was created in 1851 it was placed in the Fifth Judicial District, which included all Northwestern Iowa, and of which Cave J. McFarland was judge. No provisions were made for holding court in the county, for the reason that at that time it had not a single white inhabitant. Judge McFarland retired from the bench in 1856, and a little later the state was redistricted for judicial purposes, Emmet County being placed in the Fourth Judicial District.

The first term of the District Court ever held in Emmet County was convened at Estherville on May 30, 1862, with Judge Asahel W. Hubbard of Sioux City presiding. The only entry on the record at that term was as follows: "At a term of the District Court of Emmet County, commencing on the 30th day of May, 1862, and held in Estherville, in said county before Hon. A. W. Hubbard, judge of the Fourth Judicial District of Iowa, in pursuance to due notice given, the following proceedings were had: It has now been proven to the satisfaction of the court, and it is ordered to be entered of record that due and legal notice of this term of court has been given.

"Read, approved and signed,

"A. W. HUBBARD, Judge."

Asahel W. Hubbard was born on a farm near Haddam, Connecticut, January 18, 1819. He was educated in the public schools of his native state and upon arriving at his majority he went to Rushville, Indiana, where he studied law and was admitted to the bar. He served as a member of the lower house in the Indiana Legislature of 1847 and 1849. About that time there was a tide of emigration westward and Mr. Hubbard, who was still a young man, decided to try his fortunes in Iowa. In 1857 he located at Sioux City and the next year was elected judge of the Fourth Judicial District, which had just been established by the General Assembly and included a number of the northwestern counties. He served on the bench for four years, or until 1862, when he was nominated by the Republicans of the Sixth District for Congress. The term of court at Estherville above mentioned was one of the last ever held by Judge Hubbard. He served in Congress until March 4, 1869, when he assisted in organizing the First National Bank of Sioux City. He died at Sioux City on September 22, 1879.

When Judge Hubbard was elected to Congress in 1862, he was succeeded on the bench by Isaac Pendleton, of Woodbury County, who served as judge until 1867, when he was succeeded by Henry Ford, of Harrison County. Not much can be learned concerning either Judge Pendleton or Judge Ford. In 1874 Charles H. Lewis, of Cherokee County, was elected

as the successor of Judge Ford. Up to this time the Fourth Judicial District had included twenty-two of the northwestern counties. As new settlers came in and the business of the court grew correspondingly, the district became too large for one judge and in 1876 it was divided. Judge Lewis' jurisdiction over Emmet County then came to an end, as the county was placed in the Fourteenth District, over which E. R. Duffie, of Sac County, was elected to preside. Judge Duffie was a man of fine legal attainments and his decisions were based upon the fundamental principles of justice. He remained upon the bench until 1884, when he removed to Omaha, Nebraska, where he was elected judge of the District Court and was later appointed one of the commissioners to relieve the congested docket of the Nebraska Supreme Court.

Lot Thomas, of Storm Lake, was elected to succeed Judge Duffie in 1884. He was a man well qualified for the duties of judge and remained on the bench until 1898, when he resigned to become a candidate for Congress in the Eleventh Iowa District. He was elected to that office in November, 1898, and was twice reëlected.

By the act of April 10, 1886, the Fourteenth Judicial District was divided and the Sixteenth District was erected. This reduced the Fourteenth to the counties of Buena Vista, Clay, Dickinson, Emmet, Humboldt, Kossuth, Palo Alto and Pocahontas. When Judge Thomas resigned in 1898, F. H. Helsell, of Buena Vista County, was elected as his successor. Judge Helsell served only for the remainder of the term, being succeeded in 1900 by Arthur D. Bailie, of Storm Lake. He remained on the bench until 1912, when he was succeeded by Judge Nelson J. Lee, of Estherville, who was reëlected in 1916.

As there have been two judges in the Fourteenth Judicial District since 1886, a word of explanation as to how this was brought about may be necessary. The constitution of 1857, Article V, Section 1, provides that: "The judicial power shall be vested in a supreme court, district court, and such other courts, inferior to the supreme court, as the General Assembly may, from time to time, establish." Under this provision the Legislature of 1868 created a tribunal known as the

CIRCUIT COURT

Under the provisions of the act the state was divided into two circuits, with one judge in each. Emmet County was placed in the Second Circuit, of which Jared M. Snyder, of Humboldt County, was the first judge, taking his place upon the bench in January, 1869. When the Fourteenth Judicial District was created in 1876, Emmet County was placed in the First Circuit, of which John N. Weaver, of Kossuth County, was elected judge. He served from 1877 to 1884, when he was succeeded by J. H.

Macomber, of Ida County. At the general election on November 4, 1884, the people of the state ratified the following constitutional amendment relating to the courts:

"At any regular session of the General Assembly, the state may be divided into the necessary judicial districts for District Court purposes, or the said districts may be reorganized and the number of districts and the judges of said courts increased or diminished; but no reorganization of the districts or diminution of the judges shall have the effect of removing a judge from office."

Pursuant to the authority conferred by this amendment, the Legislature passed an act abolishing the Circuit Court, which act was approved by Governor Larrabee on April 10, 1886. That act also divided the state into eighteen judicial districts and provided for two judges in the Fourteenth District. George H. Carr, of Palo Alto County, was elected as the additional judge in the fall of 1886 and served until 1894, when he was succeeded by W. B. Quarton, of Kossuth County. In 1906 Judge Quarton was succeeded on the bench by Daniel F. Coyle, of Humboldt County, who was reëlected in 1910 and again in 1914. As the district judges are elected for terms of four years, the judges of the Fourteenth Judicial District at the beginning of the year 1917 were Daniel F. Coyle and Nelson J. Lee. The term of the former expires in 1918 and that of the latter in 1920.

Fortunately for the people of Emmet County, the judges that have been called to preside over her District and Circuit Courts have been men of ability and character, free from charges of venality or corruption, and justice has generally been administered in such a manner that few criticisms of the courts have been heard.

COUNTY ATTORNEYS

Prior to 1886 district or prosecuting attorneys held their office by appointment. One of the early district attorneys in the old Fourth Judicial District was Jacob M. Toliver, who is still living at Lake City and is one of the oldest attorneys in Northwestern Iowa. Another early prosecuting attorney was M. B. O'Connell, who was an Irishman of excellent qualities and a fine orator. On one occasion he was a candidate for the republican nomination for Congressman of the Tenth District against Jonathan P. Dolliver. Although defeated in the convention, he remained a firm friend of Mr. Dolliver, who was accustomed to send him to fill public speaking appointments in political campaigns that Mr. Dolliver was unable to fill himself. After practicing law in the Fourth and Fourteenth Judicial Districts for several years, Mr. O'Donnell went to Washington where he accepted a position in the treasury department. It would

be impossible to give a complete list of the district attorneys who held their office by appointment.

The following amendment to the fifth article of the state constitution was adopted by the voters at the general election on November 4, 1884. "Section 13, The qualified electors of each county shall, at the general election in the year 1886, and every two years thereafter, elect a county attorney, who shall be a resident of the county for which he is elected, and shall hold his office for two years, and until his successor shall have been elected and qualified."

Under this provision the following have served as county attorney of Emmet County, the year in which each was elected also being given: J. G. Myerly, 1886; C. W. Crim, 1892; A. W. Swett, 1898; Nelson J. Lee, 1900; George E. Patterson, 1904; J. W. Morse, 1908; Byron M. Coon, 1912; Francis J. Kennedy, 1916.

THE BAR

While Emmet County has never produced a lawyer that has "startled the nation," the members of the local bar have always been equal to the task of handling the litigation that has come before the District Court. Just who was the first attorney to practice his profession in the county is somewhat uncertain. One of the oldest lawyers is Capt. E. B. Soper, who appeared in the courts of Emmet County soon after the close of the Civil war. Later he formed a partnership with D. R. Alexander, which still exists, though Captain Soper lives at Emmetsburg, in Palo Alto County. Another early lawyer was John W. Cory, who subsequently removed to Spirit Lake and from there to Spencer. An old bar docket of 1882 shows the names of J. A. Snodgrass, Peter Johnston, F. E. Allen, J. B. Binford, Frank Davey and P. O. Cassidy, none of whom is any longer engaged in practice in the county. During the early history of the District Court lawyers from other counties frequently came to Estherville to represent clients.

The present bar, according to the District Court docket at the close of the year 1916, is composed of the following members: D. R. Alexander (Soper & Alexander), George K. Allen, S. G. Bammer (Coon & Bammer), Byron M. Coon, C. W. Crim, Kaspar Faltinson (at Armstrong), M. J. Groves, Francis J. Kennedy (Morse & Kennedy), W. A. Ladd, J. W. Morse, A. H. Nash, George A. Patterson and A. J. Rhodes. Of these George K. Allen, A. H. Nash, George A. Patterson and A. J. Rhodes are not engaged in active practice. Mr. Allen is editor of the Estherville Enterprise and Mr. Nash is on the editorial staff of the Lawyers' Coöperative Publishing Company, of Rochester, New York.

BAR ASSOCIATION

About 1906, while George A. Patterson was county attorney, he and a few other lawyers began to discuss the advisability of organizing a county bar association. A meeting was called at C. W. Crim's law office, which was then in a frame building where the Gardston Hotel now stands. An organization was effected with W. A. Ladd as president and Byron M. Coon as secretary. The objects of the association were to establish more friendly relations among the attorneys, and to agree upon a fee bill, or schedule of charges for certain professional services. Meetings have not been held regularly, the members coming together now and then upon the call of the president to adopt resolutions upon a death, or for some other purpose stated in the call. In 1916 Judge N. J. Lee was president of the association, which includes practically all the practicing attorneys in the county.

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION

The practice of medicine, in an elementary form at least, is almost as old as the human race. When the first man was affiliated by some bodily ailment, he sought among the plants for something that would relieve his suffering. If a remedy was found the information was imparted to a neighbor and perhaps a supply of the plant garnered for future use. Other plants were added as they were discovered and thus, step by step, medicine gradually developed into a science.

A Chinese tradition tells that the practice of medicine was introduced in that country by the Emperor Hwang-ti, in the year 2887 B. C. In India the practice of medicine is very ancient, the physicians coming from the highest caste, and demonology played a conspicuous parts in their theories regarding disease. Among the ancient Egyptians there were specialists as early as 1600 B. C. The Hebrews originally looked upon disease as a punishment for sin, but after the two captivities they had their regular practicing physicians and surgeons. In the history of medicine the names of the Greek physician Æsculapius and Hippocrates occupy prominent places as pioneers in the healing art, the latter having been called the "Father of Medicine.' The oath required by Hippocrates of his students forms the basis of the code of medical ethics in this Twentieth Century. Galen, who practiced in the latter part of the Second Century of the Christian Era, was the first physician to lay special stress upon the study of anatomy as an essential to the practicing physician.

Throughout the gradual development of the science of medicine the doctor has often had to meet the sneers and jibes of people who questioned his ability and openly declared their lack of faith in his methods.

When Doctor Harvey announced his discovery of the circulation of the blood, and declared the passage of the blood through the arteries and veins of the human body to be the source of life and health, he was scoffed at by the ignorant. Some priests even went so far as to charge him with blasphemy, asserting that man was kept alive "by the grace of God." Even as late as the early years of the Nineteenth Century the French writer, Voltaire, defined a physician as "A man who crams drugs of which he knows little into a body of which he knows less." That may have been true of a certain class of French empirics at the time it was written, but since Voltaire's day the medical profession has made almost marvelous progress, with the result that the physician of the present generation is usually a man who is entitled to honor and respect, both for his professional ability and his standing in the community as a citizen.

When the first physicians began practice in Emmet County they did not visit their patients in automobiles. Even had the automobiles then been invented the roads—where there were any roads at all—would of course have been found in such condition for the greater part of the year that the motor car would have been practically useless. Consequently, the doctor made his round of visits on horseback. His practice extended over a large district and he frequently carried a lantern with him at night, to assist him in finding the "trail" in case he lost his bearings. Like the sailor, he guided his course by the stars. On cloudy nights, when the stars could not be seen, after making a call, he would drop the reins on his horse's neck and trust to the animal's instinct to find the way home. There were then no convenient pharmacists to fill prescriptions, but the doctor overcame this difficulty by carrying his limited stock of remedies with him in a pair of "pill-bags"—composed of two leathern boxes, each divided into compartments to accommodate vials of different sizes, and the two connected by a broad strap that could be thrown across the rear of the saddle.

In addition to his professional standing in the frontier settlement, the doctor was a man of prominence and influence in other matters. He was quite often the only man in the community who subscribed for and read a weekly newspaper, which led his neighbors to follow his judgment in matters pertaining to politics. Look back over the history of almost any county in the Mississippi Valley and the names of doctors will be noted as members of the legislature, incumbents of important county offices, and in numerous instances physicians have been called to represent their districts in Congress. He was not always above gossip and his travels about the settlement brought him in touch with all the local happenings, which made him a welcome visitor in other households. Socially he was well received by the pioneers at all times, whether any member of the family was ill or not. A plate was always ready for him at the table, and on these occasions the best piece of fried chicken or the juiciest piece of pie

would find its way to the doctor's place. More American boys have probably been named after the family physician than for great statesmen.

It is not definitely known who was the first physician to practice his profession in Emmet County. Dr. E. H. Ballard became a resident of Estherville soon after the close of the Civil war and was prominently identified with Emmet County affairs until his death. He was elected county treasurer in 1877 and acquired considerable notoriety by his refusal to remove the treasurer's office to Swan Lake when ordered to do so by the board of supervisors. While serving as treasurer he also performed the duties of county coroner. He was elected the first mayor of Estherville when the town was incorporated in 1881, and from 1883 to 1889 he was county superintendent of schools. At that time he had his office over Barker & Ballard's store, being the junior member of that firm.

A little later came Dr. George M. Keller, a graduate of Rush Medical College, of Chicago, and Dr. F. Reynolds, a graduate of the St. Louis Medical College. Dr. F. L. Norin was one of the early physicians of Swan Lake while that place was the county seat. An old number of the Northern Vindicator (1886) contains the advertisement of Dr. R. W. Salisbury, whose office was then located "two doors south of the Emmet House." Contemporary with Doctor Salisbury was Dr. E. B. Myrick, who had his office "over Peterson's hardware store."

MEDICAL SOCIETIES

On Tuesday, August 3, 1897, a number of physicians met at Spirit Lake and organized the Upper Des Moines Valley Medical Society, which included doctors from several counties. Dr. E. L. Brownell was elected president; Dr. E. E. Munger, vice-president; Dr. C. S. Schultz, secretary and treasurer. In addition to these officers, the members of the society who enrolled their names at that meeting were: Drs. R. C. Mollison and and A. E. Burdick, of Graettinger, Palo Alto County; Dr. C. B. Adams, of Estherville, Emmet County; Drs. R. J. and R. G. Hamilton, of Ocheyedan, Osceola County; Dr. A. E. Rector, of Lake Park and Drs. C. M. Coldren and Q. C. Fuller, of Milford, Dickinson County; Drs. J. B. Stair and C. B. Fountain, of Spirit Lake.

At a subsequent meeting in November, 1897, a few additional members were taken in, but the society covered too large a section of country and the members were so widely scattered that it was impossible to perfect a compact organization. A few meetings were held during the next two years, but they were poorly attended and the society was finally disbanded.

About the beginning of the present century the American Medical Association adopted a rule that no physician could be a member of that association unless he belonged to some affiliated county and state medi-

cal societies. This stimulated the organization of local medical societies all over the country, one of which was the

EMMETT COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

Some of the physicians of Emmet County, who were desirous of retaining membership in the American Medical Association, obtained from the Iowa State Medical Society the necessary information and credentials for establishing a county society. Invitations were sent out to every licensed physician in the county and on Thursday, October 8, 1903, quite a number of these assembled at the office of Dr. C. B. Adams in Estherville. The constitution and by-laws recommended by the American Medical Association and the State Medical Society were adopted, and the following officers were elected: Dr. C. B. Adams, president; Dr. Alice C. Stinson, vice-president; Dr. W. E. Bradley, secretary and treasurer; Dr. J. A. Finlayson, Dr. E. W. Bachman and Dr. Albert Anderson, censors.

Dr. C. D. Adams, the first president of the society, is now located at Los Angeles, California, and Dr. J. A. Finlayson, of Armstrong, a member of the first board of censors, is deceased. All the others who assisted in organizing the society are still members. The annual meeting of the society, at which officers are elected, is held on the first Tuesday in December. The members of the society at the beginning of the year 1917 were as follows: Albert Anderson, E. W. Bachman, C. E. Birney, W. E. Bradley, Alice C. Stinson and M. E. Wilson, of Estherville; J. B. Knipe and G. H. West, of Armstrong; and H. D. Mereness, of Dolliver. The officers at that time were: M. E. Wilson, president; G. H. West, vice-president; W. E. Bradley, secretary and treasurer; J. B. Knipe, Alice C. Stinson and E. W. Bachman, censors.

There are a few regular licensed physicians in the county who are not members of the society, viz: Drs. Frank Barber and W. A. Staggs, of Estherville; Dr. J. K. Guthrie, of Ringsted; and Dr. T. V. Golden, of Wallingford.

CHAPTER XIII

THE CHURCHES OF EMMET COUNTY

HISTORY OF THE CHURCHES IN ESTHERVILLE—THE EARLY HISTORY AND ORGANIZATION OF THE CHURCHES IN ARMSTRONG TOWN—RINGSTED CHURCHES—OTHER CHURCHES IN EMMET COUNTY, INCLUDING THOSE OF WALLINGFORD, DOLLIVER AND HUNTINGTON.

CHURCHES IN ESTHERVILLE

The Methodist Episcopal Church in Estherville had its beginning as far back as the late '60s. The Estherville circuit was established in 1868; this circuit included Spirit Lake in Dickinson County. Prior to this time the circuit had included Clay and O'Brien Counties also, but the latter two drew off to themselves the same as Emmet and Dickinson. One preacher had charge of both Emmet and Dickinson Counties and alternated on Sundays between the two. The exact time of holding services was even then in considerable doubt, as the condition of the country, whether the streams were swollen or normal, whether the country was buried in snow or a blizzard raging, made the pastor's appearance a matter of extreme speculation.

The first pastor to be sent to this part of the county to undertake the work of the Methodist Episcopal Church was the Rev. Cornelius McLean. He selected his headquarters at Okoboji, Dickinson County. His itinerary included services once every three weeks as follows: in Emmet County, at Estherville in the morning and at Emmet in the afternoon; in Dickinson County the following Sunday, at Spirit Lake in the forenoon and at Okoboji in the afternoon; and on the third Sunday at Peterson in the morning and at Waterman, O'Brien County, in the afternoon. Mr. McLean came to this territory in 1859, the year of the organization of Emmet County. Much credit must be given to J. S. Prescott, of Dickinson County, for inducing the conference to send a man to this barren country so early. R. A. Smith in the History of Dickinson County (1902) has the following to say of Mr. McLean:

"He was an ideal representative of that class of educated, conscientious young men who have, in all periods of our country's history, struck for the frontier and labored honestly and earnestly to do what

good they could, and exert what influence they might in forming public opinion and directing public sentiment along the lines of mental and moral advancement. He was a young man and this was his first charge, and as before stated he was the first preacher on this charge."

Rev. J. A. Van Anda and Rev. J. W. Jones followed McLean. The same writer as quoted above has this to say of them: "He was followed by Rev. J. A. Van Anda, who was the opposite of McLean in every particular. He was trifling, flippant and insincere, to say nothing of the more serious charges afterward brought against him. He was finally dismissed from the ministry for immoral conduct.

"Rev. J. W. Jones, his successor, was an honest, earnest man and a hard worker, but he was homesick. He had left his wife and two small children somewhere in Wisconsin when he came here. He stood it just as long as he could and then went back to his family, which he never should have left. He was a Welshman and could talk 'Gaelic' fluently. The charge was without a pastor until the ensuing conference met, when Rev. William Hyde was appointed to the circuit. He was simply an ignoramus, not capable of doing much of either good or harm. It cannot be said that he had phenominal success in expounding the Word to the soldier boys stationed here (Spirit Lake) at that time, but it was fun for the boys all the same, and they attended services regularly and were generous in their treatment of 'Brother Hyde,' who remained here during the conference year.

"The circuit had by this time grown to such proportions that the people thought they were entitled to more recognition by the conference by having a more able and experienced man sent among them. In answer to this demand Rev. Seymour Snyder was assigned to the circuit. His appointment proved eminently satisfactory. He was able, honest, earnest and genial, and had the happy faculty of adapting himself to his surroundings without friction, and if he could not strictly be termed a genius in its expressive sense he evinced a good degree of sound sense and capacity for hard work. It was during his ministry that the first camp meeting was held in northwestern Iowa.

The first regular pastor to be appointed to Estherville was Rev. W. W. Mallory and he was followed closely by Revs. Peter Baker, B. C. Hammond, W. Cooley, J. S. Ziegler, J. D. Hoover, H. L. Goodrich, J. W. Plummer, E. R. Littell and A. J. Langdell. Many pastors have served in the Estherville pulpit since this time, among them being Revs. Joseph Jeffrey, G. H. Cheeney, D. M. Yetter, F. W. Gleasan, E. M. Glasgow, H. E. Beeks, J. W. McCoy, L. C. Woodford, J. W. Lescomb, A. S. Cochran, H. G. Pittinger, G. W. Southwell, F. W. Ginn, T. S. Cole and W. C. Wasser.

Prominent among the early members of the Methodist Episcopal

Church here were: Ethel Ellis, Reuben Fisher, ——— Miller, Martin Metcalf, R. E. Ridley and wife. Metcalf occasionally preached before a pastor was sent to this country. The church was first incorporated on December 1, 1875, with C. W. Jarvis, E. Whitcomb, E. B. Soper, Howard Graves and R. E. Ridley as trustees. New articles of incorporation were filed at the county courthouse on June 22, 1883, and signed by the following trustees: G. M. Stafford, E. R. Littell, G. S. Trumble.

In an article upon early church history of Emmet County published in the Democrat, Capt. E. B. Soper stated that "In 1871 preaching was held once in two weeks in a building erected for school purposes by the 'swamp land grabbers'—Logan and Meservey—on the public square in Estherville north of the present courthouse. Rev. B. C. Hammond came in on alternate Sundays from his claim in Palo Alto County and preached to the people. Next Rev. F. M. Cooley, also a Palo Alto County homesteader, came. The church society at Estherville then consisted of twenty-four members, including Charles and C. W. Jarvis and families and Joseph Clark. The northwest part of Iowa was then a part of the Des Moines Conference. The first session was held in the fall of 1872. In 1872 services were held in the new brick schoolhouse which later became the Iowa Hotel. In 1879, during the county seat fight a new church building was constructed by the Methodists, which was also the first church structure in Emmet County. The building was put up principally because Estherville wished to have an added advantage in claiming the county seat privileges. This building was used by the society until 1908, when the present handsome and commodious church was built. This new house of worship was dedicated with appropriate ceremony on March 29, 1908.

The Free Methodist Church of Estherville was organized December 1, 1901, by Rev. John Sutton. Seven members composed the first class. The first meeting was held in the county courthouse and was conducted by Rev. John Sutton, assisted by Rev. C. M. Damon. The society was incorporated according to law on August 26, 1902, and the articles signed by Ole Anderson, John Sutton, Clara Anderson, W. G. Anderson and Hannah Anderson. The members drew up a fund and purchased the lot at the corner of North Fifth Street and Washington Avenue, also purchased the old Presbyterian Church building for $2,000.

The Presbyterians were first organized in 1881, but a little over a year prior to this—in the spring of 1880—Rev. G. N. Luccock was sent by the Home Mission to Emmet County as a missionary. He was a student in the theological seminary at Pittsburgh and like many of the young preachers in those days was first dispatched to the untried frontier to gain his first practical experience. Reverend Luccock first organized a class at Swan Lake, after which he returned to the Pittsburgh seminary

to resume his studies. In the spring of 1881 he again came to Emmet County and on December 11, 1881, organized the Presbyterian Church at Estherville. The first meeting of the diminutive class was held in a hall over the State Bank. In 1882 a parsonage was built on Seventh Street. The society, however, continued to meet in the courthouse or the Baptist Church until the year 1888. In this year the railroad company presented the society with a lot and the congregation managed to raise the sum of $2,000 to build thereon a small frame building. The Presbyterians used this house of worship until 1903, when the present magnificent church building was constructed. It was dedicated February 15, 1903, the dedicatory sermon being preached by Rev. Willis G. Craig of Chicago. At the dedication all the former pastors, namely: Revs. George N. Luccock, D. W. Williams, Samuel W. Steele and W. M. Evans, in the order named, and the incumbent at that time, Rev. W. E. McLeod, were present. The church building cost the society $30,000, exclusive of the fine pipe organ installed.

The society at Estherville was incorporated November 28, 1888, with the following trustees: L. M. Culver, C. H. Bryant, David Weir, Howard Graves and John Woods.

Mention has already been made of the first Presbyterian Society in the county to be organized—that of Swan Lake by Reverend Luccock a year previous to his work at Estherville. The Swan Lake Society was incorporated August 31, 1880, and the first board of trustees comprised the following: F. C. McMath, C. I. Shaw, W. S. Jones, A. Jenkins and L. S. Williams. In the articles it is stated that "The object of said corporation is to foster, preserve, protect, encourage and maintain a church organization perfected at the village of Swan Lake, in the County of Emmet, State of Iowa, on the 15th day of August, A. D. 1880, and known as the organization of the First Presbyterian Society of Emmet County, including the powers to build a church to be located in the village of Swan Lake, Emmet County, State of Iowa, or in such other place as may be for the common benefit of the First Presbyterian Society," etc. New articles of incorporation were filed in the county courthouse January 13, 1882, and were signed by C. I. Shaw, L. R. Bingham, M. K. Whelan, F. H. Lathrop, A. J. Fuller, J. L. Guild, A. Jenkins, B. W. Coult and F. C. McMath. After the county seat was removed from Swan Lake to Estherville in 1882, the society languished for several years, and when the town of Gruver was laid out in 1899 the church was removed to the new village.

The First Free Will Baptist Church of Estherville was formally organized in the spring of 1870 and services first held in the schoolhouse. The society continued to worship at odd places until 1882, when their church building was constructed. The society was incorporated May 1,

1883, and the articles signed by J. W. Ridley, Isaac Mattson, A. A. Pingray, R. E. Ridley, H. A. Curtis, C. B. Mattson, R. P. Ridley and C. I. Hinman.

In January, 1890, the first Baptist Church of Estherville was organized and services were held in the courthouse until the construction of a house of worship in 1899. This organization was incorporated January 11, 1894, by O. J. Brown, S. H. Pelton and D. J. Gillett.

The month of March, year of 1908, brought the federation of the two above Baptist Churches, the new organization being given the title of the Union Baptist Church of Estherville. The Union Church was incorporated August 16, 1913, by W. H. Lesher, S. M. Osgood, Edna M. Barker, R. E. Ridley, W. E. Turner, L. C. Doolittle, Fred C. Treoett, S. P. Deming, Fred C. Nelson, J. D. Vannoy, trustees.

The First Church of Christ at Estherville was organized in the spring of the year 1888 by Rev. J. B. Vawter, an evangelist on the Redpath Chautauqua Circuit. There were twelve charter members in the first class. The First Church was incorporated March 15, 1890, and the articles signed by the following first trustees: G. W. Hawk, F. R. Lyman, Lewis Lyman, M. J. Mattson, Charles H. Evans, J. W. Lough, I. N. Salyers and Orlando Lough.

The First Church of Christ, Scientist, was organized at Estherville in January, 1899. First the new society used the Neville Hall as a place of worship, then leased the old Free Will Baptist Church building. The church was incorporated January 31, 1900, and the first trustees were: Oswald Neville, Henry A. Hanson and Minnie B. Lough.

The Grace Episcopal Church of Estherville was started in 1889, when Bishop Perry appointed the Rev. Francis C. Berry as the first resident priest of the Grace Church Mission on May 1st of that year. On February 28, 1890, the mission was incorporated into a parish and the following vestrymen were elected: G. A. Goodell, senior warden and treasurer; Henry Allen, junior warden; E. J. Woods, secretary; and A. O. Peterson, S. C. Vlark, W. B. Upman, James C. Atkins, Fred N. Roberts and H. F. Wells also signed the articles. In April, 1890, the erection of a frame building on the corner of East Main and Seventh streets was completed. The structure was consecrated by Bishop Morrison on January 19, 1902. During the pastorate of Rev. Richard Ellerby, 1903-8, the property on the corner of East Des Moines and Eighth streets was purchased. The church was moved onto the vacant lot next to the rectory, the same being on the purchased property. Following is the list of pastors who have filled the pulpit of the Grace Church: Francis C. Berry was the first; Rev. T. F. Bowen, 1892-6; Sev. Paul R. Talbot, 1896-7; Rev. W. H. Tomlins, 1898-9; Rev. W. H. Knowlton, 1900-2; Rev. Richard Ellerby,

1903-8; Rev. Harvey M. Babin, 1909-10; Rev. Mark Paulsen, 1911-3; Rev. Alvin Scollay Hock, 1914——.

The Immanuel Evangelical Lutheran Church of Estherville was incorporated July 11, 1902, "for the promotion of the Christian religion in accordance with the usages and tenets of the Unaltered Augsburg Confession." The first trustees of the church were: George Scharfenberg, John L. Bork, Frank Gimitz; August Reich was clerk and Otto Hoffman, treasurer. The church society was organized in Estherville several years prior to this time, but little data is procurable upon the early history of this organization. The first Lutheran church building was constructed in Estherville in 1887 and cost $3,000.

St. Patrick's Roman Catholic Church of Estherville was incorporated May 14, 1912, and the articles filed for record on June 11th following. William Fahey, J. P. Kirby and Reverend Murtagh signed the articles. The society in Estherville was first started in the '90s and the first priest was Reverend Carroll. Then came Revs. John Kelley, M. R. Daly, John Daly and Murtagh. In 1907 the new church building was completed and it was dedicated on October 13th.

The Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church of Estherville was incorporated July 7, 1887, with the objects of building a church and supporting and encouraging parochial schools. The articles of incorporation were signed by Helge Olsen, C. O. Lien, T. O. Berge, K. A. Toft.

ARMSTRONG CHURCHES

The Methodist Episcopal Church in the town of Armstrong was organized sometime during the summer of 1874. Prominent among the first members of this little society were the Canon, Campbell, John Dundas and Lewis families. Reverend Forbes was the first pastor to preach to the congregation after the organization, then came Reverend Brown. The articles of incorporation of the First Methodist Episcopal Church of Armstrong were filed March 7, 1893, and adopted February 20, 1893. The trustees were: William Stuart, Richard Horswell, William Musson, George Burkhead and E. J. Boots. These trustees and the following members signed the articles: J. T. Smith, E. B. Reccord, Walter Horswell, M. H. Horswell, F. O. Rutan, W. A. Richmond, L. E. Streater, A. M. Thompson, Jennie Stuart and Ann Musson.

The Free Methodist Church at Armstrong was incorporated May 31, 1887. On April 23d a meeting had been held at their place of worship, when the following were elected trustees: H. H. Higley, G. E. Sanborn, S. R. Kleine, Richard Horswell and one other. On May 14, 1895, new articles of incorporation were filed with the Emmet County

recorder, these signed by C. W. Sutton, Charles S. Lewis, Eunice M. Lewis and Sarah J. Lewis.

The articles of incorporation of the First Presbyterian Church of Armstrong were adopted August 1, 1891, and filed the next day at the county seat. Matthew Richmond, R. I. Cratty and E. B. Campbell composed the first board of trustees. The articles of incorporation were prepared by Rev. R. E. Flickinger of Tonda, Iowa.

St. Mary's Roman Catholic Church of Armstrong was incorporated May 13, 1912, by the Rt. Rev. Philip J. Carrigan, Bishop of Sioux City, Rev. James T. Saunders, vicar general, Rev. Henry C. Erkart, pastor, and John and William Kennedy.

The First Church of Christ, Scientist, at Armstrong, was incorporated November 22, 1898. The directors' names in the articles as filed were: Edward M. Felkey, Gustave E. Melin and Grace Thoburn.

RINGSTED CHURCHES

The Danish Lutheran Church, known as the St. Ausgar Church, was organized in 1884 and for three years the Rev. Hilorup Jergensen, from Latimer, held preaching services once a month in one of the schoolhouses. The society was incorporated December 14, 1882, with Hans Jensen, president; Neils Neilsen, secretary; A. N. Gaarde, treasurer; M. Jensen and Lauritz Lauritsen, trustees. Reverend Jergensen was succeeded by Rev. Thomas T. Horslund from Denmark, who preached for five years. It was during his pastorate and in 1890 that a church was built where the present church of St. John stands. In 1897 the church congregation became divided and thereafter one branch was known as the St. Paul's congregation and the other as St. John's. In 1900 the St. Paul's Church erected a house of worship in the town of Ringsted. The St. Paul's Church belongs to the United Danish Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, but still the congregation is an individual, self-supporting organization, which helped to organize the above named synod in Minneapolis in 1896. There are about fifty families in the church.

The St. John's Church was organized at the time of the split in the St. Ausgar's congregation with twenty-five families. "The aim of this congregation is to worship God in the same way as our forefathers have done in Denmark ever since Ausgar came and preached Jesus Christ for the inhabitants of our old fatherland in the year 827." The first minister to preach to the St. John's congregation was Kr. Ostergaard. He was here nine years. The society received the old St. Ausgar Church one mile east of town when the property was divided. The congregation constructed a parsonage for Ostergaard immediately after his appointment, also a school for the children of the members. In 1907 the

increased number of members necessitated the enlargement of the church building. This was accordingly done and the remodeled structure consecrated October 20, 1907, by Rev. Kr. Ostergaard.

St. Paul's Church was incorporated April 12, 1897, with Hans Johnsen, president; Hans Chr. Jensen, secretary; Morten Petersen, treasurer; Peter Kyhl and Nicolai Hansen, trustees.

The First Presbyterian Church of Ringsted was incorporated June 23, 1903. The trustees elected on the 13th previous were not named in the articles of incorporation. These articles, however, were signed by H. W. Jensen, A. Ingvooldstad, O. N. Young, C. B. Murtagh and O. N. Bossingham.

OTHER EMMET COUNTY CHURCHES

The Des Moines Congregation of the Evangelical Lutheran Church was incorporated July 22, 1873, with Iver O. Myker, Peter G. Larsen and Paul Paulsen as trustees. The articles were filed on April 22, 1877.

The Immanuel Congregation of the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church had for its first trustees the following: Lars Aanonson, Ole Peterson and Martin Anderson.

The Bruhjil Evangelical Lutheran Church, located in High Lake Township near Wallingford, was incorporated April 12, 1890, by O. O. Refsell, Torkel Hoff and L. L. Gunderson, and was composed of members of the West Immanuel, Wathaniel and Des Moines Evangelical Lutheran Congregations of Emmet County, Iowa. At the time of the incorporation the church owned property valued at $2,000.

The Palestina Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church of Emmet County was first incorporated January 22, 1889. The articles had been adopted on December 3, 1888. They were signed by J. N. Bange, Thorald K. Twedt, O. Walson, K. M. Thompson and George O. Rugtiv. Rugtiv, A. L. Daabbe and Oskar P. Wathre, were trustees.

The Methodist Episcopal Church of Gruver was incorporated March 28, 1900, with B. F. Taylor, president; C. S. Thomas, secretary; A. H. Pickell, treasurer; D. W. Cleveland and William Schraae, trustees.

On July 18, 1901, was incorporated the First Methodist Episcopal Church of Raleigh. At a special meeting of the Estherville charge on July 10th, the following trustees were elected: Fred Kohlestedt, H. G. Colman and Hugh Mack.

The Huntington Methodist Episcopal Church was incorporated January 5, 1901. The first board of trustees, composed of George W. Barth, B. C. Bombarger, Joseph Sharar, E. E. Crumb and J. D. Sidles, was elected at the quarterly conference of the Dolliver charge on August 24, 1900, and certified to by Rev. Robert Smylie, presiding elder, and Mrs. Ida Taylor, secretary of the conference.

Ellsworth Methodist Episcopal Church in Emmet County filed articles of incorporation February 5, 1898. At the Rugtiv schoolhouse in Ellsworth Township, on January 28, 1898, the first trustees were elected as follows: J. B. Mitchell, Joseph Sharar, S. D. Foster, Albert Rouesa, J. G. Fisch, S. B. Reed and I. G. Willey. J. B. Trimble presided at the election and Birdie Trimble acted as secretary.

The Wallingford Presbyterian Society was incorporated January 16, 1894, being a part of the Fort Dodge Presbytery. The first trustees were: E. H. Reid, S. W. Steele and W. S. Jones, who were elected on January 12, 1894, at the same time the articles of incorporation were adopted.

The first Presbyterian Church of Hoprig adopted articles of incorporation June 2, 1896, and filed them for record at the county seat August 6, the same year. The first trustees were: Arthur Kitchen, George I. Doughty and Isaac L. Soper.

Maple Hill Presbyterian Church of Emmet County was incorporated September 10, 1894. On the 6th previous to this date trustees were elected as follows: David Mast, W. L. Mitchell, and J. O. Youngman. The articles were also signed by T. G. Wilder, E. R. Barfoot, W. A. Mast, Miss M. Ferguson and F. C. Henningson.

The First Presbyterian Church of Halfa was incorporated· February 13, 1902, with George W. Holmes, Peter Tornell and Lewis H. Harris as trustees.

The First Presbyterian Church of Dolliver filed its incorporation papers August 30, 1902. The first board of trustees comprised the following named men: C. C. Sullivan, Fred Moltzen and George Kydd.

CHAPTER XIV

SOCIETIES AND FRATERNITIES

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY—FAIR ASSOCIATION—MASONIC FRATERNITY—ORDER OF THE EASTERN STAR—INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS—DAUGHTERS OF REBEKAH—KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS—PYTHIAN SISTERS—GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC—WOMAN'S RELIEF CORPS—THE ELKS—DENMARK'S MINDE—MISCELLANEOUS SOCIETIES—WOMEN'S CLUBS—THE P. E. O.—DAUGHTERS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY

As a large majority of the people of Emmet County have always been engaged in tilling the soil, it was only natural that one of the first societies organized in the county should be an agricultural society. Late in the year 1868 a number of citizens met at Estherville and formed the Emmet County Agricultural Society, the first officers of which were elected on the first Monday in January, 1869. The records of this old society cannot be found and nothing can be learned of what it accomplished as the "promotion of the farming interests," which its founders declared to be the chief object.

Pursuant to notice previously published, a large number of interested people met at the schoolhouse in Estherville on Friday, July 19, 1872, for the purpose of organizing an agricultural society. G. M. Haskins was called to preside and Frank A. Day was elected secretary. After some discussion the following officers were elected: G. M. Haskins, president; C. A. Prosser, vice-president; J. W. Cory, secretary; Isaac Skinner, treasurer; H. W. Halverson, John Crumb and Isaac Mattson, executive committee. There were then eight townships in the county and a board of directors, consisting of one from each township, was also elected, to wit: Armstrong Grove, D. W. Perry; Center, R. E. Bunt; Ellsworth, Horace Meeker; Emmet, W. Barker; Estherville, James W. Ridley; Fairview, Ammi Follett; High Lake, E. Mulroney; Peterson, Peter Larson.

A second meeting was called by the president on August 3, 1872, when a constitution and by-laws were adopted, and on the 7th of September another meeting of the officers and directors selected Tuesday and Wednesday, October 8th and 9th as the date for a county fair. The society con-

tinued to hold fairs annually for a few years, when, like its predecessor, it went down for want of sufficient support.

On June 7, 1893, articles of incorporation of the "Emmet County Agricultural Society" were filed with the county recorder. The objects of the society, as stated in the articles of incorporation, were "the improvement of agriculture, horticulture, mechanics and the arts, and of rural and domestic economy." The capital stock was fixed at $5,000 and the incorporation was to date from June 1, 1893. The provisional officers and directors named in the articles were: R. K. Soper, president; C. A. Williams, vice-president; O. A. Meade, secretary; A. J. Penn, assistant secretary; J. D. Wilson, treasurer; A. O. Peterson, H. M. Rohde, Samuel Reaney, C. S. Byfield and H. W. Woods, directors.

A few days later the county board of supervisors adopted a resolution donating $200 to the society to aid in the erection of buildings upon the fair grounds, when such grounds might be secured by the society. On Saturday, June 24, 1893, a well attended meeting was held in Graves' Hall in Estherville for the purpose of offering encouragement to the enterprise. S. H. Mattson presided and M. K. Whelan acted as secretary. A committee, consisting of J. H. Barnhart, S. R. Millar, E. B. Campbell, William Nivison, J. N. Lee and R. K. Soper, was appointed to solicit subscriptions to a fund for the "lease or purchase of fair grounds and the improvement thereof." At another meeting in July the committee to solicit funds reported that 645 citizens had subscribed, but the amount of the subscriptions cannot be ascertained.

At the July meeting it was decided to reorganize the board of directors, so as to make it consist of one member from each township, and the following were elected: Armstrong Grove, P. H. Burt; Center, I. C. Wildfang; Denmark, Morten Petersen; Ellsworth, Nels Anderson; Emmet, S. B. Weir; Estherville, E. L. Brown; High Lake, J. N. Lee; Iowa Lake, Ammi Follett; Jack Creek, J. C. Mollison; Lincoln, (no election); Swan Lake, Cornelius Anderson; Twelve Mile Lake, L. L. Bixby.

The society obtained and improved a fair ground and for a number of years held successful fairs. Then the interest waned and J. H. Griffith bought up most of the stock, thus becoming the owner of the fair ground, which was converted into a farm when the society was disbanded, again leaving Emmet County without any organization for holding fairs or otherwise promoting the agricultural interests.

FAIR ASSOCIATION

Early in the year 1916 a movement was started for the revival of the agricultural society and a tentative organization was effected. A petition was presented to the county board of supervisors asking that body to pre-

sent to the voters of the county a proposition to give official support to the enterprise. The petition was granted and at the general election on November 7, 1916, the following question was submitted to the electors:

"Shall the County of Emmet, in the State of Iowa, purchase real estate for county fair purposes, at a cost not exceeding $12,000, and levy a tax on all the taxable property within said county at a rate not to exceed four-tenths of a mill on the dollar of the taxable value, in addition to all other taxes, year by year, commencing with the current levies, to pay the indebtedness incurred for the purchase of such real estate, and the interest thereon, until said indebtedness, both principal and interest is completely paid?"

The majority of the voters expressed themselves in favor of the proposition and on December 21, 1916, at a meeting held in the office of Lambert & Case the "Emmet County Fair and Agricultural Association" was permanently organized with the following officers: G. E. Moore, president; R. G. Ross, vice president; H. M. Lambert, secretary; James Rainey, treasurer; L. H. Heinerich, R. S. Harris, S. M. Reed, George W. Murray, J. S. Peterson, P. S. Anderson, J. R. Horswell, John Thompson and I. Coleman, directors. At the meeting articles of incorporation were prepared and the new organization started on its career with bright prospects for success.

MASONIC FRATERNITY

Freemasonry is without doubt the oldest of the secret and fraternal organizations of modern times. One of the traditions of the order says it was first introduced in England about 926 A. D. by Prince Edwin, and Masonic documents dated in 1390 are still in existence. Mother Kilwinning Lodge in Scotland was established in 1599 and its records show that it has been in continuous existence since that date. It claims the distinction of being the oldest Masonic organization in the world. The Grand Lodge of England was instituted in June, 1717, and it is the mother of all Masonic lodges in countries where the English language prevails.

As early as 1730 the Grand Lodge of England authorized the Grand Master to provide for the institution of Masonic lodges in the American colonies. Daniel Coxe was therefore appointed "Provincial Grand Master of the Provinces of New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania in America." About the same time a provincial grand master was appointed for the colonies of New England. Before the close of the year 1730 a lodge was organized at Philadelphia and another in New Hampshire, each of which claims to be the first Masonic lodge instituted in Ameica.

The order was introduced into Iowa under the authority of the Missouri Grand Lodge. On November 20, 1840, a lodge was organized "under dispensation" at Burlington. It afterward received a charter from the

Grand Lodge of Missouri as "Burlington Lodge, No. 1." Rising Sun Lodge, at Montrose, and Eagle Lodge, at Keokuk, held charters from the Grand Lodge of Illinois, but they were known as Mormon lodges and were not recognized by the Missouri Grand lodge or the subordinate lodges under its jurisdiction. They continued in existence for some time after the assassination of Joseph Smith, the Mormon prophet, and his brother Hyrum, which occurred in June, 1844, while they were held as prisoners in the jail at Carthage, Illinois. Some time prior to that the charters of Rising Sun and Eagle lodges had been revoked by the Illinois Grand Lodge, and they were not permitted to participate in the formation of the Iowa Grand Lodge in January, 1844.

North Star Lodge, No. 447, located at Estherville, is the oldest Masonic lodge in Emmet County. Its charter is dated June 5, 1884. In the charter C. I. Hinman is named as worshipful master; W. H. Davis, senior warden; M. K. Whelan, junior warden. The lodge is still in existence and according to the Grand Lodge report for 1916 it then had a membership of 176. On Monday, July 22, 1889, was laid the corner-stone of the building on the northwest corner of Sixth and Des Moines streets, in the second story of which the Masonic bodies of Estherville have their home. The corner-stone was laid by Deputy Grand Master Van Saun and the oration was delivered by Judge Carr of the District Court. Visitors were present from Emmetsburg, Spirit Lake, Cedar Rapids and other places. The box deposited in the corner-stone contains the "archives" of the lodge and historical documents pertaining to Estherville and Emmet County.

Emmet Lodge, No. 533, located at Armstrong, was instituted in 1893 and at the beginning of the year 1917 reported eighty-four members. Its regular meetings are held on Tuesday evening before the third Wednesday in each month. The Masonic Association of Armstrong was incorporated on December 29, 1914, for the purpose of building and operating a Masonic hall, opera house and business offices. The capital stock of the association was fixed at $10,000. Through this association Emmet Lodge owns a good hall and is in a flourishing condition. The first board of directors of the association was composed of S. C. Hays, William Stuart and F. A. McDonald.

Jeptha Chapter, No. 128, Royal Arch Masons, at Estherville, was instituted under a charter dated September 25, 1897, and is the only Royal Arch chapter in the county.

Esdraelon Commandery, No. 52, Knights Templar, was chartered on July 9, 1889, with George A. Goodell, eminent commander; D. L. Riley, of Spirit Lake, generalissimo; J. P. Forrest, captain-general; Alexander Peddie, of Emmetsburg, prelate; M. K. Whelan, senior warden; W. L. Telford, junior warden; J. N. Lee, recorder; P. J. Sargent, treasurer;

T. W. Carter, warder; T. J. Randolph, sentinel. At the close of the year 1916 this body had a membership of 126.

ORDER OF EASTERN STAR

Connected with the Masonic fraternity there is a "side degree" called the Order of the Eastern Star, to which the wives, mothers, sisters and daughter of Master Masons are eligible. Local organizations are called chapters. The oldest chapter in Emmet County is North Star, No. 200, which was organized at Estherville with twenty-five charter members. Mrs. Jennie Ellerston was the first worthy matron and H. G. Pittenger the first worthy patron. The chapter now has 125 members and meets on the second Wednesday of each month. Sadie Ross was worthy matron in 1916; T. J. Lerdall, worthy patron, and Lulu A. Brown, secretary.

There is also a strong Eastern Star chapter at Armstrong, with over one hundred members. At the close of the year 1916 Mrs. J. F. Houseman was worthy matron and Mrs. H. A. Kingston, secretary.

INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS

Modern Odd Fellowship is the outgrowth of an order started in England about the middle of the Eighteenth Century under the name of "The Antient and Most Noble Order of Bucks." This "antient" organization worked under a ritual that contained many of the essential features and ceremonies now used by the Odd Fellows. About 1773 the "Order of Bucks" began to decline, but the membership who remained faithful reorganized it some four or five years later, when the words "odd fellow" first occur in the ceremony of initiation. In 1813 several lodges sent delegates to a convention in Manchester, where the "Manchester Union of Odd Fellows" was organized. A little later a few members of the Unity came to America and organized Shakespere Lodge, No. 1, in the City of New York. It lived but a short time, however, so that the credit of being the first permanent lodge in the United States belongs to the lodge established by Thomas H. Wildey in Baltimore, Maryland, in 1819.

Estherville Lodge, No. 423, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was organized on April 18, 1887, with the following charter members: Samuel Collins, A. L. Houltshouser, H. G. Graaf, William Mahlum, S. E. Rathe and J. D. Rutan. The lodge was incorporated on October 24, 1893, and the articles of incorporation were filed with the county recorder on January 15, 1894, after having been approved by F. W. Evans, Grand Master for the State of Iowa. The articles were signed by A. O. Peterson, William Mahlum and Samuel Collins as the corporate trustees. This lodge is now in a prosperous condition and has a strong membership.

Armstrong Lodge, No. 635, was incorporated on April 5, 1898, the

articles having been approved by the grand master, J. C. Koonz, of Burlington, on the last day of March. Arthur Loomer, J. W. Pugsley and G. R. Hardman constituted the first board of trustees. The lodge holds meetings regularly and numbers among its members some of the most substantial citizens of Armstrong and vicinity.

McKinley Lodge, No. 332, located at Ringsted, holds regular meetings on Monday evening of each week, and has a large membership. There is also an Odd Fellows' lodge at Gruver, making four in the county.

Fort Defiance Encampment, No. 154, was instituted on October 17, 1893, with the following charter members: Samuel Collins, E. H. Ford, Olus Gates, George Godden, H. G. Graaf, H. A. Jehu, John Johnck, William Mahlum, G. W. Mattson, Frank Miller, A. O. Peterson, W. J. Pullen, J. D. Rutan, H. O. Sillge, H. Sorgenfrei and E. I. Stanhope. This is the only encampment in Emmet County.

DAUGHTERS OF REBEKAH

This a degree or order to which the wives, mothers, sisters and daughters of Odd Fellows are admitted. The members are generally spoken of as "Rebekahs." The oldest Rebekah lodge in Emmet County is Harmony, No. 55, which was organized on April 23, 1889, with A. O. Peterson as noble grand; Mrs. W. M. McFarland, vice grand; Mrs. Orphia Rutan, recording secretary; Mrs. James Espeset, financial secretary; Mrs. A. O. Peterson, treasurer; Mrs. George Allen, chaplain. There are also Rebekah lodges at Armstrong and Ringsted, both of which have a strong membership. The Ringsted Rebekah lodge meets on the second and fourth Wednesday evenings in each month.

KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS

On the evening of February 15, 1864, five members of the Arion Glee Club of Washington, D. C., met and listened to the reading of a ritual upon which it was proposed to found a new secret order. The five men were Justus H. Rathbone, David L. and William H. Burnett, Robert A. Champion and Dr. Sullivan Kimball. The ritual, which was written by Mr. Rathbone, was founded upon the story of Damon and Pythias, and some one suggested that the new order be called the Knights of Pythias. That name was adopted and on February 19, 1864, the five original "Knights" organized Washington Lodge, No. 1. The Civil war was then at its height and the growth of the order was slow until about 1869, when it began to flourish and in a few years it had spread to all parts of the country.

Red Gauntlet Lodge, No. 233, was organized at Estherville on June 5, 1889, by a "team" from Spirit Lake and members from other lodges

in near-by towns, with sixteen charter members. The officers installed at that time were as follows: T. W. Carter, chancellor commander; E. B. Myrick, vice chancellor; Charles Miller, prelate; A. D. Cooley, master of arms; E. P. Butterfield, keeper of the records and seal; G. N. Evans, master of finance; N. A. Erdahl, master of the exchequer; E. E. Goff, inner guard; Bert Miller, outer guard.

The lodge was incorporated on February 5, 1903, with J. C. Lovell, G. K. Allen and J. T. Johnson as trustee. In 1909 Red Gauntlet Lodge went down and was reorganized as Estherville Lodge No. 14, which was incorporated on October 25, 1916. The officers of this lodge at the close of the year 1914 were: Edward Maniece, chancellor commander; A. M. Jones, vice chancellor; Vance Noe, prelate; J. C. Lilly, master of the work; Frank Eiden, keeper of the records and seal and master of finance; C. A. Dayton, master of the exchequer; Carl Johnson, inner guard; Horace Pullen, outer guard. Regular meetings are held every Thursday evening. This is now the only Knights of Pythias lodge in the county, though there was formerly a lodge at Armstrong.

PYTHIAN SISTERS

This organization is to the Knights of Pythias what the Eastern Star is to the Masonry and the Rebekah degree is to Odd Fellowship. Estherville Temple, No. 180, was organized on the afternoon of November 14, 1916, in the new Knights of Pythias hall. Mrs. Martha McAllister, of Hawarden, grand chief; Mrs. Anna Morrison, of Grundy Center, grand senior; Mrs. Bertha Cruver, of Spencer, grand mistress of records; and Miss Edna Brown, of Spencer, district deputy, were present. The officers installed were: Mrs. Chris Rosenberger, P. C.; Mrs. Frank Wing, M. E. C.; Mrs. Frank King, E. S.; Mrs. G. H. Lucas, E. J.; Mrs. William Foshier, manager; Mrs. Frank Nelson, M. R. C.; Mrs. Vance Noe, M. F.; Mrs. George Cox, protector; Mrs. Richard Sheldon, guard. The membership roll showed forty-six charter members.

Thirty-five members of Milford Temple were present at the ceremony of instituting the new temple, after which supper was served to all at Wing's cafe across the street. After supper everybody returned to the hall, where the floor work of the degree was illustrated by the Milford degree team of sixteen young ladies. Their illustration was applauded and the affair closed with a social dance.

GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC

Just before the close of the Civil war, Dr. B. F. Stephenson and W. J. Rutledge, surgeon and chaplain respectively of the Fourteenth

Illinois Infantry, discussed the advisability of organizing a patriotic society, to be composed of those who had served as soldiers, sailors or marines in the service of the United States during the war. The war came to an end and nothing was done for about a year. Then the two men sent out notices to some of their old comrades calling a meeting at Decatur, Illinois, on Friday, April 6, 1866, and at that meeting the Grand Army of the Republic was born. In the declaration of principles at the time adopted the objects of the organization were set forth as follows: "To maintain and strengthen the fraternal feelings which bind together the soldiers, sailors and marines who united to suppress the Rebellion; to perpetuate the memory and history of those who have died; and to lend assistance to the needy and to the widows and orphans of soldiers."

The plan of organization adopted at the Decatur meeting contemplated a national head, with each state as a "department," and local societies called posts. For a time the growth of the order was slow, but about 1880 it underwent a reorganization, after which posts were multiplied more rapidly. The largest membership in the history of the order was reached in 1890, when the Grand Army numbered 409,489. Since then it has steadily decreased, the monthly death rate in 1915 being about one thousand.

Isaac Mattson Post, now the only one in Emmet County, was organized on September 3, 1884, with the following charter members: J. B. Austin, S. E. Bemis, L. L. Bixby, Hnery Brooks, James Bunt, D. W. Cleveland, Henry Coon, L. A. Gould, J. W. Hill, W. W. Johnson, Amos Ketchum, Joseph N. Lee, Fred Luikhart, C. B. Mathews, Harvey Miller, Philip Miller, E. B. Myrick, A. J. Nicholson, A. K. Ridley, R. E. Ridley, G. F. Schaad, J. M. Sharp, M. A. Vandenburg, L. S. Williams, George West and Charles Young. The first officers were: S. E. Bemis, commander; Charles Young, senior vice commander; Harvey Miller, junior vice commander; Joseph N. Lee, adjutant; H. C. Coon, quartermaster.

Isaac Mattson, after whom the post was named, was born in Bradford County, Pennsylvania, in 1822. About the time he attained to his majority he went to Boone County, Illinois, and in the winter of 1853-54 he came to Iowa. A few months later he went to Wisconsin, where he was living at the commencement of the Civil war. He enlisted in one of the Wisconsin infantry regiments and served until nearly the end of the war, when he was discharged for disability. In 1869 he came to Emmet County and died there on July 31, 1884, about a month before the post was organized.

For years after the Grand Army was established the posts held meetings regularly, and on Memorial Day the members turned out to decorate with flags and flowers the graves of their fallen comrades.

But as time passed the "line of blue" grew thinner each year on Decoration Day; many of the posts became so decimated in numbers that they were disbanded; and of those that remained in existence only the posts located in the larger cities make any attempt to hold regular meetings. About the only time many posts have meetings are when some member dies and the survivors are summoned together to bury him in accordance with the rites of the order.

WOMAN'S RELIEF CORPS

Connected with the Grand Army of the Republic is the ladies' auxiliary known as the Woman's Relief Corps, composed of the wives and daughters of the veterans of the Civil war. The corps auxiliary to Isaac Mattson Post was organized on March 18, 1886. It is known as the Isaac Mattson Relief Corps, No. 315. Mrs. Mary G. Williams was the first president; Eliza M. Bemis, senior vice president; Emma Sondrol, junior vice president; Frances Barber, secretary; Abbie Peterson, treasurer; Esther A. Ridley, chaplain; Miss Ella Coon, conductress, and Miss Della Miller, guard. The charter members, in addition to the above officers, were Adelia Jarvis, Mary L. Graves, Grace Johnston, Sallie Mattson and Grace Miller.

A great deal of charitable work has been done by the Woman's Relief Corps throughout the country in caring for the sick and needy, finding homes for soldiers' orphans, etc. In this work the Estherville corps has shown a commendable zeal, but, as in the case of the Grand Army, the members are growing older and less able to take an active part as they were wont to do in the years gone by. One by one they are answering the "last roll call," and in a few years more the Woman's Relief Corps, like the organization of valiant veterans to which it was auxiliary, will be a thing of the past.

THE ELKS

In the winter of 1867-68 a few "good fellows" in the City of New York fell into the habit of meeting together of evenings to while away an hour or two in social converse, "swapping yarns," singing songs, etc. After a few meetings a permanent club was formed and Charles Vivian, a member of a minstrel company, suggested the name of "Jolly Corks," which was adopted. Not long after that some members of the club proposed they organize a fraternal society. The name of "Jolly Corks" was objected to, on the ground that it was not sufficiently dignified for a secret order, and a committee was appointed to decide upon and report a new name. The committee happened to visit Barnum's Museum, where

they saw an elk and learned something of that animal's habits. The name, "Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks" was then proposed by the committee, accepted by the club, and on February 16, 1868, was organized the first lodge of Elks, composed largely of theatrical people and newspaper men.

The second lodge was organized in Philadelphia in 1870, after which the order was carried, largely by actors, to other cities. There are now over twelve hundred lodges in the United States, and the order numbers about 300,000 members. As the order grew many of the convivial features were eliminated and more attention paid to charity. At Bedford City, Virginia, the Elks have a national home for aged and indigent members, which is maintained at a cost of $40,000 a year. The initials B. P. O. E. are sometimes interpreted as meaning "Best People On Earth." The motto of the Elks is: "The faults of our brothers we write upon the sands; their virtues upon the tablets of love and memory."

Estherville Lodge, No. 528, was organized on November 9, 1889, and enjoys the distinction of being the only lodge in the country located in a city with less than five thousand population. Not long after the order began to grow a rule was adopted that no lodge should be organized in a city with less than that number of inhabitants. In the case of Estherville a special dispensation was obtained from the supreme authorities, but since that time similar dispensations have been refused other cities. The Estherville lodge was organized with forty-five charter members and W. L. Rammage as the first exalted ruler. It now numbers about five hundred members. R. G. Ross was exalted ruler at the beginning of the year 1917, and Jay Howard was secretary. Recently the lodge has purchased a site on Des Moines Street, immediately east of the postoffice building, and the members have organized a stock company for the purpose of erecting a club house that will be a credit to the Elks and an ornament to the City of Estherville. It is to be built in the summer of 1917.

DENMARK'S MINDE

Emmet County has one society that probably has few counterparts in the country. On July 1, 1895, at a picnic on the Nielsen farm, a short distance east of Ringsted, seven men entered into a verbal agreement to organize a society "to promote the interest and welfare of the Danish population of the County of Emmet, State of Iowa," etc. Three days later a meeting was held at the Larsen schoolhouse and the "Denmark's Minde" was organized. Within a short time the society had a membership of fifty. In the constitution at that time adopted it was set forth that the society was organized for the purpose of promoting "harmony

and sociality among the Danes living here, to keep fresh the memories of our native land, to preserve the Danish language and to give aid in case of sickness."

For more than twenty years the society has lived up to its objects. Picnics and social gatherings have been held, a library of several hundred volumes has been accumulated, aid has been extended to orphans' homes and other charities, and the sick have been cared for by furnishing medical attendance, or by planting or harvesting the crop of some member during his illness. On August 8, 1900, the "Minde" was incorporated. The articles were signed by John Larsen, Peter L. Petersen, Ole Justesen, Hans Christiansen, Iver Hansen, Peter M. Martensen, Paul P. Bogh, Alfred Jensen, Niels C. Krogh and Niels Jakobsen. The following provision is found in the articles of incorporation:

"Article VI. This corporation shall continue as long as there are five members following these articles. Upon dissolving, all property belonging to this society must not be divided among the members, but must be turned over so as to benefit humanity. This article cannot he amended and it also takes in the sick society and library of 'Denmark's Minde.'"

MISCELLANEOUS SOCIETIES

In Emmet County there are a number of societies of a social or fraternal nature, whose history the writer has been unable to obtain. Others have been organized and flourished for a time, but have gone out of existence. On September 18, 1885, shortly after Estherville was made a division point on the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad, Emmet Lodge, No. 288, Brotherhood of Locomotive Firemen, was organized with W. S. Davis as the presiding officer; F. Slayton, vice-president; P. J. Sullivan, secretary; George Godden, treasurer.

On Monday evening, April 5, 1897, the Estherville Young Men's Christian Association was organized at the courthouse. N. A. Lawrence was elected president; Albert Mahlum, C. S. Robinson, Leonard Anderson and Edward Kline, vice-presidents; Orlando Lough, secretary; Arthur Pelton, treasurer. Sixteen members were enrolled and it was voted to hold meetings every Sunday at 4 o'clock p. m. in the courthouse. This was the beginning of the Y. M. C. A. work in Emmet County.

The Modern Woodmen of America and their ladies' auxiliary—the Royal Neighbors—have lodges at Estherville, Armstrong, Ringsted and one or two other points in the county. The Danish Brotherhood and Danish Sisterhood have strong organizations at Ringsted. The Brotherhood of American Yeomen, the Fraternal Brotherhood of the World, the Ancient Order of United Workmen, the Modern Brotherhood of America,

and some others are represented, and on February 5, 1910, the United Commercial Travelers organized Post No. 485 at Estherville with twenty-two members.

WOMEN'S CLUBS

In attempting to give an account of the women's clubs of Emmet County it is deemed inexpedient to include every organization, but only those having some historic significance, or such as have wielded a marked influence upon the civic life or the literary and educational development of the county.

The oldest women's organization, of which anything definite can be learned, is the Woman's Christian Temperance Union, which was organized at Estherville on Sunday afternoon, February 10, 1884. Mrs. Aldrich addressed the meeting and a temporary organization was effected. That same evening another meeting was held in the Methodist Episcopal Church, at which the following officers were elected: Mrs. Esther A. Ridley, president; Mrs. G. N. Luccock, Mrs. G. H. Stafford and Mrs. William Bartlett, vice-presidents; Mrs. H. A. Jehu, secretary; Mrs. S. E. Bemis, treasurer. For some time the society was active in its efforts to promote the cause of temperance, but since Iowa has "gone dry" there is less call for such organizations and the Union is not so active now as in former years.

The woman's club known as the "K. K. K." was organized in January, 1893, as a cooking club. It started with seventeen members and in 1895 gave a banquet to the members of the Upper Des Moines Editorial Association. On that occasion the members justified the reputation of the club as a cooking club, several of the editors afterward publishing in their papers articles complimentary of the banquet. As time went on the club broadened its scope and took an interest in other matters. It gave to the city one of the fountains in the public square, and conducted a "tag day" for the benefit of the Estherville Public Library, by which a considerable sum of money was added to the library fund. The club never numbered over twenty-two members. Some of the early members moved away and from August 12th to the 20th, 1908, those living in Estherville arranged a home-coming for the absent members and invited them to return for a brief period to their old haunts in Emmet County. The E. E. Hartung home was the headquarters for the out-of-town guests and a number of the absent ones came back to renew old acquaintances and partake of the good things to eat prepared by their sisters. There were then but seven of the original members living in Estherville, but they did everything they could to make the home-coming an enjoyable occasion.

The Woman's Town Improvement Association of Estherville was organized at the home of Mrs. L. S. Williams on Monday afternoon, March 16, 1896 . Mrs. F. E. Allen was chosen president; Mrs. L. L. Bingham, Mrs. John Woods, Mrs. Jennie Ellerston, Mrs. Peter Johnston, Mrs. M. G. Willson and Mrs. A. O. Peterson, vice-presidents; Mrs. Letchford, secretary, and Miss Ellerston, treasurer. The aim of this association was to urge the city authorities to improve the streets and to educate the people to clean up their premises. It was active for a while, but finally ceased its efforts and disbanded.

Other women's clubs that are or have been in Estherville are the Ladies' Literary Club, the Searchlight Club, the Civic Club, and the Estherville Woman's Club. In February, 1900, these four clubs united in urging the passage of an ordinance by the city council prohibiting spitting on the sidewalks.

THE P. E. O.

The woman's organization known as the "P. E. O." is distinctly an Iowa institution. In 1869 seven young girls, students in the Iowa Wesleyan University at Mount Pleasant, conceived the idea of organizing a society of some sort. The result was the P. E. O. Just what these letters stand for is known only to the initiated and the secret of their significance has been carefully guarded by the members for nearly half a century. One of the founders, who was still living in 1914, in then speaking of the venture of the original seven members, said: "We had no very definite idea as to what we wanted to do, and when one asked, 'What shall we call the society?' another suggested the name which in that day bound together seven girls, and in 1914 holds together in one great sisterhood 20,000 women."

Miss Alice Bird, one of the seven girls, wrote the constitution when the society was organized in 1869, and it is worthy of remark that the fundamental principles of that constitution still remain in the organic law of the society. For many years the P. E. O. was nothing more than a college sorority, with chapters in the college towns somewhat after the manner of the Greek letter fraternities. Then the scope of its work was broadened and women outside of the universities were admitted to membership. Its principal philanthropy, especially during the early years, is the maintenance of a fund which is loaned to young women to aid them in acquiring a college education. A large number of girls have been educated through the work of this society, and it is said that not one dollar has ever been lost through the failure of borrowers to repay their loans.

The Estherville organization, known as the "A. Y. Chapter of the P. E. O." was established in 1896 with only nine members. It has been

active in the work of the general society and has also been of considerable influence locally. It was instrumental in organizing and supporting the Estherville Associated Charities and without any flourish of trumpets has aided in various movements for the betterment of the city and the comfort of its inhabitants.

DAUGHTERS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

On October 11, 1890, a number of women, whose ancestors had served in the Continental army during the Revolutionary war, assembled in Washington, D. C., and organized the Daughters of the American Revolution. The objects of the society are to collect and preserve historic documents and relics, and to mark by monuments, tablets, or otherwise the sites of historic events. To be eligible for membership one must be able to show a Revolutionary ancestry. Local societies are called chapters. Although only a little over twenty-five years old, the organization has spread to almost every nook and corner of the United States and the members have been active in marking old trails, the sites of battlefields, etc. The highest officer in each state is called a regent.

In 1895 Mrs. Emma G. Allen, of Estherville, received her charter as regent, empowering her to organize a chapter. Okamanpadu Chapter (so named from the lake on the northern border of Emmet County) was organized at Mrs. Allen's residence in Estherville on May 13, 1903, with the following charter members: Emma G. Allen, Margaret S. Alexander, Marietta Groves, Mary G. Knight, Mary B. Lawrence, Callie B. Letchford, Mary E. Maxwell, Mary G. Osgood, Mary R. Orvis, Jennie J. Randolph, Hattie C. Rhodes, Almira Ridley, Vestaline Salisbury, Iza B. Soper and Ethel T. Wood. Probably the most important thing done by the local chapter was the erection of the Fort Defiance monument on the north end of the public square, commemorative of the heroism and sufferings of the pioneers of Emmet County during the Indian troubles of 1862.

Almost every village in the county has its woman's club, composed of a few members, the principal purpose of which is to meet at the home of one of the number and spend an afternoon in some line of work, or to engage in social intercourse. These clubs, while of interest to the members, have no special influence upon the general development of the county.

CHAPTER XV

BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS

LITTLE NEED FOR CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS IN EARLY DAYS—THE POOR FARM —-ESTHERVILLE ASSOCIATED CHARITIES — HOSPITALS — CEMETERIES.

THE POOR FARM

Those who break away from an old settlement and go out upon the frontier to develop the resources of a new country, and incidentally better their own fortunes, are never weaklings. As a rule the pioneers are men and women of great strength and courage, endowed with good health and fortitude, full of energy, and capable of contending with the difficulties that the first settlers in every community have to meet and overcome. Among such persons there is little need of established charities. It was so in Emmet County. If some family, through misfortunes, needed assistance it was cheerfully given by the neighbors, and it was many years before the citizens of the county realized the necessity for the establishment of a home for the unfortunate poor. The first mention found in the county records regarding such an institution, is in the following resolutions, which were introduced by Supervisor Leopold:

"Now, on this 15th day of September, 1910, this board being assembled in regular session, and deeming it advisable to establish a poor house in and for Emmet County and to purchase a farm to be used in connection therewith, it is

"Resolved, That we estimate the cost of such poor house and lands necessary and suitable to be used in connection therewith to be $25,000, and it is further

"Resolved, That the following proposition be submitted to the people of said county at the next general election, to wit:

"1. Shall the board of supervisors of Emmet County purchase a farm in Emmet County upon which to establish a poor house or poor farm, at an entire cost not to exceed $25,000?

"2. Shall the said board of supervisors levy a tax of one mill on the dollar of the assessed valuation of the taxable property within said county for the year 1911, and continue said levy from year to year until said farm is fully paid for?" etc.

The resolutions were adopted and the auditor was instructed to publish notice of the questions to be submitted to the voters and to see that all other provisions of the law in such cases were complied with in all respects. At the general election on November 8, 1910, both propositions were carried by a vote of 1,357 to 504.

No further action was taken in the matter until January 10, 1913, when the board received a proposal from H. K. Groth to sell to the county 228 acres (more or less), for $22,000. Supervisors W. H. Gibbs and J. J. Klopp were appointed a committee to enter into a contract with Mr. Groth for the purchase of the land, and to pay said Groth, out of the poor fund, the sum of $500 "as earnest money," the remainder to be paid on March 3, 1913, provided Mr. Groth agreed to satisfy the incumbrances against the tract of land and give to the county a clear title. This was done and in this way Emmet County came into possession of a poor farm. No buildings have been erected by the county since the purchase of the land, the old residence already upon the farm being considered sufficient to care for the few paupers who have claimed the county's hospitality.

ASSOCIATED CHARITIES

The Estherville Associated Charities came into existence in March, 1912. The organization is the outgrowth of certain lines of charity work that had been carried on for a number of years under the direction of Mrs. J. P. Littell. Early in the year 1912 Mrs. Littell, by invitation, gave an address before the Estherville Chapter of the P. E. O. and that organization became interested in the subject, with the result that in March the Associated Charities were organized. Mrs. A. O. Peterson was elected president, Mrs. J. P. Littell, vice president and general superintendent; Mrs. L. L. Bingham, secretary, and Mrs. A. J. Rhodes, treasurer. Mrs. Peterson and Mrs. Littell have held their offices continuously since the first organization. At the beginning of the year 1917 Mrs. W. P. Galloway was secretary and Mrs. Lou Wanamaker, treasurer. There is also an executive committee of three men and three women, which committee has general direction of the work.

Every Saturday afternoon, especially during the winter season, Mrs. Littell and her assistants are to be found in the Women's Rest Room, in the basement of the Estherville Public Library, giving out clothing, etc., to the needy families of the city and the immediate vicinity. The association also cares for the sick and endeavors to find positions for the unemployed who are able to work. In a small city like Estherville, "where everybody knows everybody else," less formality and red tape are necessary than in the larger cities, where impostors frequently take advantage of organized charities to get an easy living, consequently the Estherville

association can render aid more promptly and without fear of being imposed upon by the unworthy.

In the summer of 1916 the association formed a sewing class, composed of a large number of girls aged from ten to twelve years, and on certain days these little girls were taught to mend clothing, some of the older ones being given instruction in the making of garments. Thus the association is trying to teach people to be self supporting in many ways, instead of merely doling out charity in times of more than ordinary distress. The work is supported by voluntary contributions, which have been liberal enough to enable the association to carry it on in such a way that a great deal of good has been accomplished.

HOSPITALS

In August, 1898, the Northern Vindicator made mention of the fact that the doctors of Estherville had started a movement for the establishment of a hospital, and that it was "well under way." An effort was made at that time to enlist the coöperation of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Company and its employees, but the railroad company was more interested in hospitals at other points and did not look upon the Estherville project with favor, hence it was abandoned.

The Estherville City Hospital was established in April, 1908, by the physicians of the city. It was at first located on the corner of Seventh and Howard streets and started with accommodations for ten patients. In 1909 the management was transferred to Dr. Ethel E. Walker, who had formerly been superintendent of the Military Hospital at Danville, Illinois. A little later the institution was removed to the large residence on the corner of Eighth and Des Moines streets, thus giving larger and better appointed quarters. Since the removal a number of improvements have been added and the hospital is now as well conducted as many of the hospitals of the larger cities. Dr. Ethel E. Walker is still at the head of the hospital.

In 1900 Dr. Albert Anderson opened a private hospital on the corner of Seventh and Des Moines streets. The patronage soon increased so that larger quarters were necessary, and the hospital was removed to No. 826 North Eighth Street. In 1906 the hospital was closed and was not reopened until 1914, when Doctor Anderson sold his interest to Miss Josie A. Roberts, who still remains at the head of the institution. The advertised capacity of this hospital is twenty-two patients, but accommodations can be provided for twenty-six in an emergency.

Neither of the Estherville hospitals is a public institution in the sense that it is supported by taxation. They belong to that class of institutions known as "benevolent," rather than "charitable." Both are well

equipped with all the necessary apparatus for taking care of patients, performing surgical operations, etc., and both are open to the licensed physicians of the city and county, who can send patients there and attend them during illness just as if they were in their own homes.

CEMETERIES

There is one institution of a charitable nature which the pioneers of a new country are always somewhat reluctant to see make its appearance, yet it is one that must come sooner or later. That is a burial place for the dead. One can hardly imagine a more desolate scene than the first grave in a frontier settlement. After a number of burials, when the cemetery has grown to proportions that naturally require greater care, when walks are laid out and improved and monuments are erected, flowers planted on the graves, etc., the desolation disappears and the people accept the cemetery as a necessary adjunct of modern civilization.

Probably the oldest cemetery in Emmet County is the one in the northeast part of the City of Estherville. It was platted and established on July 14, 1866, at which time James L. L. Riggs and his wife, Minerva Riggs, made a deed to an association conveying a certain tract of land in Section 11, Township 99, Range 34, to said association to be used as a burial place. On November 17, 1900, the Estherville Cemetery Association was incorporated by Howard Graves, Eliza M. Bemis, Mary J. Barnett, L. L. Bixby, J. W. Lough, W. S. Jones, C. B. Mattson, Sally A. Mattson and Robert Clark. The first seven of the above named constituted the first board of directors. This association was organized for the purpose of taking control of and improving the old cemetery established thirty-four years before. A new plat was made and filed with the county recorder on April 26, 1901, showing 192 burial lots. Later on the same day an additional plat of 144 lots was also filed with the recorder. Since then the cemetery has been greatly improved and beautified, practically all the money received from the sale of lots having been expended for that purpose.

Oak Hill Cemetery, west of the Des Moines River at Estherville, was established in 1889. The Northern Vindicator of April 12, 1889, says: "The project for new cemetery grounds has materialized and the location selected. Seven acres on the hill west of Mr. Hardie's have been purchased of J. W. Lucas by an association of gentlemen, who propose to fence and lay out a cemetery that will be a credit to the community. The grounds are covered with second growth timber, which will be trimmed up as good taste may dictate. A plat will be set apart for the Grand Army of the Republic, with a view to erecting a monument to the memory of soldiers and sailors, without which, North or South, no cemetery is complete."

The members of the association mentioned by the Vindicator were as follows: F. E. Allen, John M. Barker, William Bartlett, J. B. Binford, W. H. Foote, J. J. Klopp, W. M. McFarland, A. O. Peterson, F. H. Rhodes, R. E. Ridley, E. R. Littell, J. M. Snyder, William Stivers and E. J. Woods. Subsequently ten acres additional were acquired and on May 28, 1898, the Oak Hill Cemetery Association was incorporated with the following board of directors: F. E. Allen, William Bartlett, J. W. Lucas, A. O. Peterson and R. E. Ridley. This cemetery has a naturally beautiful location and it is now one of the most popular burial places in the county.

Swan Lake Township Cemetery was laid out on June 23, 1880, by J. M. Barker, who was at that time the county surveyor. It is located in the northwest part of Section 21, Township 99, Range 32, about two miles southwest of the village of Maple Hill. At the time it was first platted the Town of Swan Lake, about two miles southwest of the cemetery, was the county seat of Emmet County. On June 7, 1886, the trustees of Swan Lake Township had a new survey made, the new plat showing 132 burial lots, but the plat was not filed with the county recorder until April 11, 1901. Swan Lake Township Cemetery is used by the people occupying a large district in the central part of the county.

About a mile west of Armstrong, on the high ground near the east branch of the Des Moines River and just south of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad, is one of the prettiest burial places in Emmet County. It is situated in the northeast corner of Section 16, Township 99, Range 31, and was surveyed on July 10, 1888, by E. J. Woods, who was then county surveyor. The plat was filed with the county recorder on the 16th of the following November. The original plat contains 152 lots, on which a number of fine monuments have been erected, and from this cemetery a fine view of the surrounding country may be obtained.

In Lincoln Township there is a cemetery in the northeast corner of Section 33, near one of the public school houses. It was established as a burial ground at an early date by some of the early settlers in that vicinity. Subsequently a plat of 144 burial lots was prepared and filed in the office of the county recorder.

In the northwest corner of Section 13, in Denmark Township, is a small, well kept cemetery in which a number of the pioneers of that part of the county lie buried, and there is a neat cemetery in the northwest corner of Section 17, in High Lake Township, just across the road from the Norwegian Lutheran Church, having been established by that congregation soon after the church was organized.

CHAPTER XVI

MISCELLANEOUS HISTORY

MOSQUITOES IN EARLY DAYS—A DOG PHILOSOPHER—A MIRACLE—ORIGIN OF THE WORD BLIZZARD—A MYSTERIOUS MURDER—PRAIRIE FIRES—A SALOON WAR—GRASSHOPPERS—AN AEROLITE—DISASTROUS FIRES—TWO NOTED SONS—SOLDIERS' MONUMENT—FROZEN TO DEATH.

MOSQUITOES IN EARLY DAYS

One of the annoyances the early settlers of Emmet County had to contend with was the great number of mosquitoes that infested the country. Before the swamps and ponds were drained they formed a veritable breeding ground for these little pests. As evening approached they would besiege the cabin in swarms and make life a burden to the pioneer and his family. Wire screens had not then been invented for doors and windows, and even if they had been many of the early settlers were too poor to afford them. The only method of combating the insects was to build a fire or "smudge," which was fed at intervals with moist grass or some other fuel that would produce a great amount of smoke without much flame. The mosquito does not like a smoky atmosphere and would do without his supper rather than pass through it to dine off the pioneer's family. The smoke caused some coughing and watery eyes, but it kept the mosquitoes away. Young girls on the frontier found it difficult to maintain a clear complexion, for they either had to be smoked to the color of a Sioux Indian or have their faces covered with mosquito bites, which gave them the appearance of having a mild case of small pox. As one old settler expressed it some years later: "It's a wonder the women of Northwestern Iowa had any complexion left."

During the summer of 1858 the mosquitoes were especially vicious in their attacks upon the settlers. The following February, while George Granger one mild day was walking along a ravine between his house and the Des Moines River, he saw myriads of the insects swarming out of the hazel brush, as though getting ready to prepare for another season's campaign. Mr. Granger gave that ravine the name of "Mosquitoes' Winter Quarters"—a name by which it was known to the pioneers for several years.

A DOG PHILOSOPHER

Charles R. Aldrich, at one time clerk of the lower house of the Iowa Legislature and a prominent member of the State Historical Society, used to tell a story of a dog belonging to Judge Hickey of Palo Alto County. The dog was not allowed to sleep in the house, but when the mosquito smudge was built of an evening he would get within range of the smoke, which he discovered would keep the mosquitoes off of him. When the family retired for the night, the dog would lie down close to the smudge and drop off to sleep. Later in the night the fire would burn low and the insects would wake the dog by their buzzing in his ears. Then the dog would rekindle the smudge by pushing the remnants of the brands together with his nose. Some one who heard Mr. Aldrich tell the story suggested that it could be improved upon by having the dog carry chunks of wood or mouthfuls of grass to replenish the fire. To this Mr. Aldrich replied: "He may have done so as far as I know, but I tell the story as I got it."

A MIRACLE

Among the early settlers of Emmet County was one Martin Metcalf, who was the first preacher to settle in the county. He was not a profound scholar, but his faith was of that kind that is said to be able "to move mountains." One day while he was making maple suger in a grove on his claim, he thought he smelled a skunk in a hollow log near by. As skunk skins were worth something in the fur market Mr. Metcalf decided he would add the pelt of that particular animal to his collection. Upon investigating the hollow log he found, instead of the expected skunk, three or four iron camp kettles of the kind used by soldiers when on a campaign. They had probably been left there by the volunteers while on the expedition against the murderous Inkpaduta. Telling a neighbor about his good luck, Mr. Metcalf claimed that the kettles were sent by the Lord, who could work miracles as well in modern as in ancient times.

"But why do you attribute the gift to the Lord?" asked the neighbor. "Because," replied Metcalf, "He saw my need of more kettles in my sugar camp, and, knowing the kettles were in the log, caused me to imagine I smelled a skunk."

But when he undertook to clean up the kettles so they would be fit for use, he found them so badly rusted as to be actually worthless. The neighbor, who evidently was not of a very religious turn of mind, then twitted the preacher about his miracle, but Mr. Metcalf was silent on the subject. Another story is told about this Metcalf. He was not plentifully supplied with this world's goods and on one occasion the set-

tlers took up a collection to buy him a cow and a pair of new shoes. It is said he found fault because the collection was not large enough to enable him to buy a pair of boots. What finally became of him is not known.

ORIGIN OF THE WORD BLIZZARD

While O. C. Bates and E. B. Northrop were editors of the Vindicator, the first newspaper to be published in the county, one number of the paper contained an article claiming that the word "blizzard" was coined by a man named Ellis, who was called "Lightning Ellis," because he was so slow in performing everything he undertook. At that time the publication office of the Northern Vindicator was in the officers' quarters of old Fort Defiance. Ellis, in commenting upon a great storm in the late '60s used the expression that it was a "regular blizzard." As this was the first time the editors had ever heard the term, they gave Ellis credit for its authorship, though the Vindicator's claim has since been questioned by several commentators on the subject.

A MYSTERIOUS MURDER

About dusk on the evening of Saturday, November 13, 1869, the people of Estherville were startled by hearing three shots in rapid succession in the rear of the new building that had just been erected by E. B. Northrop and Dr. E. H. Ballard. Several persons hurried to the spot and found the body of F. E. Line with three bullets in it. The skull was also fractured. Mr. Line was one of the early settlers in what is now Ellsworth Township. It was not known that he had an enemy and his murder remains a mystery to this day.

PRAIRIE FIRES

One of the things that early settlers in Northwestern Iowa learned to dread was a fire on the prairie. How these fires started was often a mystery. The theory advanced by some writers that they were started by Indians for the purpose of driving out the game might apply to fires farther back in the past, but this theory is hardly tenable in connection with those that occurred after the red men had left the country. It is far more probable that the prairie fires of later days were caused by carelessness. The dropping of a burning match, the emptying of a tobacco pipe, or the throwing away of the stump of a cigar by some traveler, might start a fire that would destroy thousands of dollars' worth of property. In a few instances the origin of a prairie fire can be traced to the action of some pioneer who tried the experiment of burning off

the rank grass, in order that his ground might be the more easily plowed, the fire having got beyond his control.

As the wild prairie was brought under cultivation prairie fires became less frequent. On October 3, 1871, a fine started in the northern part of Clay County and swept over the southern part of Emmet and the northwestern part of Palo Alto. The damage in Emmet County amounted to over ten thousand dollars and more than a score of families lost their entire winter supplies.

One of the latest and most destructive prairie fires in Emmet County started in Lincoln Township on Sunday night, October 30, 1887. Patrick Bagan lost seventy tons of hay, a corn-crib full of corn, 200 bushels of oats, eighty bushels of wheat and all his barns and outbuildings. Fred Schultz lost his house and barn and barely escaped with his life while trying to save some of his effects. Others in the neighborhood lost grain and hay, but the heaviest losses fell on Mr. Bagan and Mr. Schultz.

A SALOON WAR

Early in the '70s the women's crusade against saloons started in the East and gradually wended its way westward. There has always been a strong temperance sentiment in Emmet County, though saloons were tolerated at times, because the law allowed them to exist. At the beginning of 1872 there were two saloons in Estherville. Some complaints were heard now and then that they were not always conducted in a lawful and orderly manner, and on February 16, 1872, a number of the women of the town held a meeting and decided that it was time to inaugurate the crusade. About twenty-five of them marched to the saloons, but unlike their sisters of the East, they did not depend upon hymns and prayers to break up the saloon. Into the dram shops they boldly marched, broke bottles and jugs containing liquor, rolled casks into the streets, where they were emptied, and advised the saloon keeper that the same thing would occur again if he ventured to reopen his place. Some resistance was offered to the drastic methods of the crusaders, but the women made no apologies and returned to their homes, firm in the conviction that they had done a good day's work.

GRASSHOPPERS

Old residents can recall the grasshopper invasions of early years—invasions that threatened to render a large part of the country barren and uninhabitable. As early as 1868 the voracious insects appeared in large numbers in several of the counties southeast of Emmet, and in the valleys of the Big Sioux and Floyd rivers, but it was not until five years later that the scourge reached Emmet County.

About noon on June 4, 1873, the grasshoppers came in swarms and within a few hours the surface of the earth was covered with them. Mr. and Mrs. J. W. Harrison, living in the eastern part of the county, spread a sheet under a small cottonwood bush, only seven or eight feet in height, then shook the bush, catching enough "hoppers" to fill a large candy bucket about two-thirds full. The incident is mentioned here to show how thick the insects were. Growing crops were absolutely destroyed and many citizens of the county were rendered destitute. Donations from charitable people all over the country were sent into relieve the grasshopper sufferers, and, as is frequently the case in such events, charges of misappropriation were common, though most of the donations reached the destination for which they were intended.

Various methods were resorted to for ridding the country of the pests, one of the most common of which was to coat a steel scraper with tar and drag it through the grass. The grasshoppers would stick to the tar, after which they were burned.

The second serious invasion of grasshoppers came in the summer of 1876. This time it was more widespread, practically all the western states being affected. A writer on the subject says: "In Wyoming, Western Nebraska, Texas, the Indian Territory and New Mexico, the broods were annually hatched. In their native haunts they attained an enormous size, many specimens being three inches in length. Scientific men who have studied the habits of the grasshopper state that each succeeding brood degenerates in size and after three or four generations the weaker are obliged to swarm and seek other quarters, being driven out by the larger and stronger insects. These exiles rise and go with the wind, keeping the direction in which they first started, stopping in their flight for subsistence and depositing eggs in a prolific manned during the incubating season, which lasts from the middle of June to the middle of September."

Not only was the scourge of 1876 more widespread that any of previous years, but it was also more devastating in its character. Scarcely a green plant of any description was left in the wake of the army of "hoppers." Many of the settlers who had been obliged to mortgage their homes to carry them over the loss of their crops three years before, gave up the fight, disposed of their farms for any price they could get, and left for other parts of the country. Some localities were almost entirely depopulated and the few who remained were left in straitened circumstances. An appeal was made to the Legislature, then in session, and a bill was passed appropriating $50,000 for the relief of those whose crops had been destroyed. On October 25, 1876, a meeting of the governors of the western states and prominent scientists was held at Omaha, Nebraska, to devise means of exterminating the insects. Numerous and

varied were the plans proposed to rid the country of the grasshoppers. The following plan, which was proposed by a writer in the Sioux City Journal, seemed to be the one which could be applied at slight expense and was therefore rather popular:

"The grasshopper deposits its eggs at the roots of the grass in the latter part of summer or early autumn. The eggs hatch out early in the spring and during the months of April, May and June, according as the season is early or late; they are wingless, their sole power of locomotion being the hop. To destroy them, all that is needed is for each county, town or district to organize itself into a fire brigade throughout the district where the eggs are known to be deposited. This fire brigade shall see that the prairies are not burned over in the fall, and thus they will have the grass for the next spring and to be employed upon the pests while they are yet hoppers—the means of sure death. To apply it let all agree upon a certain day, say in April or May, or at any time when they are sure all the hoppers are hatched and none yet winged. All being ready, let every person, man, woman and boy, turn out with torches and simultaneously fire the whole prairie, and the work, if well done, will destroy the whole crop of grasshoppers for that year, and none will be left to 'soar their gossamer wings' or lay eggs for another year."

All this sounded plausible and the remedy was tried in several localities, but the crop of hoppers for 1877 did not seem to be diminished in the least, even in the districts where the prairie was burned bare. The State of Minnesota offered a bounty of so much per bushel and actually paid out a large sum of money in such bounties. The only benefit derived from this course was that the bounty money assisted some of the settlers by remunerating them in a slight degree for the loss of their crops. After 1877 the country was not again plagued by the grasshoppers, or more properly speaking, the Rocky Mountain locusts.

Cyrus C. Carpenter, who was governor of Iowa in 1876, and who attended the conference of governors and scientists at Omaha, afterward wrote a history of the grasshopper invasion, which was published in Volume IV of the Annals of Iowa. In his article he quotes the following letter from J. M. Brainard, who at the time of the invasion of 1873 was editor of the Story County Aegis:

"That fall I made frequent trips over the Northwestern road from my home to Council Bluffs, and the road was not a very perfect one at that time, either in roadbed or grades. One day, it was well along in the afternoon, I was going westward and by the time we had reached Tiptop (now Arcadia) the sun had got low and the air slightly cool, so that the hoppers clustered on the rails, the warmth being grateful to them. The grade at Tiptop was pretty stiff, and our train actually came to a standstill on the rails greased by the crushed bodies of the insects.

This occurred more than once, necessitating the engineer to back for a distance and then make a rush for the summit, liberally sanding the track as he did so. I think I made a note of it for my paper, for in 1876, on visiting my old Pennsylvania home, a revered uncle took me to task for the improbable statement, and when I assured him of its truthfulness he dryly remarked, 'Ah, John, you have lived so long in the West that I fear you have grown to be as big a liar as any of them.'"

Says Governor Carpenter: "The fact that railroad trains were impeded may seem a strange phenomenon. But there was a cause for the great number of grasshoppers that drifted to the railroad track hinted at by Mr. Brainard. Those who studied their habits observed that they were fond of warmth, even heat. The fence enclosing a field where they were 'getting in their work' indicated the disposition of the grasshopper. Towards evening the bottom boards on the south side of the fence would be covered with them, hanging upon them like swarms of bees. When the suggestion of the autumn frosts began to cool the atmosphere the grasshoppers would assemble at the railroad track and hang in swarms on the iron rails which had been warmed by the rays of the sun."

Toward the close of the summer of 1877 the locusts made their final flight. Their going was as unexpected and mysterious as their coming, but it was far more welcome. And the settlers breathed a sigh of relief when they discovered the following spring that the number of eggs deposited by the insects the previous season was comparatively small, so small in fact that the number of grasshoppers left to prey upon the crops of 1878 was not sufficient to cause serious damage.

On January 5, 1877, the board of supervisors of Emmet County unanimously adopted the following:

"Resolved, That in view of the fact that the crops of all kinds have for the past three years proved almost a total failure in this county, by reason of the grasshopper invasion, and in view of the further fact that in consequence of the vast number of eggs deposited, there is no reasonable probability of a crop the coming season, lands having depreciated in value more than 100 per cent. within the period of four years, reducing many of our taxpaying citizens to a condition of poverty, rendering them incapable of meeting their obligations for farm machinery or annual taxes, the board of supervisors, by a unanimous vote, have for the reasons above noted determined to fix the value of real property at a lower figure than in any previous year.

"And the board of supervisors would most respectfully call the attention of the state board of equalization to the subject matter of this resolution and request the said board to give the above facts their due consideration in equalizing the assessment of 1877, and the auditor is instructed to forward a copy thereof to the secretary of the state board of equalization, to be by him presented to the said board."

AN AEROLITE

About four o'clock on the afternoon of Saturday, May 10, 1879, an aerolite fell on the farm of Sever H. Lee, in Section 35, Emmet Township. A writer describing the phenomenon says the fall of the meteor was accompanied by "a terrible sound resembling the boom of a great cannon, the crack o' doom, or some other unusual rattle, followed by a rumbling noise as of a train of cars crossing a bridge. The explosion shook houses at different points fifty or seventy-five miles distant."

The aerolite landed upon the edge of a slough just east of the Barber schoolhouse. People living in the neighborhood saw a smoke and at first thought the schoolhouse or some of the buildings on Mr. Lee's farm were on fire. Repairing to the spot they saw a depression from which the smoke was emerging and a party was soon organized to dig for the meteor. At a depth of fourteen feet they came upon two pieces, one of which weighed 431 pounds and the other 32 pounds. About the same time a third piece, weighing 151 pounds, was found on the farm of Amos Pingrey, west of the Des Moines River, and the following winter another piece, weighing over 100 pounds, was found in Dickinson County. The finding of these several pieces showed that the meteor came from the southwest and along its course a number of smaller pieces were found by different parties. These small pieces were almost pure ore and had the appearance of being "drops" that had melted from the main body on its flight. It was estimated that the total weight of the aerolite was not far from one thousand pounds.

Professor Hinrichs, of the Iowa State University, came up from Iowa City at his own expense when he heard of the fall of the meteor and made an examination of the larger pieces. He pronounced it a very rare and valuable specimen, containing iron, nickel, phosphorus, sulphur, and some component parts unknown to the scientists of this planet. Governor Pillsbury, of Minnesota, sent Professor Thompson, of the University of Minnesota, to Estherville to investigate and if possible obtain a piece of the aerolite for the University Museum. He bought the 151 pound piece found on the farm of Mr. Pingrey and it is still in the museum of the university.

A peculiar legal transaction grew out of the falling of this aerolite. At that time quite a number of the settlers in Emmet County held their lands on contract made with speculators, the substance of which was that when they had paid a certain amount a deed would be executed and they would be given a clear title. Sever H. Lee had bought his farm from C. P. Birge, of Keokuk, on this kind of a contract and was somewhat behind in his payments when the aerolite landed on his farm. Mr. Birge, hearing of the incident, came at once to Estherville and com-

menced proceedings against Mr. Lee to forfeit his contract. The court decided in his favor, which made him the legal owner of the land at the time the aerolite fell, and which gave him possession of the pieces found upon the Lee farm. The larger piece was finally sold by Mr. Birge to the Imperial Museum at Vienna, Austria, where it has since been seen by several Estherville people while abroad. Mr. Birge also bought several of the smaller pieces that fell from the meteor during its flight, paying in some instances as high as seventy-five cents an ounce for them. These he afterward disposed of—at a profit no doubt—to scientific institutions and societies. After gaining possession of the aerolite, Mr. Birge reinstated Mr. Lee's contract and gave him a deed for the farm.

The small pieces picked up along the course of the meteor's flight were highly malleable, and some of the citizens of Emmet County are still wearing rings, watch charms, etc., made from meteoric ore. In fact the ore in the larger pieces was also malleable, though no use was made of it, as in the case of the small fragments, the value of the aerolite being far greater as a scientific curiosity. It is regretted by many Iowa people that so interesting a specimen should not have been kept in the state.

DISASTROUS FIRES

On several occasions Emmet County has suffered severe losses through the destruction of property by fire. The burning of the publication office of the Estherville Democrat on March 22, 1895; the plant of the Estherville Enterprise on March 26, 1914; the Rock Island Railroad depot on May 13, 1909; and the store of the Miller Mercantile Company at Gruver on October 11, 1909, are noticed in other chapters of this work. But there were two fires that stand out with more prominence than any of the others and are therefore entitled to more than passing mention.

The first of these was the burning of the Coon Block, on the southeast corner of Sixth and Lincoln streets on the night of December 26, 1904. The fire is supposed to have originated in the Byfield Bakery and was discovered about 10 o'clock P. M. by some passersby. A call was immediately sent in for the fire company, the members of which responded promptly, but the mercury stood at 6° below zero and it was a difficult matter to "lay out a line of hose." There were several persons rooming in the building and the flames made such rapid progress that they were rescued with difficulty. A slight wind was blowing and the fire was soon communicated to the adjoining buildings. Just south of the Coon Block was the Lincoln Hotel, kept by Samuel Campbell. It was soon seen that the hotel was doomed and the guests were routed from their warm beds without ceremony, some of them in their excitement

rushing into the street clad in nothing but their night clothes. The cold atmosphere drove them back, however, and most of them saved all their belongings.

The Estherville Democrat of the next day estimated the total loss at from $160,000 to $200,000. Altogether ten buildings were burned, most of them being frame structures of comparatively little value. According to the Democrat's estimate, the principal losses were as follows: H. C. Coon, $90,000; Shadle & Sons, $20,000; Vindicator & Republican, $20,000; Bemis Brothers, $10,000. There were rumors that the fire was the work of an incendiary, but they were never substantiated. Where the old buildings were burned now stand structures of brick, making that corner one of the best improved in the city.

The second great fire in Estherville occurred on Monday, January 8, 1917, when the Grand Theater Building was totally destroyed. The building, which was conceded to be the finest in the city, had been erected the preceding summer and the theater was opened to the public on the evening of September 20, 1916. On the north side of the theater auditorium was a large business room, in which the owner, Frederick H. Graaf, conducted a cafeteria. In the rooms over the cafeteria lived Mr. Graaf and his family.

About half past two in the afternoon Elmer Fox, one of Mr. Graaf's employees, came up out of the basement and at that time there was no sign of fire. Two minutes later the girls working behind the counters were compelled to make a hasty exit to get away from the suffocating gas that filled the cafeteria. Then came a dense volume of smoke from the basement. No explosion was heard and the flames were not so bad, so far as could be seen, but the gas and smoke that filled the building were unbearable. The fire department was called, but the men could not enter the building for fear of asphyxiation. No doubt much of the contents of the cafeteria, theater and living rooms of Mr. Graaf could have been saved had it not been for the poisonous gas.

Soon the fire burned through the floor and from that time made rapid headway. For a time it was thought all the buildings in that square, fronting on Sixth Street, were doomed, but the firemen succeeded in confining the fire to the theater building, though some of the adjoining stocks of goods, etc., were damaged by smoke and water. The Estherville Enterprise of the 10th estimated Mr. Graaf's loss at $175,000. Other estimated losses were: The H. B. Lawrence Clothing Company, $10,000; Carl Olson, jeweler, $6,000; Erickson's art studio, $1,000; Dr. A. Ivey's dental office, a total loss; the Graves & Espeset Abstract Company, slightly damaged by smoke and water; the tenants in the second story of the State Bank Building, just north of the theater, suffered a similar fate.

Mr. Graaf carried about seventy thousand dollars of insurance upon the building and his stock of goods.

The Grand Theater was one of Estherville's "show places." It is seldom that a so well equipped theater is seen in a city of four thousand population. The Enterprise, in commenting upon the fire and its aftermath, said: "On the street that evening Henry Graaf was the most composed and best braced up man in the bunch. It hurt all right, but Hank was game. Architect Nason told him in a crowd that if he wanted to build again the plans would be furnished absolutely free of charge. To this remark he quickly got the response from Mr. Graaf: 'She will go up better than before.'"

TWO NOTED SONS

Two of Emmet County's citizens rose to prominence in state politics. William F. McFarland was born in Posey County, Indiana, in 1848, of Scotch parentage. When he was about six years of age he came with his parents to Iowa, settling in Van Buren County. There he attended the public schools and afterward went to the Wesleyan University for a few terms. He then went to California, where he studied law and was admitted to the bar. In 1885 he returned to Iowa, located at Estherville and bought an interest in the Northern Vindicator. In 1888 he was elected to represent the district composed of Palo Alto, Emmet and Dickinson counties in the lower branch of the Iowa Legislature. On November 4, 1890, he was elected secretary of state and was twice reëlected, holding the office for six years. Mr. McFarland was a prominent Mason and an Odd Fellow and was the only man ever elected to a state office from Emmet County.

George E. Delevan, who was for some time editor of the Vindicator, was appointed state fish commissioner on March 15, 1894, by Gov. Frank D. Jackson. When the Legislature of 1897 abolished the office of fish commissioner and created the office of state fish and game warden, Mr. Delevan was appointed by Gov. Francis M. Drake to the new position, which he held until April 1, 1901. Mr. Delevan made a splendid record as the state fish and game warden. He resigned from the position chiefly on account of the health of his son—a graduate of Grinnell College—and went to California. There the son recovered his health and is now practicing law at Los Angeles, where George E. Delevan is living practically retired.

SOLDIERS' MONUMENT

In 1897 the Iowa Legislature passed an act empowering county boards of supervisors to levy a tax of one mill on the dollar, after the proposition had been submitted to the voters of the county at a regular

FORT DEFIANCE MONUMENT,
ESTHERVILLE

or special election, for the purpose of building a soldiers' monument to commemorate the gallant deeds of the "Boys in Blue" in the War of 1861-65. The proposition to levy such a tax was submitted to the electors of Emmet County at the general election in November, 1898, and it was defeated by a vote of 196 to 180. Some years later the Fort Defiance Monument, on the north end of the public square, was erected by the Daughters of the American Revolution.

FROZEN TO DEATH

Several cases of persons being frozen to death during one of the blizzards common to Northwestern Iowa are on record. One of the saddest of these was the death of Ole Knudtson, a boy of some fourteen years and a son of one of the early settlers. His father, Tolliff Knudtson, came to Emmet County soon after the Civil war and located on a quarter section of land about two miles southwest of Estherville. On Sunday, January 18, 1870, Ole started out to look at some traps, the farthest of which was about a mile from the house. Soon after he left home a snow storm came up and increased in intensity so rapidly that the boy was unable to find his way back. His parents, strange to say, felt no uneasiness. They knew their son was a hardy little fellow, who had demonstrated on previous occasions that he was able to take care of himself. His father and mother therefore thought he had taken shelter with a neighbor for the night. When inquiries were made the next morning, and it was learned that none of the neighbors knew anything of his whereabouts, a search was instituted. That afternoon his body was found by his father. Unable to find his way home through the blinding snow, he had perished in the storm.

CHAPTER XVII

STATISTICAL REVIEW

POPULATION AS SHOWN BY THE UNITED STATES CENSUS SINCE 1860—WEALTH AND PROGRESS—OFFICIAL ROSTER—LIST OF COUNTY OFFICERS SINCE 1877—THE LEGISLATURE—CONGRESSMEN.

In June, 1916, three score years had passed since William Granger, Henry and Adolphus Jenkins and D. W. Hoyt came to Emmet County and "pitched their tents" in what is now Emmet Township. These four men and their families were the first white people to become permanent residents of the county. Others came, however, and the work of building up the county and developing its resources has gone steadily forward from that day to the present. Although the census of 1910 showed only two counties in the state having a smaller population than Emmet, it must be remembered that when the first settlements were made in this county there were fifty-one counties of the state that had a population of three thousand or more each, and of these fifty-one counties ten had a population of ten thousand or more, and nine others were close to the ten thousand mark. The first settlements in Emmet County were far out on the frontier and nearly twenty years elapsed before the county was brought in touch with the rest of the state by a railroad. Yet, in spite of all these disadvantages the growth of the county has been of the most encouraging nature. The increase in population, as shown by the United States census since 1860, the first official census taken after the county was organized, is shown in the following table:

1860	105
1870	1,392
1880	1,550
1890	4,274
1900	9,936
1910	9,816

By a brief comparison of these figures it will be noticed that, notwithstanding the Civil war and the Indian troubles on the frontier, the greatest proportionate increase during any decade was between the years

1860 and 1870, when it was over 1,300 per cent. From 1870 to 1880 the increase was slight, being only 158 during the ten years. Then came the railroad, and Emmet County experienced a boom, the population increasing nearly 300 per cent. between 1880 and 1890. There was also a large increase between 1890 and 1900. The state census of 1905 gives Emmet County a population of 10,105, but the United States census of 1910 shows a decrease of 120 during the preceding decade. Part of this decrease may be accounted for by errors made in taking the enumeration, but it is quite probable that more of it may be accounted for through the opening of new lands in other parts of the country, which presented opportunities to men of moderate means to acquire farms and homes with a smaller outlay of capital. Although the decrease in the county as a whole was 120, seven of the twelve townships showed a gain during the census period. This is seen by the following comparison of the last three census reports relating to the population by townships:

Townships	1890	1900	1910
Armstrong Grove	293	1,391	1,038
Center	283	573	532
Denmark	261	761	907
Ellsworth	291	458	481
Emmet	293	393	375
Estherville	1,713	3,713	3,858
High Lake	412	589	615
Iowa Lake	67	293	337
Jack Creek	212	441	396
Lincoln	78	342	396
Swan Lake	161	493	382
Twelve Mile Lake	210	489	499
Totals	4,274	9,936	9,816

In the above table the population of the City of Estherville is included in Estherville Township, and the population of the other incorporated towns is given with that of the township in which each is located. Although there was a slight decrease in the number of inhabitants between 1900 and 1910, at no time in the history of the county has there been a falling off in wealth and material resources. Statistics bearing upon the condition of the various industries indicate a steady advance in the amount of capital invested. The values of farm lands and farm products have appreciated within the last few years, and the banks showed larger deposits in the year 1916 than at any previous period. During the last two years the county has spent more money for road improvement and sup-

port of the public school system than in any other two years since its organization in 1859.

CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTIONS

Three constitutional conventions have been hold in the State of Iowa, in the first two of which Emmet County was not represented. The first constitutional convention met at Iowa City on October 7, 1844, and framed a constitution which was rejected by the people at an election held on August 4, 1845. The second convention met at Iowa City on May 4, 1846. The constitution adopted by this convention was ratified by a majority of 456 at an election held on August 3, 1846. Under this constitution Iowa was admitted as a state.

At the time Iowa was admitted all the northwestern part of the state was "unorganized territory." That section of the state was divided into counties by the Legislature of 1851. The third constitutional convention assembled at Iowa City on January 19, 1857, and remained in session until the 5th of the following March. Emmet County had not yet been organized, as was the case with a number of the new counties created in 1851, and Daniel W. Price was chosen as a delegate to represent twenty-three counties in the northwestern portion of the state, viz.: Audubon, Buena Vista, Buncombe, Calhoun, Carroll, Cherokee, Clay, Crawford, Dickinson, Emmet, Harrison, Ida, Monona, O'Brien, Osceola, Palo Alto, Plymouth, Pocahontas, Pottawattamie, Sac, Shelby, Sioux and Woodbury.

Constantly changing conditions have made necessary a number of amendments to the constitution and within recent years there has developed a sentiment that the state needs a new one. The question of calling a convention to formulate a new organic law for the state was submitted to the voters at the general election in 1909 and in Emmet County the vote was 787 in favor of the convention to 577 opposed. The proposition was defeated in the state.

OFFICIAL ROSTER

A list of the first officials of Emmet County—elected on February 7, 1859—is given in the chapter on Settlement and Organization. The destruction of the records by the court-house fire in October, 1876, renders it impossible to compile a correct list of the county officers prior to that time. The following list of officials since 1877 has been compiled from the public records and is believed to be as correct as such a list can be made, showing who have been entrusted with the public business during the last forty years. Most of the time the officers were elected for terms of two years. The list gives the year of election, or the time the official entered upon the discharge of his duties. Where a period of several years

elapsed between the election of an officer and that of his successor one or more reëlections are indicated. A list of the judges of the District Court and county attorneys will be found in Chapter XII.

Clerks—John M. Barker, 1877 (resigned and Lyman S. Williams appointed on November 11, 1878); Lyman S. Williams, 1880; S. H. Mattson, 1882; J. D. Rutan, 1886; Lyman S. Williams, 1894; John Amundson, 1898; W. H. Halverson, 1906 (failed to qualify and John Amundson continued in office); John Amundson, 1908. Mr. Amundson died before the expiration of the term for which he was elected. The board of supervisors appointed Louis Heffelfinger and the District Court appointed C. M. Brown. The position was finally awarded to Mr. Heffelfinger. Louis Heffelfinger, 1910; Sidney E. Bemis, 1916.

Auditors—H. W. Halverson, 1877; Frank Davey, 1880; H. W. Halverson, 1883; E. D. Doughty, 1887; R. K. Soper, 1892; George C. Allen, 1894; Roy J. Ridley, 1902; Charles A. Root, 1910 (twice reëlected, but resigned before the expiration of his last term and Roy J. Ridley was appointed to the vacancy); J. J. Klopp, 1916. George C. Allen and Roy J. Ridley each held the office for four successive terms.

Treasurers—E. H. Ballard, 1877; Knuet Espeset, 1880; John M. Barker, 1885; O. O. Refsell, 1893; A. O. Peterson, 1901; J. C. Lovell, 1908; Enoch H. Hanson, 1912 (still in office by reëlection).

Recorders—James Maher, 1877; Bryngel Knudson, 1880; J. N. Lee, 1884; F. L. Ronemus, 1888; Samuel Collins, 1890 (held the office for seven successive terms); Maggie G. Penn, 1906; Rosella Amundson, 1910; Janet N. Herzberg, 1914 (reëlected in 1916).

Sheriffs—Knuet Espeset, 1877; Robert Roan, 1878 (reëlected in 1880, but resigned on December 8, 1880, when M. K. Whelan was appointed to the vacancy); M. K. Whelan, 1881; James A. Rae, 1891; W. J. Pullen, 1895; A. R. Butler, 1906; Thomas Nivison, 1914 (reëlected in 1916).

Surveyors—John M. Barker, 1877; Frank Davey, 1883; E. J. Woods, 1885; Clifton Bradley, 1889; R. B. Callwell, 1891; Clifton Bradley, 1893; R. B. Callwell, 1895. Mr. Callwell continued to serve by reëlection until the office was abolished by the act of April 22, 1913, which created the office of county road engineer. The board of supervisors appointed C. P. Smith and F. A. McDonald engineers, the former to serve for the west half of the county and the latter for the east half.

Coroners—E. H. Ballard, 1877; W. B. Knapp, 1880; A. Jenkins, 1881; C. B. Little, 1883; E. B. Myrick, 1885 (remained in office for sixteen years); C. E. Binney, 1901; M. E. Wilson, 1906 (reëlected at each succeeding election to 1916).

County Superintendents—Frank Davey, 1877; J. W. Plummer, 1880; E. H. Ballard, 1883; W. A. Ladd, 1889; Frank Barber, 1893; H. H. David-

son, 1895; Maria Z. Pingrey, 1901; T. J. Lerdall, 1908; Ida A. Davis, 1912 (still in office).

County Judge—When the County of Emmet was organized in February, 1859, the county judge system was in vogue in Iowa and that official transacted the greater part of the public business. Adolphus Jenkins was elected county judge at the first election and was the only county judge Emmet ever had. He served until after the passage of the act of March 2, 1860, which abolished the office and created the board of supervisors, the members of which were to be elected at the general election in 1860 and take office on January 1, 1861.

Supervisors—For the reason stated at the beginning of this roster, it is impossible to give a complete and authentic list of officials prior to 1877. Since that time the board of supervisors for each year has been constituted of the following members:

1877—Matthew Richmond, Bryngel Knudson, L. S. Williams, Henry Barber and J. H. Warren.

1878—Matthew Richmond, J. H. Warren, A. Christopher, Jesse Coverdale and Henry Barber.

1879—Same as in 1878.

1880—Matthew Richmond, A. Christopher, Charles Jarvis, F. C. McMath and Jesse Coverdale.

1881—Same as 1880 until June, when John Ammon succeeded Jesse Coverdale.

1882—F. C. McMath, John Ammon, Charles Jarvis, A. Christopher and Matthew Richmond.

1883—Charles Jarvis, F. E. Allen, A. Christopher, Matthew Richmond and Adolphus Jenkins.

1884—Matthew Richmond, Charles Jarvis, F. E. Allen, Adolphus Jenkins and John Iverson.

1885—F. E. Allen, Charles Jarvis, John Iverson, Adolphus Jenkins and M. A. Vandenburg.

1886—Harvey Miller, Knute A. Toft, Cornelius Anderson, John Iverson and M. A. Vandenburg.

1887—Knute A. Toft, Cornelius Anderson, John Iverson, M. A. Vandenburg and Harvey Miller.

1888—Cornelius Anderson, John Iverson, C. B. Mathews, Harvey Miller and Knute A. Toft.

1889—C. B. Mathews, Harvey Miller, Knute A. Toft, John Iverson and F. H. Lathrop.

1890—Harvey Miller, Knute A. Toft, C. B. Mathews, John Iverson and Martin Christopher.

1891—Harvey Miller, Knute A. Toft, F. H. Lathrop, Martin Christ-

opher and S. D. Bunt. No changes were made in the personnel of the board in the years 1892 and 1893.

1894—Harvey Miller, Knute A. Toft, F. H. Lathrop, Martin Christopher and Charles Ogilvie.

1895—Charles Ogilvie, T. J. Hess, A. O. Peterson, David Fitzgerald and Martin Christopher.

1896—Charles Ogilvie, A. O. Peterson, T. J. Hess, David Fitzgearld and T. O. Sando.

1897—David Fitzgearld, T. O. Sando, T. J. Hess, A. O. Peterson and William Stuart.

1898—Same as in 1897.

1899—No change in the board this year.

1900—T. O. Sando, S. D. Bunt, David Fitzgearld, A. O. Peterson and A. R. Butler.

1901—S. D. Bunt, A. O. Peterson, David Fitzgearld, T. O. Sando and Lemuel Irwin.

1902—S. D. Bunt, Jay S. Mitchell, David Fitzgearld, Lemuel Irwin and E. H. Hanson.

1903—Same as in 1902.

1904—David Fitzgearld, B. T. Sorum, J. H. Barnhart, S. D. Bunt and E. H. Hanson.

1905—Same as in 1904.

1906—Same as above.

1907—S. W. Morton, H. A. Jehu, J. B. Mitchell, W. H. Gibbs and E. H. Hanson.

1908—S. W. Morton, J. B. Mitchell, H. A. Jehu, W. H. Gibbs and O. O. Refsell.

1909—Same as in 1908.

1910—S. W. Morton, H. A. Jehu, W. H. Gibbs, J. B. Mitchell and O. O. Refsell. Mr. Morton resigned before the close of the year and on September 12, 1910, Frank Leopold was appointed as his successor.

1911—H. A. Jehu, O. O. Refsell, W. H. Gibbs, W. O. Dowden and J. B. Mitchell. On October 23, 1911, A. R. Johnston was appointed to fill the vacancy caused by the death of H. A. Jehu.

1912—The board this year was the same as that of 1911 until September 16, 1912, when J. J. Klopp was elected to the vacancy caused by the resignation of A. R. Johnston.

1913—W. H. Gibbs, O. O. Refsell, J. J. Klopp, Glen Reisinger and J. D. Weir.

1914—W. H. Gibbs, J. J. Klopp, Glen Reisinger, J. D. Weir and J. M. Wolden.

1915—Same as in 1914.

1916—W. H. Gibbs, J. M. Wolden, J. D. Weir, J. H. Griffith and James L. Brown. This board was in office at the beginning of the year 1917.

THE LEGISLATURE

From the time of the admission of the state in 1846 to 1906 the General Assembly met in December of the even numbered years. At the general election on November 8, 1904, the voters of the state ratified an amendment to the state constitution abolishing the elections in the odd numbered years and making all elections biennial, beginning in 1906. Members of the Legislature, whose successors would have been chosen at the election in the fall of 1905, had their term of office extended until the election of 1906. The Thirty-first General Assembly met on January 8, 1906, and the Thirty-second on January 14, 1907. With this exception, and a few cases of special sessions, the General Assembly has held its sessions biennially.

For more than a quarter of a century after the organization of Emmet County, it was included in a district embracing a number of the adjacent counties. During this period Howard Graves was elected representative from the district in 1865, and Harwood G. Day in 1869.

In 1887 Emmet County was given a representative of its own and W. M. McFarland was elected in that year. He was reëlected in 1889, and was followed by J. O. Kasa in 1891. J. C. Myerly was elected representative in 1893, M. K. Whelan in 1895 and 1897, when the county was attached to Dickinson for legislative purposes and in 1899 W. H. Myers, of Dickinson County was elected. Since that time Emmet County has been represented in the lower branch of the legislature by one of its own citizens, to wit: B. F. Robinson, 1901-03-05; Nelson J. Lee, 1906-08; C. B. Murtagh, 1910; Lewis L. Bingham, 1912-14; William Stuart, 1916.

The only member of the state senate credited to Emmet County was E. W. Bachman, who served in the legislative sessions of 1900 and 1902.

CONGRESSMEN

At the time Emmet County was organized in 1859 there were but two congressional districts in the State of Iowa. Emmet was in the Second District, which was then represented by Timothy Davis. He was succeeded in 1860 by William Vandever. The census of 1860 showed that Iowa was entitled to six representatives in Congress and the state was accordingly divided into six districts, Emmet County being placed in the Sixth. While in that district the county was represented as follows: Asahel W. Hubbard, 1862; Charles Pomeroy, 1868; Jackson Orr, 1870.

After the United States census of 1870 Iowa was given nine representatives and in redistricting the state Emmet County was placed in the Ninth District, which was represented during the next ten years by the following congressmen: Jackson Orr, 1872; Addison Oliver, 1874; C. C. Carpenter, 1878-80.

Another district was added by the census of 1880 and Emmet County became a part of the Tenth District, where it has since remained. The district since its formation in 1881 has been represented by the following members of the lower house of the national legislature: A. J. Holmes, 1882-84-86; Jonathan P. Dolliver, 1888 to 1898; James P. Conner, 1898 to 1908; Frank P. Woods, 1908 to 1916. The Tenth District is now composed of the counties of Boone, Calhoun, Carroll, Crawford, Emmet, Greene, Hamilton, Hancock, Humboldt, Kossuth, Palo Alto, Pocahontas, Webster and Winnebago. Frank P. Woods, the present congressman, lives at Estherville, Emmet County.

Mr. Woods is a native of Walworth County, Wisconsin, where he received his elementary education in the public schools, after which he attended the Northern Indiana Normal School (now Valparaiso University) at Valparaiso, Indiana. In 1887 he removed to Iowa and soon became identified with political affairs. In 1906 and 1907 he was chairman of the Republican state central committee. He was elected to Congress on November 3, 1908, and has been reëlected at each succeeding election.

INTRODUCTORY.

In February, 1864, a narrative poem was written by Mrs. A. L. Buckland and presented to the Okobojo Literary League, a prominent literary organization of that time. This poem was named the "Legend of Spirit Lake," and found publication in several leading magazines of the country, in the Smith History of Dickinson County, and excerpts of it in various papers in Iowa. The poem itself savors strongly of the romantic days of the Red Men and is a colorful and vivid bit of Indian lore. In respect to the author and in appreciation of the lines she has penned it is considered fitting that this poem should serve as an introductory to the History of Dickinson County. It follows:

THE LEGEND OF SPIRIT LAKE.

The West, the West, the boundless West
The land of all I love the best,
Her beauties live on every hand,
Her billowy prairies vast and grand,
A landscape spread so wild and free,
What other clime can lovelier be?

Her rivers on toward ocean flow,
Her lakes like gems of crystal glow,
With pebbly beach or rocky shore
Or wooded cliffs, trees hanging o'er

The water's edge, while down below
The finny tribes dart to and fro;
No place so dark but wild flowers spring;
No spot so lone, but wild birds sing.
For me the prairie and the lake
Possess a charm I would not break.

I love them when in springtime bright
Each scene is touched with tender light,
Or when midsummer's stronger heat
Makes life a burden, rest a cheat,
These wilds, these lakes, this prairie breeze,
Make fittest place to while away
The tedious, dull midsummer day.

But more I love them when the year
With autumn frosts is growing sere,
When gorgeous sunset's golden dyes
Light up our Indian summer skies.
Now, Nature claims these wilds her own,
But Art ere long will share the throne;
E'en now the pioneer has come
Within these wilds to make his home.
The red man farther West has gone—
The Indian trail is overgrown.

Ere hither came the sons of toil
To make them homes and till the soil,
The bold and fearless hunter came
In search of sport and western game;
And oft adventure strange he met
While here the red man wandered yet.
But since it is not my intent
In rhyme to tell each wild event
Which early settlers here befell,
This narrative I'll briefly tell:

'Twas years ago, perhaps a score,
And possibly a dozen more,
My chronicler doesn't tell exact
But simply furnishes the fact
The Indian summer time was here,
The loveliest time of all the year;

Through day the sun's bright golden rays
Combined with autumn't smoky haze,
The mellow harvest moon at night
Cloaked Nature's form in misty light.

A sportive party on a hunt,
Who dared the warlike Sioux confront,
From wandering many a weary day
To these our lakes now bent their way,
And on the shore of Spirit Lake
Their noonday rest they thought to take.
Now, in the grove, the lake close by,
An Indian teepee caught their eye,
And soon the youthful brave they met
Who here his teepee-poles had set.

Umpashota was the name,
Some of you have seen the same
As years, five I believe,
He passed through here an aged chief,
A prisoner with his little band
To Captain Martin's brave command;
But this was in an earlier day
Long ere his locks were mixed with gray.
But young and strong and brave was he
As ever Sioux was known to be.
The hunters bold he gave his hand
And welcomed them the "smoky man."

They saw the beauty of the place,
The lake's walled shore and rippled face,
And asked what name to it belonged.
For well they knew the Indian tongue,
"Minnie Waukon," the warrior spake;
Translated this means Spirit Lake.
"And why thus called," he asked the brave,
As he looked out upon the wave,
While they the pipe of peace imbibe
He told this legend of his tribe:

How many, many moons ago
The West belonged to all the Sioux.
They were a countless tribe and strong,
But soon the white man's bitter wrong

Took of their hunting ground the best,
Forced them to make their marches west,
Forced them to leave these sacred mounds,
Their fathers' ancient burial grounds,
Their god of war was illy pleased,
Would not by trifles be appeased,
But woke within the warrior's breast
Anger for being thus oppressed,
And war parties were often made
The white man's country to invade;
And many a captive brought from far
Was offered to their god of war.

At last they brought a maiden fair,
Of comely form and beauty rare,
With eyes than lustrous stars more bright,
And flowing tresses dark as night.
Too fair for human race seemed she,
But fit the white man's god to be.
Now, the Dacotah worships ne'er
The beautiful, the bright, the fair,
But his Waukon 's some hideous thing
With awful eye and monster wing,
Loves what is vilest, lowest, worst,
Thinks truth and beauty things accursed.
He loves the dark and hates the light,
Protects the wrong, destroys the right,
Ah, captive maid, what luckless fate!
The victim of such fiendish hate.
A savage vengeance craves thy life.
The brave makes sharp his scalping knife.
Those tresses dark their dance shall grace
Ere next they venture on their chase.

But 'mongst the warriors brave and gay
Was one they called the "Star of Day."
The chief's much loved and honored son,
His first, his last, his only one.
By all both feared and loved was he,
Their chief 'twas said he was to be.
He hardly seemed like others there,
His eye was dark, his beard was fair,

In fact 'twas whispered round by some
He was a paleface and had come
Into the tribe some years ago—
Was stolen by the chieftain's squaw.

He, always swiftest in the race,
Loved well the reckless hunt and chase.
His arrow true ne'er spent for naught
Was sure to bring the game it sought.
He white man born and savage reared
By instinct nature's God revered;
He saw the captive, "Pale Face Dove"
And in his breast she wakened love.
Full well he knew the cruel fate
Which might the captive maid await;
Resolved himself to rescue her,
The lovely dark-eyed prisoner.
To take her from that savage band
And bear her to her own bright land,
And there with her he thought to stay
And make her bride to Star of Day.

The captive saw his cheek's light hue
And curling locks, and quickly knew
He was not of the savage race,
But some long-captured young "paleface."
She caught the glance of his bright eye
And swiftly blushed, but knew not why.
It chanced that to the warrior's care
The chief oft left the captive fair.
And though each spake a tongue unknown
Love has a language all its own,
And by some silent, magic spell
It found a way its tale to tell.

At Marble Grove within its shade
'Twas planned to offer up the maid,
The whole being left to Star of Day,
He managed quite a different way.
Beneath the bank, just out of view,
He anchored near his light canoe;
Across the lake within a glen
Two well-trained ponies waited them.

One eve as light began to fade
He cut the thongs that bound the maid,
And 'neath the twilight's dusky sky,
While followed them no warrior's eye,
He led her to the water's brim,
She not resisting went with him,
And launching quick their light canoe
They o'er the waters swiftly flew.

The god of war willed not that so
This victim from his grasp should go,
Awoke a storm upon the lake,
Which caused the waves to madly break,
And as the night grew wild and dark
Upset their fragile, dancing bark,
And angry waters closed above
The Star of Day and Pale Face Dove.
But water spirits 'neath the wave
Soon led them to a shining cave,
Whose floor was paved with sea shells light,
Whose walls were set with diamonds bright,
And pearls and gems, a glittering lot
Had there been brought to deck their grot.
And there e'en now still live and love
The Star of Day and Pale Face Dove.
Not mortals now but spirits grown
They watch the lake as all their own,
And watch its waters night and day.
And never since that time, they say,
Across the lake in his canoe
Has gone as yet a single Sioux.
But if he venture on the wave
No power is able him to save
From angry spirits who with frown
A whirlpool set to drag him down.
And no red man dare undertake
To sail upon this Spirit Lake,
But if the white man's jolly boat
Upon its silvery surface float,
Quick ceases then the whirlpool's spell,
The spirits know their people well,
And by a ripple on the wave
Tell where is hid their shining cave.

CHAPTER XVIII.

EARLY SETTLEMENT OF DICKINSON COUNTY.

FIRST DESCRIPTION AND EXPLORATIONS—FIRST SETTLEMENTS—SETTLEMENTS AFTER THE MASSACRE—THE BUILDING OF THE FORT—SUBSEQUENT SETTLEMENTS—SPIRIT LAKE CLAIM CLUB—THE FIRST POSTOFFICE—EMIGRATION IN 1858 — BLACKBIRDS — THE MILL CONTROVERSY — FURTHER SETTLEMENTS—A PERIOD OF DEPRESSION—NEW HOPES—FIRST EVENTS AND VITAL STATISTICS—PIONEER CUSTOMS AND HARDSHIPS—FUEL—TRAPPING—THE HOMESTEAD AND PREEMPTION LAWS.

FIRST DESCRIPTION AND EXPLORATION

Dickinson County lies in the northern tier of Iowa counties, bordering on the Minnesota line, and is the third county from the west line of the state. It is twenty-four miles in length east and west and about seventeen miles in width north and south. It comprises an area of about four hundred square miles, one-eighth of which area is covered by lakes.

Dickinson County received its name in honor of Daniel S. Dickinson, one time United States senator from the State of New York.

The general chapter upon the "Period of Preparation" recounts accurately the early explorations in this part of the country and the events which happened in the territory then comprising the land now included in Dickinson County. One of the oldest written accounts of the Spirit Lake country, which means Dickinson County country, is described by Judge Fulton in his book "Red Men of Iowa," in which he says: "Lewis and Clarke's French interpreter described other localities in the country of the Sioux Nation now known to be within the boundaries of Iowa, with sufficient accuracy to warrant the conclusion that he had some knowledge of the geography of the country, though not strictly accurate in some respects. He described the Little Sioux as having its source within nine miles of Des Moines, as passing through a large lake nearly sixty miles in circumference and dividing it into two parts which approach each other very closely, as being very irregular in width, as having many islands, and as being known by the name of Lac D'Esprit, or Spirit Lake. This lake in the country of the Sioux, from the earliest knowledge of

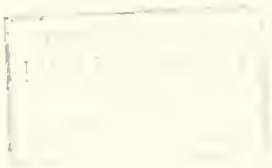
white men the chief seat of one of the Sioux tribes, is now known by the name of Spirit Lake and Lake Okoboji."

That this part of the country was inhabited by roving bands of white men, namely trappers, voyageurs, adventurers and Indian traders, is considered probable, but owing to the very nature of their occupation and their idle regard for the supposedly sterile country, they left no records of the life here or their conception of the beautiful lake region.

During the administration of President Van Buren, 1837-1841, the younger Nicollet was appointed by the secretary of war to draft a map of the Upper Mississippi River basin. This was done in accordance with the order of April 7, 1838, and in the general report of the region explored, Nicollet states: "It has heretofore been designated as the Little Sioux, and has its origin from a group of Lakes, the most important of which is called by the Sioux 'Minnie Waukon,' or 'Spirit Water,' hence its name of Spirit Lake." No statement is made regarding the Okoboji Indians. In another portion of the report the following astronomical table is given by Nicollet Place of observation: Spirit Lake, about the middle of the northern shore; altitude above the Gulf of Mexico, 1310 feet; north latitude, 43° 30′ 21″; longitude west from Greenwich, in time, six hours, twenty minutes and twenty-six seconds, in arc, 95° 6′ 30″; authority, Nicollet. R. A. Smith writes in regards to this: "It will be readily seen that the point from which this observation was taken cannot be far from where Crandall's Lodge was afterwards located. It is not at all probable that many, if any, of the hundreds of visitors who every summer sport on the sandy beach or bathe in the crystal waters of that charming region are aware that they are treading on ground made historic by reason of its being the first of which any mention is made or record preserved in all northwestern Iowa.

"The old Nicollet maps, or imperfect copies of them, were much in evidence back in the '50s. They showed the larger portion of Spirit Lake as being north of the state line. The state line was not surveyed until several years after these maps were made and consequently the northern boundary of the state had not then been determined. Nicollet's assistant and companion in this expedition was a man with whose name the world has since become familiar, being none other than Gen. John C. Fremont, then a young engineer in the service of the United States, afterwards the gallant 'Pathfinder of the Rockies,' the first republican candidate for the presidency, and a prominent major-general in the Union army during the War of the Rebellion. It is more than probable that the observation before noticed was taken by him and the record made in his handwriting. If this bo so, it can be safely asserted that John C. Fremont was the first explorer of the Spirit Lake region to give to the world an account of his discoveries. From this time on the lakes were frequently visited by hunters,

THE OLD GARDNER CABIN, 1872
Then the home of Olin Pillsbury.



trappers and adventurers up to the time when the state was admitted to the Union in 1846."

Another note in regard to early writings upon the vicinity of Spirit Lake is contained in a paragraph of Jacob Van der Zee's article in the Iowa State Journal of History. "The Early History of the Des Moines Valley," in which the following is said: Another interesting reminder of the relations between the far-away Canadian settlement and the nearest American pioneers is a map of Iowa Territory showing 'Dixon and McKnight's route to Pembina settlements in 1822.' These men ascended the valleys of the Des Moines and its tributary, the Racoon, proceeded almost straight northward along the divide between Spirit Lake and the headwaters of the Des Moines to the sources of St. Peter's and Red Rivers, and then descended the valley of the Red River to Pembina."

This constitutes practically all that is known of the early lake region, that is, all that can be gathered from available records. Many things are known, however, which lead back into tradition and story. The Indians who dwelt here (this was the favorite hunting and camping grounds of the Wahpekutah branch of the Yankton-Sioux) regarded Spirit Lake with awe and superstition. Their legend of the lake and its mysterious currents is well presented in Mrs. Buckland's poem in the introductory of this History. That they believed the waters of Spirit Lake guarded and watched by a great spirit, or kindred spirits, that no Indian dare venture upon the water in a canoe, is true; and it is a curious fact that no early settler of Dickinson County, or any traveler in this early country, remembers seeing an Indian canoe upon the lake. This legend of the Spirit Lake is a beautiful one and deserves commemoration in some form or other to insure permanency to it; a preservation which has not yet been secured.

FIRST SETTLEMENTS

On July 16, 1856 Rowland Gardner, from Cerro Gordo County, Iowa, and his son-in-law, Harvey Luce, came into what is now Dickinson County, made the necessary claims and erected rude cabins near what was then known as Gardner's Grove. This Gardner cabin has stood the ravages of time, and was occupied for several years by Rev. Samuel Pillsbury and then by Mrs. Abbie Gardner Sharp. James Mattock, from Delaware County, Iowa, with his family, and several other people from the same locality, located in the grove just south of the later Okoboji bridge. This grove was shortly known as Mattock's Grove, named in honor of the elder Mattock, a very prominent man in the community. Near the same time of the year another band of settlers came in, hailing from Red Wing, Minnesota. Among them were: William and Carl Granger, Doctor Harriott and Bert Snyder. They settled on the point on the north side of the Okoboji bridge, upon land now included upon the C. M. & St. P. right of

way, half way between the lake shore and the depot. The Granger boys claimed the point of land adjacent to East Okoboji Lake; Dr. Harriott, the Maple Grove on West Okoboji and Snyder, the Center Grove. Center Grove, in fact, was known as Snyder's Grove for several years after the first settlement. Joseph M. Thatcher was another early settler at the north end of the present Tusculum Grove; he came from Franklin County, Iowa, having previously come to this state from Howard County, Indiana. At the same time Joel Howe made location at the south end of the grove. In September of the same year a man named Marble, from Linn County, Iowa, located upon the west bank of Spirit Lake in a grove known for a long time as Marble's Grove. These are the settlements made in the year 1856 in Dickinson County.

With Mattock and his family, which consisted of a wife and five children, came a Mr. Madison, who had taken a claim upon the west side of Okoboji Lake. He was from Delaware County also, and left his family there over the winter. Gardner had four children with him, the oldest of whom was married to Mr. Luce. Two young men, named Clark and Wilson, were stopping with Mr. Gardner temporarily; Wilson afterward married one of the Gardner girls, Eliza. Joel Howe had his wife and seven children with him. Thatcher and Noble each had one child. With Thatcher was a trapper named Morris Markham, a Mr. Ryan and a brother-in-law named Burtch. Marble had no children. One could hardly say that there was a scarcity of children in the first settlement of Dickinson County; there were no less than eighteen or twenty of them to make life merry around the fireside during the long winter nights on the frontier.

In all there were about forty persons located near the lakes by the end of the year 1856. This is an unusually large showing for the first year of a county's settlement. Ordinarily, in the average county, the first year's, or for that matter, the first two or three years' settlement comprised about a dozen people, perhaps all living in the same cabin.

Then came the terrible Spirit Lake massacre. This is described in detail in Chapter XXI. To the present-day reader it is hard to conjure up the feeling and excitement which prepailed over the entire country, especially along the frontier. The case is well illustrated in the case of any calamity which befalls the country at the present day; first reports are vague and often exaggerated and contorted; the people form their own impression and in nine cases out of ten magnify the true facts many times. This is not meant to carry the impression that the Spirit Lake massacre was anything short in horror, cruelty and ghastliness of the story first circulated among the settlers. It is but to show that the whole countryside was alarmed and expected to see the murderous Indians appear at any moment—from any direction. R. A. Smith writes

that: "Nearly the whole line of frontier settlements were abandoned and in some instances the excitement and alarm extended far into the interior. In deed, in many cases where there was no possibility of danger the alarm was wildest. Military companies were formed, home guards were organized and other measures taken for defense hundreds of miles from where any Indians had been seen for years. The alarm spread to adjoining states. The wildest accounts of the number and force of the savages was given currency and credence. Had all the Indians of the Northwest been united in one band they would not have formed a force so formidable as was supposed to exist at that time along the western border of Iowa and Minnesota."

The aftermath, though, was different. Settlers were attracted from every part of the land to the scene of the massacre. Emigrants, adventurers, curiosity seekers and the morbid sought this territory; the massacre had brought this land of the lakes to their attention. The ones who came expecting to build their homes here were, for the most part, rewarded, but the ones who came expecting to see "rivers of blood" and mutilated victims of the Indians were sorely disappointed and many returned the way they came.

SETTLEMENT AFTER THE MASSACRE

The Jasper County party, mention of which is made in the story of the massacre, consisting of O. C. Howe, B. F. Parmenter and R. U. Wheelock, made preparations for a return to the lakes, after their return to Fort Dodge with Major Williams' command. Howe went to Newton, while Wheelock and Parmenter remained in Fort Dodge, to attend to the commissariat and await Howe's return. Howe secured a party of men at Newton to accompany him upon his return to the lakes. This party consisted of George E. Spencer (afterwards United States senator from Alabama), his brother Gustave, M. A. Blanchard, S. W. Foreman, Thomas Arthur, Samuel Thornton and Doctor Hunter, all residents of Newton.

Prior to this time J. S. Prescott, W. B. Brown and a guide named Overacker had started upon a trip to the lakes. They followed the Des Moines River, passing Major Williams' command en route, and reached the lakes about April 15th. After a few days spent here they returned to Fort Dodge to make preparations for a return to the lakes to settle there permanently.

The Newton party came to Fort Dodge without Howe, who had been held at home by family illness, and there joined Parmenter and Wheelock. Others joined the party for various purposes, and the whole proceeded. C. F. Hill, R. A. Smith and Henry Backman were other

sturdy souls among those who made the first settlements subsequent to the massacre.

It may be said that the motive of the above mentioned party in coming to the lakes was a pecuniary one. They had ambitions to select a location for a town site, procure the establishment of a county seat there, and claim all the land around. The panic of 1857, however, squashed this idea to a large extent, as land values sank to amazing depths. O. C. Howe succeeded politically in the new country, as he was elected district attorney for the fourth judicial district in 1858. All of the young men composing the party were animated with a high ambition to become rich and famous over night. So it was with the early settlers everywhere; they hoped even stronger than they spoke for the discovery of a bonanza in the unfamiliar country and often risked their entire possessions in the quest of this.

There were three distinct parties which started for the lakes after the massacre. All of them left Fort Dodge on April 30, 1857. The first party consisted of Dr. J. S. Prescott, W. B. Brown, Charles F. Hill, Moses Miller, Lawrence Furber and George Brockway. The second group was the Newton party, mention of which has been made. The third party consisted of B. F. Parmenter, R. U. Wheelock, William Lamont, Morris Markham, Alexander Irving, Lewis Hart and R. A. Smith. Although separated the three groups of men managed to keep in communication with each other for many reasons, that of protection not the least. They planned their route up the west side of the Des Moines River, to a point ten miles below the present site of Emmetsburg. Here the Newton party separated from the others and traveled in the direction of Clay County, to investigate the land conditions there and the opportunity of locating a town—namely, Spencer. The other two groups proceeded up the river for a short distance and then struck across prairie to Lost Island. Here, on the northeast shore of Lost Island Lake, they encamped on the night of May 6th. They arrived at Okoboji at noon on the 8th. The Newton party, which had detoured, arrived the same evening and all set up camp and cooked supper at Gardner's location.

The making of claims and locating their limits was about the first task of the new settlers after arriving. R. A. Smith thus describes this: "It will be remembered that the land was unsurveyed and all that anyone could do was to 'squat' on a piece of land and defend possession of it under the laws of the state. Measures were taken as far as possible to settle with the heirs of those holding bona fide claims, and in every instance they were paid a valuable consideration therefor. There was no instance of any person settling upon any bona fide claim that had been improved previous to the massacre without an equitable settlement having been made with those entitled to receive it. The impression has

gone abroad and is pretty generally believed that Doctor Prescott took possession of the Gardner place without making any settlement therefor. This is a mistake."

The explanation is that Eliza Gardner was at Springfield at the time of the massacre and had gone down to Fort Dodge with the return of Major Williams' men, and there married William Wilson. Prescott himself returned to Fort Dodge and they sought to sell their claims to him, that of Gardner along the shore of West Okoboji Lake to the south and west of the Gardner cabin, also that of Harvey Luce, a son-in-law, adjoin-on the east. East of these was Wilson's claim which embraced the site of the present Arnold's Park and the land east of it. These were the claims offered to Prescott, which he accepted, paying $1,100 in gold coin for them. He also promised to settle with Mrs. Abbie Gardner Sharp if she ever succeeded in escaping the hands of the Indians, with whom she was a prisoner at that time. Later, it is said, Prescott made another settlement with her, as she had received no funds from the Wilsons. Prescott also purchased the Howe claim and that of Thatcher. Prescott afterwards had trouble owing to the law preventing one man from holding more than one claim, whilst he had four or five.

The Red Wing, Minnesota, party, mentioned in the forepart of this chapter, had been wiped out by the Indians with the exception of one—"Bill" Granger, a notorious character along the border at that time. The Grangers bore an ill reputation among the settlers of the Northwest, especially along the Des Moines River; they were reasonably suppposed to have been implicated in horse-stealing and counterfeiting and were decidedly unpopular. The Granger claim was northeast of the Okoboji Bridge. After the massacre and when the new settlers had commenced to come in, Bill Granger started for the scene from Red Wing, accompanied by a party of cronies. He claimed to represent the heirs of the members of his former party who had been murdered and with threats and display of bravado he ordered that no one should touch the claims of his party in any way. His attitude did not "take," however, with the settlers and he soon abandoned the attempt. The claims, on what is now known as Smith's Point and Harriott's on the present Dixon's Beach, were not touched, though, until almost a year later.

Howe, Wheelock and Parmenter selected the present site of the town of Spirit Lake, and made their claims adjoining. This they believed to be the proper place for the location of the county seat and the center of all business transactions. The men whose names have been known as the original proprietors of the site were: O. C. Howe, B. F. Parmenter, R. U. Wheelock and George E. Spencer. Dr. J. S. Prescott afterwards purchased one-fifth in the site for $1,000. The county seat was located here in 1858, James Hickey of Palo Alto County, C. C. Smeltzer of Clay County

and S. W. Foreman of O'Brien County acting as commissioners for the location.

Many others came into the lake region during the spring and summer months of 1857. In June Henry Barkman, with a small party from Newton, put in an appearance; on Independence Day a number of people from Sparta, Wisconsin, namely, Rosalvo Kingman, William Carsley, J. D. Hawkins and G. W. Rogers, drove in and settled. Jareb Palmer was another early arrival. The latter had been in Springfield at the time of the Indian raid and had assisted in defense of Doctor Thomas' home there, also was a member of Major Williams' forces.

THE BUILDING OF THE FORT

Many times during these few months reports were brought into the settlement of another Indian outbreak and a threatening raid. At first the settlers became alarmed whenever these stories came in, but later learned to accept them stoically and await results—in the meantime, however, preparing themselves for any eventualities. Alarmists were rife—one of the most conspicuous being "Bill" Granger, who, failing to intimidate the settlers by his own bearing, started a report that the Indians were coming. This was his last straw and it failing to "break the camel's back" he and his party departed for the north again.

The first thing the settlers did in their preparedness campaign was to erect a general building, in dimensions about twenty-four by thirty feet, built of large logs, with puncheon floor and "shake" roof. Surrounding this house a stockade was erected, composed of logs ten feet in length and eight to ten inches in diameter, sunk in a trench sufficiently deep to give them a strong hold. For convenience in case of a siege by the Indians, a well was sunk inside the stockade. The row of logs surrounded the house at a varying distance of six to ten feet, making in all a compact, strong and easily defended fort. June and July, 1857, witnessed the erection of this stronghold. After two years service, with never an opportunity to test its strength against invading tribes, it was demolished and a hostelry, then known as the Lake View House, was erected nearby. It may be noted here that the town site then was about a half mile north of the present Spirit Lake city, having been chosen before the United States survey was made.

The largest number of the settlers had located their claims near Spirit Lake and a number of cabins could be seen in the vicinity of the fort. The reason for this is plain, for in case of sudden attack all could congregate within the stockade. W. B. Brown, C. F. Hill, William Lamont and a few others were at Center Grove, while Prescott and his party were at the old Gardner claim at Okoboji.

SUBSEQUENT SETTLEMENTS

The year 1857, which brought the new influx of settlers to Dickinson County, was the year of the great financial panic, caused in greater part by the fever of speculation in real estate which had gone on in the country during the previous two years. "Paper" towns were thick; railroads were projected, aid promised, and towns laid out on the proposed right of way. The value of property in the practically unknown West was inflated to a point where, like a toy bolloon, it was bound to burst. The ebb-tide grasped the country in its clutches immediately after the explosion; town sites vanished; land prices dropped to almost nothing; and settlers remained in their eastern homes rather than venture a trip to the West under the conditions. Paper currency was worth nearly nothing in value and the available gold in the nation was soon used up. This year saw the demise of many banks all over the land, their securities having depreciated to such an extent that continuance was impossible. The settlers then in the frontier and border country hesitated to make extensive improvements until something of a normal condition had again come to the country.

Emigration to Dickinson County in the fall of 1857 was slow; "in most cases made up of persons who had been stripped of their property by the panic and struck for the frontier to try their luck anew." Isaac Jones and William Miller from Story County, Iowa, came at this time and set up a diminutive steam saw-mill on the banks of East Okoboji Lake. It was located a short distance southwest of the Stevens' boat landing. This brought the possibility of timber construction to the settlers, whereas logs had been used for every detail of the house before. Algona had been the nearest point from which to get sawed lumber prior to this and the addition of the mill in their immediate vicinity was heartily welcomed.

There were just four women in the settlement during the winter of 1857-8. O. C. Howe had his wife and one child, Rosalvo Kingman had his wife and family, a settler named Thurston had his wife with him, and Mrs. Peters who lived between Okoboji and Spirit Lake, on the isthmus. Thurston stayed only during the winter.

Another mill was attempted by one James S. Peters in the fall of 1857, on the isthmus mentioned above. He dug a mill-race across the isthmus, but owing to the insufficiency of the water supply, made little success of his plan. He succeeded in getting the mill frame up and the crude machinery in place during the summer of 1858, and commenced operations in 1859, but the work he turned out was far from satisfactory. It is told that Peters was a superstitious fellow and believed in spirits

and witches, ascribing the ill working of his mill to the wrath of the ghosts or whatever he happened to believe. Some person would frequently be blamed by him for bewitching his mill and then he would rudely sketch their head with chalk upon a tree and then spend hours shooting at the picture with silver bullets. In this way he hoped to break the "spell." After a year or two of vain effort he sold out to Stimpson & Davis of Emmet County, but they, too, failed to make a paying investment out of the mill. The place was again sold to Oliver Compton in 1869; he overhauled it and put in new machinery, but the water situation prevented success as before and it was finally wrecked.

In 1857 a claim was taken on the Little Sioux by Philip Risling, remembered as a pre-massacre settler. He came here in the summer with William Oldman, George Deitrick, Levi Daugherty, William Wisegarver and others, with coffins, for the purpose of disinterring the bodies of their friends. Very soon after Risling made his claim on the Little Sioux others were made in the same vicinity by Moses Miller, Andrew Oleson, Mr. Gunder and Omen Mattheson. H. Meeker and a Mr. Close constructed a mill on the outlet, which they ceased to operate a year or two later. R. R. Wilcox and Hiram Davis also took claims on the river mentioned before 1865. This small settlement is described as being on the trail from Sioux City and the first sign of civilization after a forty-mile hike across barren prairies. The winter of 1857-8 is remembered by the old settlers as having been a rather mild one, with provisions easily obtained by the forty or so of people living at the lakes. The cabins were comfortable and warm, if small and inconvenient. Some of them are said to have borne fanciful names such as St. Cloud, St. Charles and St. Bernard.

SPIRIT LAKE CLAIM CLUB

The formation of claim clubs, or associations for protection was a common procedure among early settlers everywhere, in almost every western state. In this manner each settler was guaranteed the protection of his fellows and some organized opposition could be exerted against the speculator and claim-jumper, a type, or types, not unfamiliar upon the border of civilization. Disputes and neighborhood quarrels were often decided by the august body of the claim club, as well as other matters of business.

The Dickinson County Claim Club, or Spirit Lake Claim Club, as it was sometimes called, was formed during the winter of 1857-8. This was before the government survey, when each man was entitled by the laws of the state of Iowa to defend possession of three hundred and twenty acres of ground. Under the claim club laws each settler was

entitled to two claims, one in his own name and another in the name of some other person, with the provision that the person named would settle upon and improve it within a year. The club was under the command of a captain and two lieutenants, who were empowered to call meetings. The first captain was William Carsley, and his lieutenants were Charles F. Hill and J. D. Hawkins. The local club had not much business to transact, consequently was abandoned shortly.

THE FIRST POSTOFFICE

The first postoffice in Dickinson County and in northwestern Iowa was established at Spirit Lake in February, 1858, R. U. Wheelock being the first postmaster to assume office. Prior to this time most of the settlers obtained their mail from Sioux City or Fort Dodge. Anyone traveling to and from these towns acted as mail-carrier and brought letters for the whole settlement, taking them there to mail as well. In 1856 there had been a mail route, semi-monthly from Mankato to Sioux City, becoming a regular route in 1857, and in charge of Mr. Babcock of Kasota, Minnesota. He was paid for his labor the sum of $1,000 a year and received one section of government land for each twenty miles of route in the state of Minnesota.

A Mr. Pease of Jackson County, Minnesota, was subcontractor to Babcock; he handled the north route alone, but sublet the southern route, from Spirit Lake to Sioux City, to Jareb Palmer. In the summer of 1858 Orin Nason and Cephas Bedow of Kasota, Minnesota, procured the mail route and operated it until 1862. They acted as "official buyers" to many people along the line of their delivery, when the settlers were some distance from a store or had no means of transportation. Their purchases were made at Mankato and Sioux City.

Nason and Bedow established the first trail between Spirit Lake and Peterson, marking the route with bushes at first until a line was worn so as to be distinguishable. Snow at one time covered their route so deeply that Bedow could get only as far as the Norwegian settlement at the head of the south branch of the Watonwan. He solved the problem by engaging a Norwegian named Torson to carry the mail through on skiis. The snow was of just the right consistency for this style of traveling and the husky Norwegian made the trip from Spirit Lake to Sioux City and return in five days, an average of over fifty miles per day, carrying the heavy mail sack upon his shoulders. His trips continued until the snow had disappeared sufficiently for the continuance of the teams and wagon.

Wheelock left Dickinson County in 1861 and he was succeeded in

office as postmaster by B. F. Parmenter, his brother-in-law. Parmenter also left the county about two years later.

The Okoboji postoffice was established one year after the one at Spirit Lake, with G. H. Bush as the first postmaster. He was followed by M. J. Smith and J. W. O'Farrell. Until the establishment of the Milford office in 1869 these two comprised the only postoffices in Dickinson County.

The mail from Mankato to Sioux City was continued until the year 1862. In 1859 a weekly mail was run between Spirit Lake and Algona, the contract being in the hands of Judge Asa C. Call of Algona, who sublet the same to a man named Henderson residing also in Algona. These routes were discontinued in 1862 and a weekly run between Spirit Lake and Fort Dodge was opened. This was carried by John Gilbert.

EMIGRATION IN 1858

When the weather moderated and the season opened in 1858 there was a renewal of emigration to the lake district. The country here was well known, many having been here to investigate. Some of these returned to Dickinson County for permanent settlement, some bringing their friends. Among the men who brought their families here at this time were: J. D. Howe, R. U. Wheelock, B. F. Parmenter, J. S. Prescott, Henry Schuneman, Henry Barkman, James Ball, Leonidas Congleton, Alvarado Kingman, William Barkman, George Ring, Philip Risling and M. J. Smith with his sister, Myra. With all these new arrivals opportunity was supplied to the settlers for social intercourse—many young men and women having come in to live. Sarah and Mary Howe, Belle Wheelock, Myra Smith, Mary and Emma Congleton, Sarah McMillen and Dema Adams made up the list of the season's debutantes at Spirit Lake. M. J. Smith made a claim on what has been called Smith's Point; Dan Caldwell and T. S. Ruff located on what is Dixon's Beach and Jareb Palmer on upper Maple Grove, later known as Omaha Beach. Agriculture began to be the main subject with the settlers and farming began to be the popular occupation. Mr. R. A. Smith is authority for the statement that during this season the greatest hindrance to successful farming was the prodigious number of blackbirds in the vicinity. The destruction they caused was great. He writes in regard to this:

BLACKBIRDS

"Corn was the principal crop, as no machinery for handling small grain had been introduced into the country. The time when the blackbirds were most destructive was when the grain was just coming out of the ground, or about the last week in May and the first two weeks in June. They would come in such clouds as to almost darken the sun, and lighting

down on the mellow fields where the corn was just coming up, would destroy a large area in an incredibly short space of time. They have been known to destroy for one man an entire forty-acre field in one day. And one great difficulty about it was that there was no way of keeping them off. Scare them up in one place and they would immediately light down in another and keep right on with their work of destruction. Shooting among them had no appreciable effect, but it was lots of fun for the boys and gave them good practice. Fred Gilbert, who has for so long held the world's championship trophy, first acquired his wonderful skill as a wing shot by shooting blackbirds in his father's corn field with an old muzzle-loader.

"Effigies and scarecrows placed in the field had no effect whatever. Various schemes and devices were tried to circumvent them, but with indifferent success. Some claimed that soaking the seed in copperas water or in tar so as to give it a bitter taste kept them off, but about the only remedy that had an appreciable effect, and one by which many farmers saved a portion of their crops, was to scatter corn on their fields every day for the birds to pick up. By this means, and a continuous working of the corn until it was to large for them, a portion of the crop was saved for the time. But the farmer's tribulations were not by any means over when his corn was too large for them to pull or scratch up. Just when the kernel was forming, or when it was on 'roasting ears,' the birds were very destructive; nearly or quite as much so as in the spring. They would light on the ears, and stripping down the silks and husks, would destroy the grain on the ear in a very short time. Many a man who had neglected to watch his field for a few days was surprised on going to it to find only a few dried cobs. Some farmers saved a portion of their crops by erecting several high platforms in their fields and keeping their children on them yelling, screaming, ringing cow-bells and drumming on tin pans until they were completely worn out. The plan had one advantage, if no other; the children made all the noise they wanted to and nobody scolded them for it. The pest became so general that in the Eighth General Assembly Mr. Blackford of Algona succeeded in getting a bill through providing for paying a bounty on blackbirds, which remained in force about four years, when it was repealed. The pest died out gradually as the country settled. As the area of tillable land was gradually increased, the birds scattered until their depredations were no longer noticeable."

EMIGRATION OF 1858

Due in large part to the nature of the season, the emigration of the summer of 1858 was small. It was known as a wet season. Heavy

spring rains swelled the streams and rivers out of their banks and the settlers, with their cumbersome wagons, "prairie schooners," and slow ox teams, found it difficult to ford the water-courses. Various expedients were tried, which are described later.

THE MILL CONTROVERSY

The year 1858 was the time of the noted mill controversy, between Messrs. Wheelock, Parmenter and Howe upon one side and Prescott upon the other. In 1857 the first three men purchased a steam mill and shipped to Iowa City, the terminal point of the railroad. The agreement was that an advance payment should be made before the mill could be shipped from Iowa City, but the financial panic of the year came on and they were unable to make this payment or pay the freight upon the mill. In the last extremity they turned the obligation over to Prescott, who payed the freight and assumed responsibility for the payments. He also entered into a written agreement with Howe and Wheelock, by which they were to retain an interest in the mill and in operating it. In the spring of 1858 arrangements were made to bring the mill to the lakes—the overland route to be used. From the Rock Island depot at Iowa City to Spirit Lake was something over three hundred miles, two-thirds of which distance the prairie was under water and the streams unbridged. A government wagon was secured to haul the four-ton boiler and other wagons for the smaller parts, fully twenty yoke of oxen being employed to draw the wagons. Mr. Wheelock had charge of the caravan.

After six weeks hard journey the mill was landed in Dickinson County and located in the grove south of the Okoboji bridge. Here a controversy arose between Howe, Wheelock and Parmenter and Prescott as to the control of the mill. The quarrel was a bitter one and rapidly grew.

Prescott made the effort to hold the Okoboji Grove by staking it off as a town site and also the Gardner place under the pre-emption law. The mill had been set up in the north part of the Okoboji Grove. A log house, thirty by sixteen, and a blacksmith shop had been erected in the vicinity. During the forepart of that winter Prescott hired men to cut and haul over a thousand saw-logs into the mill-yard, to be sawed into lumber when the mill was started. His opposition claimed that he was violating his agreement and his contract by doing this, also that he was violating the town site law by his claim. In support of this John Gilbert filed a claim on it under the pre-emption law and began proceedings in the district court to obtain possession of the saw-logs which Prescott had hauled onto the property. C. F. Hill, the sheriff, refused to serve the writ of replevin obtained by Gilbert and consequently he was removed

from office by the simple method of requiring more bonds from him and then refusing to accept any he produced.

On February 22, 1859, the newly appointed sheriff, with about ten men, came to Prescott's place to remove the logs. Prescott himself was in the East, but had left his business in charge of G. H. Bush and his employes. These men met the sheriff's party when they arrived and by rolling the logs off the wagons as fast as the latter loaded them prevented the timber from being hauled away that day. When the sheriff's party became weary of this comedy they left and in the evening came back with a warrant for the arrest of the men who had opposed the serving of the writ of replevin. With him was a small squad of soldiers from Captain Martin's company, which at that time was stationed at Spirit Lake. Everything looked ripe for a scrimmage and possibly bloodshed, when a courier arrived at the scene with the startling news that the Indians were in the grove at the head of Spirit Lake. The sheriff's party and the soldiers immediately left, taking with them a few of Prescott's leaders and the promise of the others to appear.

Mr. Bush then consulted an attorney, Judge Meservy of Fort Dodge and, acting upon the latter's counsel, obtained a counter writ of replevin. With this and an injunction procured later all further proceedings were stopped and everything quieted. Gilbert withdrew from the field.

Howe and Wheelock, however, stuck to their guns. They employed every tactic to prevent the mill from running. First they sent men there to take away the pump-valves and other parts of the mill machinery, but Prescott's engineer, Mastellar, made new ones. Prescott himself secured an injunction against such acts. Undaunted, Howe and Wheelock again had their men visit the mill and take away more parts of the machinery which could not be replaced except from the factory. Prescott retaliated by obtaining a warrant for the arrest of those who violated the injunction. He came here with an officer and posse from Webster County, but found that his men were missing, having taken refuge in Minnesota. They had been warned by a soldier belonging to Martin's command, who had overheard the plans in Fort Dodge. After a few days they returned, however, and appeared before Judge Congleton who issued a writ of habeas corpus and they were discharged. The first term of the district court soon after dissolved the injunction. Prescott had become unpopular, owing to his swinish methods of holding land, and many settlers left, among them G. H. Bush and C. F. Hill, who had previously championed Prescott's cause. Prescott then sold off his Tusculum claims for a song, but retained his hold on Okoboji Grove. The claims were purchased by Alfred Arthur and disposed of by him to H. D. Arthur, John Francis, John P. Gilbert, Crosby Warner, Peter Ladu and Charles Carpenter, who

came from Wisconsin in 1859 and 1860; these men settled upon the land at once.

In the spring months of the year 1859 H. D. Arthur, John P. Gilbert and Spencer Humphrey built a shingle-mill at Spirit Lake. This was operated for a little over a year and then moved away.

FURTHER SETTLEMENTS

In the spring of 1861, also in the summer months, a large number of settlers came to Dickinson County from Winnebago County, Illinois. They were induced mainly through the efforts of J. S. Prescott, who had been sent there by the supervisors to dispose of swamp land deeds. Among the settlers who came were: Henry Meeker, Daniel Bennett, William Close, Samuel Phippen, J. W. O'Farrel, E. V. Osborn, James Evans, C. H. and Samuel Evans, John Brown, H. W. Davis, George Kellogg, and Samuel Rogers. Most all of these men had their families with them.

Then came the opening of the Civil War and as a result emigration practically ceased altogether. Also, when the possibilities of the struggle became more apparent the large number of eligible men from Dickinson County enlisted for service. Detailed history of the part Dickinson County played in the Rebellion may be found in the chapter on military affairs.

A PERIOD OF DEPRESSION

In 1863 there was little emigration, among the newcomers being Rev. Samuel Pillsbury and family, R. R. Wilcox, William Leggett and a few others. The Pillsburys and Wilcox are the only ones who stayed permanently. Many of the former settlers of Spirit Lake had left, owing to the nearness of the Indian troubles, among them B. F. Parmenter, Doctor Prescott, O. C. Howe, R. U. Wheelock, William Barkman, R. Kingman, A. D. Arthur, J. D. Howe, C. Carpenter, Leonidas Congleton and Philip Risling. More of this exodus is explained in the Spirit Lake chapter.

The emigration had not only lessened very materially, but those here before were leaving, so that the county in 1865 had very few more than two hundred people living within its boundaries, about as many as in 1856. The settlements were clustered in close proximity to the various groves and the prairie and government land avoided. Farming, stock raising and improvements were at a standstill, the panic of 1857 and the Indian troubles having completely disheartened the population.

Everyone lived in the hopes that the close of the Civil War would bring with it a renewal of the emigration to this part of the country, and so it did, though it brought very little improvement in the county of Dickinson. Indian apprehensions were largely quieted by the improved polic-

ing of the border and this in greater part ceased to be a factor in the calculations of the settlers. Those who had left the county for the war went in other directions when they were mustered out of service, believing that they saw better opportunities elsewhere than in Dickinson County. The construction of the Union Pacific Railroad held forth a tempting course to others. The homestead law had been passed by Congress and poor settlers thought by taking advantage of it they could make a fortune easily and quickly. In this, as history sadly states, they were disappointed, as they hardly realized the sacrifice and labor necessary to make paying ground out of the barren prairie. These reasons were a few of the many obstacles in the way of rapid emigration just after the war.

NEW HOPES

By the spring of 1866 Dickinson County was again favored by a band of incoming settlers. At that time Joshua A. Pratt, George W. Pratt, Joseph A. Green, A. Price and others came in and made their first settlement at Lakeville. Another party composed of George Wallace, James Heldridge, F. C. and Israel Doolittle took claims upon the open prairie. They did not spend the winter months in the open, but purchased a lot in the timber of Okoboji Grove, built log cabins, and there hibernated. E. J. Davis, Jerry Knowlton, A. D. Inman and Wallace Smith came into the county during the same season. That these settlers had a hard time during the first year goes without saying. Supplies could be procured only at Fort Dodge and Mankato; the wet season had flooded much of the land and the streams were raging; no bridges were then built; lack of crop cultivation had inflated prices for grain to a high figure; corn reached $2 a bushel and wheat $13 per hundred; and roads were impassable. These were a few of the hardships encountered.

Other settlers who drifted in to augment the colony were: John and James Skirving, W. S. Beers, Joseph Austin, John and Miles Strong, in the south part of the county; L. W. Waugh, K. C. Lowell, George C. Bellows, O. Crandall, Curtis Crandall, A. A. Mosher, Lauriston Mead, A. D. Arcy, William and John Uptagraft, Nelson and Chauncey Read; in the north portion of the county. Rev. Seymour Snyder made a claim on the west side of West Okoboji, the first on that side, and Rev. W. A. Richards located at the north end of the lake.

The years 1868 and 1869 brought a full tide of emigration once more to Dickinson County. The open prairie began to be settled and claims were taken away from the streams and timber, which hitherto had been the favorite, and in fact the only, location desired by the settler. In 1869 and 1870 Winneshiek County, Iowa, supplied quite a large number of new residents, prominent among them being: A. M. Johnson, W. W. Stowe,

William Vreeland, L. J. and L. W. Vreeland, John and James Robb, H. C. and E. Freeman, C. E. West, T. Pegdon, R. C. and John Johnson, A. G. and C. E. Sawyer, L. E. Holcomb, Samuel Allen and Wiley Lambert. Most of these located in the northeast part of the county, and stayed there until the grasshopper raid a few years later, when many of them decamped.

About the same time another movement was made from Mitchell County. In this party were: James and John Kilpatrick, R. B. and Clark Nicol, G. S. Needham, Leonard and Ellis Smith, James H. Beebe, Benjamin Peck, Samuel Walker, Richard and Samuel Campbell, D. C. Moore and a score of others. From other localities came G. Anderson, J. Sid, W. H. Anderson, R. K. Stetson, Robert Middleton, Samuel Bartlett, Henry, S. P. and George H. Middleton (sons of Robert), and H. H. Campbell. H. J. and Daniel Bennett were making their second trip to Dickinson County, having been here previously in 1860-1.

Quite a large community was formed at Lakeville and a postoffice established, with H. J. Bennett as postmaster. This settlement was near the meeting point of four townships—Lakeville, Excelsior, Okoboji and Westport. A schoolhouse was built, the largest one in the county at that time.

The remainder of the early history of settlement in the county will be reserved for the chapters on the respective townships and towns.

FIRST EVENTS

The first white child born in the county was Robert Wheelock Howe, son of Mr. and Mrs. O. C. Howe, his birth occurring in February, 1858. The first girl, and the second child born in the county, was Dena Barkman, daughter of Henry Barkman and wife, born in the summer of 1858.

The first funeral services in the county were held at Okoboji in the spring of 1858, for Daniel Poorman, a blacksmith from Newton, who was drowned in the lake. He was buried near the south end of the east shore of West Okoboji Lake.

The first marriage was that of William E. Root and Addie Ring, of Okoboji, in the spring of 1859. Doctor Prescott performed the ceremony. The second marriage was that of Abel Keene, of Mankato, and Carrie Doughty, of Center Grove, also in the spring of 1859, at the residence of W. B. Brown, R. Kingman officiating.

PIONEER CUSTOMS AND HARDSHIPS

The first hardship encountered by the pioneer settler, while traveling overland to the new country, was the difficulty of travel. Mention has

been made before of the condition of the prairie country, particularly in the season of 1858, when the streams were swollen out of their banks, the land in large part inundated, and a total lack of bridges and passable roads. Add to these obstacles the slow ox-team, the cumbersome wagons and the trouble of getting the "outfit" over streams and across bottomless sloughs, and some idea of the task may be obtained. Oxen were the popular motive power of the early wagon train, because they required less care and feed than horses. Each wagon was drawn usually by two to four teams of oxen, and in a train there were from two to twelve wagons. Many of the wagons were so heavy that when a slough or stream had to be crossed the oxen from all the wagons were hitched to one wagon and it was drawn across. This was done in turn with each of the other wagons, many of which had a long rope attached for that purpose. Mr. R. A. Smith describes the process rather humorously: "In traveling, whenever a party reached a slough or marsh, or other place difficult to cross, it was customary to 'double up' and help each other over. This was done by driving up as near to the slough as could be done without miring down, and then one or more boys would take two or three yoke of cattle, or as many as were needed, and cable enough to reach to solid ground on the other side and cross over. The cables were then rigged from the team and wagon on the one side to the teams that had crossed over, and as soon as everything was in readiness the signal was given to start, when by dint of much yelling and whipping, and some swearing, which, under the mitigating circumstances, wasn't usually considered a very serious offense, the other side was usually reached without any mishap other than a general bespattering of everything with mud and water. It was absolutely necessary after once starting to keep going until solid ground was reached on the other side, since if by any unforeseen accident, a wagon should 'mire down' it would keep settling and the black, sticky mud would settle in around the wheels until it would be impossible to extricate it in any other manner than by unloading and prying out, and this in two or three feet of mud and water was no picnic. The process had to be repeated with variations until every wagon was over.

"In crossing streams that were too deep for fording, the method of procedure was somewhat different. It was customary to take the best wagon box in the outfit and caulk it, making it as nearly water-tight as possible. Cattle are natural swimmers and they seem to like it when they get used to it. They soon learn, upon arriving at a stream, to strike straight across and make a landing upon the farther side without any delay whatever. Upon arriving at a stream too deep for fording the wagon box that had been fitted up for the purpose would be taken off and transformed into a ferry boat. A cable would be rigged to each end

of it, when a boy would mount one of the oxen that had been trained for that kind of work, and swim the stream, holding the rope in his hand. Arriving at the opposite side, he would make fast his rope, turn his cattle loose and proceed at once to business, which was to ferry the balance of the party across. The first load to go over would of course be men enough to manage the ferry and take care of the goods as they were sent over. The wagons would now be drawn up to the bank of the stream, where they would be unloaded and their contents placed aboard the improvised ferry boat, and drawn over to the farther side by the men who had previously crossed over, and there unloaded again. The wagon box would then be drawn back and loaded and again sent over. This operation would be repeated and repeated until the contents of the wagons were over. Then the wagon boxes would be lashed down to the running gear and the wagons floated over. The cattle would then swim across, the balance of the party was ferried over and the labor of crossing the stream was finished."

It is easy to understand that this operation took from one to three days for completion, and that progress across the country was burdensome and slow.

Clothing and shoes were of the most primitive kind. Luxuries, such as tea, coffee and sugar, were unknown, and ordinary staple groceries were enjoyed by few, while corn, wheat and barley were offered as a substitute for coffee. "Prairie tea," as it was known, brewed from the leaves of the red-root so common on the prairie, was a favorite drink. Rawhide, sacking and skins of animals were the materials chiefly used for clothing. Comfort was the main consideration.

Fuel and the obtaining of it was an important item in the settler's account. There was timber in Dickinson County, but in groves and along the streams. Ofter a settler, upon claiming a bit of land, would purchase a portion of a timber grove for the wood alone, caring nothing for the ground. An owner of a wood lot would divide it up more or less systematically and legally among several of the nearby settlers and after the wood was taken from it, it was again sold for a very small sum. It is said that the three acres of the Okoboji Cemetery were once sold for $2.50.

Other settlers, however, were so unfortunate as to take claims many miles from a patch of timber and thus were compelled to adopt some sort of substitute for fuel. This led to the use of prairie hay for fuel. One writer claims that the use of this hay in this way originated in Dickinson County and was practiced as late as 1870. "In a short time the art of twisting hay for fuel came to be an acknowledged accomplishment. After throwing a lock of coarse slough hay upon the ground, placing the left foot upon it, and then with the right hand taking enough of the coarse grass to make a rope of the required size, twisting it hard and

drawing it out at the same time until it had reached the required length, then it was coiled back upon itself and the ends neatly secured, thus resembling in shape an enormous old-fashioned New England doughnut. In many families it came to be a part of the daily routine to twist hay enough in the evening to answer for the following day's fuel. The litter which the use of it caused was something to which it was difficult for the neat and thrifty housewife to accustom herself, but in the language of a sturdy boy of that period, 'It was a heap better than freezing'."

Some clever inventions were made for the use of hay as a fuel. One man figured out a mechanical hay-twister; another a stove for burning the hay under pressure. Corn on the cob was also used for burning, as it made an excellent fire. On many a farm today corn-cobs are used for fuel, the heat from the blaze being exceedingly hot.

Iowa and Nebraska are known as the states of the sod house. It is true that in Iowa, in Dickinson County to be exact, they were not used to a great extent and then not for long, but they were here and assumed every form from a common hole in the side of a hill to a really pretentious structure for the kind. Braces were erected to hold the sod in place. The house usually took the shape of a "lean-to". They were substantial, but had a faculty of poorly resisting water. One settler described how a miniature rivulet coming down the side of the hill during one stormy night had gradually moistened the sod upon the roof and about morning precipitated it to the ground, covering everything, including himself, with a layer of moist earth.

Log cabins were the principal homes of the settlers. They were strong, weather-proof and comfortable, although small. A detailed description of the art of constructing a log house is printed in another part of this volume.

TRAPPING

One of the chief occupations of the early residents, particularly during the time of the Civil War, was trapping. Fur was valuable at this time as it meant gold, which in itself was a very scarce medium in those days. During the '60s, it is said, Spirit Lake was the center of the largest fur business between Mankato and Sioux City. Otter, beaver, mink, muskrat and fisher were the animals sought for their valuable hides. The trappers usually made their plans and outlined their season's work about the first of September, usually two going into partnership. They had practically limitless territory in which to trap and hunt, the many lakes, sloughs and streams making a productive field. Each person tended and accounted for forty to sixty traps, a task which necessitated long marches each day across the prairie and through the sloughs. It is recounted that some hunters made thirty miles regularly every day to visit their traps.

Traps had to be set, others moved, the "catch" skinned and likely places for "setting" found. The men usually lived in tents, which could be moved quickly from place to place. "A small tent, the smallest possible supply of bedding, a few indispensable cooking utensils, a generous supply of ammunition, together with a little flour and a few necessary groceries, completed the outfit. During the winter these camps were moved from place to place on large handsleds. A favorite method for trappers traveling over the prairie, especially during the fall and spring or any other time of high water, was to have a small, strongly built boat mounted on two light wheels, such as hayrake or cultivator wheels, and load their luggage in the boat. By this means they were enabled to take a direct course across the prairie, regardless of swollen streams and impassable marshes."

Spirit Lake became a great starting point for the trappers and also a collecting and buying point. Henry Barkman was in the fur business there for over twenty years and handled and shipped vast quantities of furs. Most of the fur was gathered in the winter months. John P. Gilbert and James S. Johnson, of Spirit Lake, were the chief employes of Mr. Barkman and did most of the collecting. These men would go on long journeys across the prairie, lasting from ten days to two weeks, visiting solitary trappers' camps and buying the furs. Other trappers preferred to hold their season's catch until spring and then sell it all at once. The fur, after being assorted at Spirit Lake, was packed and sent to St. Paul, where it was again inspected and assorted and shipped to London and Leipsic.

The rapid settlement of the counties to the north and west caused the fur business to decline, but even now, as ever since the early days, trapping is one of the favorite occupations of the people. Muskrat trapping, beginning December 1st of every year, is carried on very extensively, the other animals having largely disappeared. The skins of the muskrat are sold for a price ranging from fifteen cents to a dollar and a half apiece, according to size and quality.

HOMESTEAD AND PREEMPTION

The homestead and preemption laws, although practically dead statutes now, were at one time quite a boon to the new settler. Under the former the settler filed an affidavit with a register at the nearest land office that he entered upon his claim at a certain date and intended to improve the same. He was given six months to settle upon the claim and after five years' continuous residence could perfect his title and own the land. Under the preemption law he was required to send a dollar to the land office and on stating that he had entered upon and improved a tract of government land he could claim the ground under the preemption

law. He was entitled to one year in which to prove up his claim and make payment on the land if it was offered for sale in the market; otherwise he could hold the land until it was offered for sale. The price was $1.25 per acre, but others, with soldier's warrants or college scrip, bought for seventy-five cents or one dollar an acre.

The first settlers in Dickinson County utilized the preemption law, as the homestead law had not yet been passed. After the passage of the latter many changed to it. The nearest land office, and the one which was used, was located at Sioux City.

Open sales were held, lasting for several days, when land could be secured in no way except by bidding, the highest bidder getting the ground. These sales were started by the commissioner of the general land office, under orders from the President. After the close of the sale any unpurchased land could be had for the regular price of $1.25 per acre.

Practically all of the land now in Dickinson County, with the exception of Center Grove and Spirit Lake townships, was ordered on sale during the administration of President Johnson. It was kept open for sale by private entry until 1870. Then it was withdrawn, in order that the railroads, whose grants reached into the county could file their plats and receive the land promised them by grant. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul (then the McGregor and Sioux City) and the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha, then the St. Paul & Sioux City, were the ones to profit by this arrangement.

The Iowa Agricultural College located a few sections under grant in this county and Ringgold County located the indemnity land received in place of her swamp land here. These grants thus took over two-thirds of the county, leaving the remaining third for the settlers to preempt and homestead.

CHAPTER XIX.

ORGANIZATION AND GOVERNMENT OF DICKINSON COUNTY.

ORGANIZATION—C. F. HILL'S LETTER—JUDICIAL ELECTION—FIRST TERM OF THE DISTRICT COURT—THE COUNTY JUDGE—SUPERVISORS—GOVERNMENT SURVEYS—COUNTY OFFICERS: COUNTY JUDGES, TREASURER AND RECORDER, TREASURERS, RECORDERS, DISTRICT COURT CLERKS, AUDITORS, SHERIFFS, COUNTY ATTORNEYS, SURVEYORS, SCHOOL SUPERINTENDENTS, CORONERS, SUPERVISORS—THE COURT HOUSE—JAIL—THE COUNTY HOME—SWAMP LANDS.

ORGANIZATION

At first Dickinson County was attached to Woodbury County for judicial purposes and was nominally a part of that civil division. In the fore part of the year 1857 the settlers began to talk of organizing the county of Dickinson, electing their own officers and deciding here the questions which arose among them. The August election was decided upon, which election was held the first Tuesday in the month at the home of J. S. Prescott. It was necessary for the voters to send a petition, signed by fully two-thirds of the legal voters, to the county judge of the county to which Dickinson was attached, and permit him to pass upon the question as to whether or not they were entitled to separate county organization. Twenty voters signed the petition and delegated C. F. Hill to carry the document to Judge John K. Cook, of Woodbury County. After perusing the petition Judge Cook issued an order for an election, which was held on the date above designated. The first officers were: O. C. Howe, county judge; M. A. Blanchard, treasurer and recorder; B. F. Parmenter, Prosecuting attorney; R. A. Smith, clerk of the district court; C. F. Hill, sheriff; Alfred Wilkins, county surveyor, W. B. Brown, coroner; R. U. Wheelock and R. A. Smith, justices of the peace. The next step was the carrying of the returns to Sioux City. Also, either the county judge, clerk of the district court or district attorney, had to appear before Judge Cook and give bonds for approval and be sworn in. R. A. Smith,

the newly elected clerk of the district court, was chosen for this hard journey. He writes: "These trips to Sioux City were no holiday affairs. The route by which they were made was to strike out in a westerly direction to the head of the Floyd and follow the stream to Sioux City. There were no settlements on the route until within eight miles of the city. The time required for making the trip was seven days; the distance one hundred and twenty miles each way, or two hundred and forty miles in all. Let a person imagine himself taking a trip that distance alone on horseback, drinking from the streams he might chance to cross, eating a dry lunch from his portmanteau, at night rolling up in a saddle blanket with the saddle under his head as a pillow, his horse picketed by his side, and with no probability of seeing a human being for the next three days, and he can form some idea of what those trips were. Add to this the ever-present danger of roving bands of Indians were continually hovering along the border, ready at any moment to waylay any luckless adventurer who may have ventured beyond the line of the settlements, and it will be understood that no slight amount of courage and hardihood were exhibited in their successful accomplishment."

C. F. HILL'S LETTER

The following letter, written by the first sheriff of Dickinson County, was originally published in the Sioux City Journal of June 10, 1900, and later by R. A. Smith:

"Hazleton, Pa., June 4, 1900.—Neil Bonner, Sioux City, Iowa. Dear Sir: Yours of May 30th, referring to my early visit to Sioux City, is received. In the spring of 1857 I located at Spirit Lake, shortly after the massacre took place under Inkpadutah, and I helped bury some of the dead that had been overlooked by the soldiers sent down from Fort Ridgley. About the month of May, 1857, the settlers at Spirit Lake decided to organize Dickinson County, which before that had been attached with all northwestern Iowa to Woodbury County, and I was designated to go to Sioux City and get an order from the court there to hold an election and organize the county.

"I started out on my mission mounted upon an Indian pony which had both ears badly burned in a prairie fire, and accompanied by a young man by the name of Barnum, a relative of P. T. Barnum, the great showman. Barnum was on foot, and as he was a good fellow, I shared my pony with him and allowed him to ride half of the time. After we left Spirit Lake we did not see a white man until we reached the Floyd River in Plymouth County, where we met a party of surveyors, who were staking out Plymouth City. Barnum and I were glad to meet these men, and we begged the privilege of camping near them, which they reluctantly

granted. The next day we reached Sioux City, and put up at the Sioux City House, a story and a half building, and to my great surprise I found it kept by the Trescott brothers, Wesley and Milo, who were from near Shickshinny, Pa. I knew them well, but I had some little trouble in making myself known to them, as my camp life, my leggings, Indian pony and other Indian fixings led them to believe that I was a half-breed, which amused my companion very much.

"Next day I looked up his honor, the judge of Woodbury County, and in a day or two had matters all arranged to start the wheels of government for Dickinson County. While I remained at Sioux City I heard much talk that the remains of Sergeant Floyd were exposed by the action of the Missouri River, and the citizens were about to remove the remains to another bluff, where the aggressive Missouri River could not reach them. A man by the name of Brughier, a Frenchman, lived at the mouth of the Big Sioux River, and he had two squaw wives.

"Sioux City at that time was an unpretentious village of one story and one story and a half frame houses. The town was hemmed in closely by bluffs, which were so numerous and so close together as in some cases to admit only of a wagon road between them. I remember many interesting incidents while in the city, regarding the Indians who came there. I remember a one-story clothing store on the wharf which had a large picture on canvas of an elephant, which the boys called the 'land elephant.' The land elephant was the great animal of those days, and woe to the fellow who indulged in too much land and allowed the elephant to lie down upon him.

"Having completed the object of my mission, I made arrangements to return to Spirit Lake, and was directed to a saloon, restaurant and grocery store, where I could purchase a supply of provisions for my return. While selecting my outfit a band of Indians and half-breeds entered. They seemed to have plenty of money and one of the braves called up the drinks for all hands. They were all well armed and in a state of carousal that would have laid 'Pat in a Grog Shop' in the shade in his palmiest days. The brave who was treating stepped up to me and in an animated tone asked: 'Are you my fren'?' I replied, 'Oh, yes, I am your friend.' 'Then come and take a drink wi' me.' I declined with many apologies. 'Then you no my fren'.' I thought I saw trouble just ahead and I quickly changed my mind, as I had just discovered that I did want a drink, and I stepped up to the bar and took a ration of Missouri corn whisky. I proceeded with preparing my outfit, when a second brave asked me to take a drink with him. This invitation followed the first in such quick succession that I was forced to decline, when he sang out, 'You drink wi' him—you no drink wi' me—eh?' So I was in for a second ration, and so it went on, growing more lively. At no time was it long between drinks, and I devoted the

brief time between drinks to collecting my purchases and completing my outfit, and at the first opportunity that offered I made a straight coattail out of the door. And as I walked up the street I wondered how that poor bartender expected to get out of that green corn whisky dance alive. He, however, had a six-inch Colt's revolver lying on the bar behind him within easy reach. It was wonderful what a respect a Colt's revolver inspired for its owner in that day.

"Well, I was happy. I escaped that drunken, carousing band of Indians and was pleased with my little outfit, which contained a bottle of raspberry syrup, one can of peaches and a box of good cigars. Mr. Trescott was very kind to me and asked for my pocket compass, which he compared with a surveyor's instrument and it was pronounced correct. This was the last thing done. I was now ready to start for Spirit Lake alone, as Barnum did not return with me.

"Sherman's Battery had passed through the country a few days before, en route from Fort Scott to Fort Ridgley, in Minnesota, and it had left a well beaten trail along the Floyd River. The battery suffered severely in the first battle of Bull Run, July 22, 1861. On my way back I decided to follow the trail as far as I could north and then I left it in a right line for Spirit Lake. I left this trail in either Buncombe (now Lyon) or Osceola County. In the following day, while riding under a hot noon-day sun, I became very somnolent and slept while riding. In fact, I fell off my pony, and then I tied my pony to my foot with a lariat and lay down and slept it out. When I awoke, to my great surprise, the sun was in the north. I now had to resort to my pocket compass to discover, if I could, what had gone wrong with the sun. Imagine my surprise when I discovered that my compass was as erratic as the sun. It now began to dawn upon me that my idea of direction was muddled and I was lost. The question now arose—where am I? Which way have I been traveling? Which way shall I go?

"I, however, took a course and while riding along suddenly came upon what seemed to me to be a camp of Indian teepees on the prairie. My first thought was to turn back, and then I was afraid if I should be discovered the Indians would give chase, so I decided that the best thing I could do was to move right on, which I did, and when I neared the supposed camp, to my great surprise up jumped a herd of elk and ran away over a divide. The elk horns which I saw were so magnified by the clear atmosphere that I mistook them for teepees.

"After the herd ran over the divide I heard several shots fired, and as there were no white men in that country, as I believed, I made up my mind that the shots had been fired by Indians. I did not want to meet any Indians, yet I was curious to know whence the shots came, so I dismounted

and crept cautiously to the top of the divide; the elk had disappeared, but I saw a man going in the opposite direction to which I was going, and I, for the time, was greatly relieved. After going a few miles I was hailed by two men coming towards me, whom I took for Indians and I tried hard to avoid them and they tried as hard to intercept me. They finally waved their hats and I then knew they were white men and turned to meet them. When we met these two men simply exhausted their vocabulary upon me. They were members of a party of government surveyors and said they had not seen a white man for so long that they almost had a mind to shoot me for trying to evade them. They soon informed me that their chief surveyor, Alfred Wilkins, was lost and they were trying to find him. I then related the incident of the elks and how I saw a man going in the opposite direction. They then put one of their party upon a horse and started him after Wilkins with a large tin horn. He returned to camp during the night with the surveyor all right.

"I camped with the party and at our mess I shared with them some of the delicacies I had brought with me from Sioux City, which they enjoyed, especially the cigars. They now informed me that I was in Osceola County, and in the morning gave me the direction to take to reach Spirit Lake. I was glad that I had not wandered away farther than I did, for had they told me that I had wandered into the then unceded territory of Dakota, I would scarcely have been prepared to dispute it. However, I consoled myself with the thought that if I was lost the government surveyor had undergone a similar experience. 'Misery loves company.'

"I reached Spirit Lake the next day and soon posted the notices for the election in Dickinson County. The election came and we elected a full line of county and township officers. I had the honor of being elected the first sheriff. The election over, we held a jollification, made speeches, etc. O. C. Howe, in a speech, said we had the most independent set of officers he ever knew, that each man in the county had an office of some kind, and we owed no thanks to anyone, as we had elected ourselves. The election passed off very quietly. There were no charges of ballot box stuffing and no contests. It certainly was an honest eection and I know of no election since of which I have had the same good opinion. Every man had an office and the harmony that followed was great."

Although the foregoing letter contains much information irrelative to the government and organization of Dickinson County, it throws a clear light upon the first efforts of the settlers to form a government of their own. Another writer is authority for the statement that the beaten path left by the Sherman's Battery, mentioned by Hill, afterwards became a noted trail and was much used by travelers to Sioux City. Later, it is said, the route to Sioux City passed by way of Peterson and Cherokee, then

across prairie land to Melbourne. The prairie stretch covered fifty miles without a habitation.

JUDICIAL ELECTION

The election of August, 1857, was followed by another in October, when state and legislative officers were chosen. The elections were then held under the old constitution. Dickinson County was in the Fort Dodge representative district and C. C. Carpenter and John F. Duncombe, both of that city, were candidates for representative. Dickinson County gave practically all of its votes to Carpenter. R. A. Smith was chosen to carry the returns to Fort Dodge, but fortunately for him he met R. E. Carpenter at the Des Moines River, the latter on his way to the lakes for the same returns. Carpenter carried the vote by a small majority.

The first election under the new constitution was held in the fall of 1858. In the Fourth Judicial District, of which Dickinson County was a part, A. W. Hubbard, of Sioux City, was chosen district judge and O. C. Howe, of Spirit Lake, district attorney.

The first term of the district court in Dickinson County was held in Spirit Lake in the month of June, 1859. Judge Hubbard was in the chair, O. C. Howe acted as district attorney, Jareb Palmer was clerk of the district court and Alfred Arthur sheriff. The attorneys at this session were: B. F. Parmenter, this county; Patt Robb, Woodbury County, and C. C. Smeltzer, Clay County.

THE COUNTY JUDGE

In the old days the county judge was no less than a potentate. All affairs of the county in question were decided by him. When a man inclined to be dishonest held the office the county government was about as bad as possible, but where a straightforward, conscientious man held the position the government was even better and certainly cheaper than the present form. However, the county judge system was much abused in Iowa and fell into ill repute. It was abolished in the year 1860 and the supervisor system inaugurated in its place.

The latter system, when first adopted, provided for a supervisor from each township. This proved too cumbersome and the present system of three supervisors was adopted. In this connection it may be said that the office of county judge was maintained in Dickinson County until the year 1868, but after 1860 the power was so diminished that the position was merely an honor. Judge Leonidas Congleton was the last county judge before the supervisors assumed control.

The first board of supervisors was composed of the following: J. S. Prescott, Okoboji; Rosalvo Kingman, Spirit Lake; William Barkman, East

Okoboji, or Tusculum. The clerk of the district court acted as clerk of the board, the office of auditor not being in existence at that time.

GOVERNMENT SURVEYS

The first government survey in Dickinson County was made in 1857 by Surveyor Wilkins from Van Buren County. This survey, though, was found to be faulty, and a second one was made by C. L. Estes, in 1858-9. All the government surveys were completed in 1859. This gave the settlers their first chance to definitely establish their boundaries and secure title to their claims.

COUNTY OFFICERS.

Following is a roster of the different county officers of Dickinson from the organization in 1857 until the present time:

County judges: O. C. Howe, 1857-8; Leonidas Congleton, 1858-62; J. D. Howe, 1862-4; Ludwig Lewis, 1864-6; H. C. Owen, 1866-8; Samuel Pillsbury, 1868-70. The fate of the office of county judge has been described in preceding paragraphs.

Treasurer and recorder: M. A. Blanchard, 1857-9; W. B. Brown, 1859-61; James Ball, 1861-5; A. Kingman, 1865-7; A. Jenkins, 1867-9; M. J. Smith, 1869-73. In 1872 the state legislature separated the offices of treasurer and recorder, making each a separate position, beginning January 1, 1873.

Treasurers: G. S. Needham, 1872-5; A. W. Osborne, 1875-86; O. Oliver, 1886-94; D. N. Guthrie, 1894-8; J. C. Davis, 1898-1903; E. C. Carlton, 1903-16; A. R. Davison, 1916 ——.

Recorders: R. L. Wilcox, 1873-5; A. A. Mosher, 1875-1881; C. C. Perrin, 1881-89; Harvey Wood, 1889-95; C. W. Price, 1895-1906; Emma Owen Town, 1906-12; Opal J. Hamilton, 1912 ——.

District Court Clerks: R. A. Smith, 1857-9; Jareb Palmer, 1859-61; John Smith, 1861-3; R. A. Smith, 1863-5; Orson Rice, 1865-7; A. A. Mosher, 1867-71; W. B. Brown, 1871-3; J. A. Smith, 1873-9; W. F. Pillsbury, 1879-87; J. S. Everett, 1887-93; V. A. Arnold, 1893-7; W. A. Price, 1897-1906; W. C. Drummond, 1906 ——.

Auditors: Samuel Pillsbury, 1870-82; W. F. Carlton, 1882-90; C. T. Chandler, 1890-3; W. C. Drummond, 1893-7; S. L. Pillsbury, 1897-1902; C. C. Hamilton, 1902-10; John S. Blow, 1910-16; Angus McDonald, 1916 ——.

Sheriffs: C. F. Hill, 1857-9; A. D. Arthur, 1859-62; the records of the office from 1862 until 1870 were lost in the burning of the court house, but it is known that Daniel Bennett held the office most of this time; W. S. Beers, 1869-72; L. A. Litel, 1872-3; L. E. Holcomb, 1873-4; A. L. Saw-

yer, 1874-6; Daniel Bennett, 1876-80; P. S. Mott, 1880-8; A. D. Inman, 1888-92; P. E. Narey, 1892-8; J. C. Guthrie, 1898-1900; Fred Jones, 1900-12; B. K. Bradfield, 1912 ——.

County attorneys: B. F. Parmenter, 1857-9. The office was abolished by the legislature of 1858, and a district attorney for the judicial district substituted, but in 1888 the office of county attorney was revived and has had the following incumbents since: William Hayward, 1889-91; A. W. Osborne, 1891-5; L. E. Francis, 1895-1901; V. A. Arnold, 1901-4; L. W. Owen, 1904-8; W. J. Bock, 1908-12; H. E. Narey, 1912 ——.

Surveyors: Alfred Wilkins, 1857-8; largely vacant from 1859 to 1870; W. B. Brown, 1871-3; W. F. Pillsbury, 1874-6; Emmet F. Hill, 1876-8; R. A. Smith, 1878-82; Fred Diserns, 1882-4; C. E. Everett, 1884-6; R. A. Smith, 1886-8; J. A. Smith, 1888-90; R. A. Smith, 1890-94; J. M. Johnson, 1894-1906; A. H. Parker, 1906-10; W. L. Cottingham, 1910-13.

In 1913 the office of county surveyor was abolished and that of county engineer substituted, the officer to be appointed by the board of supervisors. C. S. Arthur was appointed to the place and is at present active.

School superintendents: Prior to 1870 the office of superintendent of schools was a minor one, with few duties, and James Ball, John Smith and one or two others held the position. Since then there have been regular incumbents, as follows: A. W. Osborne, 1870-5; H. C. Crary, 1875-80; R. A. Smith, 1880-6; W. H. Armin, 1886-8; R. B. Young, 1888-94; H. A. Welty, 1894-1904; W. T. Davidson, 1904-6; F. T. Tompkins, 1906-10; Jennie R. Bailey, 1910 ——.

Coroners: The first coroner of Dickinson County was W. B. Brown, elected in 1857. From this time until 1872 the records are missing, probably destroyed in the courthouse fire. From 1872 until the present time the coroners have been as follows, with the date of their election: E. O. Baxter, 1872; W. S. Beers, 1873; D. Bennett, 1874; Isaac Ames, 1875; J. F. Dare, 1876; Charles B. Edmunds, 1879, also 1881; Thomas Little, 1883; J. E. Green, 1885; Thomas Little, 1887; J. B. Stair, 1889 and 1891; C. B. Fountain, 1893; A. E. Rector, 1901; E. L. Brownell, 1904; Charles L. Stoddard, 1906; G. G. Fitz, 1908; J. D. Geissinger, 1910; J. L. Farr, 1916.

Supervisors: R. Kingman, William Barkman, J. S. Prescott, 1861; Thomas Wyckoff, Henry Meeker, Addison Arthur, 1862; Thomas Wyckoff, Henry Meeker, Eben Palmer, 1863-1864; L. A. Stimpson, H. W. Davis, D. Bennett, 1865; L. A. Stimpson, H. W. Davis, Phillip Doughty, 1866-1867; G. Blackert, G. W. Pratt, Phillip Doughty, 1868; J. Sperbeck, G. W. Pratt, W. D. Morton, 1869; G. Blackert, W. D. Morton, J. Palmer, 1870; same for 1871; R. A. Smith, J. Palmer, W. D. Morton, 1872; C. H. Ayers, R. A. Smith, G. S. Randall, 1873; G. S. Randall, W. A. Richards, R. A. Smith, 1874; J. R. Upton, G. S. Randall, W. A. Richards, 1875; W. A. Richards, J.

R. Upton, A. D. Foster, 1876; J. R. Upton, A. D. Foster, L. W. Waugh, 1877; L. W. Waugh, W. F. Carlton, A. S. Mead, 1878; L. W. Waugh, W. F. Carlton, A. S. Mead, 1879; same in 1880; same in 1881; I. S. Foster, O. Olive, H. Brandon, 1882; I. S. Foster, O. Oliver, W. H. Bailey, 1883; same in 1884; I. S. Foster, G. P. Wodell, R. S. Hopkins, 1885; same in 1886; same in 1887; J. Austin, G. P. Wodell, R. S. Hopkins, 1888; I. S. Foster, J. Austin, D. B. Smith, 1889; I. S. Foster, J. Austin, D. B. Smith, 1890; C. C. Gregory, H. Calkins, D. B. Smith, 1891; same in 1892; C. C. Gregory, H. C. Wiley, D. B. Smith, 1893; same in 1894; C. C. Gregory, H. C. Wiley, P. Rasmussen, 1895; C. C. Gregory, O. S. Jones, P. Rasmussen, 1896; P. Hagerty, O. S. Jones, P. Rasmussen, 1897; same in 1898; same in 1899; O. S. Jones, C. C. Gregory, P. Rasmussen, 1900; O. S. Jones, C. C. Gregory, A. W. Bascom, 1901; C. C. Gregory, A. W. Bascom, Don B. Smith, 1902; same in 1903; D. B. Smith, C. C. Gregory, W. C. Edmunds, 1904; J. T. Webb, C. C. Gregory, W. C. Edmunds, 1905; same in 1906; J. T. Webb, W. G. Adkins, David Wood, 1907; W. G. Adkins, D. Wood, Mike Nece, 1908; D. Wood, Mike Nece, H. C. Curry, 1909; same in 1910; D. Wood, J. H. Gregory, W. A. Brunemeier, 1911; same in 1912, 1913 and 1914; J. H. Gregory, A. W. Bascom, H. E. Albert, 1915; same in 1916. In the November, 1916, election, W. A. Brunemeier and A. Hurd were elected supervisors, to take office January 1, 1917.

THE COURT HOUSE

The first courthouse in Dickinson County was begun in the year 1859 and partially finished in 1860. Harvey Abbott was the architect and oversaw the carpentry. William Lamont did the masonry. The work upon the structure was slow and when the troops took possession of it in August, 1862, it was yet in an unfinished condition. For three years the troops used the building for barracks. During this time further work was stopped. The board of supervisors realized during this period that the swamp land titles, by which they expected to realize sums of money for county improvements, would prove useless and accordingly they absolved the contractors and builders of the courthouse from their agreement and asked that the building be turned over to the county in its (then) present condition. Considerable discussion and hard feeling resulted from this action, but in the end the contractors won out and were released from their contract.

After the building was vacated by the troops it was not in a condition for use by the county officials and again the supervisors were confronted with the necessity of some sort of county building. They decided to continue the work upon the building as originally planned and this was done at different times, until in 1868 the structure was pronounced completed and ready for occupancy.

DICKINSON COUNTY COURTHOUSE, SPIRIT LAKE

This old court-house had a very romantic history. Only the lower floor was used by the county officials, while the upper was used as both a court room and a school room. The school district, in fact, purchased the seats under the agreement that it could be used for school purposes as well as court. Meetings, dances, entertainments, political gatherings and everything of the kind were held in this upper story of the old court-house.

This court-house was destroyed by fire November 24, 1871. The fire was discovered about 5 o'clock in the morning and a portion of the county records saved. Smith's history of the county places the date as February, 1872, but this date is incorrect, as proved by the files of this Spirit Lake Beacon. For a time the county offices were kept in a store-room across the street from the court-house grounds. T. J. Francis, of Spirit Lake, was given authority to build a second county building, using the bricks which had been used in the construction of the first structure. This was done, but in the late '80s the building was condemned and plans made for the building of the present court-house. In September, 1889, the voters of the county decided by election to issue county bonds for the sum of $15,000 for that purpose. There was some technical error in the election and the courts decided that it was void, but upon the second vote upon the question a still greater majority of votes was cost in favor of the bond issue. All arrangements were completed; T. D. Allen was the architect; Leonard & Wallace, of Sibley, and T. J. Francis, of Spirit Lake, were the contractors; and work was commneced October 4, 1890. In November, 1891, the building was finished and accepted by the supervisors of the county on the 24th of that month. The cost was close to $15,000. Although not the most pretentious, the Dickinson County courthouse, considering the price, is one of the best in Iowa. It is of brick and is both substantial and attractive. The bricks used in the first and second court-houses were mixed with the concrete for the foundations.

In writing the history of the Dickinson County court-house another correction must be made upon the story of the troops assigned here during the Indian troubles of 1862, as written in the Smith history of the county. It will be remembered that a company of Sioux City troops was sent to the border, divided into three parts, and stationed at Spirit Lake, Okoboji and Estherville. The detachment which arrived at Spirit Lake and took quarters at the court-house with the settlers was in charge of Lieut. James A. Sawyer and not Lieutenant Cassady, as stated. This correction is made upon authority of the adjutant-general's report of the period. Within a few days after the coming of the troops the settlers began to return to their claims, but the court-house remained in possession of the troops until July, 1865.

The Dickinson County jail was constructed in 1902 by T. J. Francis.

Prior to this the room in the court house now used by the county agent served as a jail.

THE COUNTY HOME

At a meeting of the board of supervisors in June, 1904, the question of a county poor farm, or home for the destitute, came before the meeting and all agreed that Dickinson County was badly in need of some organized method of caring for the poor. The decision was made to submit the question to the voters of the county at the regular election on November 8, 1904. This was done, in the form of a proposition to issue the bonds of the county for $10,000, the money to be used for the purchase of a suitable piece of property. The voters gave a handsome majority in favor of the project. The S. A. Holcomb farm on Section 18, Center Grove Township, was purchased and George Machesney appointed the first superintendent. In 1915 new frame buildings were constructed on the property.

SWAMP LANDS

At one time the question of swamp lands was a very perplexing one to the people of Dickinson County. The trouble began in 1859 when the voters stepped to the polls and voted almost unanimously to dispose of the swamp lands within the county and use the profits for public improvements. J. D. Howe, B. F. Parmenter and A. D. Arthur contracted with the county, the latter represented by the county judge, L. Congleton, to take over the swamp lands and in return erect a court-house according to the plans of the county, also three bridges, namely: one across East Okoboji Lake east of the town of Spirit Lake, one across the straits between East and West Okoboji Lakes, and another across the Little Sioux River. Shortly after these arrangements were concluded Howe, Parmenter and Arthur disposed of their contract to J. S. Prescott and Henry Barkman, receiving in return several thousand acres of land.

The start of the trouble may be said to have been in Washington, D. C., when Congress, heeding the requests of the states along the Mississippi River, passed a law turning over the question of swamp lands to each respective state. The body had been asked to make an appropriation for reclaiming swamp lands along the river, but had refused to do this. In turn, the state of Iowa granted the power of reclaiming these lands and using the proceeds for improvements to each county. In the slang vernacular of the day they "passed the buck" to the counties. Then came the task of selecting those lands which could be termed "swamp" lands and here arose the charges of fraud and graft heard so much at that time. There were no definite laws upon the subject, either state or county. B. F. Parmenter and Andy Hood were the commissioners for selecting the

swamp lands in Dickinson County and they reported a total of nearly *sixty thousand* acres, an amount palpably too large. Everything would have been smooth sailing for those interested in the lands had not the new administration at Washington ordered an investigation of the question and demanded that all claimants of the so-called swamp lands prove that they were really swamp lands and overflowed lands.

The contractors obtained quit-claim deeds and then sold the land for the purpose of proceeding with improvements, giving warranty deeds for the same. However, it soon began to dawn upon the commissioners that their title to the lands was hanging in the balance, with a strong probability that it would be declared void. Barkman started to compromise with the purchasers, but he had sold so much of the land to various purchasers that it was impossible for him to compromise. The result of this situation has been a badly mixed bunch of titles and to this day the question has not been solved to the satisfaction of everyone. There was finally certified to the county something over three thousand acres of swamp lands. This, of course, had been quit-claimed to the contractors at first, but when the county discovered that the submission of the question to the voters had not been in strict accordance with the law, a suit was brought in equity against the original contractors for the abrogation of the contract. The firm of Wilson & Dye, attorneys, represented Dickinson County. No defense was made by the defendants; in fact, Barkman was the only one left in the county. Consequently, the conveyances were declared to be void. However, the county had made another contract with Barkman, by which he was to receive the entire amount of swamp land certified to the county. The lawyers retained by the county were supposed to get their fee from the people interested in having the old titles changed, but after the case was over, they presented a bill for $1,000 to the county. This was contrary to understandings, but the county had no means of recourse and finally compromised with them for $2,500.

The results of this land trouble, aside from the ones previously mentioned, were: heavy expense to the county; loss of money to the contractors; loss to small purchasers who thought by buying these lands they could get a home cheaply, but later discovered their title was worth nothing; and the present difficulty in the county offices to make satisfactory and complete titles and description of these lands.

The history of the bridges and roads in Dickinson County is given in the chapter on Transportation and Railroads.

CHAPTER XX

DICKINSON COUNTY TOWNSHIPS

FORMATION OF TOWNSHIPS—SPIRIT LAKE TOWNSHIP SETTLEMENT—OKOBOJI TOWNSHIP—TUSCULUM TOWNSHIP—CENTER GROVE TOWNSHIP—LAKEVILLE TOWNSHIP—RICHLAND TOWNSHIP—LLOYD TOWNSHIP—DIAMOND LAKE TOWNSHIP—SUPERIOR TOWNSHIP—SILVER LAKE TOWNSHIP—MILFORD TOWNSHIP—EXCELSIOR TOWNSHIP—WESTPORT TOWNSHIP.

FORMATION OF TOWNSHIPS

When the county of Dickinson was organized in the year 1857 there were no township divisions formed and no township officers elected. Two years later, in 1859, the county was divided into two civil townships—Spirit Lake and Okoboji. The bridge at the straits between East and West Okoboji Lakes was the dividing line.

In 1860 the township of East Okoboji was organized, and afterwards given the name of Tusculum.

In 1866 Center Grove and Lakeville Townships were formed and new boundaries created for all.

At a meeting of the board of supervisors September 28, 1872, new townships were formed and new boundaries drawn as follows: Superior Township to embrace the whole of Town 100, Range 35; Town 98, Range 36 to contain one civil township named Milford; Lloyd and Richland Townships to remain the same; Town 99, Range 36, and that portion of Town 99, Range 37 lying east of West Okoboji Lake to be Center Grove; Town 100, Range 36, to be Spirit Lake Township; Town 98, Range 37 to be Okoboji Township; Town 99, Range 37, except that part east of West Okoboji Lake, to be Lakeville Township; Town 100, Range 37, to be Diamond Lake Township; Towns 98 and 99, Range 38, to be Excelsior Township; Silver Lake to remain as before. The first election in Milford was ordered to be held at the house of A. D. Inman; the first in Okoboji at the residence of Hiram Davis; the first in Excelsior to be held at the house of C. E. Smith; and in the remaining townships the elections to be held at the places previously designated. The records of the townships prior to this time were lost in the fire of 1871.

At the supervisors' meeting on September 6, 1875, Town 98, Range

38, then a part of Excelsior Township, was set off into a new civil township by the name of Westport, and the first election was ordered held at the schoolhouse near Randall Root's residence.

SPIRIT LAKE TOWNSHIP

The tax list of Spirit Lake Township in 1859 records the following names of persons living in the township and paying taxes that year: W. J. Adams, Benjamin Adams, Harvey Abbott, A. D. Arthur, W. B. Brown, Henry Barkman, William Barkman, F. A. Blake, James Ball, M. A. Blanchard, J. M. Blanchard, Dan Caldwell, J. A. Cook, William Carsley, Leonidas Congleton, William Donaldson, S. W. Foreman, H. Frantz, Lawrence Ferhen, J. P. Gilbert, C. F. Hill, S. Humphrey, J. D. Howe, J. D. Hawkins, Isaac H. Jones, R. Kingman, A. Kingman, William Lamont, David Maxwell, Frank Moore, W. D. Moore, William Miller, F. Palpuman, Jareb Palmer, Ebenezer Palmer, J. S. Prescott, James Peters, B. F. Parmenter, Charles Richards, George Ring, F. S. Robb, George Rogers, R. A. Smith, M. J. Smith, John Smith, William C. Swett, George E. Spencer, L. E. Strait, J. H. Schuneman, H. E. W. Smeltser and R. U. Wheelock. By 1860 the following names were added to the foregoing list: H. D. Arthur, Walter B. Brown, Charles Carpenter, Phillip Doughty, William T. Doughty, William Jordan, John Johnson, Hans Johnson, Peter Ladu and Norton Warner.

The list above will give the reader a clear idea of the names of the first settlers in Spirit Lake Township, which embraced at the time one-half of the county. The early history of the settlement has been described in the chapter on early settlement of the county, and further description here would be only repetition.

OKOBOJI TOWNSHIP

This division of the county at first comprised one-half of the county, the other half being Spirit Lake Township. The tax list of 1859 gives the following names of the then residents: B. Adams, G. H. Bush, Levi Daugherty, George Detrick, L. Morse, Moses Miller, William Oldham, Joseph Pasti, J. S. Prescott, R. Perigo, P. H. Risling, William E. Root, F. Webster, Philander Webster, Martin Webster, A. Wagoner, William Wisegarber, G. Mattison, A. Olson, M. P. and J. M. Webster. Prominent among the settlers prior to 1870 were: Levi Knowlton, C. A. Arnold, J. B. Florer, D. T. Janes, William Patten, John Matthesen, Halvor Knutsen, Samuel Waller, Thomas Barcus, Homer Calkins, Ed Miller and L. F. Griswold. The township was named by R. A. Smith. Like Spirit Lake Township the early settlement has been noted elsewhere.

TUSCULUM TOWNSHIP

Under the heading of Tusculum Township, or East Okoboji Township, appear the names of the following taxpayers: H. D. Arthur, William Barr, C. Crandall, O. Compton, Arthur Dodge, Nathan Esty, John Francis, John Gilbert, Allen Gould, James Johnston, William Jenkins, William G. Jenkins, John Jenkins, P. Ladu, John Loomis, J. T. Loomis, William C. McClellan, B. Marvin, James Pollard, F. D. Reilly, C. Reid, L. A. Stimpson, Seth Thomas, C. Thurston, William Uptagrafft, C. Warner, Consider Yarns.

CENTER GROVE

The original taxpayers in Center Grove Township, as it was first formed, were: W. B. Brown, G. C. Bellows, G. Blackbert, H. Barkman, F. A. Blake, G. Clark, O. Crandall, H. Crandall, O. Compton, F. Doughty, Aaron Dixon, Jesse Doughty, Phillip Doughty, James Evans, N. O. Eastman, E. C. Ellis, A. B. Ellis, C. Evans, Elihu Ellis, E. D. Howell, David Jenkins, G. H. Johnson, George Kellogg, G. Kingsley, E. C. Lowell, J. B. Mack, A. A. Mosher, A. S. Mead, H. C. Owen, E. Palmer, A. E. Peck, Samuel Rogers, John Robertson, O. Rice, M. J. Smith, G. W. Sherman, John Strong, James Skirving, R. A. Smith, J. A. Van Anda, T. Wyckoff and L. W. Waugh.

LAKEVILLE TOWNSHIP

The first settlement in what is now Lakeville Township was made about 1866, when a party consisting of Joshua A. Pratt, George W. Pratt, Joseph A. Green, A. Price and others came in, and located at Lakeville, at the site of the three lakes—Pratt, Silvan and Pillsbury. The tax list of 1871 for Lakeville Township gives the names of the following residents: John Atwood, W. B. Arnold, C. L. Aldin, J. S. Anderson, G. Anderson, W. H. Anderson, Charles Betts, S. B. Betts, W. A. Blair, J. M. Brown, Ole Bjornson, T. N. Boyle, J. H. Beebe, W. Berg, F. Brown, Daniel Bennett, H. J. Bennett, J. H. Carpenter, J. A. Casey, J. Covington, Richard Campbell, Samuel Campbell, Harrison Campbell, S. M. Fairchild, Joseph Garrett, Alfred Goss, James Grant, William Gerhart, Foster Gerhart, J. A. Green, E. F. Hill, Oscar Hooker, G. W. Heard, J. W. Hopkins, James Heldridge, Samuel Hutchinson, Nathan R. Jones, David Kenn, R. P. Kingman, James Kilpatrick, John Kilpatrick, William F. Lewis, William S. Leggett, John Lawler, F. M. Lawton, A. R. Lawton, J. J. Mosher, G. S. Myers, S. P. Middleton. H. J. and Daniel Bennett and Rev. Samuel Pillsbury came to the Lakeville settlement in the year 1868. A postoffice was established at the site and kept for several years by H. J.

STREET SCENE, SPIRIT LAKE

Bennett. H. J. Bennett and J. Heldridge suggested the name for the township.

RICHLAND TOWNSHIP

It is said that the name of this township was given by W. B. Flatt and recognized by the trustees. Some of the first settlers in the township were: E. V. Davis, William Campbell, W. B. Flatt, J. C. Davis, Randolph Freeman, David Farnham, G. W. and H. N. Morse, Gid Mott, Jacob Groce, N. J. Woodin, F. N. Snow, G. Patterson, Aaron Shultz and Simon Young. Most of these settlers, however, did not remain here permanently. The grasshopper raid demoralized the settlement. The tax list of 1873 for this township gives the names of: R. R. Andrus, William Campbell, W. A. Davis, Walter Flatt, R. Freeman, D. Farnham, Jacob and John Groce, Joseph Howell, Gid Mott, Henry Morse, Wark Morse, W. A. Morse, G. W. Morse, G. Patterson, William Patterson, Aaron Shultz, Lucian Stewart, F. N. Snow, N. J. Woodin, William Young, Thomas J. Stone and David Kinkade. Much swamp land is listed in this township in the early '70s.

LLOYD TOWNSHIP

This township was named in honor of John Lloyd, one of the first settlers within its boundaries. The first settlement was made in 1869, the first comers being: John B. Smith, John Lloyd, John Wilkinson, Ole Gilbertson, Joseph Kinney, A. G. Saxe, J. Johnson, Berg Bergeson, J. S. Bingham, R. R. Haugen, A. Dodge, G. S. Randall, M. Chappell. The majority of the settlers in this township were Norwegians. The tax payers in the early '70s were: Jull Arneson, B. Bergeson, E. Brenmon, Asa Benedict, J. L. Bingham. H. N. Chappell, M. B. Chappell, George Danford, Paul Doffenson, Erick Ellingson, Benjamin Felt, H. W. Foster, Tollif Fode, Joseph Gallop, Ole Gilbertson, Egbert P. Haugen, John Jarvis, Jacob Johnson, Tollif Knudson, Joseph Kenney, Charles Knowlton, John Lloyd, Peder Oleson, R. Oskatabo, Lars Oleson, Gulick Oleson, Ole Oskatabo, Iver Oleson, John Peterson, William Randall, George Randall, W. T. Smith, John B. Smith, David C. Shepherd, K. T. Sandesson, Henry Schambaum, Frank Truhn, Peder Thompson, Peter Uldnekson, John Wilkinson, B. Whitcome.

DIAMOND LAKE

The first settlements in Diamond Lake Township occurred in 1869 and 1870. Among the first settlers were: M. W. Lemmon, P. P. Pierce, P. Nelson, A. J. Welch, O. W. Savage, O. Sanford, Peter Vick, J. R.,

J. T. and H. Tuttle, L. H. and William Vreeland, G. Horn, S. W. Harris. Most of these settlers left during the time of the grasshopper raids upon this county. Lemmon, the Vreelands, Horns, Vick, Welch and several others stayed through the attack.

The tax list of 1873 for Diamond Lake Township shows the following land holders here: A. W. Allen, Ole Bjornson, W. Burg, John Erickson, William Ellsworth, Andrew Erickson, H. Gabijell, G. W. Harris, W. W. Lemmon, Peter Nelson, Otis Sanford, O. W. Savage, Joseph Stevens, Charles Swineson, the Tuttles, G. Vreeland, William Vreeland, Warren Wilcox, A. J. Welch, Ed Miller, F. M. Lawton, A. R. Lawton, G. F. Griswold, Aaron Daniels, Robert Carter, H. F. Lawton, Thomas West, E. M. Denison, J. D. Dammon, Osker Hoakes, R. P. Kingman, E. F. Hill, John Pierce, Benjamin Grover, John Atwood, Peter Nelson, B. H. Hallett, David Kern, Pit P. Pierce, Benjamin Strickler, J. H. Miller, George Myers, E. T. Graham, Wicks Willard, J. F. Carrington, Ruben Tivey, Hiram Smith, A. C. French, Christ Walter, J. F. Dore, Daniel Daniels, John P. Herman, Oliver Swartz, M. H. Tappin, James Sherman, F. S. Horn, W. A. Richards, John Webster. The name of Diamond Lake was given to the township by the first settlers within its borders.

SUPERIOR TOWNSHIP

The first settlement in Superior Township was made in 1867 by Robert McCulla and his sons. McCulla had the distinction of having twenty-three living children at one time. Others who came shortly after McCulla were: Oscar Norby, R. S. Hopkins, Gilbert Anderson, Alfred Davis, M. and C. Reiter, Fred Jacobs and John Morgan, also the Everett family. R. S. Hopkins is given credit for naming the township.

The tax list of 1871 for Superior Township is as follows: James Braden, Arnold Davis, George Davis, Alfred Davis, K. Fisher, John Lambert, Jacob Lamb, Robert McCulla, William McCulla, Abraham McCulla, James McCanna, Oscar Norby, Solomon Nichols, P. Olson, Even Pederson, Sever Severson, John Tolefson, John Wilson, Nich Siebold, Thomas J. Stone, S. H. McKnight, Alex McKay, E. K. Olson, John and James Cussey, Lawrence Stone.

SILVER LAKE TOWNSHIP

The first settlement made in Silver Lake Township was by George Nicholson in August, 1868. He homesteaded his claim here. His coming was for this purpose—that of getting his claim in shape, and then he returned to the East for his family, returning in the late fall. Andrew Cloud came with him and also entered a claim, which he disposed of a

year later to C. B. Knox. John Dingwall and James Acheson were other settlers of the year and were followed in 1870 by Alexander Robertson and John Dickerson. Later arrivals were: J. B. Drew, who bought out Nicholson, Robert Fletcher, C. Lewis and John K. Robertson.

The first tax list gives the following names: James Acheson, John Dingwall, J. B. Drear, —— Duggan, J. N. Dickerson, C. B. Knox, J. K. Robertson, Alexander Robertson, James Ross, H. Schuneman.

The name of Silver Lake was given by the many trappers who inhabited this region before the first settlers came. It was a favorite and productive hunting and trapping territory and the hunters usually picked the shore of Silver Lake as a camping place. It is also related that when the first settlers came here they found teepee poles set up here and left by the Indians. It was the custom for the red men to place these poles in advantageous spots over the country and when they arrived there at odd times simply stretch their robes over the framework and have a finished teepee, thus saving the trouble of transporting a supply of poles. Silver Lake Township was originally, until 1872, attached to Lakeville Township.

MILFORD TOWNSHIP

The first settler in Milford Township was A. D. Inman in 1866. Some other claims were entered that year, but were never improved, nor is it certain who made them. The year 1869 brought in a large number of homesteaders, however, among whom were: Andrew Blackman, R. C. McCutchin, Z. Slayton, C. Christensen, John Allar, Homer Wise, S. E. Inman, G. P. Clark, Hiram Ogg, H. H. Shipman, the Reeves brothers, C. Tinkham, E. Freeman, Eli Miller and a few others.

The tax list of 1873 for Milford Township gives the names of the settlers here then as follows: W. B. Arnold, John Allen, Jake Barnett, A. Blakeman, W. S. Beers, Austin Case, B. Carlton, G. P. Clark, R. B. Carpenter, William Everett, Ira S. Foster, A. D. Foster, G. P. Hawkes, Phillip Hales, A. D. Inman, Stephen Inman, Mike Johnson, George Kidney, Hance Larson, John McKibben, R. C. McCutchin, Eli Miller, Ed Moran, Hiram Ogg, Lain Paul, Ole Paul, Benjamin Pitcher, Elisha Page, John Page, Daniel Reeves, Wallace Smith, T. S. Seymour, M. W. Stone, Volney Smith, Asa Smith, Henry Seaton, Z. B. Slayton, H. H. Shipman, Clarence Tinkham, S. Whitcomb, Homer Wise, Samuel Zink, John Lawler, R. S. Gaylord, John Jarvis, Alfred Goss, A. C. Burnham, A. R. Cotton, G. W. Phillips, D. C. Shepherd, R. A. Smith and W. S. Reese. Some of the above are names of men owning land in the township, but not residing within its borders. The name of Milford was given by Seymour, Foster & Company.

EXCELSIOR TOWNSHIP

As before stated, Excelsior Township originally embraced all of the present Westport Township, their division occurring in 1875. The first tax list, 1873, names the following persons as holding land within the township: J. S. Anderson, G. Anderson, W. H. Anderson, John Allman, Samuel Bartlett, Frank Boyd, J. H. Beebe, R. S. Beebe, R. Campbell, Samuel Campbell, H. Campbell, James C. Conkling, W. H. Coltrien, John Decker, Alfred Goss, James Grant, B. E. Hutchinson, George W. Hurd, Samuel Hutchinson, J. W. Hopkins, John T. Jewell, N. R. Jones, John Lambert, William F. Lewis, C. Lowder, Joseph Lucian, Charles Ladd, S. Middleton, R. A. McCutchin, M. McGhan, D. C. Moore, R. Nicol, C. D. Nicol, G. S. Needham, J. Putman, A. Peck, S. O. Pillsbury, Norman Phillips, D. Phillips, Lewis Potter, Edward Parker, H. C. Partridge, Randall Root, James R. Sloan, F. H. Stone, Thomas H. Stone, Leonard Smith, Eldis Smith, D. C. Shepherd, G. W. Smith, J. Smith, William Stillwell, A. S. Smith, Samuel Trindle, Lewis Taber, J. R. Upton, A. D. Wilson, Samuel Walker, John C. Work, H. W. White, W. O. White and G. Wilbur.

WESTPORT TOWNSHIP

When the first tax list under the heading of Westport Township was compiled the following names were given: Henry Barkman, Frank Boyd, James C. Conkling, John Decker, John Giles, Samuel Hutchinson, J. W. Hopkins, Nathan R. Jones, J. T. Jewell, W. F. Lewis, John Lambert, J. S. Lucian, C. H. Ladd, Charles Lee, James, Hugh and Alexander McCutchin, R. B. and C. S. Nicol, Leonard Pearson, J. Putnam, Samuel Bartlett, Randall Root, D. C. Shepherd, Alex Smith, G. W. Smith, J. D. Smith, Samuel Trindall, Lewis C. Taber, W. O. and H. L. White. Most of the above had been previously listed in the township of Excelsior. The list is of the year 1876.

CHAPTER XXI

THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACREE

THE MASSACRE AND THE EVENTS WHICH LED UP TO IT.

INKPADUTAH—WHY INKPADUTAH DESIRED REVENGE—EVENTS ALONG THE LITTLE SIOUX RIVER—AT SMITHLAND—AT PETERSON—AT GILLETT'S GROVE—APPEALS FOR HELP—THE INDIANS ARRIVE AT THE LAKES—THE FIRST MORNING—THE START OF THE MASSACRE—FATE OF THE MATTOCK HOUSEHOLD—AT THE HOWE CABIN—MURDERS AT THE THATCHER HOME—WILLIAM MARBLE'S DEATH—THE INDIANS LEAVE A RECORD.

INKPADUTAH

The crowning figure in the famous Spirit Lake massacre was undoubtedly Inkpadutah, the Wahpekutah Sioux Chieftain. In him was combined all the bravery, revenge, cruelty and arrogance of the Sioux tribe; he was an Indian in every sense of the word. Before narrating the part he played in the tragedy of Dickinson County something shall be told of the events leading up to the murderous raid upon the settlements in 1857.

It is related elsewhere in this book there were four bands of Sioux on the Minnesota River, following the treaty of 1851. There were two agencies—known as the Upper and the Lower—the former on the Yellow Medicine River, about three miles from the mouth, and the latter on the Minnesota River, five miles below the Redwood and thirteen miles above old Fort Ridgley. The four tribes, or bands, were divided equally between the two.

The Wahpekutah band was identified with the Lower Agency. Wamdisappi was one of their principal chiefs and he, with a small portion of the band, afterward deserted the main body and his tribe became Nomads. They were outlaws. In this band was Sidominadotah, a brother of Inkpadutah. In Harvey Ingham's "Scraps of Early History" the following is said of him: "Fort Dodge was established as the frontier outpost of northern Iowa in 1850, just four years after Fort Des Moines was abandoned. Fort Des Moines was located in 1843 and occupied by troops until 1846, the years during which the Sacs and Foxes were being removed from the state. Between the occupancy of the two forts the Sioux came promi-

nently into notice, driving out every white man who attempted to push into their territory and trying to stem the tide of emigration to the Northwest. The event which, more than any other, led to the establishment of the fort, was old Sidominadotah's attack upon March, a government surveyor, in 1848. Sidominadotah is one of the conspicuous figures in our pioneer history. He was a brother of Inkpadutah and leader of a band of Wahpekutah outlaws. He was commonly called Chief Two Fingers, having lost the remainder of his right hand in battle. Major Williams knew him well and has left an accurate description of him. He says: 'Sidominadotah was a man about five feet ten in height, stout and well formed, very active, had a piercing black eye, broad face and high cheek bones.' The major adds an item to the description which certainly entitles Sidominadotah to be called the man with the iron jaws: 'Both rows of teeth were double all around.' A dentist could have paid off all the old scores of the white race at one sitting. When killed he was forty-five or fifty years of age. He evidently was the leader of all the bands of the northern Sioux at that time, or, at least, held a prominent place among the leaders, for nearly all the attacks upon the whites who began to invade the territory north and west of Des Moines were led by him."

Mr. Ingham continues: "During the years of the occupancy of the fort (Dodge), Major Williams became acquainted with the various Sioux bands and their leaders. He has left very interesting descriptions of the latter. His estimate of the character of the outfit tallies with that before given of the Wahpekutahs. 'The Sioux Indians,' he says, 'who inhabited this district of country, were the most desperate characters, made up of renegades from all bands.' They were generally very active, stout Indians and great horsemen. The majority of them were well armed with guns. They always had in their possession horses and mules with white men's brands. They generally encamped on high ground where they could not be easily surprised, and when any number of them were together, they encamped in a circle. They were very expert hunters. Their famous leaders, Sidominadotah and Inkpadutah, were very stout, active men, also Titonka and Umpashota; in fact, all of them. Of Inkpadutah, who led in the Spirit Lake massacre, and who was present in person at the raid on Mr. Call and the settlers south of Algona in 1855, he says: 'Inkpadutah was about fifty-five years old, about five feet eleven inches in height, stoutly built, broad shouldered, high cheek bones, sunken and very black sparkling eyes, big mouth, light copper color and pockmarked in the face.' "

Regarding Inkpadutah's sons the following is said by the same authority: "Besides these there were Cosomeneh, dark, silent, stealthy; Wahkonsa, Umpashota's son, a dude, painting his cheeks, forehead and chin with stars; Modocaquemon, Inkpadutah's oldest son, who was shot for his part in the Spirit Lake massacre, with low forehead, scowling

face and thick lips; Mocopoco, Inkpadutah's second son, sullen and ill-favored."

When Sidominadotah was killed Inkpadutah stepped into his place as chief of the band. The latter was known as "Scarlet Point" or "Red End." Judge Flandrau writes of them as follows: "By 1857 all that remained of Wamdisappi's band was under the chieftainship of Inkpadutah. In August, 1856, I received the appointment of United States Indian Agent for the Sioux of the Mississippi. The agencies for these Indians were on the Minnesota River at Redwood and on the Yellow Medicine River a few miles from its mouth. Having been on the frontier some time previous to such appointment, I had become quite familiar with the Sioux and knew in a general way of Inkpadutah and his band, its habits and whereabouts. They ranged the country far and wide and were considered a bad lot of vagabonds. In 1856 they came to the payment and demanded a share of the money of the Wahpekutahs, and made a great deal of trouble, but were forced to return to their haunts on the Big Sioux and adjoining country. To this Mrs. Sharp adds: 'According to the most authentic testimony collected by Major Pritchette, Inkpadutah came to the Sioux Agency in the fall of 1855 and received annuities for eleven persons, although he was not identified with any band.'"

Of the movements of Inkpadutah and his band of ruffians little is known, as the natural hostility between the Sioux and the early settlers prevented any intercourse. In an article in the Midland Monthly, Harvey Ingham writes: "Major Williams expressed the opinion that but for the rapid influx of settlers an attack would have been made on Fort Dodge in 1855. As it was, Inkpadutah and his followers contented themselves with stripping trappers and surveyors, stealing horses, and foraging on scattered settlers, always maintaining a hostile and threatening attitude. Many pages of the Midland would be required for a brief enumeration of the petty annoyances, pilferings and more serious assaults which occurred. At Dakota City, in Humboldt County, the cabin of E. McKnight was rifled in the spring of 1855. Farther north, within a few miles of Algona, the cabin of Malachi Clark was entered, and the settlers gathered in great alarm to drive out the Indians—a band of eighty braves led by Inkpadutah in person. Still farther north, near where Bancroft stands, W. H. Ingham was captured by Umpashota, a leader under Inkpadutah in the massacre, and was held a prisoner for three days."

Judge Fulton writes: "During the same summer (1855) Chief Inkpadutah and his band, comprising about fifty lodges, encamped in the timber near where Algona now stands. They occasionally pillaged the cabins of the white settlers in that vicinity. At last the whites notified

them to leave, which they did reluctantly. They returned no more to that vicinity except in small hunting parties."

Further characterization may be presented by the narration of Inkpadutah's acts in the massacre.

WHY INKPADUTAH DESIRED REVENGE

When Henry Lott murdered Sidominadotah in January, 1854, at Bloody Run, in Humboldt County, he furnished Inkpadutah a motive for the horrible revenge the latter took in Dickinson County three years later. It is an admitted fact that this was the cause of the Spirit Lake massacre—a burning desire on Inkpadutah's part to avenge the murder of his brother and family.

First a word as to Lott. He was a typical border desperado. He was of the type for whose depredations the honest settlers had to pay. He settled at the mouth of Boone River in Webster County in 1846. He gained notoriety first by selling cheap whisky to the Indians which in itself was a practice heartily condemned by the better class of white men. Whisky invariably made a bad Indian out of a good one. Later Lott began to steal horses from the Indians and soon they decided to expel him from the country as a punishment. A chief and a number of braves called upon him one day and gave him a certain time in which to gather his belongings and move. He did not heed the warning, however, and when his time limit had expired the Indians came again and destroyed his property. They killed his live stock, robbed his bee hives, and drove him and his step-son from the house. A younger lad, Milton Lott, twelve years of age, in attempting to follow them was frozen to death. A short time later Lott returned to his home here and stayed until his wife's death, all the time planning revenge upon the Indians. In 1853 he and his step-son located a new home on Lott's Creek, in Humboldt County, on the east branch of the Des Moines River. Near here Sidominadotah and his family encamped one day. Here was his chance.

Lott and his step son went to the chief's tepee and told him that an elk herd was feeding near and requested him to go with them to get one. He accepted the invitation. After they had reached a point some distance from the camp the Lotts turned their guns upon Sidominadotah and killed him. After night had come they returned to the camp and murdered the rest of the Indian's family, except two of the children, a boy and girl, each about ten years old. The girl had concealed herself in the underbrush and the boy was left for dead, but recovered. It is said that this boy afterward lived with a family named Carter on the West Fork of the Des Moines in Palo Alto County, and was known as "Indian Josh."

Lott and his step-son loaded a wagon immediately after their crime, burned their cabin with everything which could not be transported, and left. They traveled south until they reached the overland trail to California and there joining an emigrant party went to the coast. It is reported that Lott was shortly afterward killed in a row. The crime which they committed was not discovered for a fortnight and then the guilty ones were safe from capture. Like Inkpadutah himself the Lotts escaped the fate which they deserved—the justice of the settlers in Northwestern Iowa. Had either been captured their sentence would have been death. It is improbable that the Spirit Lake massacre would have occurred had it not been for the ruthless murder of Sidominadotah. The Indians were in the right when they persecuted Lott first. This, however, does not mitigate the cruelty and heartlessness of Inkpadutah's revenge in 1857.

EVENTS ALONG THE LITTLE SIOUX

In November, 1856, Inkpadutah and his followers were encamped at the south end of Black Loon Lake in Minnesota. They were considered by both the other bands of Indians and the settlers as renegades. Governor Grimes of Iowa made repeated appeals to Congress and to President Pierce for adequate protection of the territory in northwestern Iowa, but each appeal was unheeded, and as a result the Indians gained a confidence which they would not otherwise have had. Charles Aldrich, in the Annals of Iowa, writes: "Governor James W. Grimes wrote letters to our United States senators and to the authorities at Washington some time before the outbreak of hostilities, asking that the general government take immediate steps for the protection of our exposed frontiers. Little or no attention was paid to his reiterated requests, and so when the Indians resorted to hostilities our Iowa border was wholly without protection. Had the earnest appeals of Governor Grimes been heeded, the Spirit Lake massacre would not have occurred. What makes this neglect appear more stupidly and wickedly cruel was the fact that in those days the catching of a runaway negro under the infamous 'Fugitive Slave Law' was rife in the land, and detachments of the Federal Army or vessels of the United States Navy could be readily secured to return a slave to his master." The reader of 1917 can well compare this condition with the present "preparedness" of the country and thereby draw a parallel.

The winter of 1856-7 was one of the most severe ever experienced in Iowa. The snow at one time reached a depth of four feet and the cold was intense. High winds prevailed upon the prairies. These conditions made the settlers in Dickinson County suffer and endure hardships unknown to us of the present day. Provisions were scarce and difficult to obtain and the cabins were in no way constructed to keep out the cold.

AT SMITHLAND

In December Inkpadutah and his band departed from Loon Lake and went down the Little Sioux as far south as Smithland. They detoured around the settlements, it is believed, as no record was made of any settlers seeing them en route. Here at Smithland the first troubles of the year occurred between the Indians and the settlers. Judge Fulton writes of this as follows:

"One day while a party of them (the Indians) were in pursuit of an elk in the vicinity of Smithland, they had a difficulty with some white settlers. It is difficult to state with certainty the nature of the trouble, as different and conflicting accounts of it have been given. The Indians, however, claimed that their pursuit of the elk was intercepted by the whites who forced them to give up their arms and availed themselves of the use of their guns in the pursuit of the game. This aroused the indignation of the Indians and they demanded provisions of the settlers. They continued encamped in the vicinity of Smithland for several days, during which time the whites became more and more annoyed by their presence. Finally the settlers resorted to strategy to get rid of them. At that time the name of General Harney was a terror to the Indians of the Northwest, owing to a recent severe chastisement some of them had received at his hands. One of the settlers donning the old uniform of an army officer, made his appearance on the opposite side of the Little Sioux from the Indian encampment, while some of the other whites pointed him out to the Indians as General Harney and told them he was in pursuit of them. The ruse had the desired effect and the Indians hastily moved up the river with their savage nature aroused to a desire for revenge."

R. A. Smith explains the trouble as follows: "Large numbers of elk had been driven in from the prairie by the deep snows and terrific storms. These the Indians surrounded, slaughtering large numbers of them. This created excitement and indignation among the settlers, and some of them conceived the idea of driving the Indians away. To accomplish this they got up a drunken frolic and invited the Indians in. They represented themselves as soldiers sent out by General Harney to drive them out of the country. At that time the operations of General Harney at Ash Hollow and other places had made his name a perfect terror to the Sioux, and they became very much alarmed and excited, so much so that they started at once on their return, leaving a portion of their guns and equipage in the hands of the supposed soldiers. When this transaction became known, the more level-headed citizens denounced it and did what they could to counteract what they feared would be the result. They gathered up the guns and other property which the Indians had left behind and sent them forward to them, and did what else they could to

appease their indignation, but as will soon appear, however, all to no purpose."

AT PETERSON

So it can be understood that the Indians were angered by the trick played upon them and resolved to take revenge upon the settlements not so well defended. They followed up the Little Sioux after leaving Smithland, robbing settlers' cabins, killing stock and intimidating the women and children. Having reached the point where Clay County now is, they became doubly ferocious and committed many deeds of cruelty. W. C. Gilbraith, in the history of Clay County, thus describes their depredations:

"The Clay County settlers had heard of the depredations they were committing and were thoroughly alarmed for the safety of themselves and their property. When they came to the home of Mr. Bicknell and finding no one there, he with his family having gone to Mr. Kirchner's, across the river, they immediately appropriated everything which met their fancy. The next day they made their appearance at the Kirchner house, where they found the terror-stricken settlers huddled together. Without any ceremony they captured all the arms to be found, killed the cattle and took what they wanted. After remaining in the Peterson settlement a day and a night, they pushed on, leaving the whites badly frightened but thankful that they had escaped with their lives. This band of bloodthirsty Sioux then proceeded to the home of Ambrose Mead, who was absent at the time in Cedar Falls. Previous to leaving for this place, he had arranged to have a Mr. Taylor and family remain with Mrs. Mead and children during his stay. When the Indians came, Mr. Taylor protested against their taking the property or disturbing the premises. Becoming angry at Taylor for his interference they threatened to kill him if he did not keep out of the way. Fearing that they would carry out their threats Taylor left the women and children and set out to secure assistance. The Indians killed the stock, drove off the ponies and carried the women with them. But, fearing they would be pursued and overtaken, they decided to allow the women to return after taking such liberties as the helpless women could not prevent. They then directed their steps toward Linn Grove and Sioux Rapids, where they subjected the settlers to the same treatment they had given the Mead and Taylor families."

Mrs. Abbie Gardner Sharp describes the same occurrence as follows: "After remaining a few days in Cherokee, where they busied themselves with wantonly shooting cattle, hogs and fowls and destroying property generally, sometimes severely beating those who resisted, they proceeded up the Little Sioux to the little settlement in Clay County, now

called Peterson. Here they tarried two or three days, committing acts of atrocity as usual. At the house of A. S. Mead (Mr. Mead being away) they not only killed his cattle and destroyed his property but knocked down his wife and carried off to camp his daughter Hattie (seventeen years old) and started away with a younger sister, Emma, but she resisted so hard and cried so loud that an Indian picked up a stick and whipped her all the way back to the house and left her. At the same house they knocked down Mr. E. Taylor, kicked his body into the fireplace, burning him so badly that he still carries the scar on his leg, and took his wife off to their camp, but as yet they had committed no murder. After one night in an Indian camp, Mrs. Taylor and Hattie Mead were permitted to return home."

AT GILLETT'S GROVE

From Peterson the Indians went to Sioux Rapids, where they committed similar deeds. From Sioux Rapids they went to Gillett's Grove and their actions there are described by Gilbraith in the history of Clay County as follows: "Mr. Gillett, one of the earliest settlers of the county, and for whom Gillett's Grove was named, recently visited friends in this county and the scene of his former home. During his visit he related an event which he had hitherto never made public. The story is substantially as follows: He with his brother came to Clay County in the fall of 1856 and located at what is now known as Gillett's Grove. . . . . Everything passed along quietly for several months, until one day a tribe under Chief Inkpadutah came and set up their teepees upon the bank of Lost Island Lake. The settlers upon learning of their arrival and location feared that the Indians would discover the location of their houses and visit them. Their fears were well founded, for in a few days several of the redskins paid them a visit. The white settlers treated them kindly and gave them provisions, and they left for their camping grounds expressing their friendship and thanks for the food given them. In a few days another lot of them came, headed by a stalwart brave who had been with the others a few days before. After saying their usual 'How' they were supplied by the whites and returned to the lakes. During both visits it was noticeable that one of them, the one who led the second group, had his eyes constantly fixed in admiration upon Mrs. Gillett. Wherever she went and whenever she moved his eye was upon her. In a few days he returned; this time alone. He was given a seat and provided with a meal. He went away, but every two or three days he came, and although saying nothing, his looks indicated his admiration for Mrs. Gillett. His visits grew so constant and frequent that they became annoying, not only to Mrs. Gillett, but to the two families. He was con-

stantly prowling around and appearing before them at the most unexpected moments, until he became a great nuisance. He was given to understand that his visits were not desired, but to these reminders he paid not the least attention. He was always fed and well treated, for the reason that the settlers did not wish to give any offense to the tribe or incur their enmity. But, becoming emboldened by the kind treatment that had been extended to him, one day in the absence of Mr. Gillett, and mastering all the English language he possessed, he made certain proposals to Mrs. Gillett, which she indignantly rejected, and warned him to leave. He left the house in a short time, but had not gone a great distance when Mr. Gillett returned home. His wife immediately informed him of the Indian's conduct. The husband took down his rifle and learning the direction the Indian had taken, set out after him. After a few minutes' walk he caught sight of him and drew up his rifle and fired. He did not wait to ascertain the result of his shot, but returned to his cabin and ate his supper. In the morning, in company with his brother, he visited the spot and there found a dead Indian. The brothers, after severing the head from the body—which they subsequently sent to an eastern medical college—placed it in a hollow tree. They at once packed up their belongings and started for Fort Dodge, knowing full well that the Indians would discover the absence of the buck, and knowing his fondness for Mrs. Gillett, would come there in search of him, and finding no trace of him, would suspect they had killed him, and would revenge themselves upon the white settlers. They, therefore, deemed it prudent to make their escape before the arrival of the searching party, which they did.

APPEALS FOR HELP

Mr. Duncombe, in writing of the Spirit Lake expedition, says of the conditions at this time: "In January, 1857, word was brought to Fort Dodge that a large band of Indians, under the lead of Inkpadutah, had followed down the Little Sioux River to a point near Smithland; that this band was composed of Sioux half-breeds and straggling renegades of the Sioux tribe, and that they had become exceedingly insolent and ugly. The next information received at Fort Dodge was in the latter part of February, when Abner Bell, a Mr. Weaver and a Mr. Wilcox came to Fort Dodge and gave Major Williams and myself the startling intelligence of acts and depredations of these scoundrels, said to be about seventy in number, including thirty warriors. These three men had left the Little Sioux River, and coming through the awful storms and almost impassable snows for sixty miles without a house or landmark on the way, sought aid from our people. They gave a sad and vivid descrip-

tion of the shooting down of their cattle and horses, of the abuse of their children, the violation of their women and other acts of brutishness and cruelty too savage to be repeated. They pictured in simple but eloquent words the exposures of the dear wife, mother and children, their starving condition and their utter helplessness. These reports were repeated from day to day by other settlers from the Little Sioux who from time to time came straggling into Fort Dodge. These repeated accounts of the acts of the Indians led everyone familiar with the Indian character to become fully satisfied that they were determined on some purpose of revenge against the exposed frontier settlements, and this caused much alarm among the people. Among the number giving this information were: Ambrose S. Mead, L. F. Finch, G. M. and W. S. Gillett and John A. Kirchner, father of John C. and Jacob Kirchner, who are now citizens of Fort Dodge. These depredations commenced at the house of Abner Bell, on the 21st day of February, 1857. On the 24th of February, 1857, the house occupied by James Gillett was suddenly attacked by ten or more armed warriors and the two families living under the same roof, consisting of the heads of each family and five small children, were terrorized and most villainously abused. After enduring outrages there, they managed to escape at midnight and late the following evening arrived at the residence of Bell, poorly clad, and having been without food for over thirty-six hours. The sufferings of these people and their little children will be appreciated by those who remember the driving storms, piercing winds and intense cold of the unparalleled winter of 1856 and 1857, to my knowledge the longest and the most severe of any winter for the last forty-three years. From Gillett's Grove, near the present beautiful and prosperous city of Spencer, the Indians proceeded to Spirit Lake and the lakes nearby. No preparation could be made for resistance on account of the sparsity of the population and the scattered homes. In fact, it is improbable that any family knew that depredations were being committed by these red devils until they were themselves attacked when wholly unprepared for any such event."

A company of men was made up at Sac City and along the Coon River and dispatched to Peterson, but too late to be of any assistance.

THE INDIANS ARRIVE AT THE LAKES

Near March 7, 1857, the Indians arrived in the timber bordering upon the lakes and pitched their teepees on each side of the road leading from the Gardner to the Mattock cabin. One authority places their camp at fifteen rods from the latter home. This was about a fortnight after the disturbance near Sioux Rapids, this time having been spent probably at Lost Island. It is also known that only a portion of the band which

caused the trouble along the Little Sioux came to the lakes and participated in the massacre. The inhabitants at that time living at the lakes had no intimation of impending trouble, as they had heard nothing from the southern settlements and perceived nothing especially out of the way among the Indians. A letter left in the Granger cabin by Dr. Harriott, written on the 6th, refers to the Indians but mentioned no fear of their purpose. This, of course, was the Indians' strategy—to gain the confidence of the settlers and catch them off their guard. Mr. R. A. Smith places the number of warriors at the lakes as fifteen. Mrs. Abbie Gardner Sharp gives, as well as memory permits, the names of the Indians who attacked the Gardner cabin as follows:

Ink-pa-du-tah, or Scarlet Point.
Mak-pe-a-ho-to-man, or Roaring Cloud.
Mak-pi-op-e-ta, or Fire Cloud, twin brother of Roaring Cloud.
Taw-a-che-ha-wa-kan, or His Mysterious Father.
Ba-ha-ta, or Old Man.
Ke-cho-mon, or Putting On As He Walks.
Ka-ha-dat, or Ratling, son-in-law of Inkpadutah.
Fe-to-a-ton-ka, or Big Face.
Ta-te-li-da-shink-sha-man-i, or One Who Makes a Crooked Wind As He Walks.
Ta-chan-che-ga-ho-ta, or His Great Gun.
Hu-san, or One Leg.

J. M. Thatcher and Asa Burtch were absent from the lakes at the time of the massacre, as was also Eliza Gardner. Harvey Luce and Thatcher had previously gone to Waterloo, Iowa, and other points for supplies and were accompanied upon their return by Enoch Ryan, a brother-in-law of Noble; Robert Clark, of Waterloo; Jonathan Howe, a son of Joel Howe; and Asa Burtch, a brother of Mrs. Thatcher. They were traveling by ox-team and when they reached a point in Palo Alto County it was found necessary to stop for a time and rest their animals. Burtch and Thatcher were chosen to stay with the teams while the remainder of the party came on foot to the lakes, arriving on the 6th of March, just in time to suffer their fate at the hands of the Indians. Burtch and Thatcher, by waiting with the oxen, saved their own lives. Eliza Gardner had gone to Springfield the previous autumn to visit the family of Doctor Strong, and was prevented by the severity of the winter from returning home. Hence her absence in March, 1857.

THE FIRST MORNING

The morning of March 8, 1857 dawned—a crisp, early-spring morning. The brilliant sun, the fresh odors in the air and the promises of

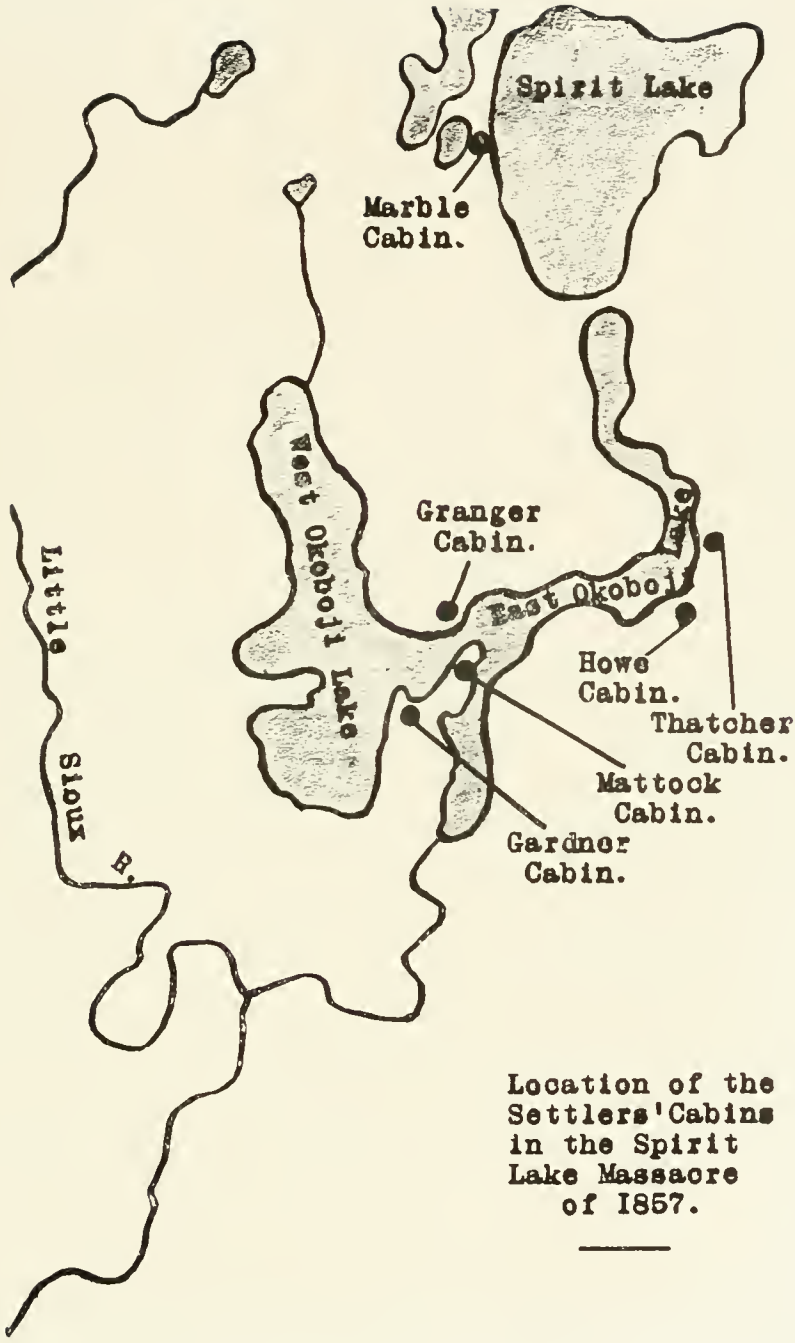
early leaves and green grass formed an inappropriate setting for the day of tragedy. The elder Gardner rose earlier than usual, contemplating an early start for Fort Dodge to obtain provisions. Luce had returned on the 6th and was to remain at the cabin during Mr. Gardner's absence. Breakfast was prepared and set upon the table and the family were just about to take their places around the board. Just then a solitary Indian stalked in and demanded food. He was given room at the table with the others. He was shortly followed by Inkpadutah and fourteen other warriors, with their squaws and papooses. This crowd of Indians soon consumed all the food left and then became insulting, asking for everything they fancied, particularly ammunition. Gardner took a box of caps and was in the act of giving a portion of them to the Indians, when a young brave grabbed the whole box from his hand. Mr. Luce was just in time to prevent another from getting a powder horn from the wall. This enraged the Indian and he attempted to put a bullet into Luce, but was prevented by the latter seizing the barrel.

Just at this time Doctor Harriott and Bertel E. Snyder came to the cabin with some letters for Gardner to carry to Fort Dodge. By this time Gardner had decided that something dangerous was afoot and that his trip must be postponed and so informed Harriott and Snyder, adding that the settlers had better get together somewhere for defense. The two young men derided this statement, not believing that the Indians were that hostile. After trading with some of the redskins, they returned to their own cabin.

The Indians remained in the Gardner cabin until about noon, then started back to their camp, driving Gardner's cattle ahead of them and shooting some of them on the way. The white people then realized that some sort of warning had to be sent to the other settlers and finally Luce and Clark agreed to undertake the task and return in time to be of assistance to the family.

THE START OF THE MASSACRE

Mrs. Sharp, in her book, describes the murder of her family as follows: "About three o'clock we heard the report of guns in rapid succession from the house of Mr. Mattock. (Luce and Clark had left the Gardner cabin about two o'clock.) We were then no longer in doubt as to the awful reality that was hanging over us. Two long hours we passed in this fearful anxiety and suspense, waiting and watching with conflicting hopes and fears for Mr. Luce and Mr. Clark to return. At length, just as the sun was sinking behind the western horizon and shedding its brilliancy over the snowy landscape, father, whose anxiety would no longer allow him to remain within doors, went out to reconnoiter. He, however, hastily returned, saying: 'Nine Indians are coming now only



Location of the Settlers' Cabins in the Spirit Lake Massacre of 1857.

a short distance from the house and we are all doomed to die.' His first thought was to barricade the door and fight till the last, saying, 'While they are killing all of us I will kill a few of them with the two loaded guns left in the house.' But to this mother protested, having not yet lost all faith in the savage monsters and still hoping they would appreciate our kindness and spare our lives. She said, 'If we have to die, let us die innocent of shedding blood.' Alas for the faith placed in these inhuman monsters! They entered the house and demanded more flour, and as father turned to get them what remained of our scanty store, they shot him through the heart. He fell upon his right side and died without a struggle. When first the Indian raised his gun to fire, mother or Mrs. Luce seized the gun and drew it down, but the other Indians instantly turned upon them, seized them by their arms and beat them over their heads with the butts of their guns; then dragged them out of doors and killed them in the most cruel and shocking manner. They next seized the children, tearing them from me one by one while they reached their little arms out to me, crying piteously for protection that I was powerless to give. Heedless of their cries, they dragged them out of doors and beat them to death with sticks of stove wood."

FATE OF THE MATTOCK HOUSEHOLD

Abigail Gardner, expecting them to kill her as they did her family, was spared and dragged to the Mattock cabin. Night had fallen when they reached that place, but the trees and snow were lighted by the flames which were consuming the Mattock home. The lurid light also revealed the bodies of the brave defenders scattered upon the snow in front of the house. Nothing is known for certain of the killings here, for no one was left to describe it, but it is known that some resistance was made at this point. The bodies of Doctor Harriott, Snyder and young Harshman were found here. In the doctor's hand was a revolver, one shell discharged. Also a couple of Sharp's rifles were found nearby. The indications were that the attack was in the nature of a surprise, but the settlers found time to make a partial defense of their lives.

That night occurred a war dance—an experience nearly as terrifying to the young captive as the murder of her family. Until far into the night the excited warriors danced their hideous frenzy of motion and gave vent to their blood-chilling howls.

AT THE HOWE CABIN

The next morning the bloody work on hand was resumed. They started for the Thatcher and Howe cabins, about four miles distant. Howe met the party about a quarter of a mile from his cabin, as he was

on his way to some other settler's home for meal or flour. He was dispatched immediately by the Indians and his head severed from his body. The head was discovered some time after this on the shore of the lake.

They then went to the house of Mr. Howe, where they brutally killed Mrs. Howe, a daughter and son, and five younger children, also a child of Mrs. Noble.

MURDERS AT THE THATCHER HOME

From Howe's the band proceeded to the Thatcher cabin. In this abode were: Mr. Noble, his wife and one child, Mrs. Thatcher and a child, and Enoch Ryan. All were murdered except Mrs. Noble and Mrs. Thatcher, who were taken prisoner and taken back to the camp. On the return trip the party again halted at the Howe cabin, and here Mrs. Noble found the dead body of her mother lying under the bed and her brother, Jacob, thirteen years old, sitting up in the yard, so seriously wounded that he could not speak. She cautioned him to wait until the savages had gone and then to crawl into the house to wait until help came, but such could not be—the savages found that he was still living and then completed their work, before Mrs. Noble's eyes. The Indians, with their captives, returned to the camp near the Mattock cabin. This was the night of the 9th.

WILLIAM MARBLE'S DEATH

The next morning they rolled their teepees and crossed the ice of West Okoboji Lake to Madison Grove, where they spent one night. The following day, the 11th, they traveled north to Marble Grove, on the west side of Spirit Lake, where they again encamped to the north of Marble's home.

William Marble and wife, newly married, had come to Spirit Lake from Linn County in the fall of 1856. Mrs. Marble afterward became Mrs. S. M. Silbaugh, of California, dying in that state October 19, 1911. In February, 1885, she described the tragedy at their home in a letter to Mrs. Abbie Gardner Sharp, a part of which is quoted as being the best description available of the murder of her husband. "It was just after breakfast, and my husband and I had partaken of our cheerful meal in our sunny little cabin. Little did we dream of danger, or that the stealthy and murderous savages were then nearing our happy home. But, being attracted by noise outside, we looked through the window and saw, with fearful forebodings, a band of painted warriors nearing the door. Knowing nothing of the massacre, though the outbreak had commenced five days before, my husband stepped to the door, spoke to the leader of the band, and welcomed them to the house. A number came and one of them perceived my husband's rifle, a handsome one. The Indian immediately

offered to trade; the trade was made on his own terms. My husband gave him $2.50 extra. The Indian then proposed to shoot at a mark and signaled to my husband to put up the target. It was then that the fearful work began, for while putting up the target, the fiendish savage leveled his gun and shot my noble husband through the heart. With a scream I rushed for the door to go to him, but two brawny savages barred my passage and held fast the door. But love and agony were stronger than brute force and with frantic energy I burst the door open and was soon kneeling by the side of him who a few minutes before was my loving and beloved husband. But before I reached him a merciful God had released his spirit from mortal agony."

THE INDIANS LEAVE A RECORD

So the Indians completed their murderous work in what is now Dickinson County. Mrs. Marble was held captive with Mrs. Noble, Mrs. Thatcher and Abbie Gardner. Another war dance was held that night in celebration of their day's work. Before leaving the Indians tore the bark from the side of an ash tree and on that space drew signs and characters to represent the number of people they had killed and the location of the cabins. The tree was first discovered by O. C. Howe, R. U. Wheelock and R. A. Smith, who were the first to visit the west side of Spirit Lake after the massacre. Mr. Smith writes as follows in regard to this record: "The tree was first noticed by Mr. Howe and he called the attention of the rest of the party to it. It was a white ash standing a little way to the southeast of the door of the Marble cabin. It was about eight inches in diameter, not over ten at the most. The rough outside bark had been hewed off for a distance of some twelve or fifteen inches up and down the tree. Upon the smoothed surface made were the representations. The number of cabins (six) was correctly given, the largest of which was represented as being in flames. There were also representations of human figures and with the help of the imagination it was possible to distinguish which were meant for the whites and which the Indians. There were not over ten or a dozen all told, and except for the hint contained in the cabins, the largest one being in flames, we could not figure any meaning out of it. This talk of the victims being pierced with arrows and their number and position given, is all nonsense. Mr. Howe and the writer spent some time studying it, and while they came to the conclusion that it would convey a definite meaning to those understanding it, they could not make much out of it."

After the Indians had packed up their belongings, they left the vicinity of the Marble home, and traveled slowly to the northwest, taking their four captives with them. About the 25th of March they arrived at Heron Lake, thirty-five miles northwest of Spirit Lake.

CHAPTER XXII

THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACRE
(Continued)

AFTERMATH OF THE MASSACRE AND THE EXPEDITION

MORRIS MARKHAM'S RETURN—FORMING THE EXPEDITION—THE START—SPRINGFIELD REFUGEES—THE BURIALS—THE RETURN—LIEUTENANT MAXWELL'S ACCOUNT—GOV. C. C. CARPENTER'S ACCOUNT—FROM W. K. LAUGHLIN'S ACCOUNT.

MORRIS MARKHAM'S RETURN

Mention has been made before of the trapper, Morris Markham, who lived at the house of J. M. Thatcher. It so happened that in the spring of 1857 Markham received word that some cattle which he had lost late in the fall of 1856 had strayed as far as Mud Lake in Emmet County. Thither he went and obtained his cattle. On March the 9th he started for the lakes again, the same day on which the murders took place at the Howe and Thatcher cabins.

En route to his home Markham met one of the severe storms so common that winter and in fighting his way blindly through the snow and wind was driven southward from his intended course. Near midnight of the 9th he reached the Gardner cabin and undoubtedly would have stayed there the remainder of the night. In B. F. Gue's History of Iowa is the following: "Returning on the evening of the 9th, cold, hungry, exhausted, he reached the Gardner cabin near midnight. It was very dark and cold, and arkham was surprised to find the doors open and the house deserted. Upon examination he found the bodies of the family, some lying on the floor and others about the yard." R. A. Smith writes that Markham did *not* discover any bodies at the Gardner home; in fact, different writers have given different versions. It would seem logical that he would find the murdered bodies there, but again the fact that the night was intensely dark and cold might have prevented him from seeing them.

Surmising that something was wrong—the thought of Indians probably the first conjecture—he started down the footpath for the Mattock

cabin. He had covered perhaps two-thirds of the distance when he was startled by the barking of a dog and the low voices of people. He halted and listened intently. Suddenly he conceived the fact that he had walked into the vicinity of the Indian camp, the teepees having been erected on both sides of the path which he had taken. His predicament was an extremely dangerous one, for any strange noise would have aroused the Indians and resulted in his certain death. As cautiously and quietly as only a trained woodsman could move he left the spot and detoured, going up and across East Okoboji Lake to the cabin of Mr. Howe. Here he found another scene of desolation and the mutilated bodies of the settlers scattered around. From here he went on north to the Thatcher home, where he lived, and again discovered the bloody work of the Indians. Knowing that further traveling that night was out of the question and that rest must be had, he went into a ravine nearby and made himself as comfortable as the bitter cold would allow. He could not build a fire as the light would possibly attract the attention of the enemy.

When dawn came Markham's feet were partially frozen and painful, but despite this handicap he started for the Des Moines River, which he reached at the George Granger place. Here he met with a company of trappers, to whom he related the story of the massacre at the lakes. Two of the band immediately started for Fort Dodge, there to give the alarm and seek aid. The people at Fort Dodge, however, were dubious of the trappers' story, as many a similar false alarm had been given that winter. Markham himself turned north from the Granger place and proceeded to Springfield, where he warned the settlers there that they might expect an attack from the Indians soon. Morris Markham died in Clark County, Wisconsin, on December 4, 1902, at the age of seventy-nine years. He left a widow and several children.

The party consisting of O. C. Howe, R. U. Wheelock and B. F. Parmenter, from Jasper County, had come to the lakes in November, 1856, but did not stay during the winter, preferring the return in the spring and make a permanent settlement. About the first of March they left Newton, went to Fort Dodge and then came north along the west side of the Des Moines River. En route they heard nothing of the massacre which had just occurred. By the 15th they had reached a point in what is now Lloyd Township, where they camped. The following morning, before sunrise, they were on their way again, intending to reach the Gardner cabin before nightfall. However, another storm arose and they missed their path. By the time they had reached a slough near Gar Lake their slow-going oxen and heavy load proved too much of a burden and they were abandoned and the three pushed on alone to the settlements, which they reached about midnight. The Thatcher cabin was first encountered, where they found everything deserted, but did not

perceive any bodies. The three men then went to Howe's and there stopped for the night. The morning brought the intelligence of the murders to them and with this news they started for Fort Dodge again, arriving on March 22d.

FORMING THE EXPEDITION

The citizens of Fort Dodge were now thoroughly aroused and immediately began preparations for succoring any possible survivors and if possible to punish the guilty Indians. Everyone realized the handicap of the season for an organized expedition—the snow having begun to melt and the streams to rise, but the plans were formulated notwithstanding and on the 23d, the day after the confirmation of the news, a meeting was held. Major Williams presented a commission from Governor Grimes which gave him the authority to assume the initiative when emergency demanded. He called for volunteers and shortly a force of nearly seventy men was raised. The volunteers were formed into two companies—A and B—under the command of C. B. Richards and J. F. Duncombe respectively. Another company, C, was raised at Webster City. In all there were nearly one hundred men ready to start north. The force was under the command of Major William Williams, with George B. Sherman as quartermaster.

The hardships and privations which lay before this brave band of men were unnumbered. To meet them they were very poorly equipped. No tents were to be had and each man was allotted just one blanket. Thus prepared they were to encounter snow from three to four feet deep, snow filled ravines, slush, water and sloughs. It was no child's play, but the men were all hardy frontiersmen and inured to such dangers, so did not shirk the duty which laid before them.

THE START

On March 24, 1857, the expeditionary force left Fort Dodge. R. A. Smith says of the trip: "They started on the 24th and were nine days in reaching what was then known as the Granger place, in Emmet County, the point where the command divided and the main body turned back. Nine days of rougher campaigning it would be difficult to imagine. The snow had so filled in around the groves and along the streams that at times it was impossible to reach them. It was no uncommon experience to wade through snow and water waist deep during the day, and at night to lie down in their wet clothing, without fire and without tents, and on short rations of food. The only way the men could keep from freezing was by lying so close together that they could only turn over by

platoons. The ravines were all filled level with snow and it was often necessary to detach the teams, rigging a cable to the wagons for the whole party to take hold and make their way through. As the expedition neared the state line and settlements became sparser and smaller, it was deemed prudent to send a force of scouts out in advance of the main body. Accordingly, on the morning of the 30th of March, Major Williams made a detail of ten men to act as scouts, under the command of William L. Church, who, by the way, was a veteran of the Mexican War. Mr. Church with his family, consisting of wife, his wife's sister, and two small children, had settled at Springfield the fall before, and in February Church had made a trip to Webster City for supplies, leaving his family in the settlement at Springfield during his absence. He had reached McKnight's Point, on the West Fork of the Des Moines in Humboldt County on his return when he heard of the massacre at the lakes, and also that a relief party was being organized at Fort Dodge and would be up in a few days. He accordingly awaited their arrival, when he enrolled himself as a member of Company C. He had heard nothing of his family since he left home nearly a month before, and was continually in a state of feverish anxiety. Some of the accounts say that Lieutenant Maxwell had command of the scouting party, but this is a mistake. Church had charge of the scouts up to the time they fell in with the Springfield refugees, when he went down the river with them and the scouts were then turned over to Maxwell."

SPRINGFIELD REFUGEES

The scouting expedition once started, nothing was encountered of undue nature until they had about entered the boundaries of the present Emmet County. A band of strangers was then seen some distance away, but whether it consisted of Indians or white people could not be determined. The scouts prepared for a fight and then advanced, the other party also coming to meet them—with the same caution. The discovery of an ox team in the band identified the strangers to the scouts as white people. Signals were given and the two parties approached each other, each glad that the other was not the enemy. The newcomers were from the vicinity of Springfield, Minnesota, whence they had fled from the Indians. Church's family formed a part of the band of refugees. Among the score or so of people were: The Churches, Miss Swanger, Mr. Thomas, wife and several children; David Carver, John Bradshaw, Morris Markham, Jareb Palmer, Eliza Gardner, Doctor Strong and wife, and Doctor Skinner. Messrs. Thomas and Carver and Miss Swanger were suffering from wounds received in the fighting in Minnesota.

Camp was made immediately and Frank Mason and R. A. Smith

ordered to return to the main body and hustle up supplies, also to bring the surgeon to dress the wounds of those injured. The camp was pitched in what was later known as Camp Grove, on the line between Palo Alto and Emmet Counties. The remainder of the troops were quickly upon the scene and everything possible was done for the comfort of the refugees. The next day the latter started down the river, while the expeditionary force continued on toward the lakes.

An account of the incident is related by Governor Carpenter as follows: "If the expedition had accomplished nothing more, every man would have felt himself repaid for his share in its toil and suffering by the relief it was able to afford to these suffering refugees. In the haste of their departure from Springfield they had taken but little provisions and scanty clothing. The women in wading through the drifted snow had worn out their shoes, their gowns were worn to fringes at the bottom, and all in all, a more forlorn and needy company of men and women were never succored by the hands of friends. They cried and laughed, and laughed and cried, alternately. A part of one squad then returned to the main command with the information of our discovery and the residue conducted the worn and weary party to the nearest grove on the Des Moines River, where the main body joined them later in the afternoon and where we spent the night. The next morning we divided our scanty rations and blankets with them and they went forward toward safety and friends, whilst we pushed toward the scene of the massacre."

In the afternoon of April 1, 1857, the expedition arrived at the Granger place. Here they learned that government soldiers from Fort Ridgley had arrived at Springfield for the protection of the settlers there, that another group of the soldiers had visited Marble's place on Spirit Lake and buried the unfortunate settler, and that the Indians had escaped over the Big Sioux River.

The pursuit of the Indians was rendered almost hopeless, that is, pursuit by the expeditionary force. Also, it was believed that it was unnecessary for the entire hundred men to continue on to the north. Major Williams decided to return to Fort Dodge with the larger part of the command and detailed a party of twenty-three men under Captain Johnson and Lieutenant Maxwell to go on to the lakes and bury the dead there. The names of the detachment ordered to continue, as given by Smith, were: Captain J. C. Johnson, Lieutenant John N. Maxwell, Henry Carse, William E. Burkholder, William Ford, H. E. Dalley, O. C. Howe, George P. Smith, O. S. Spencer, C. Stebbins, S. Van Cleve, R. U. Wheelock, R. A. Smith, William A. De Foe, B. F. Parmenter, Jesse Addington, R. McCormick, J. M. Thatcher, William R. Wilson, Jonas Murray, A. Burtch, William K. Laughlin, E. D. Kellogg.

THE BURIALS

Having started on the morning of the 2d of April the party at three o'clock in the afternoon arrived at the Thatcher cabin. The remains of Noble and Ryan were first discovered in the rear of the cabin and were the first buried. The night was spent at the Thatcher home; the cook stove inside used for preparing the hot supper.

A small number of the men walked over to the Howe cabin before dark and there found the bodies of the Howe family, also the Thatcher and Noble children. They carried the body of the Thatcher child back and buried it at the head of the ravine west of the house. It is believed that the Indians took the children named as far as the Howe cabin with their mothers who were prisoners, and there dispatched them.

After breakfast the following morning the men started for the Howe cabin. After reaching there the command was divided into three parties, under the command, respectively, of Captain Johnson, Lieutenant Maxwell and R. U. Wheelock. One detachment was ordered to remain and bury the bodies at the Howe cabin, another was to go to the Mattock place and inter the bodies found there, and the other was to go in search of the supply wagon Howe and Wheelock had abandoned the night they reached the lakes.

At the Howe cabin a grave was dug, thirty inches deep and six by seven feet, and in this were buried the bodies of nine victims: Mrs. Millie Howe; Jonathan Howe, a son, Sardis Howe, five younger children of Mr. Howe, and the Noble child. Mr. Smith says in regard to this burial: "There is a discrepancy between the actual facts and all accounts so far published relative to the number massacred at the Howe cabin. The number given by Mrs. Sharp in her book, as well as other published accounts, give it as 'Mrs. Howe, a grown up son, a grown up daughter, and four younger children.' When the bodies were disinterred for burial at the time of the erection of the monument, there were certainly nine bodies found in that grave, and they can be accounted for only as above stated. There were no children found at the Thatcher cabin, and Thatcher himself identified his child found at the Howe cabin, and the men with him assisted him in carrying it back to his own place, where it was buried as before stated, near the head of the ravine west of the house."

The burial party commanded by Maxwell before reaching the Mattock cabin, found the decapitated body of Joel Howe lying on the ice. "Here is another discrepancy in which ascertained facts differ from the usually accepted accounts. Henry Daley, of Webster City, who is the only member of that party whose whereabouts is now known, insists that when they found the body of Mr. Howe they carried it to the Mattock

place and buried it in the same grave with the Mattock family and the others that were found there. He says the recollection of that circumstance is the most vivid and distinct of anything that transpired on the trip and that he cannot be mistaken about it. The usually accepted account is that Mr. Mattock's body was taken to the shore by those who found it, and buried on a bluff some distance southwest of his house.

"It will be remembered that the party had no provisions except the lunch they brought with them from their camp the morning before, and that was now exhausted. The party under Wheelock, consisting of five men, started at once in search of the abandoned wagon, which they found without difficulty among the sloughs that form the source of Spring Run, together with the supplies, all safe as they had left them three weeks before. They took what they could conveniently carry of flour, pork, coffee and sugar, and sarted back, joining the other parties at the Mattock place, reaching there just as they had finished digging the grave and were gathering up the bodies for burial. As has been stated, here was the only place that showed signs of any resistance having been made, and that has already been described. There were eleven bodies found here and buried. As identified by Thatcher and Wilson at the time, they were as follows: James Mattock, his wife and three oldest children, Robert Madison, Doctor Harriott, Bert Snyder and Joseph Harshman. Right here comes in a discrepancy that has never been explained, and probably never will. Mrs. Sharp maintains that the bodies of Luce and Clark were found later and buried near the outlet of East Okoboji, they having been waylaid in their attempt to warn the other settlers. All accounts agree that eleven bodies were buried here. The writer found one body, that of a twelve year old boy, about a month later and assisted in burying it, and if one perished in the flames this makes thirteen to be accounted for. Who were they? Seven of the Mattock family, Madison, Harriott, Snyder, Harshman and two others. Even on the theory that none perished in the burning cabin, there is one more than can be accounted for. Was there one or two strangers stopping at either the Mattock or Granger cabin of whom no account was ever given? It is not strange that an occasional discrepancy is found. The only wonder is that they are not far more numerous."

The party next went to the Granger cabin where the body of Carl Granger was discovered and buried near the lake east of the cabin. Their next destination was the Gardner cabin, where six bodies were found—Mr. and Mrs. Gardner, Mrs. Luce, the young son of Mr. Gardner and two Luce children. All of them were interred in a single grave southeast of the house, their casket a covering of prairie hay. Mr. Smith is authority for the statement that none of the bodies discovered at the lakes was scalped, thus refuting numerous accounts to the contrary.

THE GARDNER CABIN AND THE MONUMENT ERECTED TO THE PIONEERS OF DICKINSON COUNTY WHO WERE KILLED BY THE INDIANS IN 1857. MRS. ABBIE GARDNER SHARP, STANDING AT GRAVE OF HER PARENTS

LIBRARY

After the work of burying the massacre victims was accomplished, supper was prepared for the men, the meal consisting of potatoes taken from the Gardner cabin and a portion of the supplies brought up from the abandoned wagon. The next question was the return to their starting point, and upon this there arose a difference of opinion. Part of the force was in favor of retracing their steps by the same route as they had come—by Estherville and Emmet County, but others wished to strike directly in a southeasterly direction for the Irish colony. The weather indicated stormy days ahead and the ones in favor of the Estherville route debated that their way was the safest, that there was less chance of the men becoming separated.

THE RETURN

Seeing that no agreement was possible among the men, Captain Johnson ordered the men into line, and told those who favored starting at once across the prairie to step to the front and the others to stand fast. Sixteen men walked forward, including Captain Johnson, Lieutenant Maxwell, Burkholder. Seven remained standing: O. C. Howe, R. U. Wheelock, B. F. Parmenter, William R. Wilson, Joseph M. Thatcher, Asa Burtch and R. A. Smith.

Those left at the lakes immediately returned to the abandoned wagon and laid in another stock of provisions, about four days' supply. They were overtaken by the storm before reaching their camp again, but managed to arrive safely and quarter themselves in the cabin. Fuel was laid in in sufficient quantity to withstand the siege by the elements and in all they made themselves very comfortable, a far better fate than that which overtook the other portion of the command that had left, which is described later.

Monday morning came. The storm had ceased and the party soon started for home. They reached the Des Moines River without difficulty, the hard snow crust and frozen ground providing good walking, and there met Jareb Palmer at the Granger place. After a day's rest they started down the river, employing the team which had been left there previously to carry the baggage. After undergoing many difficulties and severe exposure the men arrived at Fort Dodge.

LIEUTENANT MAXWELL'S ACCOUNT

Following is a portion of the official account of the expedition, written by Lieutenant Maxwell:

"We left Fort Dodge March 24th, but owing to our commissary being hindered in procuring transportation, we were obliged to camp

at Badger Creek, not more than four or five miles north. We now began to realize that we were soldiers. Cold, wet and hungry, we built up large campfires, provided a hasty meal, dried our clothes as well as we could, and without tents lay down and slept soundly.

"On the morning of the 25th we resumed our march, crossing the east branch of the Des Moines without difficulty, and camped at Dakota City. The 26th the road became more and more difficult. In some places the snow was so deep that it was necessary to break our road before teams could pass through. In other places it had drifted in the ravines to the depth of eight or ten feet. The only way to proceed was to wade through, stack arms, return and unhitch the teams, attach ropes to them and draw them through; then perform a similar operation with the wagons. This performance took place every mile or two, and by such progress we were two days in reaching McKnight's Point on the east bank of the west branch of the Des Moines River, twelve miles from Dakota City. On the 27th we camped at McKnight's Point.

"On the night of the 26th the command camped out on the prairie, but a detail under Captain Duncombe had gone ahead to look out the road to the Point. Duncombe had been ill during the day, and he became so exhausted that he had to be carried into camp, running a very close risk of losing his life.

"Resuming our march on the 28th, we camped that night at Shippey's, on Cylinder Creek. Sunday, the 29th, we reached the Irish colony, Emmet County, and were all cared for by the inhabitants who had assembled for protection in case of an attack, but were greatly relieved when we came in sight. The morning of the 30th found the command greatly refreshed, having butchered a cow that had been wintered on prairie hay. The beef was not exactly porterhouse steak, but it was food for hungry men. We left our teams, which were nearly exhausted, and impressed fresh ones. We camped that night near Big Island Grove. At this place the Indians had kept a lookout in a big cedar tree that grew on an island in the middle of the lake, and their campfires were still burning. A platform had been built in this tree, forty feet from the ground, from which one could easily see twenty miles. The place had probably been deserted several days, but the fire was still burning. One Indian doubtless kept watch here alone, leaving in a northwesterly direction when he abandoned the place.

"The morning of the 31st the command moved out early. Ten men were sent forward as scouts. When about eight miles out we met the Springfield refugees, the Churches, Thomases, Carver and others. We went into camp and our surgeon dressed the wounds of the fleeing party. On the morning of April 1st Major Williams sent an escort with the Springfield people back to the Irish colony, and proceeded northwest,

with an advance guard ahead. We camped that night at Granger's Point, near the Minnesota line. Here we learned that the United States troops from Fort Ridgley were camped at the head of Spirit Lake and that the Indians had fled to Owl Lake, some eighteen miles away. As we were on foot and the Indians supposed to be mounted, there would not be any chance of overtaking them.

"A council was held and it was decided to return the main part of the command to the Irish colony and wait for the rest to come in. Twenty-six men were selected, including those having friends at the lake, to cross the river, proceed to that point to bury the dead, reconnoiter, and see if there were any who had escaped the Indians. I was one of the party. On the morning of the second of April, under Captain J. C. Johnson, we crossed the Des Moines River and took a south and west direction. The traveling was much better than it had been since we left Fort Dodge. It was warm and clear. About two o'clock we struck East Okoboji Lake on the sotuheast shore. The first cabin we came to was that of Mr. Thatcher. Here we found the yard and prairie covered with feathers. Two dead men were lying at the rear of the house, both bodies being numerously shot in the breast. They evidently had been unarmed and everything indicated that they had been surprised. The rest of the family had been killed in the house or taken prisoners, and everything indicated that there had been no defense. From here we went to Mr. Howe's, where we found seven dead bodies. There were one old and one middle aged woman, one man and four children—all brutally murdered. It seemed that the man had been killed by placing the muzzle of a gun against his nose and blowing his head to pieces. The other adults had been simply shot. The children had been knocked in the head.

"We divided into parties to bury the dead, camping for the night near the residence of the Howe family. Old Mr. Howe was found on the third of April, some distance from the house on the ice, shot through the head. We buried him on a bluff southwest of the place, some eighty rods from the house. The next place was Mr. Mattock's. Here we found eleven dead bodies and buried them all in one grave, men, women and children. The ground was frozen and we could only make a grave about eighteen inches deep. It was a ghastly sight. The adults had been shot, but the childrens' brains had been knocked out, apparently by striking them across the foreheads with heavy clubs or sticks of wood. The brains of one boy about ten years of age, had been completely let out of his head, and lay upon the ground. Every one else shrank from touching them. I was in command and feeling that I would not ask another to do a thing from which myself revolted, I gathered up the poor scattered fragments upon the spade and placed them all together

in the grave. About forty head of cattle had been shot at this place, the carcasses split open on the backs and the tenderloins removed—all that the Indians cared to carry off. The house had been burned with one one dead body in it at the time. At this place it seems to me that the only man who fought the Indians was Doctor Harriott, who had formerly lived at Waterloo. He made heroic defense, probably killing or wounding two or three Indians. He was falling back toward Granger's, evidently defending the women and children, when he was finally shot himself. He still grasped his Sharp's rifle, which was empty and broken off at the breech, showing that he had fallen in a hand to hand fight. I have little idea that any other man about the lakes fired a gun at the Indians. It was simply a surprise and a butchery.

"From here we went to Granger's and found the dead body of one of the brothers of that name. He had been first shot and his head had been split open with a broad axe. He and his brother had kept a small store and the Indians had taken everything away excepting some dozen bottles of strychnine. We buried him near his own house. The next house was Gardner's. Here were the bodies of Mr. and Mrs. Gardner, one grown up daughter, and two small children in the yard and a baby in the house. We buried the family all in one grave about two rods from the house. Tired and hungry we went into camp in a small grove at the rear of the house, with nothing to eat but potatoes.

"Some of the party had visited the lake in the fall and had seen Mr. Gardner bury two bushels of potatoes in a box under his stove. These we found and roasted in the campfire. They lasted two days. On the morning of the 4th, we completed our sad task, and without any food, turned our faces homeward, taking a southeast course, hoping to reach the Irish colony the same day. In the forenoon it was quite warm, melting the snow, and consequently traveling was very difficult. We were obliged to wade sloughs waist deep or go miles around and run the risk of losing the course. We were wet to the shoulders and while in this fearful condition the wind changed. About four o'clock a blizzard was upon us. In a short time our clothes were frozen stiff. Many of us cut holes in our boots to let the water out and several pulled their boots off and were unable to get them on again. Up to this time the detachment had kept together. About sundown we came to a township corner placed there the year before. Laughlin and I wanted to be governed by the pit. While we were talking, part of the detachment came up and passed us some distance to the right. Those who happened to be with Laughlin and me stopped on a piece of dry ground close to township corner, determined to remain near it all night, lest in the night we should lose our course as shown by the corner.

We marched back and forth all night long. When a comrade would fall others would help him to his feet, encourage and force him to keep moving as the only hope, for no living being could survive an hour in such a storm without hard exercise. Captain Johnson's party, led by a trapper, became a little separated from us by a slough, where they found a dry place and commenced pacing back and forth as we were doing. They were within speaking distance of us. They stayed there all night, but in the morning took a southeast direction, while we went east. They seemed to have perfect confidence in the old trapper's knowledge of the country.

"During the night some of our men begged to lie down, claiming that it was useless to try to keep up any longer as the ice on their clothes gave them fearful annoyance. But the more hopeful would not consent to anyone giving up. In this distressed condition we traveled up and down that path all night.

"One man by the name of Henry Carse from Princeton, Illinois, had taken his boots off in the evening and wrapped his feet in pieces of blankets. He succeeded in getting along as well as the rest during the night, but in the morning when we went on the ice to break a road, his feet got wet and the wraps wore out. I stayed with him until within three or four miles of the Des Moines River, when I became satisfied that he could not get there, as his mind had failed. Every time I would bring him up he would turn away in any direction. Finally, Henry Dalley came along and succeeded in getting him to the river. The river was about three miles from the Irish colony. We had no matches, but some of the party knew how to strike a fire by saturating a damp wad with powder and shooting it into the weeds. In this way we succeeded in striking a fire. Henry Carse was now unconscious and the blood was running from his mouth. We cut the rags from his feet and the skin came off the soles of his feet with the rags.

"As soon as the fire was well going Laughlin and I, being the least frozen, determined to try and cross the river and reach the settlement for help. We walked to the middle of the river, laid poles over the weak ice and crawled over. We reached the Irish colony and sent back help to the rest of the party. I went to sleep soon after entering a warm room and did not awaken until the next day, when I took some nourishment and started on to overtake the command under Major Williams which had been detained on Cylinder Creek. In the morning C. C. Carpenter tried to get a guide to go and help search for Johnson and his friend Burkholder, but failed. As we left the colony I looked back and saw Carpenter going down the river to see if they had struck the river below. At Cylinder Creek the party broke up into squads, each reaching his home the best he could, and all of us more or less demoralized.

Laughlin and I came by the way of Fort Dodge, while Frank Mason and some of the others came across north of here. Most of us had our ears and feet frozen, but we only lamented the loss of the slain settlers, and our comrades Johnson and Burkholder, whose precious lives had been given for the relief of the helpless. But it was always a wonder to me that we did not leave the bones of more of our comrades to bleach with these on those wild and trackless prairies."

GOV. C. C. CARPENTER'S ACCOUNT

"The third day after commencing our return march, we left Medium Lake, in a hazy, cloudy atmosphere, and a drizzling rain. By the time we had reached Cylinder Creek, beneath the descending rain overhead and the melting snow beneath our feet, the prairies were a flood of water. On arriving at Cylinder Creek we found the channel not only full, but the water covering the entire bottom bordering the creek to a depth of from three to four feet. When we found that it would be impossible to cross at a point where the road intersected the creek, we resolved to send a party up the stream to see if a better crossing could not be found. But in less time than I have occupied in telling this story the wind began blowing from the north, the rain turned to snow and every thread of clothing on the entire command was saturated with water and our clothing began to freeze to our limbs. I had not given up the hope of either crossing the stream or finding a more comfortable place to camp, and await the result of the now freezing and blinding storm. So with one or two others I followed down the creek a mile or more, until we came to the bluffs overlooking the bottoms bordering the Des Moines. I had hopes we might discover some elevated ridge through the bottom, over which we could pass and reach the timber that fringed the river. But on reaching the bluffs, and looking out over the bottom which fell back from the river from one to two miles on either side to their base, it was a wide waste of water. So we concluded our only hope was to remain right where we were until the storm abated.

"On getting back to the road we found our comrades improvising a cover by taking the wagon sheet and one or two tents which we had along, and stretching them over the wagon wheels and staking them down as best they could to the frozen ground, leaving a small opening on the south side for a doorway. This done, we moved the animals to the south side of our tent, on ground sloping to the south, in order to afford them all the protection possible. Then we put all our blankets together, made a common bed upon the ground, and all crawled into it without removing our clothes, every thread of which was wet, and most of which was frozen as stiff as boards. There we lay through that long

Saturday night. The air outside was full of fine snow. At different times during the night three or four of us crept out of our nests and went around our tents, banking it with snow on the north, east and west sides. And when the fierce winds would blow the banking away so as to open a new air hole we would repeat the operation. To add to the horrors of the situation during this more than thirty-six hours of absolute imprisonment, we were without food.

"By daylight, on Monday morning, we were on the move, and to our joy found the ice, which had formed on Cylinder Creek the day before, would bear us up. The severity of the weather cannot be better attested than by stating the fact that all of the men, our wagon, loaded with the little baggage of the camp, and the few horses belonging to the command, were crossed upon this bridge of ice with perfect ease and safety. Since that experience upon Cylinder Creek I have marched with armies engaged in actual war. During three and a half years' service, the army with which I was connected marched from Cairo to Chattanooga, from Chattanooga to Atlanta, and from Atlanta to the sea, from the sea through the Carolinas to Richmond. These campaigns were made under southern suns and in the cold rains and not infrequent snow storms of southern winters. They were sometimes continued without intermission three or four days and nights in succession with only an occasional halt to give weary, footsore soldiers a chance to boil a cup of coffee. But I never in those weary years experienced a conflict with the elements that could be compared with the two nights and one day on the bank of Cylinder Creek.

"After crossing the creek on Monday morning we went to the Shippey house, some two miles south, where we cooked our breakfast. From this time forward no order of march was observed, but each man found his way home to suit himself. I followed down the river, in company with several comrades, to McKnight's Point, where we got our dinner. After dinner Lieutenant Stratton, Smith E. Stevens and myself determined we would go to Dakota, in Humboldt County, that afternoon and evening, and accordingly we started. We had gone but a short distance when George W. Brizee came on after us. We tried as delicately as possible to dissuade him from attempting to go farther that evening. But go he would, so we pushed on. Night found us on the wide prairie some eight or ten miles southeast of McKnight's Point and at least eight miles from Dakota.

"It became very dark, so that it was difficult to follow the track. Soon Brizee began to complain, declaring he could go no farther and would have to take his chances on the prairie. As I had been over the road several times, Stratton and Stevens suggested that they would depend upon me to guide them through; so I kept ahead, looking and feeling out the path. I could hear them encouraging Brizee, while he persistently declared his inability to go any further. Stevens finally took his blanket

and carried it for him, and soon after Stratton was carrying his gun. I now told them that Henry Cramer and Judge Hutchinson lived about a mile south of our road, and some three miles west of Dakota, and that we would go in there and spend the night. Brizee thought he could pull through that far. At last I thought we had arrived at a point nearly opposite of Cramer's and we left the road and struck across the prairie. We had scarcely started before Brizee began to aver that we were lost; that I, like a fool, was leading them a wild goose chase, and that we would all have to lie upon the prairie. I kept on, however, fixing my course as well as possible, and shouting back to 'come on, that we were all right.' Finally we were greeted by the barking of a dog, and in a few minutes were in Mr. Cramer's house. After Cramer and his wife had gotten out of bed and made us a bunk on the floor, and Cramer had pulled off Brizee's boots, Brizee began to repeat in various forms the adventures of the evening, emphasizing the persistency and pluck it had required in us to pull through; and the hearty manner in which he commended my skill as a guide, over a trackless prairie, was hardly consistent with the upbraiding whilst we were plodding along in the darkness. The next morning Mrs. Cramer prepared the best breakfast I ever ate. My mouth waters today in memory of the biscuits which were piled up on that breakfast table. I have often thought since that there could have been but little for the family dinner. That evening found us in Fort Dodge and our connection with the expedition had ended.

"I have frequently thought in later years of the good discipline preserved in a command where there was absolutely no legal power to enforce authority. The fact is really the highest compliment that could be paid the officers. Had they not possessed the characteristics which secured and maintained the respect of these men no shadow of discipline could have been enforced. On the contrary, during those trying days, on the march and in the bivouac, there was complete order. Of the three captains, two are living—Messrs. Richards and Duncombe. Their subsequent careers in civil life have been but a fulfillment of the prophecy of the men who followed them through the snow banks of northwestern Iowa in 1857."

FROM W. K. LAUGHLIN'S ACCOUNT

The following is the account of the second division of the expedition at Mud Creek on its return. "About noon we came to a large stream and had to follow up and down for some time before finding a crossing. Two of our men, Robert McCormick and Owen Spencer, went far above and crossed and separated from us but finally succeeded in getting through to the colony in safety. . . . Late in the afternoon we came to some small lakes with some scattering trees upon the opposite side. By this

time the wind changed suddenly and it began to grow colder. . . . The lake was apparently between us and the course we ought to take and we followed close around the shore. Off to the west side lay a large marsh covered with tall grass. Those in advance passed between marsh and lake and succeeded in getting around, when we discovered that Captain Johnson, Burkholder, Addington, George Smith and one other (Jonas Murray), five in all, had dropped off in our rear and were going around the marsh. We expected they would return to us when they got around, but as it was growing dark and we could still see them on high ground beyond, we thought best to try to go to them, as Major Williams' parting advice was, 'stick together boys,' but they soon passed out of our sight into the darkness. We then retraced our steps, passed the south end of the lake, and traveled directly east. . . . We traveled until about nine o'clock, when we halted, finding that we were making but little headway, having to meander ponds and wade streams that were fast freezing, and decided to go no farther until morning. Soon the most of us were tumbled down in a promiscuous heap, lying close together to keep one another warm, on the naked, burned prairie. Our pants were a sheet of ice. Some had blankets, but many only their wet clothes.

"Lieutenant Maxwell and myself did not lie down during that terrible night, but kept tramping around and occasionally arousing the sleepers and making them stir around to keep from freezing. I expected that we all would be frozen before morning. I had taken my socks off the day before and wrung them out and carried them in my pocket and as soon as we halted I pulled off my boots, replaced my socks and put on my boots again. I thus saved my feet and I got through without freezing any part. The following morning the sun was clear and we were in sight of timber directly east, eight or ten miles away. I was among the last to leave our camping ground. I remember picking up one empty provision sack and following on. I soon overtook Mr. Carse, the oldest and best clad man in our party, having double mackinaw blankets and a fur overcoat. He was on the sunny side of a gopher hill trying to put on his boots which he had pulled off at night. I passed him without a thought that they were frozen so that he could not get them on. The ponds and also the streams where there was not much current were frozen, so they bore our weight. Most of the men made a bee line, wading streams, running slush ice, but I was more fortunate, being long and light; by seeking places that were iced over and crawling at full length I got over without getting wet. Elias Kellogg and myself were the first getting to the timber. I immediately went about starting a fire. I had no matches and neither had the others. My gun was empty and my powder dry, so I put a charge of powder in my gun and loaded it with some cotton from out of my vest lining. I discharged it into some rotten wood, which caught

and by pouring on more powder and with vigorous blowing I succeeded in starting a fire.

"Lieutenant Maxwell was among the first to get to the timber, and by the time we got our fire to going well most of the boys had straggled in. Mr. Carse came in last, led by Henry Dalley, a mere boy poorly clad, whom Mr. Carse had befriended by taking him under his double blankets that night. Carse had his boots in his hands and was ill and delirious. The soles of his feet were worn out walking on the frozen ground. Kellogg was the next object of attention. He had seated himself by a tree and was almost helpless and unconscious of his misery. We had to arouse him and cut his frozen overalls away. Has he been left alone he probably would never have arisen from his condition. With a good fire we were soon warmed. . . . The river had to be crossed. It was high and full of floating ice, but we got some long poles and with this help crossed from one cake of ice to another and reached the other side. No sooner was the advance party over than the others all followed, and when we gained the open ground upon the other side we could see the colony as conjectured, and footsore and weary as we were, we soon made the distance. We found Major Williams and a part of the men there waiting for us with much anxiety. Major Williams had made preparations for us. Fresh beef from the poor settlers' poorer oxen was cooked and ready. . . . The next morning Smith, Addington and Murray came. They had been to another cabin farther on, and finding some provisions, had stayed all night. They stated that they had separated from Captain Johnson and Burkholder early the previous morning; that they had taken their boots off at night and they were frozen so they could not get them on, and while they were cutting up their blankets and getting them on their feet they had disagreed as to the course to be taken. Pulling off their boots was a fatal mistake. To reach the place where their bones were found eleven years afterwards, they must have traveled all that day and part of the next night, and have laid down together in the sleep that knows no awakening."

It will be understood from the foregoing articles that the original party separated as follows: first, the separation at the lakes; second, Spencer and McCormick left at Mud Creek in Lloyd Township; third, when Johnson, Burkholder, Smith, Addington and Murray left and went to the westward; fourth, when Burkholder and Johnson left the other three.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACRE
(Continued.)

DEPREDATIONS IN MINNESOTA AND THE FATE OF THE CAPTIVES. DISAPPEARANCE OF THE INDIANS.

THE AFFAIR AT SPRINGFIELD—THE TROOPS ARRIVE—THE INDIANS FLEE—MURDER OF MRS. THATCHER—MRS. MARBLE'S RELEASE—THE DEATH OF MRS. NOBLE—PREPARATIONS FOR RESCUE—ABBIE GARDNER'S RELEASE—GOVERNMENT LACK OF SYMPATHY—ATTEMPTS TO CAPTURE INKPADUTAH—LAST HEARD OF INKPADUTAH AND HIS SONS—THE MONUMENT—INSCRIPTIONS.

THE AFFAIR AT SPRINGFIELD

Just prior to the attack on Springfield and after the massacre at the lakes Inkpadutah's band was encamped at Heron Lake, a point thirty-five miles northwest of Spirit Lake. Mrs. Sharp writes of two other bands of Indians in the vicinity of the Minnesota-Iowa border. "In the fall of 1856 a small party of Indians came and pitched their tents in the neighborhood of Springfield. There was also a larger band, under the chieftainship of Ishtahaba, or Sleepy Eye, encamped at Big Island Grove on the same river." Big Island Grove was on the north side of High Lake in Emmet County. Major Williams took extra precautions when in the vicinity, but the troops found no Indians here, although their fires and other signs were still fresh, proving that they had just left. These bands did not participate in the massacre at the lakes, but it is practically certain that they were in the attack on Springfield, Minnesota. Mrs. Sharp again writes: "On the 20th of March two strange and suspicious looking Indians visited Wood's store and purchased a keg of powder, some shot, lead, baskets, beads and other trinkets. Each of them had a double barreled gun, a tomahawk and a knife, and one, a very tall Indian, was painted black—so said one who saw them. . . . Soon afterward Black Buffalo, one of the Springfield Indians, said to the whites that the Indians who were at the store told his squaw that they had killed all the people at Spirit Lake." Inkpadutah was all the time encamped at Heron Lake.

although the Springfield Indians gave the information that he had gone to the Big Sioux.

It has been related before that Morris Markham, after discovering the murders at the lakes in Dickinson County, went to Springfield and there told of the massacre and warned the few settlers that a similar attack would in all probability be made there. At Springfield, now Jackson, at that time were the Wood brothers, who conducted a general store; Mr. Thomas, Stewart, Wheeler, Doctor Strong, Doctor Skinner, Smith and a few others.

The families immediately sought protection at the house of Mr. Thomas and Mr. Wheeler, determined not to be taken by surprise as the others had been. Charles Tretts and Henry Chiffen were dispatched to Fort Ridgley, seventy-five miles north, for assistance. They did not return before the beginning of the attack. One week—two weeks—passed in anxious waiting, in hourly expectation of the sound of the war-whoop. It is said that the Wood brothers persistently argued that the Indians would make no attack and even sold the red men ammunition a few days before the outbreak. This attitude upon their part placed them in a doubtful position and some of the settlers began to cast hostile glances in their direction.

On the afternoon of March 27th the attack was made, about four o'clock in the afternoon. The men of the settlement had just returned from cutting timber and had partaken of dinner. The attack was delivered simultaneously at the Stewart and the Thomas homes. Mrs. Sharp writes: "The confidence of William Wood in the friendship of the Indians proved altogether a delusion. He was one of the first who fell. It appears that after he was killed the Indians heaped brush upon his body and set fire to it. His brother, George, had evidently attempted to escape, but was overtaken by the Indians in the woods and shot down." One Indian went to the Stewart home and asked to buy a hog. Mr. Stewart started with him to the pen, when he was shot and killed by concealed enemies. The Indians then killed the rest of the family, except an eight-year-old boy who hid behind a log. The following account of the defense of Springfield is from the pen of Charles Aldrich and was read by him before the meeting for the inauguration of the Memorial Tablet in Webster City, in August, 1887:

"We have placed conspicuously on this beautiful tablet the names of Mrs. William L. Church and her sister, Miss Drusilla Swanger, with a high tribute to these heroines. Why we have done this I will briefly explain. Not many months before the massacre the Churches had settled at Springfield, Minnesota, some fifteen miles from Spirit Lake, and about eight miles north of the Iowa line. They resided there when Inkpadutah's band so terribly raided the little settlement at Spirit Lake. . . . At that time, in the absence of Mr. Church to this county (Ham-

ilton), his wife was living in their log house with her two little boys and her sister. When the news came to this settlement of four or five families of the murders at Spirit Lake, the people assembled at the home of Mr. Thomas, one of the settlers, and prepared to defend themselves. This was what is called a double log house, quite a large building for that locality at that day, and standing in the margin of the oak grove, not far from the west branch of the Des Moines River. There were in the party Mr. Thomas, his wife and five children; Mrs. Church, her two children and sister; Mrs. Strong and two children, Miss Eliza Gardner, Jareb Palmer, David Carver and John Bradshaw. . . . Just after they had assembled, two young men, whose names I have forgotten, volunteered to go for aid. Those who were left were well armed, reasonably provisioned, stout of heart and determined to make the best defense in their power if they should be assailed.

"A week had nearly passed when little Willie Thomas, aged nine, came running in, exclaiming that the boys were coming who had gone for soldiers. This was good news, and the people rushed to the door, forming a little group just outside. Sure enough two men were seen coming dressed like whites, but they were Indians in the clothing of men killed at Spirit Lake. Just then the main party of the Indans, who were approaching from another direction, fired a volley from a dozen pieces into the group of men, women and children near the door. Willie Thomas was shot through the head and fell to the ground; Miss Swanger was shot through the shoulder, inflicting a severe flesh wound; Thomas was shot through the left arm, which was broken and bled profusely; Carver was shot in the body, and for a time suffered the severest pain.

"All except the wounded boy rushed into the house and speedily barricaded the doors and windows. In fact, the poor boy seems to have been forgotten for the instant, but it mattered little in the result. The firing on both sides now became hot and frequent and continued so for two or three hours. Port holes were made on the four sides of the house by removing the chinking from between the logs. Through these the besieged could plainly see the Indians without exposing themselves. Whenever an Indian showed himself he was fired upon and so they were held at bay. Several times, however, the red devils made a rush toward the house, which they wished to set on fire, but each time discretion proved the better part of valor and they fell back. During this time the condition of things in this remote little fortress can scarcely be imagined or described.

"Miss Swanger and Mr. Thomas were bleeding profusely from their wounds, while the little wounded boy lay shrieking and groaning outside. The little fellow lived about two hours, when death mercifully ended his

sufferings. At one time the poor mother feared her husband would bleed to death in spite of everything she could do, while the shrieks and groans of the dying boy just outside the door could be distinctly heard. Miss Swanger at first bled very freely, but Mrs. Church stuffed her handkerchief under her sister's dress and so stopped the flow of blood, while Mrs. Thomas bound up her husband's arm and stopped the bleeding, which otherwise would have ended his life. Mrs. Church and Miss Gardner loaded the guns and kept watch at some of the portholes. At one time it was thought their bullets would be exhausted, but Misses Swanger and Gardner cast some from an old iron spoon.

"The fight went on until the dusk of evening was beginning to come on. It then happened that Mrs. Church and Miss Gardner were in one of the rooms watching while the men were in the other. They now saw an Indian dodging behind a large oak tree. While here he kept peering out toward the house. No man was handy to 'draw a bead' upon him and Mrs. Church picked up a shot gun heavily charged with buckshot and leveled it in that direction. Presently he stuck his head out again farther than before. Mrs. Church says, 'I saw plainly a large dark object by the side of the tree, which I knew to be the head of an Indian, and at this I discharged my gun. I was terribly excited and fell back and cannot tell you whether I hit him or not. I certainly wanted to kill him.' Miss Gardner, who was watching the Indian, averred that she plainly saw him fall.

"In the account written at my instance for the Hamilton Freeman, by Jareb Palmer, who was one of the besieged, he states it as a fact that Mrs. Church killed the Indian. . . . A year or more later the body of an Indian was found upon a rude platform in a tree top, tree burial being the custom of the tribe. The body was then wrapped in a buffalo robe and some white woman's feather pillow was under his head. What was left of this ducky brave was tumbled down upon the ground by the men of H. B. Martin's command, from our county. The skull was brought to me and I sent it to the phrenological collection of Fowler & Wells, New York City. I saw it there some time later with a notice which had appeared in the Freeman pasted across the forehead. Upon the return of some of the men to the locality a few months later the tree was examined and part of the charge of buckshot was still imbedded in it near the spot where Mrs. Church had aimed and the other part had plainly passed on. It would thus seem to be settled as nearly as such an event can be proven that she killed one of the assailants.

"Immediately after this event the Indians ceased firing and left the place. . . . One of the settlers, a man named Stewart, with his wife and three children, had been stopping at the Thomas house. Fort Thomas it really deserves to be called henceforth, but the poor wife and mother

became insane through her fears of the Indians, and being in such a crowd of people added to her discomfort and mental trouble. Her husband finally concluded to return to their own house a mile or so distant, believing the danger had passed away. But the same band which had invested the Thomas house came to Stewart's. They called him to the door and shot him the instant he appeared. The fiends then murdered the insane mother and the two little girls. The boy, Johnny, who was eight or nine years of age, managed to hide behind a log. The Indians plundered the cabin and soon left. The boy then fled to the double log house, where he was recognized and taken in at one of the windows.

"The home of the Churches was also pillaged and everything movable carried away or destroyed. The other houses in the settlement shared the same fate. A span of horses was in the barn at the Thomas place, but the Indians took them away when they left. When darkness came at last, the besieged determined to start south toward the nearest settlement with an ox team and sled, which was the only means left them. The oxen were yoked, hitched to the sled upon which were placed the wounded, the little children and such provisions and clothing as could be carried. The forlorn little party, with this poor means of locomotion, probably started near the middle of the night, traveling very slowly, as the ground was covered with snow. Mrs. Church and her sister each led or carried one of her little boys. The march was kept up until the oxen tired out, when there was a short rest. Progress was very slow and most wearisome for some two days. Finally on the third day they saw several men approaching from the south, whom they mistook for Indians.

"This was a trying time for the poor refugees. The men, who were rapidly advancing upon them, wore shawls, which made them look like Indians with blankets. Then it was evident that they were well armed. Some of the women and children were wild with affright, and gave utterance of shrieks and lamentations. Two of the men were helpless from wounds, and another was not naturally an Indian fighter, though doubtless brave enough. John Bradshaw thought his time had come, but far from flinching, he took their eight loaded guns and stacked them some rods in advance. He asked the other well men to stay with the women and children and wounded and keep them from embarrassing him and he would sell his life as dearly as possible. Thus the dauntless hero stood until he saw a signal from the advancing party and knew they were friends. When the latter came up his face was pale as ashes, but no one doubted that he would have fought while life lasted. We can well imagine that men can be brave when surrounded by other brave men, whatever the odds. But what a grand figure was that of our Hamilton County Bradshaw, going out alone to yield up his life, as he supposed, in so hopeless a

fight with merciless savages. It seems to me that that was a scene for a painter or sculptor, and that some time it will be placed upon canvas or in imperishable marble for the adornment of our magnificent capitol."

THE TROOPS ARRIVE

The day following the attack at Springfield, Tretts and Chiffen returned from Fort Ridgley with a company of regular troops under Captain Bee and Lieutenant Murray. The soldiers had undergone hardships, suffering privations such as the Fort Dodge expedition had experienced and were totally exhausted when they reached the scene. Judge Flandrau wrote as follows regarding the expedition: "The people of Springfield sent two young men to my agency with the news of the massacre. They brought with them a statement of the facts as related by Mr. Markham, signed by some persons with whom I was acquainted. They came on foot and arrived at the agency on the 18th of March. The snow was very deep and was beginning to thaw, which made the traveling extremely difficult. When these young men arrived they were so badly afflicted with snow blindness that they could scarcely see at all and were completely worn out. I was fully satisfied of the truth of the report that murders had been committed, although the details of course were very meager. I at once held a consultation with Colonel Alexander, commanding the Tenth United States Infantry, five or six companies of which were at Fort Ridgley. The colonel, with commendable promptness, ordered Capt. Barnard E. Bee with his company to proceed at once to the scene of the massacre and do all he could, either in the way of protecting the settlers or punishing the enemy. (Bee afterwards became a Confederate officer and was killed in the first battle of Bull Run.)

"The country between the Minnesota River at Ridgley and Spirit Lake was, at that day, an utter wilderness, without an inhabitant. In fact, none of us knew where Spirit Lake was, except that it lay about due south of the fort at a distance of from one hundred to one hundred and twenty-five miles. We procured two guides of experience among our Sioux half-breeds. . . . These men took a pony and a light train to carry the blankets and provisions, put on their snow shoes and were ready to go anywhere, while the poor troops, with their leather shoes and their back loads, accompanied by a ponderous army wagon on wheels, drawn by six mules, were about as fit for such a march as an elephant is for a ballroom. But it was the best the government had and they entered upon the arduous duty bravely and cheerfully. . . . We started on March 19th, at about one o'clock p. m., at first intending to go straight across the country, but we soon decided that the course to be utterly impossible, as the mules could not draw the wagon through the deep snow. It became apparent that our

only hope of reaching the lake was to follow the road down by the way of New Ulm to Mankato, and trust to luck for a road up the Watonwan in the direction of the lake, we having learned that some teams had recently started for that place with some supplies. The first days of the march were appalling. The men were wet nearly up to their waists with the deep and melting snow and utterly weary before they had gon ten miles.

"Neither of the officers had ever made a snow camp before and when we had dug out a place for our first camp and were making futile efforts to dry our clothes before turning in for the night, I felt that the trip was hopeless. So much time had elapsed since the murders were committed, and so much more would necessarily be consumed before the troops could possibly reach the lake, that I felt assured that no good could result from going on. I told Captain Bee that if he wanted to return I would furnish him with a written opinion of two of the most experienced voyageurs on the frontier that the march was impossible of accomplishment with the inappropriate outfit with which the troops were furnished. . . . The Captain agreed with me that the chances of accomplishing any good by going on were very small, but he read his orders and in answer to my suggesion, 'My orders are to go to Spirit Lake and do what I can. It is not for me to interpret them, but to obey them. I shall go on until it becomes physically impossible to proceed farther. Then it will be time to turn back.' And go on we did. We followed the trail up the Watonwan until we found the teams that had made it stuck in a snow drift, and for the remaining forty or fifty miles the troops marched ahead of the mules and broke a road for them, relieving the front rank every fifteen or twenty minutes.

"When the lake was reached the Indians were gone. A careful examination was made of their camp and fires by the guides, who pronounced them three or four days old. Their trail led to the west. A pursuit was made by a portion of the command, partly mounted on mules and partly on foot, but it was soon abandoned on the declaration of the guides that the Indians were by the signs several days in advance. . . . I learned afterward by Mrs. Marble, one of the rescued women, that the troops in pursuit came so near that the Indians saw them and made an ambush for them, and had they not turned back the prisoners would have all been murdered. The guides may have been mistaken or they may have deceived the troops. I knew the young men so well that I never have accused them of a betrayal of their trust, but it was probably best as it was in either case, because had the troops overtaken the Indians the women would have certainly been butchered and some of the soldiers killed. The satisfaction of having killed some of the Indians would not have compensated for the result."

Mrs. Sharp writes that the Indians, when they returned to Heron Lake after two days' absence at the Springfield attack, were loaded down with plunder. "They had twelve horses heavily laden with dry goods, groceries, powder, lead, bed quilts, wearing apparel, provisions, etc. Among this plunder were several bolts of calico and red flannel. Of these ,especially the flannel, they were exceedingly proud, decorating themselves with it in fantastic fashion. Red leggings, red shirts, red blankets and red in every conceivable way was the style there as long as it lasted."

The Indians did not remain at Heron Lake, but packed up and moved westward, with their four captives, Mrs. Marble, Mrs. Thatcher, Mrs. Noble and Abbie Gardner. They realized that the pursuit was practically abandoned and so took their time and leisure in traveling. Mrs. Sharp is authority for the statement that in covering the one hundred miles from Heron Lake to the place of crossing the Big Sioux, near he town of Flandreau, six weeks were consumed.

Joe Gaboo and Joseph La Frombone, the Indian guides for the soldiers pursuing the Sioux, were undoubtedly more concerned in the escape of the quarry than in the success of the soldiers in capturing them. Their statement that the trail was two or three days old was probably made when they knew that the Indians were just ahead, within sight practically. The soldiers returned to Springfield. Mrs. Sharp made the statement in her book that "whether the guides were true or false or whether or not the soldiers were justified in turning back it was life to us as captives."

THE INDIANS FLEE

After the scouts for the fleeing Indians had discovered the pursuing soldiers and the main body had cleverly prepared an ambush for the detachment, the soldiers decided to return and give up the pursuit as a hopeless task. When it became apparent that the troops had returned toward Springfield, the Indians made off with increased speed, traveling steadily all day and all night. They went by way of Pipestone Quarry, in Pipestone County, Minnesota, where they stopped for a time and made pipes for themselves. Mrs. Sharp writes: "After six weeks of incessant marching over the trackless prairie and through the deep snow, across creeks, sloughs, rivers and lakes, we reached the Big Sioux at or about the point where now stands the town of Flandreau. Most of the journey had been performed in cold and inclement weather, but now spring seemed to have come. The vast amount of snow which covered the ground that memorable winter had nearly gone by reason of the rapid thawing during the last few weeks, causing the river to rise beyond all ordinary bounds and assume majestic proportions."

MURDER OF MRS. THATCHER

Here it was, while crossing one of the driftwood bridges across the stream, that Mrs. Thatcher was cruelly murdered by her captors. For many days Mrs. Thatcher had been too ill and suffered too much to carry a pack, which the captives were required to do. Upon this day she had recovered somewhat and was again forced to assume her part of the work. Mrs. Sharp thus describes the murder:

"As we were about to follow the Indians across one of the uncertain bridges, where a single misstep might plunge us into the deep waters, an Indian, not more than sixteen years old, the same who snatched the box of caps from my father, and who had always manifested a great degree of hatred and contempt for the whites, approached us, and taking the pack from Mrs. Thatcher's shoulders and placing it on his own, ordered us forward. This seeming kindness aroused our suspicions, as no assistance had ever been offered to any of us, under any circumstances whatever. Mrs. Thatcher, being confident that her time had come to die, hastily bade me good-bye, and said, 'If you are so fortunate as to escape, tell my dear husband and parents that I desired to live and escape for their sakes.' When we reached the center of the swollen stream, as we anticipated, this insolent young savage pushed Mrs. Thatcher from the bridge into the ice cold water, but by what seemed supernatural strength she breasted the dreadful torrent, and making a last struggle for life reached the shore which had just been left, and was clinging to a root of a tree at the bank. She was here met by some of the other Indians, who were just coming upon the scene. They commenced throwing clubs at her, and with long poles shoved her back into the angry stream. As if nerved by fear, or dread of such a death, she made another desperate effect for life, and doubtless would have gained the opposite shore, but here again she was met by her merciless tormentors and was beaten off as before. She was then carried down by the furious, boiling current of the Sioux, while the Indians on either side of the stream were running along the banks, whooping and yelling, and throwing sticks and stones at her, until she reached another bridge. Here she was finally shot by one of the Indians in another division of the band, who was crossing with the other two captives some distance below."

MRS. MARBLE'S RELEASE

After crossing the Big Sioux the Indians continued on into Dakota. Mrs. Sharp remarked in her story of the journey that when they met other bands of Indians they seemed to treat Inkpadutah's men with great friendliness, thus refuting in a way the statement that the latter were regarded

as outlaws by other bands. On May 6th, when the Indians were encamped about thirty miles west of the Big Sioux two young Indians from the Yellow Medicine Agency visited the camp and became inerested in the captives. They selected Mrs. Marble and took her with them on their return to the agency. A ransom was demanded and afterward Riggs and Williamson and Major Flandrau raised $1,000 which was paid to the Indians for Mrs. Marble. Major Flandrau's report in part follows: "I was engaged in devising plans for the rescue of the captives and the punishment of the Indians in connection with Colonel Alexander of the Tenth Infantry, but had found it very difficult to settle upon any course which would not endanger the safety of the prisoners. We knew that any hostile demonstration would be sure to result in the destruction of the women, and were without means to fit out an expedition for their ransom. While we were deliberating on the best course to pursue, an accident opened the way to success. A party of my Indians were hunting on the Big Sioux River, and having learned that Inkpadutah's band was at Lake Chauptayatonka, about thirty miles west of the river, and also knowing of the fact that they held some white women prisoners, two young men (brothers) visited the camp and after much talk they succeeded in purchasing Mrs. Marble. They paid for her all they possessed and brought her into the agency and delivered her into the hands of the missionaries stationed at that point. She was at once turned over to me with a written statement from the two Indians who had brought her, which was prepared for them at their request by Mr. Riggs, who spoke their language fluently. I will allow them to tell their own story. It was as follows: 'Hon. C. E. Flandrau: Father. In our spring hunt, when encamped at the north end of Big Wood on the Sioux, we learned from some Indians who came to us, that we were not far from Red End's camp. Of our own accord, and contrary to the advice of all about us, we concluded to visited them, thinking that possibly we might be able to obtain one or more of the white women held by them as prisoners. We found them encamped at Chauptayatonka Lake, about thirty miles west of our own camp. We were met at some distance from their lodges by four men armed with revolvers, who demanded of us our business. After satisfying them that we were not spies and had no evil intentions in regard to them we were taken into Inkpadutah's lodge. The night was spent in reciting their massacre, etc. It was not until the next morning that we ventured to ask for one of the women. Much time was spent in talking and it was not until the middle of the afternoon that we obtained their consent to our proposition. We paid for her all we had. We brought her to our mother's tent, clothed her as we were able, and fed her bountifully on the best we had—duck and corn. We brought her to Lac qui Parle, and now, father, after having her with us fifteen days, we place her in your hands. It was perilous business, for which we think we should

be liberally rewarded. We claim for our services $500 each.' This communication was signed by the Indians and witnessed by the missionary, Mr. Riggs. . . . By the action of these Indians we not only got one of the captives but we learned for the first time definitely the whereabouts of the marauders and the assurance that the other women were still alive as these Indians had seen them in Red End's camp."

THE DEATH OF MRS. NOBLE

About a month after the release of Mrs. Marble Inkpadutah's band met a small number of Yanktons while roving over the prairie country. The leader of the Yanktons succeeded in buying from the Sioux both captives, Mrs. Noble and Abbie Gardner. However, he did not immediately leave with his purchase, but remained with the Sioux in their meandering travels. This delay resulted in the death of Mrs. Noble, the details of which are better described by Mrs. Sharp, who witnessed the scene. "One evening, a few days after we were sold, just as we supposed we were settled for the night, and as Mrs. Noble and I were about to lie down to rest, a son of Inkpadutah, Roaring Cloud, came into the tent of the Yankton and ordered Mrs. Noble out. She shook her head and refused to go. I told her that she had better as I feared he would kill her if she did not. But still she refused. Mrs. Noble was the only one of us who ever dared refuse obedience to our masters. . . . . Frequently before she had refused obedience, but in the end was always compelled to submit. No sooner did she positively refuse to comply with Roaring Cloud's demand, than, seizing her by the arm with one hand, and a great stick of wood she had a little while before brought in for fuel in the other, he dragged her from the tent. When I saw this I well knew what would follow. I could only listen in silence to the cruel blows and groans, as the sounds came into the tent; expecting he would return to serve me in the same manner. He struck her three blows, such as only an Indian can deal, when, concluding he had finished her, he came into the tent, washed his bloody hands, had a few high words with the Yankton, and lay down to sleep. The piteous groans from my murdered companion continued for half an hour or so—deep, sorrowful and terrible; then all was silent.

"The following morning the warriors gathered around the already mangled corpse and amused themselves by making it a target to shoot at. To this show of barbarism I was brought out and compelled to stand a silent witness. Faint and sick at heart, I at length turned away from the dreadful sight without their orders to do so, and started off on the day's march expecting they would riddle me with their bullets, but why should I escape more than others? But for some unaccountable reason I was spared. After going a short distance I looked back and they were still

around her, using their knives cutting off their hair and mutilating her body. . . . . At last the bloody camp was deserted and the mangled body left lying on the ground unburried. Her hair, in two heavy braids, just as she had arranged it, was tied to the end of a stick, perhaps three feet long, and during the day as I wearily and sadly toiled on, one of the young Indians walked by my side and repeatedly slashed me in the face with it, thus adding insult to injury. . . . . If Mrs. Noble could only have escaped the vengeance of Roaring Cloud a few days longer she doubtless would have been set at liberty and restored to civilized society and the companionship of her sister and brothers. . . . Could she only have known the efforts being made for her rescue and how near they already were to success, she would have had courage to endure insults a little longer and hope to bid her look forward. At the very moment when she was dragged from her tent and brutally murdered, rescuers under the direction of the United States Commissioner fully prepared for her ransom were pressing forward with all the dispatch possible."

PREPARATIONS FOR RESCUE.

After Mrs. Marble's rescue and full knowledge of the fate of the captives had been obtained, steps were taken to fit out an expedition for the purpose of rescue. Major Flandrau was the leader in this and he describes his work thusly: "The question of outfit then presented itself and I ran my credit with the traders for the following articles at the prices stated: (Three scouts had been selected for the work of rescue.)

Wagon	$110.00
Four horses	600.00
12 3-point blankets; 4 blue, 8 white	56.00
32 yds. squaw cloth	44.00
37½ yds. calico	5.37
20 lbs. tobacco	10.00
1 sack of shot	4.00
15 lbs. powder	25.00
Corn	4.00
Flour	10.00
Coffee	1.50
Sugar	1.50

"With this outfit, and instruction to give as much of it as was necessary for the women, my expedition started on the 23d day of May from Yellow Medicine. I at once left for Fort Ridgley to consult Colonel Alexander as to the plan of operation for an attack upon the camp of Inkpadutah the instant we could get word as to the safety of the white women.

The colonel entered into the spirit of the matter with zeal. He had four or five companies at the fort and proposed to put them into the field, so as to approach Skunk Lake, where Inkpadutah had his camp, from several different directions and insure his destruction. If an event which was wholly unforseen had not occurred, the well laid plan of Colonel Alexander would undoubtedly have succeeded. But unfortunately for the cause of justice, about the time we began to expect information from my expedition, which was to be the signal for moving on the enemy, an order arrived at the fort commanding the colonel, with all his available force, to start immediately and join the expedition against the Mormons, which was then moving to Utah, under the command of Gen. Sidney Johnston. So peremptory was the command that the steamboat that brought the order carried off the entire garrison of the fort and put an end to all hopes of our being able to punish the enemy."

ABBIE GARDNER'S RELEASE

Several days after the murder of Mrs. Noble the Indians arrived at the James River in South Dakota, at a point where is now located the town of Old Ashton, Spink County. There was an immense camp of Yanktons across the river at this point, a tribe described as being very primeval, still using bows and arrows and wearing garments made only from animal skins. The white captive was a source of much wonderment to them.

After a few days here there arrived in camp the three scouts, who were also Indians and who had been sent by Major Flandrau. These scouts entered into negotiations with the Yanktons and after several days in bargaining, purchased Miss Gardner from her captives. Mrs. Sharp wrote that the price paid for her was: two horses, twelve blankets, two kegs of powder, twenty pounds of tobacco, thirty-two yards of squaw cloth, thirty-seven and a half yards of calico, and ribbon and other small articles which had been supplied by Major Flandrau. After the sale was completed the scouts took Miss Gardner across the river to a point where a horse and wagon had been concealed. Mrs. Sharp wrote of the rescue: "Almost the first move was to cross the James River. I was put into a frail little boat made of buffalo skin stripped of hair and dressed so as to be impervious to water. The boat was not more than five feet long by four wide and incapable of carrying more than one person. When I found that I was the only occupant I concluded that the story of the Indian who told me I was to be drowned was after all a true one. . . . I was, however, happily disappointed to see my new purchasers divest themselves of their fine clothes and swim across, holding the end of a cable made of buffalo hide which had previously been fastened to the boat. With this they drew

the boat with me in it to the eastern shore. Thus, though I knew it not, I was being drawn toward home and friends, and the river was put between me and my cruel foes. . . . Hiding the team and wagon was not only a piece of sharp practice, but a wise stroke of policy, and showed diplomacy. . . . The names of the persons composing this rescue party should be put on record and held in remembrance not only for their mission, but for other humane deeds done by them. They were Mazaintemani, now familiarly known among the whites as John Other Day; Hotonhowashta, or Beautiful Voice; and Chetanmaza, or Iron Hawk.

"The Yankton chief having been placated and I safely towed across the river the team was brought out. The Yanktons filled the wagon with dried buffalo meat and buffalo robes. I was installed driver and the five Indians (three Yellow Medicine and two Yanktons) leading the way in single file we took up our march. . . . After seven days of incessant traveling we came into a region thickly peopled with Indians."

Not until arriving at the home of a half-breed two days later did Miss Gardner learn her destination and that she had been purchased by friendly Indians. "I also learned from this half-breed that Mrs. Marble had been there about a month before and had gone on to St. Paul. . . . After a day and a half spent at the half-breed's trading post in which time I had tried to make myself as presentable as possible, we proceeded to the Yellow Medicine Agency and then to the mission station of Dr. Thomas Williamson."

The three Indians who went to the rescue of Miss Gardner were well known at the Yellow Medicine Agency. John Other Day became prominent as a spy and scout in the Sioux Indian wars of later years. Chetanmaza visited Mrs. Sharp at the dedication of the monument in 1895.

Having arrived at the agency Miss Gardner was presented with a war-cap by the Indians, in honor of her bravery, a quality which the Indians said alone saved her from death by Inkpadutah's followers. The cap gave her the protection of all the Dacotah tribes.

From the agency the party went down the river to Fort Ridgley, then to Traverse, the head of navigation on the Minnesota River, and then by steamer to St. Paul. There numerous festivities were held in celebration of the return of the captive, including an audience with the governor. Each of the three Indians received $100 in addition to the amount paid the Yanktons.

GOVERNMENT LACK OF SYMPATHY

It is a well known fact that had the United States government assumed an aggressive attitude and vigorously attacked the savages dur-

ing the summer, the guilty ones could have been wiped out and the debt of the white man paid. It was known, too, that the camp of the band was located at Skunk Lake, in Dakota. But, despite the urgings and pleadings of the settlers, the appeals from the state government, nothing was done by the war department. The men at Washington seemed completely indifferent to the situation in this part of the country. About the only thing that was done was the suggestion that all annuities to the Indians be withheld until the outlaws were surrendered, an act which very nearly created another uprising. Some authorities have placed this as one of the sources of the Minnesota uprising in 1862.

ATTEMPTS TO CAPTURE INKPADUTAH

In July the information came to the agency that a part of Inkpadutah's band was encamped on the Yellow Medicine, and immediately Major Flandrau decided, with the commander of the fort, to send a force of men after them. Lieutenant Murray, with a score or so of regular troops and about as many volunteers, and John Other Day as scout, left Fort Ridgley at nightfall for the camp. The Indian scout returned to them when they were within a few miles of their destination and reported that the Indians were just ahead. At daylight they reached the river, the Indian camp in full view on the other side. When the soldiers approached one brave dashed from one of the teepees, dragging a squaw with him, and started for the river. John Other Day quickly identified him as Roaring Cloud, the son of Inkpadutah. The soldiers fired upon him until he reached cover on the bank. From his hiding place the Indian returned the fire, but in turn was answered by a volley of lead. Soon the murderer of Mrs. Noble was filled with bullets and one of the soldiers polished off the job with his bayonet. However, the other Indians escaped. The squaw was taken prisoner and taken to the agency. En route the other Indians resented the fact that one of their number was a prisoner in the hands of the whites and for a time serious trouble threatened. The soldiers reached the agency safely and prepared for an attack. None was forthcoming, though, and a few days later additional troops arrived for the payment of annuities. The squaw was eventually released and the Indians appeased.

One more attempt to capture the noted Inkpadutah was made when the government informed the Indians that until they could deliver Inkpadutah and his band to the authorities their annuities would be withheld. This did not please the Indians and they grew very indignant. A small party was organized under the leadership of Little Crow, and a camaign started against the outlaws. After a fortnight the Indian expedition returned, claiming that they had killed three of Inkpadutah's

band and captured a squaw and papoose. This, they said, was all they could accomplish. The government at first refused to accept this as final and again demanded Inkpadutah and his whole band before annuities were paid. The situation rapidly became ominous. Trouble with the entire Sioux Nation was eminent. The settlers were in favor of paying the annuities and closing the incident, and finally the government concurred in this opinion and ordered the annuities paid. This ended the government's effort to capture Inkpadutah.

LAST HEARD OF INKPADUTAH AND SONS

Inkpadutah, according to Gue's History of Iowa, was last heard of among the Sioux who fled to the far West, pursued by Sibley's Army, in 1863. Of the four sons, Roaring Cloud's fate has been described. The remaining three were trouble makers for years along the border. They played a prominent part in the outbreak of 1862, and in the fights on the plains afterwards. They are known to have been engaged in the Custer Massacre on the Little Big Horn in 1876. Joseph Henry Taylor, in "Twenty Years on the Trap Line," writes: "Striking the valley of the Little Sioux at least once a year on a hostile raid seemed to be a fanatical observance of Inkpadutah's band that they could not abandon. Whether fishing for pickerel around the shores of Lake Winnipeg, or hunting antelope on the plains of the upper James River, or buffalo in the Judith Basin or along the Musselshell River, time and opportunity were found to start out hundreds of miles on a dreary foot journey to count a 'coup' on their aggressive conquerers. The battle on the Little Big Horn is still rated the most important engagement between the whites and Indians since that day on the banks of the turgid Tippecanoe, when the sycamore forest hid the broken columns of Tecumseh and the Prophet from Harrison's victorious army. Various writers have ascribed Custer's death as the culminating episode in this latter day fight and to heighten the color of the picture have laid his death to the personal prowess of Rain in the Face or on the field altar of Chief Priest Sitting Bull. It has long since been proven that Rain in the Face was not on the field of battle that day, but was miles away in charge of the pony herd. About Sitting Bull's hand in the affair, he has expressed himself again and again in saying about these words to the charge, 'They tell you I murdered Custer. It is a lie. I am not a war chief. I was not in the battle that day. His eyes were blinded that he could not see. He was a fool and rode to his death. He made the fight, not I. Whoever tells you I killed Custer is a liar.' Any intelligent Yankton, Santee, Unepapa, Blackfoot or other Sioux, who participated in the fight against Custer's battalions on that 25th day of June, 1876, will tell you it was

difficult to tell just who killed Custer. They believed he was the last to fall in the group where he was found. That the last leaden messengers of swift death hurled amongst this same group of falling and dying soldiers were belched forth from Winchesters held in the hands of Inkpadutah's sons."

THE MONUMENT

The Twenty-fifth General Assembly of the State of Iowa made it possible that the massacre of 1857 should be perpetuated by the erection of a monument. The act was entitled "An act to provide for the proper interment of the remains of pioneers on Okoboji and Spirit Lakes, massacred by Sioux Indians in 1857, and for the erection of a commemorative monument." C. C. Carpenter, John F. Duncombe, R. A. Smith, Mrs. Abbie Gardner Sharp and Charles Aldrich were appointed a commission. The monument was completed in March, 1895, and accepted by the commission. The shaft is fifty-five feet in height, composed of Minnesota granite, with alternate sections highly polished. The base is fourteen feet square. The top is in the form of an arrow head. The inscriptions are upon bronze tablets on the four sides of the column. The dedication exercises and the presentation to the state occurred on July 25, 1895. Many pioneer notables were present including: Ex-governor Carpenter, a member of the expedition from Fort Dodge; Mrs. I. A. Thomas, a survivor of the Springfield massacre; Jareb Palmer, survivor of Springfield; R. A. Smith, member of the expeditionary force; Charles E. Flandrau, the Indian agent at Yellow Medicine; Mrs. Abbie Gardner Sharp, the survivor of the Gardner family massacre; Chetanmaza, who bought Miss Gardner from the Indians; Charles Aldrich, W. S. Richards, Judge Given, Senator Henderson, Col. Warren S. Dungan and Judge Hendershott.

INSCRIPTIONS

The inscriptions upon the monument are valuable in that they give accurately the names of the massacred, the rescued, the expedition, and the proper dates. On the north tablet under a seal are the words: "Erected by order of the Twenty-fifth General Assembly of the State of Iowa, 1894."

On the east tablet is the following:

"The Pioneer Settlers named below were Massacred by Sioux Indians, March 8-13, 1857. The Barbarous Work was Commenced Near this Spot and Continued to a Spot North of Spirit Lake.

"Robert Clark, Rowland Gardner, Francis M. Gardner, Rowland Gardner, Jr., Carl Granger, Joseph Harshman, Isaac H. Harriott, Joel

Howe, Millie Howe, Jonathan Howe, Sardis Howe, Alfred Howe, Jacob Howe, Philetus Howe, Harvey Luce, Mary M. Luce, Albert Luce, Amanda Luce, William Marble, James H. Mattock, Mary M. Mattock, Alice Mattock, Daniel Mattock, Agnes Mattock, Jacob M. Mattock, Jackson A. Mattock, Robert Mattheson, Lydia Noble, Alvin Noble, John Noble, Enoch Ryan, Bertel E. Snyder, Joshua Stewart, wife and two children, Elizabeth Thatcher, Dora Thatcher, William Wood, George Wood.

MEMORANDA

"Mrs. Margaret Ann Marble, Mrs. Lydia Noble, Mrs. Elizabeth Thatcher and Miss Abbie Gardner were carried into captivity. Mrs. Marble was rescued May 21st and Miss Gardner June 27, 1857, through the efforts of Gov. Sam Medary and Hon. Charles E. Flandrau, of Minnesota.

"Mrs. Noble and Mrs. Thatcher were murdered by the Indians."

On the west tablet is the following:

"Roster of the Relief Expedition, Fort Dodge, March 24, 1857.

"Major Williams, Commanding.

"Company A

"C. B. Richards, captain; F. A. Stratton, 1st lieutenant; L. K. Wright, sergeant; Solon Mason, corporal.

"Privates: William Burkholder, G. W. Brizee, C. C. Carpenter, L. D. Crawford, Julius Conrad, Henry Carse, ——— Chatterton, William Defore, J. W. Dawson, William Ford, John Farney, John Gales, Andrew Hood, Angus McBane, William McCauley, Michael Maher, E. Mahan, W. P. Pollock, W. F. Porter, B. F. Parmenter, L. B. Ridgeway, Winton Smith, R. A. Smith, George P. Smith, O. S. Spencer, C. Stebbins, Silas Van Cleave, R. U. Wheelock, D. Westerfield.

"Company B

"John F. Duncombe, captain; James Lane, 1st lieutenant; S. C. Stevens, second lieutenant; W. N. Koons, sergeant; Thomas Calagan, corporal.

"Privates: James Addington, Asa Burtch, Hiram Benjamin, D. H. Baker, Orlando Bice, Richard Carter, A. E. Crounse, R. F. Carter, Michael Cavanaugh, Jere Evans, John Hellley, O. C. Howe, D. F. Howell, A. S. Johnson, Jonas Murray, Daniel Morrisey, G. F. McClure, A. H. Malcome, Michael McCarty, J. N. McFarland, Robert McCormick, John O'Laughlin, Daniel Okeson, Guernsey Smith, J. M. Thatcher, W. Searles, John White, Washington Williams, Reuben Whetstone.

"Company C

"J. C. Johnson, captain; J. N. Maxwell, first lieutenant; F. B. Mason, second lieutenant; H. Hoover, sergeant; A. N. Hathaway, corporal.

"Privates: Thomas Anderson, James Brainard, T. B. Bonebright, Sherman Cassaday, W. L. Church, Patrick Conlan, H. E. Dalley, John Erie, John Gates, Josiah Griffith, James Hickey, H. C. Hillock, M. W. Howland, E. D. Kellogg, W. K. Laughlin, A. S. Leonard, F. R. Moody, John Nowland, J. C. Pemberson, Alonzo Richardson, Michael Sweeney, Patrick Stafford, A. K. Tullis.

"G. R. Bissell, surgeon. G. B. Sherman, com'ary."

On the south tablet is inscribed the following:

"Captain J. C. Johnson, of Webster City, and William Burkholder, of Fort Dodge, were frozen to death on the return march in Palo Alto County, April 4, 1857.

"Persons who fled from the Attack on Springfield, Minn., and were Rescued by the Relief Expedition:

"John Bradshaw, David Carver, Mrs. S. J. Church and two children, Eliza Gardner, George Granger, Mrs. Harshman and children, Mr. Harshman (son of preceding) and wife, Morris Markham, Mrs. William Nelson and child, Jareb Palmer, A. B. Shiegley, J. B. Skinner and wife, Mr. Smith and wife, Dr. E. B. N. Strong, wife and two children, John Stewart, Drusilla Swanger, J. B. Thomas, wife and five children."

CHAPTER XXIV

THE CITY OF SPIRIT LAKE

LOCATING THE TOWN—THE FIRST PLAT—FIRST BUILDING—FIRST FOURTH OF JULY CELEBRATION—FIRST STORE AND HOTELS—TOWN SITE QUESTION—A NEW ERA—INCORPORATION OF TOWN—UTILITIES—POSTOFFICE—A STORM.

LOCATING THE TOWN

The fact has been stated before in this work that in the summer of 1856 three men—Howe, Parmenter and Wheelock—brothers-in-law, came to Dickinson County from Jasper County, Iowa, and decided to organize the county, locate a county seat and enter the land upon which it was located, also to lay out a town into lots to be sold for their own profit. The location of the town was decided upon in June, 1857, after the massacre. The three men made two trips here, one before the massacre and one just after the murders. These have been described. First, the men favored the Okoboji crossing, but the fact that this was held by the Granger brothers—Carl and Bill—prevented them from securing it. It is said that the Grangers also had the county seat scheme planned, but later Bill Granger relinquished it in 1859 and left the county, his brother Carl having been killed by Inkpadutah's Indians.

FIRST PLAT

The first plat of Spirit Lake was made by a Newton, Iowa, surveyor named S. W. Foreman, the town to cover one half a section of land. The site was about a half mile north of the present business center of the town. Foreman was promised one-tenth interest in the lots for the trouble of making this plat.

FIRST BUILDING

The building of the fort and the small stockade has been noted elsewhere. Also, in the autumn of 1857, three or four log cabins were constructed on the site, the first one by O. C. Howe, which was occupied by him during the winter months and a portion of the following summer.

REV. S. L. PILLSBURY

Came to Spirit Lake in 1863. Born in New York, July 12, 1802; died, Spirit Lake, October 29, 1888.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

His father's family and his own family later came here to live. In the first winter there were very few people residing at the new town of Spirit Lake and among the number just four women—Mrs. O. C. Howe, Mrs. R. Kingman, Mrs. Peters and Mrs. Thurston. In fact, there were very few settlements in northwestern Iowa and those that were here were miles apart, Estherville being about the closest to Spirit Lake.

A small sawmill was put into operation in the fall of 1857 and Howe managed by much persuasion to obtain the first lumber turned out here, which he used in the construction of his cabin. Kingman procured a concession upon the old fort and after some remodeling turned it into a hotel for the accommodation of the travelers through this part of the country.

The first frame house in Spirit Lake was constructed by R. U. Wheelock, which structure was also the first of its kind north of Sioux City and west of the east fork of the Des Moines River. During the same season of the year B. F. Parmenter, O. C. Howe, Henry Schuneman and Dr. James Ball constructed frame houses, as did A. Kingman. It is said by one writer that Parmenter afterward sold his house for a hundred ratskins. West of town a home was built by A. D. Arthur, later becoming known as the Barkman house. Other frame houses were built that summer by George E. Spencer and Miller & Jones, the mill firm. Leonidas Congleton came into possession of the Spencer house, which he used until 1863.

THE FIRST FOURTH OF JULY CELEBRATION

In the spring and summer of 1858 quite a number of new settlers came into the town. A spirited Fourth of July celebration was held that year, attended by almost all of the pioneers within walking or driving distance. R. U. Wheelock, C. F. Hill, R. A. Smith, R. Kingman and other gentlemen helped to plan the meeting, and altogether it was a great success. R. A. Smith, one of the participants, writes: "Lumber was brought from the mill for a platform and seats. It didn't require a great deal as the crowd was not expected to be large. O. C. Howe presided and Doctor Prescott delivered the oration, his eloquence, versatility and tact as a speaker never being more manifest than on that occasion. He was not notified until the evening before that he was expected to speak, and yet his oration would compare favorably with any that has ever been heard here since. The choir, composed of J. D. Howe, R. U. Wheelock and F. A. Blake and Misses Sarah and Mary Howe and Belle Wheelock would command respect and attention anywhere and their rendition of the old patriotic songs was applauded to the echo. The Star

Spangled Banner, Red, White and Blue, Uncle Sam's Farm and other favorites were given to the enthusiastic and delighted audience, after which R. A. Smith read the Declaration of Independence. At the close of the exercises in the grove, all parties repaired to the old fort, which had been vacated by the soldiers a few days before, and was again being fitted up for the accommodation of the public by Mr. Kingman. This was made to do duty as a dining room and he and his wife soon had ready a repast that, considering the surroundings and the difficulties in the way of procuring necessary material, would have been a credit to any locality. It goes without saying that the repast that followed was keenly appreciated and hugely enjoyed by all participants. When the repast was over some time was spent in toasts and responses, impromptu remarks and sly hits, which were participated in by the crowd at large and tended much to increase the enjoyment of the occasion. One noticeable feature of all the social events of the early days, was the absence of conventionalities, the hearty good will and good fellowship which characterized the relations of one with another. As evening came on seats and tables were removed and old and young proceeded to enjoy the first dance in Dickinson County, Daniel Caldwell and R. U. Wheelock furnishing the music. Good church members, whose dancing days had been over for years, threw aside their scruples and prejudices for the time being and joined in the general hilarity and 'all went merry as a marriage bell.' "

FIRST STORE AND HOTELS

The first store to be constructed as such was a house built in the fall of 1858 by A. Kingman, who sold it to A. D. Arthur who, in turn, moved it into town. W. B. Brown and Harvey Frantz fixed it up as a store building. M. M. Mattheson, a Mankato, Minnesota, Norwegian, was the first man to place a stock of goods on sale in Spirit Lake. This was in the fall of 1859. He moved his stock to Yankton, South Dakota, in 1863. G. Blackert then occupied the store until 1867, when he disposed of it to George C. Bellows. It was then moved and turned into a shoe shop.

The first hotel in Dickinson County was erected at Spirit Lake in the summer of 1859 by R. Kingman. This is excepting the use of the old fort as a hostelry. This was the only hotel building then between Sioux City and Mankato, Minnesota. Kingman named his hotel the Lake View House. After the Minnesota massacre Kingman contracted a case of "pedes frigidi" and sold out to Joseph Thomas of Jackson, Minnesota. The latter operated the hotel for about two years, enjoying a good patronage all the time. He sold it in 1861 to J. H. Johnston, who ran it until 1867, when he sold to Thomas Wycoff, who moved it to the site of the Crandall House and afterwards sold to Orlando Crandall. It was after-

wards moved to make room for the Crandall House and was later demolished. The Antlers Hotel, the leading hostelry in Spirit Lake at the present time, was opened to the public on June 28, 1902.

TOWN SITE QUESTION

The town site question was in the early days a troublesome matter. The facts of this case are well written by R. A. Smith, who knew the details of the transaction and sets them forth as follows:

"The fact has already been referred to that the government surveys had not been made when the town site was selected. Indeed, they were not wholly completed and the plats filed in the local land office until about January, 1860. Of course, nothing could be done towards securing the title to the town site until after the plats were filed. This was nearly three years after the site was first selected. The ardor of the first projectors of the scheme had cooled off materially by that time, and none of them cared to advance the $1.25 per acre necessary to secure the title, and so the matter was allowed to drag along year after year.

"The writings that had been given for lots were not worth the paper they were written upon. People bought and sold and trafficed in the buildings, but so far as town lots were concerned, they were a standing joke, a laughing stock and a byword.

"Matters pertaining to the title of the town site drifted along in this uncertain and slipshod way until some time in 1864, when Mr. Barkman conceived the project of claiming it under the provisions of the pre-emption law and proving it up as a private claim. Other parties had considered the same scheme previous to that time, but so far none had cared to undertake it. Mr. Barkman made his claim sometime during the summer of 1864, and proved it up June 10, 1865. It may be well to remember right here that none of the land in either Center Grove or Spirit Lake townships was ever offered at public sale or was ever subject to sale by private entry, and the only way title could be acquired at that time was to prove up either under the pre-emption law, the homestead law, or the town site law. The pre-emption law was the least trouble, provided there were no contestants. The other townships of the county had previously been offered at public sale and were for several years subject to sale at private entry, but these two townships were left out. Barkman's claim comprised the east half of the southwest quarter, the northeast quarter of the southwest quarter, and the southwest quarter of the northeast quarter of Section 4, Township 99, Range 36, and contained one hundred and seventy-five and thirty-five one-hundredths acres, which was one-half of the original town site. Of the other half, the northwest one-fourth of the northeast one-fourth was claimed

by G. Blackert, as a part of his homestead, and the balance, consisting of the west one-half of the southeast one-fourth and the south one-fourth of the southwest one-fourth was taken by Joseph Currier and proved up January 1, 1867.

"As before stated, Mr. Barkman obtained title to this June 10, 1865, but it was nearly five years after this his first survey and plat were made. The survey and plat covered but eighty acres. The southeast one-fourth of the northwest one-fourth and the northeast one-fourth of the southwest one-fourth of Section 4, and was made by Emmet F. Hill sometime in 1870. This plat had been filed, but not recorded, and was lost at the burning of the courthouse in November, 1871 (correction). At the next term of court Mr. Barkman procured from the judge an order authorizing him to file for record a copy, the original having been destroyed, which was done.

"Previous to proving up his claim, Mr. Barkman had promised those having interests in the town site that in consideration of their not putting any obstacles in the way of his securing title, he would deed to them without further consideration the premises to which they laid claim or to which they were entitled. This part of the bargain was honestly kept, and those having buildings on the town site received title to the lots on which they were located. It was in fulfillment of this promise that the county received title to the block on which the courthouse is located, and the school district the one on which the schoolhouse stands.

"Somehow the idea has gained credence of late that Mr. Barkman deeded the courthouse block to the county in consideration of being released from the old swamp land contract, of which he was one of the assignees, and that he be allowed to make a new contract whereby all of the swamp land should come to him. Now this is a mistake. The old swamp land contract had nothing to do with the title to the courthouse lot. Mr. Barkman had nothing to do with the town site when the courthouse was built, and it was not until after the town site was abandoned by its original projectors that he conceived the idea of proving it up as a private claim. He had not observed the details of the preemption law very carefully and had any determined opposition been made could not have proved up, and he was only too glad to agree to any reasonable proposition that those living on the land to which he sought to perfect title saw fit to make. He had never lived on the land at all. There were others who had lived on it for years, and had any of them offered any serious opposition he could not have perfected his title, and for that reason he promised to protect the rights of all parties, and to carry out the agreements previously made by the original projectors relative to streets and public grounds, which promise was kept to the satisfaction of all concerned.

"As before stated, Mr. Barkman proved up his claim on the 10th

HILL STREET, SPIRIT LAKE

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

of June, 1865, and the patent to the land issued April 2, 1866, but it was not until the summer of 1870 that the first survey and plat of the town site were made. Mr. Barkman, in deeding to those having prior interests in the town site, did not in all cases make his descriptions by lots and blocks, but deeded in patches of different dimensions describing them by metes and bounds. This accounts for so many additions, some of them being on ground covered by the original plat. The measurements of these tracts were often carelessly made, which had been a source of much perplexity in adjusting lines and corners and determining the rights of parties. As regards the southwest one-fourth of the northeast one-fourth of the section, Mr. Barkman never laid that out into lots and blocks at all, but sold it off in patches of from one to ten acres. These tracts were afterwards laid out and platted by their respective owners as additions to the town. It was in this way that Rice's, Crandall's, Whitlock's, Shroyer's and several other additions on that forty were made."

It has been noted before that the town of Spirit Lake suffered a great decline during the years of the Civil War. By 1865 the town was in a miserable condition. Many of the settlers who had enlisted in the army went to other fields when mustered out instead of returning to Dickinson County, and those that did return brought little of progressive character with them.

The old Lake View House was moved from the north end of town to the future site of the Crandall House, now the site of the Antlers Hotel. George C. Bellows at this time also opened a shoe shop on the later site of the Stevens Building. The store was next occupied by a drug store, in charge of H. C. Nims. This is said to have been the first drug store in Dickinson County, although there had been drug dealers in the county prior to this time. George Haskins succeeded Nims and held the property until 1876, when the building was moved away to make room for the Beacon Block. In the former Mr. Snyder opened up the first banking business in the county, in conjunction with William M. Smith. The business of banking was formally begun on February 1, 1877.

In 1869 a restaurant building was constructed by Roscoe Brown, but shortly afterward sold by him to A. W. Osborn, who utilized it as a residence after moving it down town. Dan Bellows also erected a building to be used as a saloon. E. P. Ring was a later proprietor of this grog-shop. George Edwards purchased the structure, moved it to the rear, and it was used as a dining hall for the Minnie Waukon Hotel which he built in 1874.

A NEW ERA

A new era of building commenced in Spirit Lake about 1869, when increased numbers of homesteaders came into the county with the purpose

of settling upon the open prairie. Daniel Stone constructed a concrete store on the northeast corner of Hill and Lake streets, where A. M. Johnson first opened up a general merchandise business, in the year 1870. E. Palmer and Henry Barkman erected a building in 1870, which was afterward known as the postoffice building. Palmer placed a hardware and agricultural implement stock in this building.

The first blacksmith shop in Spirit Lake was established by Jemerson & Chisholm in December, 1870. In 1874 A. M. Johnson abandoned the concrete block which he first occupied and took up quarters in a new building on the corner north of the courthouse. The next building was that built by Philip Doughty in the summer of 1873. It was sixty by twenty-five feet and two stories in height. Doughty occupied the main part with a general store, which later passed into other hands. It was known as the New York Store, the Variety Store, and was finally moved away to make room for the Stevens Block.

In the spring of 1877 T. J. Francis and S. P. Middleton built a blacksmith and machine shop. A. L. Sawyer and P. S. Mott first started in the livery business in 1874. Johnston & Gilbert succeeded them and also had charge of the Spirit Lake and Sibley and the Spirit Lake and Worthington stage lines. J. F. Dare was the first man to enter the furniture and undertaking business here. The first lumber yards were started by F. W. Barron and D. L. Riley in the early '80s. In 1882 J. A. Ellis built the Dimond Store and started into business, but soon sold out to John Dimond. Henry Baxter bought the old postoffice building and a few other structures and moved them together, calling the combination the Baxter House. On June 1, 1882, the Lake Park House was opened to the public.

The first brick business block in Spirit Lake was erected by E. M. Betzer on the northeast corner of Hill and Lake streets. This was the start of better building operations in the town. In 1893 B. F. Stevens, of St. Louis, decided to construct a brick block in the city upon a large scale, choosing the northwest corner of Hill and Lake streets for a site. The property was owned by Mrs. Abbie Rice, Marcus Snyder, William Hayward, F. F. Phippen and Mr. Ashby and was purchased by Stevens. The property then included the Beacon Block, the Variety Store and the Snyder Building, the first named being torn down and the others moved to different sites. The block was made ready for occupancy by February 1, 1894, and the first to occupy the new structure were: the First National Bank; Bergman & Farnham, drugs and groceries; E. C. Renken, drugs and stationery; John Dimond, general store; Copley & Blackert, hardware. The opera house in this block was opened on the night of February 25, 1894, with "The Galley Slave," played by the Woodward Theatre Company. The Masonic and Knights of Pythias Orders occupied the lodge rooms in this block.

The First Methodist Church
Built in 1877, Spirit Lake.

B. B. Van Steenburg & Co. Bank
Established 1876.

Spirit Lake Brass Band

SPIRIT LAKE IN 1874

A. M. Johnson's store on corner.

In the spring of 1894 A. M. Johnson moved away his store building from the corner north of the court house and erected a new and modern brick structure. The store was opened in its new quarters, the same as at present, on the first of December, 1894. In 1898 Lovesee and Hurd erected a modern and fully equipped steam flouring mill.

INCORPORATION OF TOWN

Believing that the town of Spirit Lake had grown to sufficient size and importance the people of the community in 1879 decided to incorporate it as a city. This was accomplished according to the law in October, 1879, and the following first officers were elected: A. B. Funk, mayor; W. F. Pillsbury, recorder; A. M. Johnson, J. A. Doughty, W. H. Bailey, T. L. Twiford, J. T. Whitlock, Henry Baxter, trustees.

The mayors who have served since this first election have been: J. A. Doughty, J. W. Cory, B. B. Van Steenburg, Silas Northey, A. W. Osborne, E. M. Betzer, E. D. Carlton, J. B. Stair, A. F. Bergman, V. A. Arnold, William Hayward, A. W. Osborne, C. L. Stoddard, E. G. Fitz, John W. Hartman, C. S. Arthur and Oscar Lindquist.

In the matter of public improvements, Spirit Lake has not made rapid progress. Electricity was first used in the town for lighting in 1894, when B. F. Stevens erected a plant, primarily to light his new building, but also to supply current to local consumers and to the city. The current was first turned on February 5, 1894. Six years later he presented the power house and heating and lighting plant to the city. Not until the last year or so has Spirit Lake been adequately provided with water facilities. A pumping station and elevated water tank now supply sufficient water for the city's use and for fire protection. Sewerage is a recent improvement, but paved streets have yet to come. Boulevard lights were placed on the downtown streets in 1912.

BANKS

The first bank in Dickinson County was established by Marcus Snyder and William M. Smith and opened its doors for business January 1, 1877. Snyder later bought out Smith's interest in the institution and named it the Spirit Lake Bank. The bank then went into the hands of Duff, Pearsall & Company, and later became the Dickinson County Bank, the Dickinson County Savings Bank, and is now conducted under the name of the Spirit Lake National Bank.

In the summer of 1877 B. B. Van Steenburg, the elder, erected a small building on the north side of Hill Street, which was afterward occupied by his bank. This bank is now the First National. This institution has grown until now it is the principal banking house in Dickinson County. The officers are: C. E. Narey, president; O. S. Jones, vice

president; Fred W. Jones, vice president; G. H. Rozema, cashier; L. A. Price, assistant cashier. The capital stock of the First National is $50,000; the surplus about $30,000; and the deposits average nearly $500,000.

The Spirit Lake National Bank is now officered by the following: B. B. Van Steenburg, president; Marcus Snyder and H. H. Buck, vice presidents; G. C. Taylor, cashier; A. D. Chisholm and Harry Kuhn, assistant cashiers. The capital stock is $50,000; the surplus approximately $25,000; and the deposits in the neighborhood of $350,000.

The Farmers & Merchants Bank of Spirit Lake was opened for business on April 3, 1916. This bank was organized by Estherville business men. John P. Kirby is the president and B. A. Gronstal the cashier. The capital stock is $10,000.

POSTOFFICE

In the chapter on early settlement in this history of Dickinson County something is said of the early mail routes to and from the settlement at Spirit Lake and difficulty of transporting mail matter across the prairies. It is needless to repeat this description. The office at Spirit Lake was established in February, 1858, and R. U. Wheelock was made the first postmaster, a position which he kept until he left the county in 1863. His leave-taking was not expected to be permanent, consequently B. F. Parmenter superintended the office in his name during his absence; the office was kept at his residence near the site of the Presbyterian Church. In two years Parmenter moved to Boone, Iowa, and turned the few duties of the office over to G. Blackert, who was the next commissioned postmaster. The office was then kept in his residence on the later Carlton residence site. Blacker kept the office until 1869, when he resigned, and was succeeded by Eben. Palmer. Palmer kept the position until 1883, when the office was made a presidential one. Following him, these men have filled the position of Spirit Lake postmaster: A. B. Funk, A. F. Heath, E. L. Brownell, A. F. Bergman, Joseph A. Smith, A. F. Bergman and G. W. Stapleton. M. C. Nelson is the present incumbent.

A STORM

The most disastrous windstorm ever experienced in Dickinson County occurred on May 3, 1905. At seven o'clock in the evening the fury of the gale struck the city and destroyed buildings and property of fully $50,000 value. The Spirit Lake flouring mill and the Rock Island depot were more seriously damaged than any other buildings in town. Several people were injured by falling timbers and debris, but fortunately no one was killed. Many miraculous escapes were reported from the country districts, where great loss was suffered also among the live stock.

CHAPTER XXV

LAKE PARK, MILFORD, SUPERIOR, TERRILL AND OTHER TOWNS

LAKE PARK—FIRST SETTLEMENT—FIRST STORES—BANKS—INCORPORATION—MILFORD—FIRST BUSINESS INTERESTS—REMOVAL OF TOWN SITE—MILLS—BUSINESS IN NEW TOWN—BANKS AND INCORPORATION—SUPERIOR—START OF TOWN—FIRST STORES—POSTOFFICE, BANK AND INCORPORATION—DESTRUCTIVE FIRES—TERRILL—START OF TOWN AND RAILROADS—BANKS—MONTGOMERY—BAN [illegible]—OTHER VILLAGES IN DICKINSON COUNTY.

LAKE PARK

The town of Lake Park has one of the most beautiful locations of any town in northwestern Iowa—on the northeastern shore of Silver Lake in Silver Lake Township. The town of Lake Park owes its existence to the construction of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad through the present site in the year 1882. Several towns such as Superior and Montgomery were established by the railroad and Lake Park is numbered among them.

Something of the first settlement of Silver Lake Township has been given in another chapter—how the first settlement was made by George Nicholson in August, 1868, etc. The first postoffice in the township was established in 1872, called Austin, with C. B. Knox as postmaster. The mail was carried through the township over two routes, the Spirit Lake and Sibley and the Spirit Lake and Worthington, each with weekly service.

As stated before the railroad was projected westward from Spirit Lake in the late summer of 1882 and the site for the new town selected on a portion of Section 27, Township 100, Range 38. Dr. Henry Shimer of Mt. Carroll, Illinois, was the original proprietor, and the plat was filed in the county courthouse August 18, 1882.

The first building to be erected on the new town site was a store by William Thompson. Armin & Riley soon established themselves in the grain business, but after a few years sold out to Stockdale & Bahls. Harvey & Truesdale opened up a hardware business and W. S. Bowles started the first blacksmith shop. The first hotel was constructed by Anthony

Arnold, who later sold out to E. P. Ring, the latter also being the first to operate a livery stable. S. Benson is said to have been the first man to open a restaurant, afterward installing a stock of dry goods in connection. In 1887 Strathman & Bock started a dry goods store. L. Stoltenberg first sold agricultural implements in 1885. John Hunt had the first meat market and Ole Knuteson was the first shoemaker. The latter built a structure for the shop in 1886. J. T. Benson sold the first furniture in 1890 and in the following year Elmer Buffum opened the first harness shop.

The year 1888 brought new life to the town and better buildings were erected, a better business and civic spirit came into existence, and for the first time the little community began to progress properly. One of the first attempts at better stores was that of Koester & Company, which firm in 1888 placed a stock of goods on sale which was considered far ahead of anything previously offered.

Lake Park was incorporated in August, 1892, with the following first officers: John Buffum, mayor; Theodore Strathman, recorder; H. H. Rohlf, D. C. May, E. P. Ring, F. W. Tutin, John Linder, William Patterson, councilmen.

The first bank in Lake Park was the private institution of Green & Patch, which commenced business in 1889. A year afterward it was organized as the Lake Park State Savings Bank, with John W. Cravens, president, and M. D. Green, cashier. In 1892 a brick building, the first in the town, was erected by the bank. The present officers of the bank are: Aug. Sindt, president; F. W. Schoellerman, vice president; J. Denkman, cashier; C. N. Arens and A. E. Goetsch, assistant cashiers. The capital stock is $25,000 and the deposits average about $175,000. The German Savings Bank of Lake Park was organized in 1901 and is now officered by the following named: Louis Stoltenberg, president; A. H. Stoltenberg, vice president; Theodore Strathman, cashier; E. Moeller, assistant cashier. The capital stock is $25,000; the surplus $43,000, and the deposits about $315,000.

In 1882 the name of the postoffice was changed from Austin to Lake Park and William Thompson appointed postmaster. He was succeeded by Ira Brefile.

MILFORD

The town of Milford had its start on account of the erection of the Milford flouring mill in the summer of 1869. A small community began to grow around the location of the mill. The company which operated this mill procured a half section of land and, after completing the erection of the mill and other improvements, laid out a plat of the town of

Milford in the summer of 1870. The sawmill was started in July, 1869, and the grist-mill in December.

In the summer of 1870 several buildings were constructed on the new plat, among them being two hotels, one by A. D. Inman and the other by Case & Arnold. T. S. Seymour built a residence at the same time. The Fourth of July was fittingly celebrated at Inman's this summer. The Case & Arnold Hotel was known as the Case House, and was three stories in height, the upper story being used as a public hall. Lumber was the material used in the construction of all these first buildings, part of which was hauled from Algona. Shortly, the business of the new town of Milford not being sufficient for the maintenance of two hostelries, the Case House was abandoned. However, the upper room, which was the public hall, still served to house the various entertainments, meetings, religious services, dances, etc., which were the only means of diversion possible for the settlers. The hall was the home of the celebrated Milford Dancing School in the early '70s, the Milford Pioneer Society and other organizations.

The first postoffice in the town of Milford was established in the year 1869, I. S. Foster, postmaster. L. A. Litel followed Foster, then W. F. Carlton. Carlton was succeeded in 1881 by Foster and the latter was postmaster when the town was moved in 1882. A daily stage from Spencer to Jackson carried all the mail received at Milford. It was called the Bailey & Barney stage line.

The first store to be opened in Milford, the old town, was that of L. A. Litel, in the summer of 1870. He bought an old granary building from A. D. Inman and used this temporarily for his stock of goods until he could finish the construction of his own building. He was supplanted by Carlton Brothers in November, 1871, who had a stock of groceries and hardware. They also added a set of tinner's tools, the first in the county, in 1872 and in 1873 a stock of dry goods. R. A. Smith was the builder of a store building in the fall of 1870, in which he put on sale a general line of goods. Mr. Smith himself writes of the early business of Milford from then on as follows: "R. A. Smith remained in business there until January 1, 1872, when he sold out to Dr. W. S. Beers, who, after continuing there in business for a while, bought the Case House and fitted up the lower room for a store, to which he transferred his business, where he remained until 1874. He then sold out to Wallace Smith and moved to Spirit Lake. In the meantime he had rented the old store to A. Price, of Lakeville, who occupied it as a drugstore for a while, after which it was moved down to the lower mill. Wallace Smith remained in business until the spring of 1877, when he sold out and moved to Westport. . . . In 1876 the Carlton Brothers finished off a store building which had been commenced by I. S. Foster & Company, across the street from their first

location and moved their business into it, remaining there until 1879, when the store was occupied by I. S. Foster & Company, and the Carltons occupied the building vacated by Wallace Smith. I. S. Foster & Company continued in the business until the locating of the railroad forced the moving of the town, they moving with it. The first blacksmith shop in Milford was conducted by S. E. Inman and George Middleton, but they were in a short time succeeded by Chris Kessey. Several residences were built, but these cannot be noticed in detail.

"As a village the old town of Milford started in with as bright prospects as any new town away from railroads could desire, but the money panic of 1872, succeeded as it was by the four years of entire destruction of crops by the grasshopper raids, put a stop to its growth, and when they had partially recovered from that the location of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad forced an entire change of location. Most of the important buildings were moved to the new town, the last but not least being the "old grist mill," which, by the way, had been thoroughly overhauled and entirely rebuilt and fitted up with modern machinery long before its removal. . . . In the summer of 1873 Henry Barkman and R. A. Smith erected a second mill on the outlet a mile below the other one. It was believed at that time that the outlet water power would prove a permanent one and had it done so it would have been one of the best in the state. The work on the mill was in an advanced state when the country was struck by the memorable grasshopper raid of 1873. To stop where they were with the work meant the loss of all that had been done, while the outlook was not very promising in case they went forward with their work. This, however, they finally decided to do. Accordingly the work was continued and the mill put into running order in October, 1873. The mill did fairly well that season as the destruction of crops was but partial. Had emigration remained what it had been for three years previous, the mill could doubtless have been made to pay, but instead of that large tracts of land were abandoned and in some instances whole neighborhoods almost depopulated. Again, what wheat was raised during and after the grasshopper visitation was far inferior in quality to that raised before. Owing to all of these adverse circumstances the mill never was made to pay. Mr. Barkman died in February, 1878."

The land upon which the new town of Milford, or North Milford as it was called, was laid out, was purchased from John Lawler. The town was laid out by him, surveyed, platted, and the plat filed at the Dickinson County courthouse August 21, 1882.

The first business to open up in the new location was the lumber yard of Rasmussen Brothers. Coal and grain were added to their stock later. Besides the old buildings which were transported from the old town to the new, several new buildings were quickly constructed. One

CATHOLIC INSTITUTION, MILFORD

was that of the Commercial Savings Bank, now the First National. R. M. Brigham erected a hardware store for the firm of Snyder & Bowers. I. S. Foster & Company sold the first dry goods. J. A. Ellis built a store building and in January, 1883, the firm of Ellis & Blackert opened a general store there. P. Staur & Company started a second lumber yard. Chris Kessey opened the first blacksmith shop, having moved up from the old town. The first agricultural implement stock was carried by Bender Brothers of Spencer, Frank Knight acting as their representative. George A. White also dealt in the same line of goods. The first hotel in new Milford was the Central House, run by R. C. McCutchin. C. Potter catered to the public with a restaurant. Ira F. Hall and Hiram Davis took care of the first livery business. I. S. Foster was the first postmaster in the new town, and was succeeded by E. A. Case. It was made a presidential office in July, 1900.

The Commercial Savings Bank of Milford was started in 1884, by H. L. Goodrich and W. M. Smith, with a capital stock of $5,000. Subsequently it became the First National Bank of Milford and now has a capital stock of $35,000; a surplus of $55,000, and deposits averaging $375,000. The officers are as follows: C. F. Mauss, president; C. Torstenson, vice president; P. O. Bjorenson, cashier; and L. D. Daily, assistant cashier. The new building of the institution was dedicated in February, 1912.

The Milford Savings Bank, now the Milford National Bank, was established in 1895. The officers now are: H. H. Overocker, president; J. F. Moy, vice president; E. L. Ewen, cashier. The capital stock of this bank is $25,000; the surplus $8,000, and the deposits over $125,000.

The town of Milford was incorporated June 11, 1892, and the first officers were W. F. Pillsbury, mayor; H. J. Norheim, recorder; William Chase, J. A. Ellis, C. A. West, R. C. McCutchin, Andrew Davidson and G. A. O'Farrell, councilmen.

SUPERIOR

Superior owes its inception to the railroad as do many of the other smaller towns along the line. Superior Township itself once defeated the railroad proposition, but the railroad promised to build and equip a station within the township, so at a second election the proposition carried. The road came through in the spring of 1882, and the station was built during the following year, with Frank Taylor as local agent.

W. S. Gardner bought a quarter section adjoining the town site the same year and put in the first general store. He delivered and traded in about every article of produce a community would need, including groceries, hardware, dry goods, grain and live stock. The second store in

Superior was erected by Warren Hurd in 1884 and was used by David Mitchell as a general store. Ed Fogarty was the first grain dealer; Roberts & Sullivan had the first lumber yard in 1885, and were succeeded by the Farmers' Coöperative Company; the first hotel was built by D. E. Hurd; the first livery barn was constructed by Warren Hurd and run by Frank Coyle. About the first building of any size in Superior was built in 1889 and was used for many purposes and many kinds of stores.

The Superior postoffice was established in 1883. W. S. Gardner was given the position of postmaster. He kept the office at his farm, but finding this a great inconvenience, decided to build up-town and go into business. David Mitchell succeeded him in 1890.

The first bank in Superior, the Superior Savings Bank, was started in 1890 by W. W. Hurd. The present Superior Bank was established as such in 1904 and now has a capital stock of $6,500; a surplus of $4,000, and deposits of $55,000. G. W. Small is president; John Jacobs, vice president; J. C. Smith, cashier, and Alice Garling, assistant cashier.

Superior was incorporated in February, 1896. The first meeting of the council was held on March 6th of that year. The first officers were: L. Broderick, mayor; John Jacobs, assessor; G. M. West, recorder; L. F. Kleibenstein, M. C. Hogle, D. L. Wylde, C. D. Sergeant, T. Trowbridge and J. P. Nelson, councilmen.

Since the establishment of the town two disastrous fires have caused large amounts of damage in the business section. The first of these conflagrations occurred in 1897, when the bank, hotel, drug store, printing office, dry goods store and furniture store, also other places of business were destroyed. Some of these buildings were afterward rebuilt, but the havoc was of such extent that the people were slow in recovering. The second fire of consequence occurred on August 11, 1903, when the entire row of buildings on the west side of the main street, including the drug store, bank and J. P. Nelson's general store, were consumed. The Estherville fire department came to the assistance of the local fire fighters.

TERRILL

The town of Terrill was born in the summer of 1895. It was the outcome of the railroad agitation in Lloyd Township, which has been described in its proper place in this volume. A tract of land in Section 15, owned by E. E. Taylor, was selected, and he had it surveyed, platted and placed on file at the county seat. The name of Trilby was decided upon as the proper title for the new town, but upon application to the postoffice department for a local office, it was discovered that another town of that name existed in Iowa, so the name was changed to Terrill. A store, bank and hotel were the first buildings erected here, these during the initial summer. J. R. Phelps started the hotel; C. H. Avery the

dry goods store; and the Terrill Bank was established by Taylor & Ewert. The firm of Sharkey & McNary opened a hardware store. Soon, however, a period of depression came to the new community, when the inflated Manitoba & Gulf Railroad Company was punctured and all the wind let out. The men who had established business in Terrill became discouraged and several of them moved away, while others stuck grimly to their guns and waited for better times to come, displaying a courage which had its merited reward.

The Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad was built through the township in 1899 and Terrill was made a station upon the line. The first survey had been a little to the east of Terrill, missing the town, but eventually the officials decided to swing farther west and take in that community. Mr. Taylor, the town proprietor, donated the right of way through the land in which he was interested.

This road in operation, Terrill began a new life and quickly grew to a town of civic excellence, prosperous business conditions and attractive appearance. The old buildings were renovated and many new ones erected. Terrill is now one of the busiest towns in Dickinson County.

Two banks are doing business here, a sufficient testimony to the conditions here. The First National Bank was established in 1899 and now has a capital stock of $25,000; a surplus of $8,000, and deposits of over $150,000. H. H. Buck is the president of the institution; A. W. Bascom, vice president; C. C. Gravatt, cashier; and E. J. Starkey, assistant cashier.

The Terrill Savings Bank was established here in 1905. A. W. Bascom is the president; H. H. Buck, vice president; L. A. Koon, cashier; and Donald Scott, assistant cashier. The capital stock amounts to $10,000, and the deposits about $50,000.

The town of Terrill was incorporated in 1899 and Howard Everett was elected the first mayor. D. M. Shaffer was the first postmaster.

MONTGOMERY

The town of Montgomery is a small village located on Section 34, Diamond Lake Township, on the Rock Island Railroad. This village was started with the railroad, but has never grown to the extent of the other towns along the line.

One bank is located here—the Bank of Montgomery, established in 1901. C. E. Narey is the president and B. A. Webb the cashier. There is a capital stock of $5,000; a surplus of $4,000, and deposits amounting to $55,000.

Other towns in Dickinson County, too small to merit detailed description are: Orleans, Okoboji and Hagerty. The first two are prominent as summer resorts and are mentioned elsewhere as such.

CHAPTER XXVI

TRANSPORTATION

EARLY ROADS—NEAREST RAILROAD STATIONS—A LOCAL COMPANY—ANOTHER ATTEMPT—THE C. & N. W. PLAN—BURLINGTON, CEDAR RAPIDS & NORTHERN—THE DES MOINES & NORTHWESTERN—CHICAGO, MILWAUKEE & ST. PAUL—MINNEAPOLIS & ST. LOUIS—MANITOBA & GULF RAILROAD—BRIDGES.

EARLY ROADS

Prior to the coming of the railroads to Dickinson County travel and transportation were chief among the settlers' difficulties. Fort Dodge, Sioux City and Mankato were supply points and to obtain provisions, clothes and other materials the pioneer was compelled to travel overland to these points and return. Ox teams were principally used, a method of travel slow and tedious. The hardships endured en route have been described among the early settlers' experiences—how they bridged streams, crossed sloughs and directed their path. No regular roads were surveyed for several years, although frequent travel had beaten paths in the different directions, upon the lines of which many of the first roads were later laid out.

The first road to be laid out in the county, according to the official records at the county courthouse, was one from Spirit Lake running in the direction of Sioux City. One from Spirit Lake to Gar Outlet was another and was surveyed by S. H. Morrow. Another county road commencing at the bridge east of Spirit Lake and running to Gar Outlet, a resurvey and relocation of the former road, was done by C. Carpenter and R. A. Smith in 1860. A road from Stimson Mill by way of Center Grove to a "point where the east line of Samuel Roger's claim intersects a road running from Spirit Lake to Clay County" was completed in 1861 only in the southern part. A road from Spirit Lake to the south side of Center Grove was surveyed in 1865, also the Marble Grove road. The Okoboji and Sioux City road was laid out by A. Inman and R. A. Smith in December, 1866. The Spirit Lake and Sioux City road, the Spirit

Lake and Jackson road, the Silver Lake road, the West Okoboji road and the Lost Island road were surveyed in 1868 by W. F. Pillsbury and R. A. Smith. The Milford road, the Swan Lake and Estherville road and the Grand Prairie road were completed shortly afterward.

One of the first acts for the securing of railroad facilities was when much of the government land was granted to the state of Minnesota for aid of the St. Paul and Sioux City Railroad, which, however, passed through the counties west of here in 1871, bitterly disappointing the people of Dickinson County. This made the town of Sibley for many years the nearest railroad station, to reach it requiring a journey of from twenty-five to forty miles for the people of this county. Algona, sixty miles away, was located on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, and was the next nearest station for the people of this county. In 1878 the road was built on westward as far as Spencer, Iowa.

A LOCAL COMPANY

By 1871 the need of a railroad in Dickinson County had become imperative. The county was becoming settled rapidly and large crops were being raised, and some method of transporting the grain and other produce, as well as supplying traveling means to the people was necessary to the life of the county and its continued prosperity. In the summer of 1871 a local company was organized by some of the public spirited citizens of northwestern Iowa. The first move in this enterprise was made by citizens of Sioux Rapids, among them D. C. Thomas and Stephen Olney, Jr. A meeting was held at Spirit Lake on July 6, 1871, and a company formally organized. The committee on incorporation was composed of the following: D. C. Thomas and Stephen Olney, Jr., of Sioux Rapids; C. M. Squire and J. F. Calkins of Spencer; R. L. Wilcox and O. Rice of Spirit Lake; and H. S. Bailey of Jackson. Henry Barkman of Spirit Lake was elected president of the new organization, and Stephen Olney, Jr., secretary. E. F. Hill of Spirit Lake was named as engineer. This company planned to make a campaign along the proposed line of the railroad and secure whatever aid could be voted by the people. A survey was made in the fall of the year of organization and everything found to be promising. In every township of Dickinson County elections were held for aiding the road, and in all but one or two the proposition passed favorably. Clay County, in fact, was about the only place in which the proposed road was not regarded with favor. The people of that county even refused to hold an election. This division of opinion among the people of this part of the state doomed the new road at the start, and it was not long until the organization effected at Spirit Lake was abandoned.

ANOTHER ATTEMPT

Shortly after the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul had completed their western main line through Spencer in 1878 a number of prominent citizens of Spirit Lake, among whom were Henry Barkman and T. S. Seymour, requested the road to build a line from Spencer to Spirit Lake, and in compliance with this request the railroad company made a survey of the line between the two towns. This was as far as the work progressed at that time, the company believing that it would not be a profitable scheme.

THE C. & N. W. PLAN

In the summer of 1880 the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Company planned to build a branch line from Goldfield, or nearby point, toward the west to the Black Hills. As was the custom, the railroad company demanded a specified amount of aid from the people living along the route. In Dickinson County elections were held in all of the townships and the proposition was carried favorably in Center Grove, Spirit Lake, Diamond Lake, Silver Lake, Superior and Excelsior Townships. This small number of townships voting favorably on the railroad tax did not satisfy the company, nor did it comply with the number demanded when the offer of building the road had been made. The company was surveying another route at the same time, through Sioux Rapids and Peterson, and by some authorities it is considered improbable that they would have built the road through Dickinson County even if the aid had been voted in every township. The Chicago & Northwestern made no further plans to help the people of Dickinson County by a line.

BURLINGTON, CEDAR RAPIDS & NORTHERN

In the summer of 1881 the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern, through S. L. Dows, offered to build a railroad through the county, providing sufficient aid was voted by the different townships. Elections were held accordingly and the following townships were found to be in favor of the proposition: Center Grove, Spirit Lake, Silver Lake, Diamond Lake and Superior. Superior first voted against the road, but the latter's promise to maintain a depot in the township had the effect of changing the vote to the favorable side. The number of townships in Dickinson voting in favor of the road, as in the election for the Northwestern, was not as large as the road officials had demanded in their promise to build, but in this case the company decided to build anyhow and so notified the people and the taxes were levied. The building of the

line went ahead rapidly and on July 11, 1882, the first train was run into Spirit Lake. This line is now a part of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific System.

THE DES MOINES & NORTHWESTERN

About the time of the completion of the work on the B. C. R. & N. the Des Moines & Northwestern Railroad Company, through its representative, J. S. Polk of Des Moines, made a proposition to the people of the county. The road had been constructed to Fonda in Pocahontas County, and the proposition gave the information that it was under consideration to extend it to Jackson, Minnesota. A survey of the line was made by Surveyor Wilkins of Dickinson County in 1881. The townships of Milford, Okoboji, Excelsior, Lloyd, Richland and Lakeville voted aid to the road, the right of way was purchased, and the actual work of grading the roadbed was commenced. This part of the work was completed from Spencer to Spirit Lake and then progress ceased. The true reason for this abandonment of the project was never learned, but nothing was ever attempted in getting the road completed.

CHICAGO, MILWAUKEE & ST. PAUL

While these different railroad lines were being projected and built, the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Company determined to construct their own line, a work which they had declined to do before. The prospect of other roads usurping the field and securing the business of the county evidently caused their sudden move. In the fall of 1881 surveys were made and a sufficient force of workmen put to work to finish the line between Spencer and Spirit Lake. The first train entered Dickinson County on August 1, 1882, but not until the following spring was the road completed to Spirit Lake.

MINNEAPOLIS & ST. LOUIS

The third railroad in the county, the Minneapolis & St. Louis, was built through Lloyd Township in 1899. The railroad company used part of the roadbed of the defunct Manitoba Company. The first survey for the proposed line was in a direct line between Estherville and Spencer, but later the officials decided to make the town of Terrill a station. Mr. Taylor, town proprietor, and others, donated the right of way for the road. There was an effort made by citizens of the county to have the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad built through the center of the county, with stations at Spirit Lake and Milford, but this effort was unsuccessful.

MANITOBA & GULF RAILROAD

The Manitoba & Gulf Railroad was the name of a railroad enterprise started in 1894 or 1895. The name suggests the proposed scope of the work. A Mr. Carpenter and others advanced the scheme, it is said without capital, intending to secure as much right of way and as large donations as possible, and then dispose of the work to some other concern. Minnesota gave them plenty of aid, but the townships in Dickinson County refused to vote taxes for a scheme which they had experienced before. However, this did not deter the company from surveying a line through SSuperior, Richland and Lloyd Townships. In the summer and autumn of 1895 grading was completed across Richland Township, and a little done in Lloyd and Superior, but before the year closed the company had gone into bankruptcy and the work ceased.

BRIDGES

About the first mention of bridges in this county was when the contractors in the swamp land deal agreed to erect the county courthouse, also three bridges—one across East Okoboji Lake east of the settlement at Spirit Lake, one across the straits between East and West Okoboji Lakes, and one across the Little Sioux River. The two bridges across the lake were finished in the year 1860, the one at Spirit Lake being three hundred feet long and the one at Okoboji two hundred and ten feet in length. The Spirit Lake bridge was superintended by Harvey Abbott, a brother-in-law of Howe and Wheelock, while John Loomis built the one at Okoboji, having taken the contract from Howe and Arthur before the principal contract was given to Barkman and Prescott. Four times these bridges have been rebuilt since that time.

The first bridges were not constructed with the idea of permitting lake vessels to pass under them. A plan was advanced at one time that a light, strong bridge, which could be lifted to an upright position in order to let boats through, would be feasible. This was constructed, but the task of lifting it proved too burdensome and some other means became necessary. In 1883 the bridges were taken out and the swing bridges erected, the first ones set on piles. In the winter of 1897-8 these were taken out and stone piers set in cement substituted for the piles.

CHAPTER XXVII

EDUCATION IN DICKINSON COUNTY

THE PRESS

THE FIRST SCHOOLS—THE FIRST SCHOOL AT SPIRIT LAKE—THE CENTER GROVE SCHOOL—THE OKOBOJI SCHOOL—SCHOOLS IN TUSCULUM—OTHER EARLY SCHOOLS — TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION — CONSOLIDATED SCHOOLS—STATISTICS—THE SPIRIT LAKE BEACON—DICKINSON COUNTY HERALD—OTHER SPIRIT LAKE NEWSPAPERS—MILFORD NEWSPAPERS—LAKE PARK PAPERS—TERRILL TRIBUNE—SUPERIOR NEWS.

THE FIRST SCHOOLS

The first schools in Dickinson County were opened at Spirit Lake, Okoboji, Center Grove and Tusculum. Dr. J. S. Prescott established a private school soon after his arrival in this county in 1858. In his house one room was used for school purposes and Miss Amanda L. Smith was employed to teach the pupils, most of whom were from Prescott's family and a few others. However, the first real public school was taught at Okoboji in the winter of 1862-3 by Myra Smith.

J. S. Prescott was a visionary person—a man with good intentions, but inability of execution. He was one of the founders of a college at Appleton, Wisconsin, also at Point Bluff, Wisconsin. He heard of the country around the lakes in northwestern Iowa and conceived the idea of founding another institution of learning here, one which would follow the lines of the one at Appleton. In order to further this undertaking he persuaded various men of means in Wisconsin and Ohio to advance funds to him. He planned to select a site well located, lay out a town site, and then hold the most desirable pieces of land for the institution of learning and as an endowment. He selected what was later known as Tusculum Grove, on the east side of East Okoboji Lake, bought Thatcher's claim and also that of Mr. Howe. He laid out the town per arrangement and named it Tusculum. The seat of learning, however, did not materialize, for many reasons which are stated in an earlier chapter. Doctor Prescott did not win for himself an enviable reputation by his "land-grabbing" tactics and finally disposed of his Tusculum claims for a mere song. Pres-

cott was given the title of "doctor" because he was educated for that profession, but later turned to the ministry and preached in Dickinson County. He was unique, well educated and well meaning, but simply lacked the necessary quality to insure success. His private school taught by Miss Amanda Smith, later Mrs. A. L. Buckland, was abandoned after a year and a half.

Smith's History of Dickinson County states: "It may seem strange to some that this county did not have public funds as early as the adjoining counties of Clay and O'Brien. The reason is this: In Clay and O'Brien Counties the greater part of their land had been proclaimed for sale previous to the panic of 1857 and was entered up by speculators and non-residents, and was held by them at the time of the first settlement of the counties, and of course one of the first duties of the patriotic settler was to see that the non-resident 'land shark' paid his proper proportion of taxes, and especially of school, road and bridge taxes. His second duty was to see that the proceeds arising from these taxes were properly expended.

"The late Judge A. W. Hubbard of Sioux City used to tell a story of his own experience that illustrates the point better than any amount of explanation would. He owned quite a tract of wild land in one of the counties between here and Sioux City, and he said that he always noticed from his tax receipts that he was all of the time paying a good round school tax. Having business in that vicinity at one time, he thought he would drive out and see his land and see what sort of a neighborhood it was in. Accordingly he employed a man who knew the country to drive out with him and made the trip, and found somewhat to his surprise that there was but one man living in the school district in which his land was located. He found a commodious, well furnished schoolhouse, with all of the fixtures and appurtenances for maintaining a first class school, while the lone settler and the hired man were the full board of directors. His aries. His wife was also teacher and his children were the only ones wife was treasurer and his oldest daughter secretary, both on good salof school age for miles around.

"The judge took in the situation at a glance and was highly amused by it, and driving up to the settler's log cabin, entered into conversation with him. After talking awhile about the country and the prospects of its settlement and growth, the judge made some inquiries regarding their school and finally remarked that he could not see why it would not be a good idea for the settler to move right into the schoolhouse and live there. His cabin was small and uncomfortable, while the school house was large and commodious, and then as there were no other children, there would be no one to complain. The settler answered that he had been thinking a great deal about it of late, and he believed he would. And sure enough

when winter came on it found the family comfortably fixed in the new schoolhouse, while the 'teachers' fund' and the 'contingent fund' contributed liberally to their support."

THE FIRST SCHOOL AT SPIRIT LAKE

The first school in Spirit Lake was a private school, taught by Miss Mary Howe, who was paid for her services by the parents of her pupils. The first school here maintained by a public school fund was taught by Rev. William Leggett, a preacher, in the winter of 1863-4. Any room available was used for holding classes, no schoolhouse being built until 1866.

In an article in a local paper G. E. Schuneman wrote of the first school in Spirit Lake: "In the summer of 1861 Mary Howe taught school in her father's attic, above the living rooms, the chimney passing through the middle of the room, and the cooking being done in the rooms below. The house stood on the site of Ed Carleton's present home. Miss Howe could stand upright only in the center of the room. The heat was intolerable. The following winter, after the Indians had ceased to trouble, an elderly Congregational minister, named Leggett, kept school in a log house near the east end of the lot where William Stapleton lives. Miss Lockwood taught the next winter in my Uncle Henry's house, and Miss Lawton began the next term in the Orson Rice house, then removing to the Johnston home on the McMahon place, the old school room being in the back part and a store in the front. Mr. Andrew Smith next taught a term on the east shore of East Okoboji. Then I rode horseback to the little log hut near the poorhouse. After that the courthouse was used and the first teacher was Horace Bennett."

It has already been stated how the school authorities utilized the upper story of the first courthouse, paying the rent by buying and installing the seats and other equipment. Miss Myra Smith taught the first term here, in the summer of 1866.

After the courthouse had been destroyed by fire, entailing the loss of all the school furniture, a building was erected south of the Crandall House, the upper story used for a Masonic lodge room and the lower for school purposes. This was used until the school grew to such an extent that both rooms were necessary, and then the whole structure was moved to the present location of the consolidated school building, the ground which had been donated by Henry Barkman. W. F. Pillsbury was the first teacher in this schoolhouse. The last ones in this building were H. I. Wasson and Mrs. Albert Arthur, the former for the advanced grades and the latter for the primary. In 1882 it was torn down and a new building erected, which was more adequately suited to the needs of

the community and which was quite a pretentious structure for the time. This school served until 1914, when the present consolidated building was erected.

THE CENTER GROVE SCHOOL

At least one authority says that the first real schoolhouse in the county, that is, built and used for that purpose and none other, was the log schoolhouse at Center Grove. In the spring and summer of 1863 Philip Doughty, Ludwig Lewis, Samuel Rogers, C. H. Evans, M. J. Smith and W. B. Brown began a movement to erect this school, to provide educational facilities for the many youngsters in the vicinity. Private donations were secured, some of them in the form of building materials. A "house raising" was held after all the logs, shingles, etc., had been hauled to the site and in a short time the structure was complete. The shack, as it really was, was about seven feet in height, fourteen feet wide and twenty feet long. Boards fastened around the wall served as desks and the seats were rude benches fashioned out of rough logs. After a few years' service this "furniture" was removed and good equipment installed. The building was located in the extreme southwestern corner of Center Grove. Myra Smith taught the first classes here in the winter of 1863-4. The first summer school was taught by Julia Bennett. Some of the other early pedagogues here were: Ardella and Arletta Waugh, G. Fairchild, C. H. Rogers, A. C. Justice and George Hilbert. The latter was the last in the log building, the school being demolished in the winter of 1874-5.

The Center Grove district is notable as having been the only district organized under the law of 1872, authorizing rural independent districts. The law was repealed at the next session of the Legislature. A new school building was erected after the log one was torn down and in this A. C. Justice was the first teacher.

THE OKOBOJI SCHOOL

The honor of being the first school in the county has been accorded to that held in the Harvey Luce cabin at Okoboji and taught by Miss Myra Smith. In the summer of 1864 a class was held in J. S. Prescoot's barn, a new structure of frame, which was also used for church meetings. Miss Syrena Pillsbury taught here during the following winter. Prescott had a frame building, sixteen by twenty, and this he donated to the district with the understanding that they would move it to a suitable site and furnish it as a school. A band of the settlers got together and moved the building part of the way, an accident stopping them. Before they could again undertake the task Prescott's home was burned and

he himself utilized the intended school building as a residence. In the summer of 1865 subscriptions were taken for a new building. The plan was successful and a lumber structure, twenty by thirty, was put up. The walls were bricked up. The first school, according to several authorities, was taught here by Syrena Pillsbury, followed by Mrs. A. L. Buckland, W. F. Pillsbury and Anna Fairchild.

SCHOOLS IN TUSCULUM

The first school in the Tusculum district was held in the old Thatcher cabin and was taught by Miss Theresa Ridley of Estherville. Christopher Rasmussen, Burgess Jones, Miss Nellie Arthur were other early teachers. In 1870 the cabin was abandoned and a modern school, for the time, erected.

Beginning with the year 1870 the county began to grow in population; emigration became larger; and in conformity with this increase new and more schools were needed in the new communities.

OTHER EARLY SCHOOLS

At Lakeville the settlers erected a schoolhouse in 1869, which at the time was the largest and best furnished of any school in the county. Mrs. Esther Carleton taught first here.

The first school in Milford was taught by Miss Helen Lawton of Emmet County in the summer of 1872. Her immediate successors were: Miss Emma Gillett, Mrs. A. L. Buckland, Mrs. H. C. Crary and R. B. Nicol. After the removal to the new town the independent school district of Milford was formed of territory from both Milford and Okoboji Townships and a schoolhouse from each was moved into town. These were used until 1888, when they were sold and a modern building erected. In 1891 this structure was destroyed by fire, but was immediately replaced by a similar building.

The first school in Silver Lake Township was taught by Louise Middleton of Lakeville and was held in the house of C. B. Knox. The second term was held in the house of John Dingwall. After the town was set off from Lakeville the first thing done was to erect a school building. It was constructed in 1873 opposite the northeast corner of the lake and was known as the Knox School. In 1874 another building was put up at the southwest corner of the lake and became known as the Dingwall School. R. B. Nicol taught the first term in each of these schools, the winter of 1873-4 in the Knox School and in the Dingwall School the following winter. After a time the township adopted the plan of having alternate terms in each of the two houses, a plan which was more suc-

cessful than dividing the attendance between the two places. In 1884 a new two-room building was erected in Lake Park.

Probably the first schoolhouse in Superior was built in 1886. The first term of school in Terrill was taught by E. E. Heldridge soon after the opening of the town. Lloyd Township has the distinction of having been the first township in the county to adopt the township school system. This was done in the spring of 1901 and a modern schoolhouse erected the summer of the same year.

TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION

The Dickinson County Teachers' Association was organized in November, 1873, the same time of the first institute meeting in the county. This first institute was held and conducted by Prof. James L. Enos of Cedar Rapids. Mrs. A. L. Buckland was the first president of the institute and R. B. Nicol the first secretary. Meetings were at first held quarterly. This institute remained in force for about eight years.

CONSOLIDATED SCHOOLS

Some discussion is presented in the educational chapter dealing with Emmet County on the subject of consolidated schools, a repetition of which in this chapter is unnecessary.

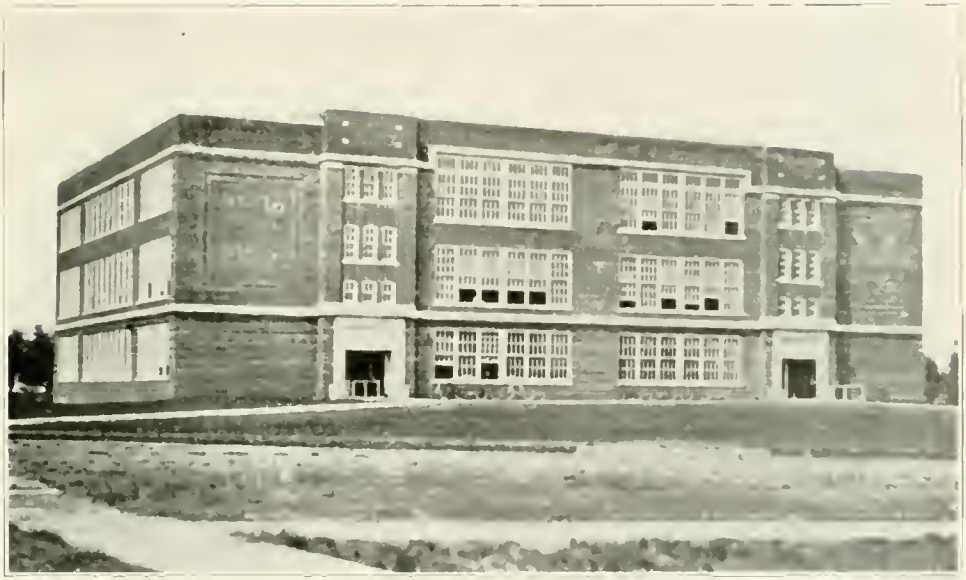
Practically the first district in Dickinson County adopting the features of the consolidated system was that of Terrill, which had a centralized system of education as early as 1901.

On August 19, 1913, an election was held which resulted in the consolidation of the town of Superior with eight sections of Superior Township and sixteen sections of Richland Township. On January 17, 1914, the consolidated independent district of Superior voted bonds to the sum of $30,000 for a site and new building.

On December 24, 1913, the Lloyd Township centralized school reorganized under the state law and on June 12, 1914, voted $50,000 worth of bonds for a new school building, also the site.

On February 16, 1914, Spirit Lake and Arnold's Park each consolidated with surrounding territory comprising the entire township of Center Grove and some adjacent territory. In these two new consolidated districts the entire former districts of Center Grove Township, Center Grove Independent and Crescent Independent were included, also some territory of Spirit Lake Township.

On April 22, 1914, the consolidated independent district of Spirit Lake voted bonds for the sum of $90,000, for the construction of the present school building. The old school was demolished and the new one erected on the same site.



CONSOLIDATED HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING, SPIRIT LAKE

In April, 1914, Superior Township voted to consolidate five sub-districts and on June 18, 1914, voted bonds for $17,000 for a building and site.

On April 27, 1915, the school township of Okoboji voted to consolidate and on the 15th of July voted bonds for $22,000 for a building and site.

STATISTICS

The following table of statistics relative to the schools in Dickinson County is taken from the 1916 report of the county superintendent of schools, Miss Jennie R. Bailey:

	Teachers. Male.	Female.	Pupils between 5 and 21 years.	Enrollment.		Schools and Value.
Arnold's Park (C)	1	6	221	162	1	$31,000
Lake Park (Ind.)	3	12	384	280	6	29,000
Milford (C)	2	9	406	340	1	30,000
Orleans		1	34	23	1	5,000
Okoboji (C)		6	150	95	1	25,000
Spirit Lake (C)	3	16	551	523	1	90,000
Superior (C)	1	6	181	171	1	40,000
Superior Tp. (C)	2	3	119	83	1	21,000
Terrill (Lloyd Tp. (Con.)	1	8	309	276	1	47,000
Total of Consolidated and Inpendent Dists.	13	67	2345	1953	19	$308,000
Diamond Lake	1	7	148	129	6	1,700
Excelsior		14	198	150	9	4,800
Lakeville		6	134	94	8	4,400
Milford	1	6	122	129	7	2,050
Richland	1	5	113	113	5	2,700
Spirit Lake		3	60	46	3	1,500
Westport	1	8	206	150	9	3,695
Total of Cities and Towns	4	49	981	811	47	20,845
Rural						

St. Joseph's Catholic parochial school at Milford has 4 teachers and 118 pupils.

THE PRESS

THE SPIRIT LAKE BEACON

The Spirit Lake Beacon was the first newspaper established in Dickinson County. The first number of the paper was issued on September 6, 1870, the writing and editing being done at Spirit Lake and the printing at Estherville. In the issue of December 9, 1875, the following account was written by J. A. Smith, one of the early editors:

"Five years ago the people of Spirit Lake and Dickinson County made up their minds that a newspaper was necessary to promote their interests. The county then contained about twelve hundred inhabitants. Spirit Lake boasted of a dozen buildings and Milford had just been platted. Not a very promising field truly, but the project was discussed pro and con and finally decided in the affirmative. The question then arose as to who would stand sponsor for the literary fledgling. The responsibility was a grave one. It entailed much labor without remuneration and the chances were about nine in ten that the publisher would sink his money.

"Finally Messrs. Orson Rice and R. L. Wilcox agreed to make the venture, Mr. Rice to attend to the financial arrangements and Mr. Wilcox to do the editorial work. Another important problem was the choosing of a name for the embryo journal. This took some hard thought and was for several days the subject of grave deliberation in the Crandall House barroom, George Bellows' boot and shoe shop and Roscoe Brown's saloon, which were the three principal places of public resort. It was the general feeling that there is everything in a name, and common titles, such as Gazette, Times, Journal, Reporter, etc., were unanimously and indignantly rejected. Who was the first to suggest the 'Beacon' cannot be satisfactorily determined, for at least half a dozen different persons claim the honor. However, the name 'took' as being remarkably appropriate. Why it is so appropriate we cannot explain better than to give the language of an enthusiastic gentleman who had a hand in the parturition. Said he, 'The position which Dickinson County occupies geographically, being the most elevated portion of the state, together with our facilities for navigation,' here he paused and wet his throat with some of Roscoe's distilled lake water, 'makes it particularly fitting and meet that we should have a Beacon to shed its light upon the world and serve as a guide to the weary emigrant seeking a homestead, and by the way, I will show a man a devilish good claim for ten dollars.'

"This last sentence, however, is foreign to the subject, and is only introduced for the sake of euphony. The management and name being settled, the question of ways and means was left to the newly installed journalists who decided to commence by getting patent outsides and hav-

ing the inside printed at the Estherville Vindicator office. Accordingly the arrangements were thus made and in due time the Beacon appeared in seven column folio form with about three columns of home advertising and some two hundred subscribers, including exchanges and deadheads. In a few weeks Mr. Wilcox retired, leaving the whole burden on Mr. Rice. During the balance of the first year the editorial work fell upon the broad shoulders of A. W. Osborne, Esquire, who performed the onerous task faithfully and well. At the end of the first volume Mr. Rice found the balance on the wrong side of the ledger. The cost of having the printing done was greater than the income and he was obliged to have a new deal or give up the game altogether. So he took the other horn of the dilemma, bought a second hand outfit of Warren, of the Algona Upper Des Moines, and after several vexatious delays, the Beacon commenced its second volume with the outside printed at home.

"From the commencement of the second volume the concern began to be self-sustaining and in May, 1872, Mr. Rice sold out to O. C. Bates, the founder of the Estherville Vindicator. In October, 1872, Mr. Bates disposed of the office to Lamborn & Owen. During the succeeding winter they made extensive additions and improvements. In April, 1873, Mr. Lamborn disposed of his interest in the Beacon and was succeeded by J. A. Smith. In April, 1874, Mr. Owen retired and was succeeded by A. B. Funk."

The firm of J. A. Smith & A. B. Funk conducted the Beacon until the fall of 1870, when Mr. Funk retired. In the spring of 1881 Mr. Funk returned to activity and bought the paper from Mr. Smith. In turn he disposed of a half interest in it to E. G. Blackert in 1886. On November 1, 1910, the firm of Funk & Blackert sold out to O. E. Smith, who has conducted the Beacon continuously since that date and earned a well-merited patronage by issuing a sheet of editorial and mechanical excellence.

DICKINSON COUNTY HERALD

The Dickinson County Herald, in Spirit Lake, was started by the firm of Reycroft & Flower in July, 1894. By February, 1895, Flower had dropped out of the management and his place was taken by William Hayward. The latter later purchased Reycroft's interest in the paper, but he himself sold out, on July 1, 1896, to H. Van Steenburg. Van Steenburg, inexperienced in the conduct of a newspaper office, employed J. L. Dunham as editor. He operated the paper as an independent republican sheet until March, 1898, when he sold out to L. F. Stowe, who leased it to Mr. Dunham for one year. G. A. Taft then came into possession of the Herald and conducted it until the spring of 1901. Since 1901 the Herald has passed through many hands, being upon the verge of succumbing several times.

However, the paper is still published weekly and is a creditable paper. The present editor of the Herald is O. B. Congdon.

OTHER SPIRIT LAKE NEWSPAPERS

Several times there have been attempted the publication of other papers in the city of Spirit Lake, but for diverse reasons these attempts have been unproductive of success.

The first attempt at instituting another paper after the Beacon was established was in 1880, when Carl Eastwood started the Dickinson County Journal. It was a republican sheet. In 1884 the Eastwood brothers, then proprietors, sold the plant to J. O. Stewart. Mr. Stewart made the paper an editorial success, but a financial failure, and in 1885 the paper went into the hands of C. H. Ayers and A. F. Heath, who changed its name and politics, entitling it the Spirit Lake Democrat. Heath was at that time postmaster. The paper, notwithstanding the fact that it had the support of the administration, soon became heavily in debt and was sold at sheriff's sale. The paper later came into the hands of G. A. Getchell, familiarly known as Huckleberry. He conducted the paper under the name of Huckleberry's Paper. He acquired the paper in the summer of 1887 and suspended in the fall, a sufficient proof of the financial difficulties experienced by a second paper here.

Near the year 1890 V. B. Crane purchased the outfit which had been used by the Democrat, Journal and Huckleberry's Paper and established the Spirit Lake Pilot. After a year's precarious existence in Spirit Lake he decamped to Jackson, taking the plant with him.

In December, 1891, Messrs. Caswell and Clark brought a new press and type to Spirit Lake and attempted a revival of the Spirit Lake Democrat. At the end of four months they called quits and suspended.

MILFORD NEWSPAPERS

The first newspaper in the town of Milford was the Milford Mail, the first number of which was issued December 29, 1882, by J. A. Smith, formerly of the Spirit Lake Beacon.

Before Mr. Smith had issued a complete volume of the Mail he sold out to R. B. Nicol, who held it until 1886, then disposing of the plant to E. G. Blackert. After a short time Blackert resold the paper to Nicol. In May, 1898, George Sherburne and W. T. Davidson purchased the Mail from Mr. Nicol and operated the paper until September, 1899, when Davidson sold his interest to E. E. Heldridge.

A newspaper called the Milford Sentinel was started by the firm of Bryant & Smith in 1896. The paper suspended publication in May, 1898. In September, 1898, R. B. Nicol started the Milford Monitor, which he

published until September, 1900, when the Mail bought the subscription list and the material was transported to Fostoria, where it was used in the starting of the Fostoria Record.

LAKE PARK PAPERS

The Lake Park News was established in 1890 by A. B. Chrysler. The first number was issued on September 1 of that year. In 1897 J. D. Flint and H. C. Darland bought the newspaper plant and operated it for about two years, when they sold it back to Chrysler.

TERRILL TRIBUNE

The Terrill Tribune was established in 1899 by E. Taylor and John Hayden. At the end of the first year Hayden bought out Taylor's interest in the paper.

SUPERIOR NEWS

The Superior News was established about 1890 by F. Finch. The paper was published until the year 1897, when the plant was destroyed by fire.

CHAPTER XXVIII

CHURCHES OF DICKINSON COUNTY

THE FIRST MEETING—SPIRIT LAKE CHURCHES—MILFORD CHURCHES—CHURCHES OF LAKE PARK AND TOWNSHIP—OTHER CHURCH SOCIETIES.

THE FIRST MEETING

To the Methodist Episcopal denomination belongs the honor of having been the pioneer in the religious field of Dickinson County. A circuit was established here in 1859, with headquarters locally at Okoboji in charge of Rev. Cornelius McLean. It is said that the very first settlers were Congregationalists, but later were outnumbered by the Methodists. Doctor Prescott and several other men had held brief services prior to the coming of a regularly appointed pastor.

The first religious services in the county were held at the old Gardner cabin on West Okoboji Lake on Sunday, May 11, 1857. Rev. J. S. Prescott conducted the meeting. In the history of Dickinson County (1902), the following is said in regard to this first meeting: "Prescott was a speaker of extraordinary ability and one to whom it was a pleasure to listen, no matter what a person's particular religious ideas might be. But that fact was not known then. It became patent later on. On the evening preceding that Sunday morning, word was sent around to the different cabins that there would be religious services at the Gardner place, the following day. Accordingly at the appointed hour the crowd assembled to the number of fifteen to twenty. It was an unique sight, especially to those who had just come from the East, to see those rough looking, hardy pioneers on their way to church, come filing along, either singly or in parties of two or three, dressed in their red shirts, without coats or vests and with their rifles in their hands, their ammunition slung from their shoulders, and leather belts around their waists, from most of which dangled revolvers. Singular as such a spectacle would be at the present time, it was strictly in keeping with the surroundings on that occasion. As the parties arrived they disposed of their arms by standing them in the most convenient corner and then arranged themselves about the room on stools and benches or anything else that would do duty as a seat. The parties were mostly strangers to each other at that time, and whether they were

about to listen to the wild harangues of a professional 'Bible whanger,' as a certain type of frontier preachers were then designated, or to be treated to an intelligent and interesting discourse on some live topic, they did not know, nor did they much care. It was a change, and the novelty was enough to bring them out. Promptly at the appointed hour the exercises were opened by Prescott reading the hymn,

"'A charge to keep I have,
A God to glorify;
A never dying soul to save
And fit it for the sky.'

"Wheelock led the singing, assisted by C. F. Hill and Lawrence Furber. Next was prayer by Doctor Prescott. And such a prayer. After the dangers, hardships and privations that little party had endured for the last month, it certainly was a spiritual and intellectual treat not soon to be forgotten. He made a fervent appeal that the divine blessing be vouchsafed there and then on this first attempt to establish and foster the growth of a true and genuine religious sentiment, that should broaden and deepen as the settlement that was then being founded should grow older and stronger.

"After prayer a second hymn was sung, and then the text announced, 'Be strong and show thyself a man.' The sermon was one long to be remembered by everyone who heard it. It was a plain, simple and direct appeal to everyone present to realize the position which he at that moment occupied. They were reminded of the importance of asserting there and then the principles and practices which should govern them in the future. They were reminded that 'like seeks like' in emigration as in other things, and that in the moral, intellectual and religious tone of the society which they then inauguated they would see the counterpart of the emigration they would attract. If the first settlers adopted a high plane of moral and intellectual development, the emigration that woul follow would be of the same high character. On the other hand, if the standard were made low, it would be the low and depraved class that would be attracted by it. In conclusion he appealed to all present to use their best endeavors to build up in this frontier country such moral and social conditions as they would wish to have their names associated with by future generations. The entire discourse was delivered in that plain, simple and yet dignified and scholarly manner that always commands respect and admiration. After the close of the services the parties all filed out as they came, and it is not recorded whether any luckless ducks or chickens fell victims to their marksmanship on their return to their cabins, but considering the scarcity of provisions at that time, such a violation of the Sabbath would

have been deemed excusable if not justifiable." So transpired the first religious service in Dickinson County.

Doctor Prescott is given credit by all authorities for inducing the Methodist Conference of 1859 to send a preacher to the frontier settlements. There were four counties in the circuit at that time—Dickinson, Emmet, O'Brien and Clay. The circuit was made every three weeks. Following Reverend McLean came Reverends J. A. Van Anda, J. W. Jones, W. Hyde, Seymour Snyder, W. A. Richards, W. W. Mallory, G. Brown, William Preston and J. E. Cohenour to this circuit.

During the pastorate of Rev. Seymour Snyder the first camp meeting in northwestern Iowa was held in a grove at what is now known as Fort Dodge Point. This was in 1864. Reverend Lamont of Fort Dodge was the presiding elder at this meeting. Every year for a time these meetings were held at different places, including Dixon's Beach, Omaha Beach, Gilley's Beach, Pillsbury's Point and near Spirit Lake. In the early '80s these camp meetings were discontinued.

When Reverend W. A. Richards took charge of this circuit the first religious revival in Dickinson County was held during the winter. In January a series of these revival meetings was held in the old Center Grove schoolhouse. The school was a small log building and was literally packed with people at each meeting.

SPIRIT LAKE CHURCHES

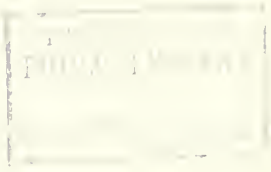
During the pastorate of Reverend Cohenour the first church building of the Methodist Episcopal Society was erected at Spirit Lake; this was also the second church building in the county. The courthouse had been the scene of all their meetings prior to the erection of the house of worship. The new church was dedicated on September 1, 1878. From that time until the present the following pastors have served in Spirit Lake: Rev. P. H. Eighmy, W. H. Drake, Bennett Mitchell, F. J. McCaffree, G. W. L. Brown, W. T. Cole, H. B. Green, Joel A. Smith, F. Saunderson, F. E. Day, W. D. Phifer, W. T. McDonald, W. M. Todd, E. E. Lymer, Todd, Gerkin, Kettle, Brown, Lorry and S. H. Turbeville, the present incumbent. In 1892 the church building was remodeled extensively and used until 1914 when the beautiful new home of the society, costing $30,000, was dedicated. The old church building, which was used then for other purposes, was burned in the summer of 1916.

The Baptists first were in Dickinson County in the winter of 1872-3, under charge of Rev. W. A. Dorward. The society erected a church building in the summer of 1874, which was the first erected in this county. It was dedicated July 26, 1874. Rev. J. L. Coppoc was the next pastor of the Baptist church. One of his brothers was executed for sharing

SOLDIERS' MONUMENT

Lake View Cemetery, Spirit Lake.

THE DRIVE, SPIRIT LAKE



in the John Brown raid on Harper's Ferry. Another escaped to Canada. Reverend Coppoc was succeeded by Revs. W. H. Whitelaw, B. H. Brastead, W. H. Dorward, Charles Andrews, ———— Broadbridge. After this for a time the church was used by the so-called Church of God, first under Reverend Guenter, then Revs. J. W. Ault and William Megan. In the summer of 1902 improvements were made on the church structure.

At one time a society of Congregationalists existed in Spirit Lake, services being held at the courthouse most of the time. Rev. J. R. Upton was the leading figure in the work of the denomination here, remaining something over twelve years. His departure left the society in bad circumstances and most of the members joined other churches.

The Presbyterian Church of Spirit Lake was first organized December 11, 1881, by Rev. A. K. Baird, and G. N. Luccock, with seven members. W. H. Bailey, Thomas Cousins, D. R. Chisholm and Moses Thompson were prominent early members. The first pastor was Rev. G. N. Luccock, and was followed by supplies until 1901, namely: Revs. J. R. Crosser, R. A. Paden, J. H. Carpenter, A. M. West, C. E. Freeman, H. J. Frothingham, W. H. P. McDonald. Rev. Bert A. Rayson, who came in 1901, was the first regularly installed pastor of the Presbyterian society here. Then came Revs. E. Winslow Brown, H. M. Bell, F. H. Gamel, A. S. Wight and M. E. Lumbar.

During the first few days the church services were held in Beacon Hall, but during the winter of 1885-6 steps were taken toward the erection of a building. On July 26, 1886 the cornerstone of the building was laid with fitting ceremonies. The structure was first used for services December 12, 1886, and was dedicated July 24, 1887.

In connection with the history of the Presbyterian Church now existent in Spirit Lake, it will be interesting to note the facts of a Presbyterian Church society which once existed here, but which disappeared—no one knows where. At the spring meeting of the Presbytery of Fort Dodge, Synod of Iowa North, held at Jefferson, Iowa, April 28, 1871, a Presbyterian Church was organized for Spirit Lake with twelve members. The report was received and enrolled. No elder or regular pastor was named. At the fall meeting of the Presbytery at Boone, Iowa, September 3, 1873, Revs. A. M. Darley, W. H. McCaskey and G. R. Carroll were appointed to supply the pulpit from October, 1873, until April, 1874. Then the society is mysteriously dropped from the Presbytery roll and no further mention is made. All that is known is that the church has gone.

On December 8, 1886, a society known as the Guild of the Good Shepherd was organized with the following charter members: Mrs. D. F. Van Steenburg, Mrs. Leroy Davis, Mrs. W. W. Stowe, Mrs. J. W. Cory, Mrs. Henry Thompson, Mrs. William Vreeland and Mrs. G. P. Hopkins. Reverend Walker was the first pastor of this society. The services

were held in Beacon Hall, the Baptist Church building or in an empty store room until the chapel was constructed. The cornerstone of this latter building was laid August 7, 1894, and the completed house was opened for use October 28, 1894. The building cost about $3,000. John Cravens, W. W. Stowe, William Hayward and A. W. Osborn had charge of the building operations.

The German Lutherans first came into Dickinson County in 1869 and 1870, locating northwest of Spirit Lake, in Spirit Lake and Diamond Lake townships. Among them were: P. Bergman, C. Britch, C. Horn, Peter Vick and Henry Bibow. A meeting was held in the cabin of P. Bergman in 1871 and preaching given by Rev. T. Mertens, a pioneer circuit rider of the denomination. Rev. E. H. Scheitz succeeded Mertens. Other early pastors were: Revs. C. W. Waas, E. W. Mensing and John Becker. After a time meetings were discontinued in the private residences and held in the new Swailes schoolhouse; in 1879 the first church building was constructed at Spirit Lake, followed by a second one in 1895. In 1884 the charge was made to include Spirit Lake, Estherville and Jackson, and was first in charge of Rev. A. Goppelt.

The first Catholic services in Dickinson County were held in 1873 at the home of Oliver Sarazine. This meeting was conducted by Rev. J. J. Smith of Emmetsburg, who held services at long intervals until 1881, when Rev. M. K. Norton took charge of the mission. Norton and Oliver Sarazine procured about $1,500 in the spring of 1882, with which to pay for the erection of a church building, which was accomplished the following fall. Rev. L. Carroll followed Father Norton here. Until 1898 the church in Spirit Lake was in charge of the pastor at Spencer, and then was placed in the hands of the Estherville pastor, Rev. J. R. Daley, and later Rev. Joseph Murtagh. The new $10,000 Catholic church was dedicated October 13, 1907, with an address by Father O'Conner of Oelwein.

MILFORD CHURCHES

The upper room of the Case House in Milford, in the early days, was fitted up with a stage, etc., and utilized for all kinds of meetings, including religious services. Rev. J. R. Upton, sent to the frontier settlements by the Home Missionary Society of the Congregational Church, first preached in this old hall. He was a homesteader in Excelsior Township and extended his religious efforts over the entire county. He organized a Congregationalist Society in Milford about the year 1872, but was not the regular pastor. Not until June, 1883, was a regular pastor supplied to this church, this being the Rev. T. W. McHoes, who worked at both Milford and Lakeville settlements. The two societies were practically one at this time. The Home Missionary Society of the Congrega-

tional Church had supported the church for several years at the start, but eventually withdrew all assistance and the young society was left to fight its own battles, a fight none too easy for the young organization. In 1888 the Home Missionary Society dispatched another pastor to this county—Rev. N. L. Burton, and a reorganization was effected. Prominent among the members at this time were: Mr. and Mrs. Charles Tinkham, Mrs. T. S. Seymour, Mrs. Wilkinson, Mrs. W. A. Cook, Mrs. C. A. Bunker and others. This reorganization had the effect of removing the growth and prosperity of the society and many new members came into the church. The first resident pastor was Rev. L. R. Fitch, who came in 1890. Revs. Arthur Weatherly, Gardner and Webber were immediate successors of Fitch.

The first steps toward the erection of a church building were taken in 1890, when the Home Missionary Society contributed the sum of $400 and the members of the church supplied the remainder. The church was begun in 1890 and finished and dedicated in 1891. An addition to the building was erected in 1901.

In the new town of Milford Rev. H. L. Smith was the first preacher of the Methodist Episcopal denomination. He spoke at Milford, the Bennet schoolhouse, the Pillsbury schoolhouse, Westport schoolhouse and Davis schoolhouse. The first church building in Milford also was erected by the Methodists, which structure was dedicated October 28, 1883. Rev. J. T. Crippen had charge of the dedication, assisted by Presiding Elder Gleason and Revs. Mitchell, Keister and Smith. Reverend Crippen was from Mason City. Reverend Smith was followed in this charge by Revs. M. Keister, ———— King, ———— Shoemaker and ———— Pendell. During the summer of 1901 many improvements were made upon the old church building.

The Baptist Church in Milford was organized in the summer months of 1882, by Mr. and Mrs. Roswell Osborn, A. K. Turneaure and others. The first meetings were held in the old schoolhouse in the old town of Milford. Reverend Braistead preached to the members, also holding meetings at Spirit Lake. Reverend Andrews next supplied the pulpit here and was followed by Rev. J. E. McIntosh, the first resident pastor. Rev. T. E. S. Lapham came next. A church building in the new town was started and finished in 1891.

The first Catholics in the vicinity of Milford were residents of the township outside of the town. The first services of this denomination were held at the home of Daniel Ryan, about three miles southeast of Milford, in the summer of 1884. Father Norton, of the Spencer and Spirit Lake circuit, had charge of the meetings. The schoolhouses and the hall over the Ellis Store were also used as meeting places. Reverends

Carroll and McCauley were also rectors at this time. In 1889 a church was built in Milford. The church is known as St. Patrick's.

The Lutherans erected a church in the southern part of Okoboji Township in 1890.

CHURCHES IN LAKE PARK AND TOWNSHIP

The first religious services in Silver Lake Township were conducted by Rev. J. R. Upton in 1870 and 1871. Rev. G. Brown, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, also held a series of meetings at the home of J. B. Drew. D. W. Lounsberry, of no particular denomination, also held early services. The building of the schoolhouse in 1873 provided the settlers religiously inclined with a place of meeting, and the practice of using the various homes declined. Rev. J. B. Edmunds, a homesteader himself, is known as one of the first preachers to hold meetings in the schoolhouse. The early services were largely union affairs, no denomination predominating. This condition continued until 1883, when the Methodist Episcopal Church established the Lake Park Circuit, Reverend Hild in charge. The Methodists also built the first church in the town in 1891. Reverends Cheney, Keister, Woolery, Olds, Barnes, Clearwater, Shoemaker were some of the circuit preachers here.

The organization of the Presbyterian Church in Lake Park was consummated in 1893, with eight members. Reverend Clapp was the first preacher. A church was erected in 1895. Reverends Ramer, Valier, Mapeson and Hoyt have been pastors of this church.

OTHER CHURCHES

The pioneer church in Superior was the Baptist, being established soon after the town was started. The church building, the first one in the town, was built in 1890. Braistead, of Spirit Lake, first held services here. The Methodist Episcopal Church began shortly after the above, using the schoolhouse and the Baptist Church building until the society erected their own structure in 1901. The German Lutherans, Methodists and Congregationalists established themselves in Terrill soon after the opening of the town and all erected buildings in the early years of the twentieth century.

CHAPTER XXIX

DICKINSON COUNTY SOCIETIES.

THE FIRST SOCIETY IN THE COUNTY—LODGES IN SPIRIT LAKE—MEMORIAL TABLET AT SPIRIT LAKE—MILFORD LODGES—LAKE PARK LODGES—OTHER ORGANIZATIONS.

One of the first societies organized in Dickinson County was a literary society. This was the Okoboji Literary League, established in the fall of 1863. It is said upon good authority that as early as 1861 other literary societies had flourished at both Okoboji and Spirit Lake. Mrs. Buckland's poem, which serves as an introduction to this volume, is an example of the work of this society.

Perhaps the strongest fraternal order in Dickinson County at the present time is the Masonic. The Twilight Lodge No. 329, Ancient Order of Free and Accepted Masons was organized under dispensation from the Iowa Grand Lodge on September 18, 1873 and a charter was granted to the chapter on June 3, 1874. The first officers elected were: Alfred Davis, worshipful master; C. H. Ayers, senior warden; A. L. Sawyer, junior warden; A. M. Johnson, secretary; and Zina Henderson, treasurer. A chapter of the Eastern Star, the ladies' auxiliary, was established at Spirit Lake in the winter of 1876-7; Mrs. Fannie Jemerson was the first worthy matron, Mrs. Anna L. Rice, associate; Mrs. Jane Ayers, secretary; and Mrs. F. I. Pillsbury, treasurer. The charter was granted to the chapter February 26, 1880, and the first worthy matron under this was Mrs. Anna L. Rice.

The Spirit Lake Chapter of the Royal Arch Masons, was organized at Spirit Lake under dispensation May 15, 1901. The first officers were: Charles I. Reigard, high priest; Dr. Q. C. Fuller, king; T. E. Burt, scribe; J. W. Cravens, treasurer; W. A. Sidall, secretary; L. H. Farnham, captain of the host; W. P. Stone, principal sojourner; A. B. Funk, royal arch captain; H. A. Miller, master of the third vail; P. E. Narey, master of the second vail; C. T. Chandler, master of the first vail; O. Crandall, tyler.

An interesting sidelight upon the Masonic history of Dickinson County is the securing and building of Templar Park on the shore of Spirit Lake. The first move toward securing a park in this vicinity

was made by the Grand Commandery of the Knights Templar, in consequence of a decision to start a resort somewhere upon the lakes to serve as a summer outing ground for the members of the order. A committee was appointed to select a suitable site and after investigation this committee decided upon a spot on West Okoboji Lake since known as Fort Dodge Point. This report was presented in due form, but owing to a strong opposition developing from the officials of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railway, it was defeated. A second committee was then appointed. This body viewed and selected about twenty acres of land on the southwest shore of Spirit Lake. The tract of ground was bought from A. Kingman by the people of Spirit Lake and the railroad and donated to the commandery. The improvement of the park was begun in 1885 and is now one of the principal and most attractive places in the lake region.

Minnie Waukon Lodge No. 274, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was organized at Spirit Lake March 5, 1874. The first officers were: A. A. Mosher, noble grand; L. E. Holcomb, vice grand; William Helms, treasurer; N. J. Woodin, permanent secretary; R. D. Owen, recording secretary. A Rebekah lodge was organized in conjunction with the above on September 5, 1876.

Winget Post No. 226, Grand Army of the Republic, was granted a charter on November 24, 1883. The first officers elected were: C. C. Perrin, commander; D. L. Riley, senior vice commander; E. L. Brownell, junior vice commander; H. Wood, chaplain; Isaac Tucker, quartermaster; S. B. Miller, officer of the guard; Peter Flemming, quartermaster sergeant; E. L. Brownell, surgeon; J. O. Stewart, adjutant.

Summit Lodge No. 86, Knights of Pythias, was organized at Spirit Lake on October 18, 1882 and the charter was granted October 26th, the same year. There were just sixteen charter members. The first officers were as follows: G. P. Hopkins, past commander; W. A. Siddall, chancellor commander; W. B. Brown, vice commander; D. L. Riley, prelate; E. F. Newell, keeper of records and seals; William Hayward, master of finance; F. E. Hopkins, master of archives; C. S. Fletcher, master of exchequer; S. P. Fisher, inner guard; J. F. Olmstead, outer guard.

Spirit Lake Camp No. 4479, Modern Woodmen of America, was organized at Spirit Lake on January 21, 1897, with the following first officers: Charles I. Reigard, venerable consul; A. D. Gray, worthy advisor; H. E. St. Clair, banker; A. H. Jemerson, local clerk; D. C. Wells, escort; J. B. Stair, physician; R. S. Miller, watchman; E. Kephart, sentry; D. N. Guthrie, W. F. Beerman and H. H. Buck, managers.

Spirit Lake Lodge No. 254, Ancient Order of United Workmen, was organized at Spirit Lake August 1, 1893. The first officers were: C. B. Fountain, P. M. W.; George S. Tuttle, M. W.; R. F. Gruhlke, foreman;

James P. Miller, overseer; C. W. Price, recorder; Wilbur Evarts, financier; S. B. Miller, receiver; B. W. Blanchard, guide; O. Sterner, J. W.; A. Hartley, O. W.; T. H. Price, A. Hartley and E. Kephart, trustees.

Spirit Lake Homestead, No. 273, Brotherhood of American Yeoman, was organized at Spirit Lake on October 18, 1899, with the following first officers elected: W. T. Davidson, foreman; A. F. Merrill, correspondent; H. E. St. Clair, overseer; Henry Arthur, master of ceremonies; James Crowell, watchman; Frank Ellston, guard; Hattie Farnham, Rebecca; Mrs. Clara Jones, Rowena; and C. P. Soper, physician. There were sixty-two charter members.

Prominent among the organizations of Spirit Lake is that of the Daughters of the American Revolution. On August 29, 1916, under the auspices of this local chapter, there was formally dedicated at Spirit Lake a boulder and bronze tablet marking the site of the stockade and old courthouse, where people were sheltered during the uprising of 1861-2.

In Spirit Lake, as in other places, there was at one time a grange. This was Spirit Lake Grange, Patrons of Husbandry, organized March 17, 1874. The first officers were: W. B. Brown, master; S. E. Evans, overseer; C. E. Abbott, lecturer; Isaac Ames, steward; H. C. Owen, assistant steward; William Helms, chaplain; George Hilbert, secretary; James Cousins, treasurer; James Evans, gatekeeper. This organization continued with decreasing success until 1886, when it became a thing of the past.

A lodge of Good Templars, the champions of prohibition, was insituated at Spirit Lake in the early '70s, but did not continue more than eight years. G. S. Needham, A. W. Osborne, J. L. Coppoc and C. H. Ayers were prominent members.

MILFORD LODGES

Gloaming Lodge No. 482, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, at Milford, was organized under dispensation granted July 7, 1886. The first officers were: A. Case, worshipful master; C. Stuart, senior warden; Frank McDonald, junior warden; T. S. Seymour, treasurer; R. B. Nicol, secretary. The charter for this lodge was granted June 3, 1887, and A. Case, B. Pitcher, W. B. Jones, W. A. Meek and R. B. Nicol filled the offices of worshipful master, senior and junior wardens, treasurer and secretary, the first officers under this charter. There were seventeen charter members enrolled in the lodge.

A chapter of the Eastern Star was organized at Milford in 1895, with these first officers: R. F. Price, worthy patron; Mrs. W. H. H. Myers, worthy matron; Mrs. E. F. Miller, associate matron; and Mrs. E. A. Case, secretary.

Monitor Lodge No. 491, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, at Milford, was first organized in April, 1886.

Wallar Post No. 223, Grand Army of the Republic, was organized September 13, 1883. It has the distinction of being the first society, fraternal or civic, to be established in Milford. The charter members of the post were: R. B. Nicol, Daniel Bennett, James Heldridge, Thompson Emerson, A. D. Inman, William Chase, Horace Bennett, Charles A. Darrow, R. R. Wilcox, D. H. Cole and Ira Foster. William Chase, H. H. Shipman, Zina Henderson, A. D. Inman, James Heldridge, R. R. Wilcox, R. B. Nicol, W. H. H. Myers and Daniel Mead were some of the early commanders.

Okoboji Lodge No. 429, Knights of Pythias, was organized in May, 1895, with thirty charter members. C. H. Perry was the first chancellor; C. A. West, vice chancellor; H. S. Abbott, clerk; E. A. Case, master of archives; James McElroy, master of exchequer; L. C. Miller, master of finance; George Paton, keeper of records and seals.

Live Oak Camp No. 2567, Modern Woodmen of America, was organized in 1892 with fifteen charter members. D. L. Van Housen was venerable consul; L. H. Miller, worthy advisor; J. J. Lee, banker; C. H. Perry, clerk.

Goldenrod Homestead No. 250, Brotherhood of American Yeoman, was organized in March, 1899. C. E. Blackert was foreman; Mrs. C. M. Coldren, master of ceremonies; H. H. Burch, physician; G. M. Sherburne, master of accounts; W. A. May, overseer; Mrs. Alice O'Farrell, Lady Rebecca; Mrs. Jennie E. Price, Rowena; R. F. Price, correspondent; Mrs. May Hemphill, guard; William Paton, watchman. There were thirty-two charter members.

LAKE PARK LODGES

Silver Lake Lodge No. 527, Ancient Order of Free and Accepted Masons, was organized under dispensation April 15, 1893. The charter was received in August of the same year. The first officers were as follows: Theodore Strathman, worshipful master; John Linder, senior warden; Frank Buffum, junior warden, John Buffum, treasurer; J. M. Buffum, secretary; G. A. Triggs, senior deacon; W. W. Harris, junior deacon; A. A. Kingsley, S. S.; J. W. C. Salyard, J. S.; J. M. Dunlap, tyler.

A lodge of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows was organized at Lake Park in October, 1895, with the following first officers: W. B. Highbee, noble grand; M. D. Green, vice grand; C. W. Flint, secretary, and H. F. Asmessin, treasurer. There were seven charter members of this lodge, which quickly increased to thirty-two members by the first meeting. In 1899 a Rebekah lodge was instituted, with fifty-six members to start.

In the '90s a lodge of the Ancient Order of United Workmen was established in Lake Park, but did not prosper. However, in February, 1900, a reorganization was accomplished and the lodge was placed on a solid basis. H. C. Knox, G. A. Stouffer, G. W. Palmer were chosen as officers after the reorganization.

The first officers of the camp of American Yeoman, organized in Lake Park in 1897, were: W. B. Hignee, foreman, and J. G. Chrysler, correspondent.

OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

In December, 1875, a musical association was formed in Spirit Lake, the following account of which appeared in the Beacon: "An organization was formed last Monday night in town under the name of musical association, with the following officers: President, S. L. Pillsbury; vice president, C. H. Ayers; secretary, J. A. Ellis; treasurer, Miss Dena Barkman. About forty names were attached to the articles of organization and a lively interest seems to be taken in the matter. The object of the association is to keep up a musical interest in the community and to furnish an opportunity for advancement in the art by continued practice and mutual instruction. Meetings will be appointed once a week and strict rules will be adopted to insure the attendance of the members."

In 1878 there was also organized in Spirit Lake a cornet band. The Beacon had the following to say of it at the time: "There is a series of commonplace events that occur uniformly and mark epochs in the history of a town. The first church, the first lodge, the first sidewalk, the first railroad, all these things come and form, in their turn, starting points in the ordinary system of chronological mnemonics that serve to guide us in remembering our daily transactions. Coming in the regular order with the numerous improvements that mark the progress of our town, sounding brass and tinkling cymbal unite in harmonious effort to proclaim our metropolitan yearnings. A full set of instruments in the latest style and with all the modern improvements arrived here last Friday. The previously organized band was waiting to receive them, and after the trial they were distributed as follows: W. F. Pillsbury, E. flat cornet; S. P. Middleton, E flat cornet; T. J. Francis, B flat cornet; A. W. Middleton, B flat cornet; Carl Blackert, tenor; T. L. Twiford, alto; J. A. Ellis, alto; S. L. Pillsbury, baritone; J. A. Smith, E flat bass; C. W. Bowne, snare drum; J. S. Johnson, bass drum. The instruments are from the well known house of Lyon & Healy of Chicago, and give perfect satisfaction. After a few weeks' practice the boys will be ready to discourse sweet music. For the present, they have retired to hidden recesses and practice their lessons under the rose."

About 1892 a Pioneer Girls' Club was formed in Spirit Lake. Chief among the women who started this organization were: Mrs. Ella Arnold Stevens, Mrs. L. H. Farnham, Mrs. E. L. Brownell, Mrs. A. B. Funk, Mrs. E. G. Blackert, Mrs. H. A. Miller, Mrs. J. S. Everett. Mrs. Stevens was the first president. Annual banquets were held, special attention being paid to all the old settlers and the children of old settlers. Meetings were held weekly and a program offered, generally of a literary nature, reminiscent of the early days in Dickinson County. Time, however, has passed its effacing hand over this club and the active work is no longer continued.

The Spirit Lake Chautauqua, now a thing of the past, but popular in its day, may come under the head of organizations. The Chautauqua idea had its inception in 1892, when the Spirit Lake Park Association was organized. An auditorium was built on the shore of East Okoboji, between the town and Spirit Lake. E. C. Whalen, superintendent of the Chautauqua at Lake Madison, South Dakota, stopped here shortly after and found that the site would be a good one for a local Chautauqua. He advanced the subject to local people, with the result that the Spirit Lake Chautauqua Association was formed from the Spirit Lake Park Association. F. W. Barron was president and E. C. Whalen was chosen secretary and superintendent. Stock was issued at $100 per share. The first assembly was held in July, 1893, and for quite a time meetings were held every year. The first meeting brought forth such notable men as Rev. Frank Gunsaulus, Rev. Joseph Cook, Rev. T. DeWitt Talmage, Rev. Russell Conwell, Henry Watterson and others. A large debt hindered the progress of the association in the earlier years, and eventually caused the meetings to be held intermittently. After about ten years the association was permitted to decline and nothing was done to maintain it. An attempt at a revival of the Chautauqua was made, but was not successful, so the auditorium was sold and the association disbanded.

CHAPTER XXX

MEDICINE, LAW AND COURTS

THE FIRST DOCTORS—FIRST PHYSICIAN IN MILFORD—FIRST DOCTOR AT LAKE PARK—UPPER DES MOINES MEDICAL SOCIETY—LAW—FIRST ELECTION UNDER NEW CONSTITUTION—FIRST TERM OF DISTRICT COURT—THE JUDGES OF DISTRICT COURT—PRESENT BAR.

The two professions—those of Law and Medicine—have been well represented in Dickinson County since the first settlements in 1857. Naturally, in the first years, there were few doctors and few lawyers, but the services of one or two of either were adequate for the sparse settlements around the lakes. Personal troubles and disputes were more often decided among the parties involved or else submitted to the seer of the community. Medical attention often came from some member of the family or a neighbor who kept a store of simple remedies in his cabin.

The first doctors, though perhaps crude in comparison with the present day methods of the physician, must be commended. Their knowledge and practice were necessarily restricted. Frequently they had no professional education to speak of, their training having been gained through apprenticeship to older physicians. They followed the tide of emigration westward and built up their practice with the new country. In the face of biting winds and chilling rains, in the darkest hours of the night, the doctor made his calls; fording streams, crossing sloughs and pushing his way across the trackless prairie. The pioneers, as a class, were in financial straits and the doctor's fees were small, generally in the form of flour, meat or corn, or whatever commodity the settler could afford to give. Blue pills, senna, quinine, bone-set tea, burdock or snake root bitters, decoctions of wild cherry or hickory bark, and various poultices and plasters, and Spanish fly, constituted the physician's available remedies. One pioneer physician remarked that after the patient had reached a convalescent stage, if indeed such a stage were ever reached, generous doses of castor oil were given to work out of the system the deleterious effects of the initial course of treatment. Blood-letting was also considered an efficient means of combating disease, the doctors believing that by letting a copious amount of the life-giving fluid from the veins thereby the tenement of the demon disease would be destroyed. Duncan, in his "Reminiscences of the Med-

ical Profession," says: "The first requisite was a generous supply of English calomel." To this were added jalap, aloes, Dover's powder, castor oil and Peruvian bark. If a cruel cathartic, followed by blood-letting and a fly blister, did not improve the condition of the patient, the doctor "would look wise and trust to the sick man's rugged constitution to pull him through."

What would be this pioneer doctor's thoughts were he to see the complicated array of medical apparatus, the technique of the modern surgeon with his many operations a day, the use of serums and antitoxins, and learn the theories of medical science as they are now? But even as his art would be considered primeval and practically useless now, just so much did his labors and sacrifices pave the way for all these splendid wonders—without him they could not have been created. Of the history of medicine itself and its practice, more can be read in the chapter on Law and Medicine in the History of Emmet County.

The first physician to practice his profession in Dickinson County, Iowa, was Dr. James Ball. Doctor Ball was a native of Newton, Jasper County, Iowa. He settled in Dickinson County in the year 1858. Upon the opening of the Civil war in 1861 he went into the government medical service as surgeon, first at Sioux City, and from there to some of the up-river posts.

The first practicing physician in the town of Milford was Doctor Everett, who came here in the fall of 1872. He was a young man, of excellent ability, and would undoubtedly have made a reputation had not ill health compelled him to return to his Illinois home, where he died soon afterward. Dr. W. S. Beers had practiced a little prior to this time, but did not engage in the profession regularly. Dr. H. C. Crary came to Milford in the autumn of 1874 and remained until 1880, when he moved to Spencer. Doctor Crary and his wife were both interested in education work during their stay in Dickinson County, the doctor having served as superintendent of the Milford schools and Mrs. Crary as a teacher for several terms. In the new town of Milford C. T. Fox was the first physician to locate. Dr. J. E. Green followed shortly after Fox. Doctor Green also engaged in the drug business.

The first physician in Lake Park was Dr. Beebe, who came in 1885. Dr. C. E. Everett, formerly of Spirit Lake, started a drug store and engaged in professional practice a few years later.

The Upper Des Moines Valley Medical Society was organized on August 3, 1897, with the following officers: Dr. E. L. Brownell, president; Dr. E. E. Munger, vice president; Dr. C. S. Shultz, secretary and treasurer. The members of the society at that time were: A. E. Burdick and R. C. Mollison of Graettinger; A. E. Rector, Lake Park; R. J. and R. G. Hamilton, Ocheyedan; C. B. Adams, Estherville; C. M. Coldren and Q. C. Fuller, Milford; J. B. Stair and C. B. Fountain, Spirit Lake.

LAW

In the practice of law there have been many able men in Dickinson County. Just where law had its beginning is difficult to explain. Undoubtedly it began in social habit or custom, the regulation of the people's association and coöperation for the benefit of the whole community. Early law was tribal and the individual was subject to its authority and also entitled to its benefits because of his membership in a tribe. The practice of law has had many phases, religious, national, sectarian, civil and so on for innumerable instances. The attorney of today is a person of prominence by virtue of his profession, generally a man of leadership and judicial mien, but the same cannot be said for the lawyer of the ages past. During the Middle Ages he was a person not of the best standing, that is, he was regarded as a nuisance and a man of ill repute by the people. Many of the writers of the Elizabethan and Victorian periods refer to the man of law with the utmost cynicism and caustic criticism. Later, however, he was to reach the standard of popularity and dignity of the present day.

The first election in Dickinson County under the new constitution was held in the fall of 1858. A. W. Hubbard of Sioux City was elected judge of the fourth judicial district which embraced Dickinson County and O. C. Howe was elected district attorney.

The first term of the district court was held in the county at Spirit Lake in June, 1859, Judge Hubbard presiding. B. F. Parmenter of this county, C. C. Smeltzer of Clay County and Patt Robb of Woodbury County were attorneys in attendance. The case between Doctor Prescott on one side and Howe, Wheelock and Parmenter on the other, which has been described before, occupied mose of the time at this first court session.

The judges of the district court since Judge Hubbard have been: Henry Ford, C. H. Lewis, Ed R. Duffie, Lot Thomas, George H. Carr, W. B. Quarton, F. H. Helsell, A. D. Bailie, Nels J. Lee and Daniel F. Coyle.

In Spirit Lake B. F. Parmenter and O. C. Howe may be mentioned as the first men having a practical knowledge of the legal profession. Orson Rice began the practice as early as 1864, R. L. Wilcox in 1869, A. W. Osborne in 1870, J. W. Cory in 1874 and W. H. Bailey a little later.

The present bar of Dickinson County includes the following men: Leslie E. Francis, V. A. Arnold, H. C. Owen, W. F. Carlton, R. S. Carlton, H. E. Narey, of Spirit Lake; W. J. Bock and E. W. Robey, of Lake Park; J. L. Bascom of Milford.

CHAPTER XXXI

DICKINSON COUNTY RESORTS

APPRECIATION BY FIRST SETTLERS—THE FIRST HOTELS—SPIRIT LAKE RESORTS—ORLEANS HOTEL—OKOBOJI RESORTS—THE VARIOUS BEACHES AND HOTELS—THE FIRST NAVIGATION ON THE LAKES—SAIL BOATS—THE FIRST STEAMER—LATER STEAMBOATS.

The county of Dickinson has within its borders the principal summer resorts of the state of Iowa, due of course to the presence of the lakes—the two Okobojis, Spirit and Silver Lakes. Every season—beginning in April or May and ending in October and November—thousands of people from all over the Middle West travel to the lakes and here reside in cottages or hotels during the summer. The first settlers in the county believed the lakes would be the means of attracting hundreds of people to this vicinity and thereby perceived the added value which would be given to the lands nearby. Long before the railroad companies extended their steel lines through the county the lakes were well known as fishing grounds. Parties were organized in surrounding counties and pilgrimages taken to this county for a few weeks of excellent fishing and shooting. There were no pretentious hotels or cottages then built upon the lake shores, but there were a number of homes and quaint hostelries where the travelers could obtain food and lodging. The old Crandall House in Spirit Lake was a favorite stopping place; another at M. J. Smith's place near the Okoboji bridge and at W. B. Arnold's. Algona, Sibley and Storm Lake were the nearest railroad stations and the trip from there had to be made overland. The coming of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad to Spencer in 1878 brought an increase in the number of people taking advantage of the lakes. The Hunters' Lodge had been built at the north end of Spirit Lake in 1871 and Lillywhite's Lodge on the southwest shore at the same time. Hunters' Lodge was the principal hotel here at that time, and was exceedingly well patronized. The Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad issued a booklet advertising the beauties of the lake as follows: "Spirit Lake has many summer cottages along the shores, with a few resorts where visitors are entertained. The most noted of these is Crandall's Lodge on the northwest shore. This famous place has been identified with Spirit Lake for more than thirty years and has shel-

Photos Copyrighted by L. F. Williams

LAKE VIEWS, SPIRIT LAKE

HISTORY

tered many hunters and anglers who came here year after year to enjoy the superb hunting and fishing. There are none of the restraints of a fashionable summer resort at Crandall's Lodge, but visitors here come to have a good time unhampered by anything that will prevent the fullest enjoyment. From time to time additions have been made to the lodge which at present, with the eight cottages surrounding it, has accommodations for seventy-five or eighty people. The beach facing the lodge is the finest on Spirit Lake. It is quite wide, floored with clean, white sands dipping so gently into the water that bathers can go out a great distance before getting beyond their depth. This is the most popular pastime at this resort and the merry shouts of children at play upon the sand or sporting in the water are heard from morn until night. Bathing accidents so common at many resorts would seem to be impossible here. Boating, sailing, shooting and fishing are also prominent among the outdoor pleasures here. The rooms are large, well furnished and comfortable. The table is supplied with an abundance of well cooked and well served food." Crandall's Lodge was erected on the site of Hunters' Lodge.

The Lillywhite Lodge was run by Billy Lillywhite. He purchased the place in 1872 and erected a building considered large and pretentious at the time. In 1875, however, he sold out to C. A. Arnold. Arnold improved the place and called it the Westside Hotel. The first building was later destroyed by fire, but better quarters were soon erected in its place.

A. Kingman's place on Spirit Lake was another popular stopping place for the resorters. He later sold out to B. F. Stevens. Samson's Lodge was another old time hotel. This was on the north short of Spirit Lake, a mile east of Crandall's.

One of the principal hotels built on Spirit Lake at this time was the Orleans Hotel. It was located on the isthmus between East Okoboji and Spirit Lake and was opened June 16, 1883. The Beacon thus describes the building: "The dimensions of the main building are three hundred and twenty-four by forty feet, two stories on the east side and a basement on the west end eighty-four feet, making it three stories with an addition sixty by one hundred and twenty feet from the center of the house to the railroad track. It contains a spacious dining room fifty by sixty feet. The building is surmounted by nine handsome towers, one on each corner and one over the commodious office. The veranda affords a grand promenade three thousand feet long and sixteen feet wide. There are two hundred guest rooms all furnished in first-class style with annunciators, gas, baths and all modern conveniences. Every room has two doors, one leading to the corridor and the other direct to the veranda. There is a regular post-office named Minnie close to the hotel. The American Express and the Western Union Companies have offices in the house, and there is telephone connection with the town of Spirit Lake. Of course, there is a laundry,

a billiard hall, bowling alley, fishing tackle, boats and all minor accommodations in connection with the hotel."

The ceremony of opening the hotel was an elaborate one. Many prominent people were there, including Col. E. P. Howell of Atlanta, Ga.; Capt. C. B. Richards, of expeditionary fame; Governor Boynton and L. S. Coffin. Most of the prominent men made speeches. J. W. Hutchinson, manager of the Lake Park Hotel at Minnetonka, leased the Orleans Hotel and placed it under the managership of J. B. Bryant.

The hotel, however, soon underwent difficulties which eventually resulted in its being torn down. First, the water level question was misunderstood by the hotel authorities. In 1882 the water was very high and the difference in level between East Okoboji and Spirit was about six feet. Steamers made trips through the narrows and straits and all along the short of Spirit Lake large vessels could come close in without trouble. The hotel authorities believed that the difference in water levels could be utilized as a water power (a mistake which had been made before by Peters) and accordingly cleaned out the race and installed a water wheel and works for the hotel, also to supply the railroad tank nearby. The receding of the water in Spirit Lake resulting from this action became serious, for the level was lowered and would not rise again. The navigation in East Okoboji also had to be stopped, owing to the resultant shallowness. This ended the profitable steamer trips from the Orleans to the points on West Okoboji Lake and of course had a bad effect on the hotel patronage. The dock at the hotel was left stranded "high and dry" by the receding waters and the bathing beach was ruined. By 1898, the year of the lowest level of the water in the lakes, the hotel people decided to abandon the hotel and tear it down. This was done to the disappointment of many people, although considering everything—not the least of which were the money panic and high rates at the hotel—the resort could not have existed upon a profitable basis.

The large park on the west shore of Spirit Lake known as Templar Park is described in the chapter on fraternal orders.

The principal early stopping places on West Okoboji Lake were: Arnold's Park, Miller's Bay and Smith's Cottage. The site occupied by Arnold's Park is one of the most historic in the county; it is the scene of the first settlements after the massacre in 1857 and is also in close proximity to Pillsbury's Point, where the Gardner family was killed by the Indians. J. S. Prescott made the first improvements upon this site in 1857 and 1858. He built a residence which was destroyed afterward by fire, then moved another building sixteen by twenty feet to the same site. This he sold to Blake & Arnold. This became a prominent stopping point in the early days. The small space inside made accommodations difficult, but somehow everyone who applied obtained sleeping space and plenty to

LAKE SCENE NEAR ARMSTRONG

eat. Arnold's Park at present is one the most famous and extensive amusement parks in the Middle West, combining every type of recreation common to such a place. Hotel accommodations and cottages are abundant at this point now and every year great crowds seek their pleasures here.

Miller's Bay is named from one of the first settlers on the west side of West Okoboji Lake. At first the accommodations offered here were only those which could be given at a country farm house, but in recent years extensive improvements have been made. Miller's Bay bears the reputation of being one of the best fishing grounds around the lakes.

Adjacent to Miller's Bay is a hill which is claimed to be the highest point of land between the Rockies and the Alleghanies. The mound was at one time pointed out to tourists as the grave of the Indian chieftain, Okoboji, who, of course, never existed. T. H. MacBride, in a geological report, writes of this hill: "The most remarkable of all these hills, a beautiful object in itself, and by far the most elegant illustration of its type, is the long famous Ocheyedan mound. This is a prairie mountain, a precipitous mound or peak, rising at last abruptly from the general surrounding level. It is situated in the southwest one-fourth of the southwest one-fourth of Section 12, in Township 99, Range 40 West, on the east bank of the Ocheyedan Valley, and about one mile southeast of Ocheyedan town. One hundred and seventy feet above the valley flood plain, and at least twenty feet higher than any surrounding land, it has long been a landmark and is visible from their homes to hundreds of citizens of Osceola County. The height above sea level, as estimated from data furnished by railroad surveys, is not far from 1,670 feet, one of the highest points in Iowa, its only rival the summit of the morraine in Wilson Township northwest of Allendorf, which has probably about the same elevation."

Smith's Point, an early day camping ground, is located at the crossing of the straits between the two Okobojis. Here was built the first bridge in the county, a foot bridge made of logs flattened on one side and laid upon trestles.

Okoboji Park was laid off into lots by M. J. Smith in 1885 and placed on sale. Judge Given, who was the first to take advantage of the sale, bought a lot and erected a cottage. Thus it became known as Given's Point. George Dimmit of Des Moines erected the first cottage at Okoboji. This place later became known as Des Moines Beach, on account of the number of Des Moines people purchasing lots and building cottages thereon. In like manner, Fort Dodge Point was named.

A postoffice was established at Okoboji in the spring of 1859, with G. H. Bush as postmaster. M. J. Smith and J. W. O'Farrell were later postmasters. E. A. Case is credited with placing the first stock of goods

on sale here in 1880, at which time he also became postmaster. S. E. Mills erected a store building later.

Manhattan Beach, on the west shore of West Okoboji, north of Miller's Bay, was first conceived as a resort in 1893 by D. B. Lyon of Des Moines. Shore lots were laid out and sold, a stock company formed, cottages erected, a pavilion built, and other necessaries added. The old steamboat "Ben Lennox" was overhauled and named the "Manhattan," which provided passengers with transportation to the trains. Another old steamer, named the "Robert Williams," was purchased. The scheme did not materialize, however, and the proposed resort failed to be a profitable investment.

Dixon's Beach, first known as Maple Grove and then as Bennett's Beach, was first used as a resort upon a large scale in 1882. Not until 1896, due to various financial losses, was the spot improved to any great extent, and then J. A. Beck took it in hand. The Inn was constructed by him that year. Other inviting spots around the lakes have been laid off into lots and made into ideal summer resorts, among them being Gilley's Beach, Hayward's Bay, Pike's Point, Brownell Beach, Pocahontas Point, Omaha Beach. Gilley's Beach was started by William Gilley about 1894, when he bought the property on the east side of the lake and laid it off into lots. Hayward's Bay is located on the east side also. It was originally known as Palmer's Bay, but after becoming the property of William Hayward of Spirit Lake, was surveyed and platted, and became known as Hayward's Bay. Pike's Point, north of this latter bay, was improved by Baum & Patterson of Omaha in the early '90s. It is said they were the first to install a toboggan slide. Pocahontas Point was named for the number of Pocahontas County people who invested in the land there.

Pillsbury's Point has been covered with cottages and small hotels, so that it is practically continuous with Arnold's Point. Des Moines capitalists first invested in the land at this point and properly prepared it for sale.

Notwithstanding the many hotels scattered around the various lakes in Dickinson County, the cottage life remains the predominating one. Today the whole shore line of the two Okobojis and that of Spirit Lake is lined with cottages of every description, all of which are occupied during the summer season. There is a great demand for available quarters, a demand which increases every year, and new houses are rapidly being built. Summer homes are not matters of expensive luxury to the people of Dickinson County; they are common and within reach of everyone.

The first boating upon the lakes of the county was probably done by the Indians—either in canoes or flat rafts constructed of logs. Spirit Lake is undoubtedly an exception, for no record remains to show that the Indians ever dared to navigate this lake in the face of the evil spirits

which they believed lived beneath the waters. The first settlers in the county built a raft which they used in crossing the narrow passages, but later canoes were constructed. One was built at Okoboji by W. B. Brown and Lawrence Furber, and another at Center Grove by R. U. Wheelock and Lewis Hart. They were made from basswood logs, about twelve feet in length. After the construction of the saw-mill several row boats were made from lumber.

Perhaps the first real sail boat on the lakes was the "Martha Washington," built by a man named Benedict, who stayed at Crandall's. Lillywhite also constructed a sail boat, which he called the "Old Tub." Zina Henderson, of Okoboji, built one named the "Lady of the Lake." By 1876 there were enough sail boats on the lakes to warrant the holding of races. Much interest was aroused by these contests. Among the participants were: The "Old Tub," William Lillywhite, owner, and L. M. Waugh, captain; the "Martha Washington," O. Crandall, owner, and R. L. Wilcox, captain; the "Lady of the Lake," Henry Baxter and Zina Henderson; the "Little Red Wagon," A. A. Mosher, owner and captain; "Queen of the West," J. F. Hall; "Okoboji Star," George Chase. The "Old Tub" proved to be the best boat in the races, although the "Martha Washington" was a close second. The "Foam" owned by T. J. Francis, the "Swan" by James F. Hall, and the "Petrel" by the Hendersons were subsequent sail boats placed on the lakes. The "Foam" bore the reputation of being the fastest boat on the lakes and easily captured the races in which she was entered.

The first steam boat on the lakes was the "Favorite," built to carry about thirty passengers. This boat was built on the Cedar River, and was later shipped to Okoboji and placed in charge of John Hackett, for the purpose of carrying passengers between Arnold's Park and Spirit Lake. For several years this was the only steamer on the lakes. In 1882 the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad Company transported a steamer called the "Alpha" from Burlington and placed it on Spirit Lake. This boat was succeeded by the "Queen" and the former taken to East Okoboji for passenger service.

In 1882 Captain May of Minneapolis made preparations to build the largest steamer yet afloat on the lakes. He was backed in his enterprise by the Milwaukee Railroad. The boat was over eighty feet in length and named the "Ben Lennox." The boat was launched in July, 1884. The "Queen" on Spirit Lake was built about the same time by the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad Company. She was built of iron and carried about 250 passengers. The "Hiawatha," built by Captain Kendall on East Okoboji, was launched about this time also. This boat could easily carry eighty passengers. The "Lelia," the "River Queen," the "Huntress" and the "Iowa" were shortly placed in service on the lakes. The "Okoboji" was built in 1900; the "Irma" in 1898; the "Orleans" in 1896; the "R. J.

Hopkins" in 1896; and the "River Queen" in 1890. The large steamer "Sioux City" was built and launched on West Okoboji in June, 1911.

Small sailing boats, motor launches and other craft are numerous on all the lakes at the present time. A boat of some kind is in the possession of practically every cottager, from the small fishing craft propelled by oars to the multiple horse-power motor launch used for pleasure and for speed contests.

CHAPTER XXXII

MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

THE LAKE NAMES—STORMS AND BLIZZARDS—THE GRASSHOPPER INVASION—VERSE, CHARGE OF THE GRASSHOPPER BRIGADE—GAME—FISH—CENSUS—REMINISCENCES—A FAMINE.

In that the geological history of Dickinson County appears in another chapter, also the formation of the many lakes in the county, something of the origin of the names of the lakes may be given here. Spirit Lake is, of course, the largest and, in the early days, the most important of the Dickinson County waters. It was known by the Indians as Minnie-Waukon, or Minnie-Mocoehe-Waukon and by the French as Lac D'Esprit. The pronunciation of the name led to many oddities of spelling, one of them being in the language of General Clarke: "The Ceuoux River passes through Lake Despree." The spelling was truly phonetic. It is said that the Granger party attempted to give the body of water the name of Green Lake, but were unsuccessful.

The Dacotah Sioux knew Okoboji, the east lake, as Okoboozhy and West Okoboji as Minnietonka, the latter meaning Big Water. Granger wished to name West Okoboji Lake Harriott in honor of the doctor who gave up his life during the massacre and East Okoboji, Rice Lake, in honor of Sen. Henry M. Rice, senator from Minnesota, but again he failed to persuade the inhabitants to adopt his titles.

It is thought by many people, including several writers, that Okoboji was the name of a celebrated Sioux chieftain. This is not true, as no chief by that name ever lived according to the best information. It is an Indian name, however, and means "rushes."

Center Lake was known by the early settlers before the massacre as Snyder's Lake, as Bertel Snyder held a claim on the east side of it. Then it was called Sylvan Lake, and finally by common consent it was named Center Lake.

Gar Lake was first called Carl Lake in honor of Carl Granger. The name thus given by Bill Granger did not last, however, and the lake probably took its name from Gar Outlet, which was known as that for several years previous. R. A. Smith writes as follows about Gar Outlet: "Gar Lake was first designated by Granger as Carl Lake in honor of Carl

Granger. Whether the name of Gar Lake is a corruption of that cannot be positively stated, but the presumption is that it is not, as the outlet was known by the name of Gar Outlet long before anyone knew anything about Granger's name for the lake. It had its origin in a little incident which, though not important, may be worth telling. On the evening of the day of the arrival of the first party of settlers subsequent to the massacre, as a small party of the boys were cruising around on a voyage of discovery, they brought up at the outlet in which were a school of gars working their way upstream. The boys had never heard of such a fish and thought them pickerel and became much excited. One of them ran to the cabin where he procured a spear which they had brought along, and for two hours they waded up and down the outlet spearing and throwing out the worthless gars. When they tired of that they strung what they could carry on some poles and started for a cabin with their wonderful catch. Upon arriving there a young fellow from Illinois saw what they were and exclaimed, "Boys, those are gars and are no earthly good." When the boys became convinced that they had had all their work and wetting for nothing, and that their fish were indeed worthless, they were somewhat crestfallen. They took the guying they received from the others in good part, but it was some time before they heard the last of their wonderful exploits. And this is how Gar Outlet first received its name and Gar Lake soon followed."

First there were three Gar Lakes, known as the Upper, Middle and Lower Gar Lakes. The Upper and Lower retain their names, but the middle one has been named Minnie Washta.

The name of Silver Lake is known to have been given by trappers long before any permanent settlement was made in Dickinson County. The true origin of the name is in doubt.

STORMS AND BLIZZARDS

Something has been said before of the severity of the storms and blizzards in Northwestern Iowa in the early days, and the difficulty of living and traveling during these trying times. Several accounts and personal experiences have been written regarding the terrible weather here, one of them being that of Zina Henderson, who trapped in this vicinity prior to the first coming of the settlers. His story follows in part:

"In the month of February, 1865, a party consisting of E. V. Osborn, Clayton Tompkins, Richard Long, George Barr and myself were trapping on the Rock River, our camp being situated at the forks of the Rock, near where the town of Doon has since been located. There was another party in camp on the Big Sioux some twenty miles to the northwest of us. We used to cross back and forth from one camp to the other as occasion might

require. At this time there were a few soldiers stationed at Sioux Falls, but as yet there were no settlers there. Our camp at the forks of the Rock was a kind of general headquarters or supply station for the smaller trapping stations in that locality. The trappers used to have their supplies sent out there by the load, from which point they were distributed to the smaller camps as needed by such means as were available, the little handsled being the most common, although some of the trappers had Indian ponies with which they moved their camps.

"On the 14th of February, 1865, a party consisting of Osborn, Tompkins, Long and Barr left the main camp on the Rock to take some supplies over to the camp on the Big Sioux. Barr was a member of the camp on the Big Sioux, although he had been with us at that time, waiting until some of our party could return with him. The party had a pair of ponies and a light wagon and were loaded with flour and provisions. I remained behind to look after the camp in their absence. They left camp not far from nine o'clock in the morning. The day was remarkably fine and pleasant, and the boys, seeing no occasion for hurrying, took things very leisurely, never doubting their ability to reach camp that afternoon, or at least, early in the evening.

"About four o'clock, or when the party was within three miles of their destination, the wind suddenly whipped around into the northwest and the most violent blizzard recorded in the annals of Northwestern Iowa broke upon them in all its blinding, bewildering force and fury. Now many people seem to think that if it was to save their lives they could make their way for three miles against any storm that ever blew. Such people have not met the genuine blizzard. These trappers were experienced frontiersmen and they knew the country. They were not lost, but to make any headway whatever against that terrific storm they found to be utterly impossible.

"What was to be done? This was a very pressing question. They were among the bluffs along the Big Sioux, and the snow was deep in the ravines. They went to work and dug a hole in the snow, packed up their flour on the windward side of it, and then taking their robes and blankets and huddling together so far succeeded in making themselves comfortable, that had they been contented to stay where they were, they would without doubt have been all right in the morning. But some of them conceived the idea that if they allowed the snow to drift in over them they would be smothered, and the balance gave in to this foolish notion, and so after remaining there between two and three hours, they determined to take their back track and if possible reach the camp they had left that morning. So digging out from under the snow they hitched one pony to the wagon and turned the other loose, and then placing the wind to their backs and with no other guide than the storm, started on their return trip.

"The wind howled so that it was impossible to hear each other talk at all, and it required the utmost care and skill on the part of all to keep near each other. They formed in single file, with Barr in the rear, walking with their heads down, and before they were aware of the difficulties of keeping together, Barr had fallen behind. How long he kept up with them or how far he traveled, they never knew. They only knew he perished in that fearful storm and his remains were never found. The balance of the party pressed on and reached the Rock several miles below the camp they left the morning before. Here they found timber and succeeded in getting a fire. The wind had abated somewhat, so as to make surrounding objects discernible. Two of the party had been there before and thought they knew the country pretty well. They knew there was another camp near where they were but whether it was up or down the river, they did not know. Osborn insisted that it was down the river, while Tompkins was just as certain that it was up the river, and declared that he would not go down the river until he was more sure upon this point. Accordingly he started out to look around and satisfy himself. Up to this time none of the party was frozen. They had stood their night tramp through the storm without suffering anything more serious than fatigue.

"Osborn was so sure that the camp they were seeking was down the river that he and Long started at once in that direction. They were right in their surmise, and struck the camp inside of an hour. After two or three hours the Quaker wandered into camp in a sad plight. Both of his feet were so badly frozen that eventually they had to be amputated. After remaining in camp here a couple of days, they brought him up to our camp at the forks of the Rock, where everything was done for him that could be done. It was about two weeks before he could be taken to Spirit Lake where the amputation was performed."

The 1902 history of Dickinson County places the origin of the word blizzard in this county, but this statement is open to severe question. The term blizzard, as applied to storms, wind and snow, was used in the eastern states many years before Dickinson County was a fact or any white settlement had been made in this part of Iowa. The same work gives the dates of the principal storms in the early days here as: December 1, 1856; January 1, 1864; February 14, 1865; March 5, 1870; January 7, 1873. The blizzard of 1873 was the last, which could be properly called an old-fashioned blizzard. In the history of Osceola County by D. A. W. Perkins is the following in regard to this: "There was then a postoffice on the Spirit Lake and Worthington route, about a mile south of where the town of Round Lake now is. It was kept by William Mosier. Mr. Wheeler was at the postoffice in Mosier's house when the storm came. Wheeler started for home, and unable to find his house, he wandered with

the storm and at last, exhausted and benumbed with cold, lay down and died. He got nearly to West Okoboji Lake in Dickinson County. He was found after the storm cleared up by Mr. Tuttle, whose home was not far from where Wheeler perished."

THE GRASSHOPPER INVASIONS

One of the notable features of the history of Iowa and Nebraska, and portions of other Middle Western States, is the grasshopper invasion in the '70s. These invasions are unparalleled, either before or since, in the history of the country.

The insects first made their appearance in the summer of 1873. About 1867, it is true, grasshoppers had made their appearance in considerable numbers in Northwestern Iowa, but did not do sufficient harm to be classed as a plague. The army grasshopper bore another name—the Rocky Mountain locust—and in regard to its habits and life D. A. W. Perkins wrote the following: "In Wyoming, western Nebraska, Texas, the Indian Territory and New Mexico, the broods are annually hatched. In their native haunts they attained an enormous size, many specimens being three inches in length. Scientific men who have studied the habits of the grasshoppers state that each succeeding brood degenerates in size and after three or four generations the weaker are obliged to swarm and seek other quarters, being driven out by the larger and stronger insects. These exiles rise and go with the wind, keeping the direction in which they first started, stopping in their flight for subsistence and depositing eggs in a prolific manner during the incubating season, which lasted from the middle of June to the middle of September."

The grasshoppers came into Dickinson County from the southwest in June, 1873. Their first appearance resembled the approach of a storm cloud, so dense and numerous were the droves. An ominous buzz and the darkening of the sun's rays heightened the weird aspect of the scene. They settled down upon the fields of growing grain and completely devastated the green leaves, stripping the ground bare. Billion upon billion of eggs were deposited in the ground, about a half inch below the surface, where they lay until the warm winds of the spring and the sun hatched them. J. A. Smith writes of this as follows: "Early in the spring of 1874 the eggs deposited the season before commenced hatching and the soil looked literally alive with insignificant looking insects a quarter of an inch in length and possessing great vitality and surprising appetites. As if by instinct their first movements were toward the fields where tender shoots of grain were making their modest appearance. Sometimes the first intimation a farmer would have of what was going on would be from noticing along one side of his field a narrow strip where the grain was

missing. At first perhaps he would attribute it to a balk in sowing, but each day it grew wider and a closer examination would reveal the presence of myriads of young grasshoppers. As spring advanced it became evident that comparatively few eggs had been deposited in the territory that had suffered the worst in 1873. They had been laid farther East. In Kossuth, Emmet, Dickinson and Palo Alto Counties in Iowa, and in Martin and Jackson Counties, Minnesota, the young ones were hatched out in far greater numbers than elsewhere.

"The early part of the season was extremely dry; no rain fell until the middle of June. Grain did not grow, but the grasshoppers did, and before the drouth ended the crops in the counties named were eaten and parched beyond all hope of recovery. About the middle of June, however, a considerable rain fell and outside of the before mentioned counties, the prospects were generally favorable for good crops. The young grasshoppers commenced to get wings about the middle of June and in a few days they began to rise and fly. The prospect seemed good for a speedy riddance of the pests, but Providence had ordained otherwise. The perverse insects were waiting for an eastern wind and the perverse wind blew from the southwest for nearly three weeks, a phenomenon of rare occurrence in this region, as it very seldom blows from one quarter more than three days at a time. During this time the grasshoppers were almost constantly on the move. Straggling swarms found their way to central Iowa, doing, however, but little damage.

"About the tenth or twelfth of July the wind changed to the East and as by common consent the countless multitude took their departure westward. Up to this time the crops had been damaged but slightly in the western counties, but during the two or three days of their flight the grain fields in these counties were injured to quite an extent. After the date above mentioned with one or two unimportant exceptions, no grasshoppers were seen.

"There is no evidence that this region was visited in 1874 by foreign swarms, though it has been stated that such was the fact. On the contrary there is every reason for believing that they were all hatched here. According to the most reliable information the grasshoppers hatched here produced no eggs and the inference is that they were incapable of so doing. They were much smaller than their predecessors and besides they were covered with parasites in the shape of little red bugs which made sad havoc in their ranks. What became of them after leaving here seems a mystery, but probably their enfeebled constitutions succumbed to the attacks of the parasites and the depleting effects of general debility."

After the first raid the situation was a critical one. As a class the pioneer settlers were poor and the destruction of their crops meant the destruction of their means of livelihood. Many of them were destitute

and were compelled to seek aid. The Legislature took hold of the matter and appropriated $50,000, to buy seed grain to supply the settlers in need. A committee composed of Tasker of Jones County, Dr. Levi Fuller of Fayette and O. B. Brown of Van Buren was appointed to superintendent the distribution of the seed grain, seed corn and garden seeds. The Department of the Interior at Washington also assisted in giving seeds to the settlers in Northwestern Iowa. Dickinson County did not require so much aid as other counties, principally Osceola, Sioux, Lyon and O'Brien, but about one hundred farmers from Dickinson received a new supply of grain from the nearest distributing point, Sibley.

In the summer of 1876 another raid occurred, this time from the northwest instead of the southwest. The county suffered severely this time, particularly so as no outside relief was forthcoming. Lakeville settlement was the hardest hit of any place in the county. The year 1877 brought another raid, the last one of any prominence.

Many methods were advocated to combat the ravages of the insect hordes, but none proved adequate. A Sioux City newspaper said: "The grasshopper deposits its eggs at the roots of the grass in the latter part of summer or early autumn. The eggs hatch out early in spring and during the months of April, May and June, according as the season is early or late; they are wingless, their sole power of locomotion being the hop. To destroy them, all that is needed is for each county, town or district to organize itself into a fire brigade throughout the district where their eggs are known to be deposited. This fire brigade shall see that the prairies are not burned over in the fall, and thus they will have the grass for the next spring and to be employed upon the pests while they are yet hoppers—the means of sure death. To apply it let all agree upon a certain day, say in April or May, or at any time when they are sure all the hoppers are hatched and none are yet winged. All being ready, let every person, man, woman and boy, turn out with torches and simultaneously fire the whole prairie, and the work, if well done, will destroy the whole crop of grasshoppers for that year and none will be left to 'soar their gossamer wings' or lay eggs for another year."

C. C. Carpenter, in the Annals of Iowa, Volume 4. Number 6, writes of the grasshopper invasion. A portion of this follows:

"One of the most serious of the pioneer experiences of Northwestern Iowa was the grasshopper invasion. The reader who did not see the destruction wrought by the grasshoppers and the strange phenomena of their coming and going will be very apt to regard the story of an eye witness as incredible. They made their first appearance in 1867. The Hon. Charles Richards, at that time a citizen of Fort Dodge, gives the following account of their coming:

" 'The first appearance of these pests was on the 8th of September,

1867, when about noon the air was discovered to be filled with grasshoppers coming from the West, settling about as fast as the flakes of an ordinary snow storm. In fact, it appeared like a snow storm, when the larger flakes of snow fall slowly and perpendicularly, there being no wind. They immediately began to deposit their eggs, choosing new breaking and hard ground along the roads, but not confining themselves to such places and being the worst where the soil was sandy. They continued to cover the ground, fences and buildings, eating everything, and in many places eating the bark from the young growth of the apple, cherry and other trees, and nearly destroying currant, gooseberries and shrubs, generally eating the fruit buds for the next year. They disappeared with the first frost, not flying away, but hid themselves and died.

"'No amount of cultivating the soil and disturbing the eggs seemed to injure or destroy them. I had two hundred acres of new breaking and as soon as the frost was out commenced dragging the ground, exposing the eggs. The ground looked as if rice had been sown very thickly. I thought the dragging, while it was still freezing at night, thus exposing the eggs, breakin up the shell or case in which the eggs, some twenty or thirty in each shell, would destroy them, but I believe that every egg hatched.

"'As the wheat began to sprout and grow the grasshoppers began to hatch, and seemed to literally cover the ground, being about an eighth of an inch long when hatched. They fed on all young and tender plants, but seemed to prefer barley and wheat in the fields and tender vegetables in the garden. Many kept the wheat trimmed, and if it is a dry season it will not grow fast enough to head. But generally here in 1868 the wheat headed out and the stalk was trimmed bare, not a leaflet, and then they went up on the head and ate or destroyed it. Within ten days from the time the wheat heads were out they moult. Prior to this time they have no wings, but within a period of five or six days they entirely changed their appearance and habits, and from an ordinary grasshopper became a winged insect, capable of flying thousands of miles.

"'In moulting they shed the entire outer skin or covering even to the bottom of their feet and over their eyes. I have caught them when fully developed and ready to moult, or shed their outside covering, and pulled it off, developing their wings, neatly folded, almost white in color and so frail that the least touch destroys them. But in two days they begin to fly. First short flights across the fields where they are feeding, and then longer flights, and within ten days after they moult, all the grasshoppers seem instinctively to rise very high and make a long flight, those of 1867 never having been heard of after leaving here and all leaving within ten days after they had their wings.'

"Further on in the same article Mr. Richards writes of the invasion

of 1873 and 1874. He first refers to the fact that they were not nearly as destructive in Webster and the adjoining counties as in those farther to the northwest, and then continues as follows:

" 'This time they were early enough in the season to destroy all the crops in those counties, evidently having hatched farther South and having attained maturity much earlier than those of 1867. They went through exactly the same process of depositing and hatching eggs, and destroying crops as before and were identical in every respect. The only difference was in their mode of leaving. They made many attempts to leave, rising en masse for a long flight, when adverse winds would bring them down. It is a fact well demonstrated that their instinct teaches them in what direction to fly, and if the wind is adverse they will settle down in a few hours, when if the wind was in the direction they wished to go, they never would be heard of again within hundreds of miles.'

"I have copied this article as it was written by Mr. Richards, at the time, because it not only gives a description of the ruin wrought, but goes with particularity into the habits and characteristics of the itinerary grasshopper. Persons who were not conversant with this invasion can hardly realize with what anxiety the people scanned the heavens for several years after each return of the season when they had put in an appearance on the occasion of their previous visit. The great body of the invaders were generally preceded a day or two by scattering grasshoppers.

"In a clear day, by looking far away towards the sun, you would see every now and then a white winged forerunner of the swarm which was to follow. Years after they had gone there was a lurking fear that they would return. And if there were any indications of their appearance, especially when during two or three days the prevailing winds had been from the southwest, people would be seen on a clear day standing with their hands above their eyes to protect them from the vertical rays of the sun, peering into the heavens, almost trembling lest they should discover the forerunners of the white winged messengers of destruction. To illustrate the absolute fearfulness of the grasshopper scourge, I have recalled a few of the incidents of their visitation. And fearing the reader who has had no personal experience with grasshoppers might be inclined to regard the story as 'fishy,' I have taken pains to fortify myself with documents. I have a letter from J. M. Brainard, editor of the Boone Standard, relating the incidents of his own experience during these years: He says:

" 'That fall I made frequent trips over the Northwestern road from my home to Council Bluffs, and the road was not a very perfect one at that time, either in roadbed or grades. One day, it was well along in the afternoon, I was going westward, and by the time we had reached Tiptop (now Arcadia) the sun had got low and the air slightly cool, so that the

hoppers clustered on the rails, the warmth being grateful to them. The grade at Tiptop was pretty stiff, and our train actually came to a standstill on the rails greased by the crushed bodies of the insects. This occurred more than once, necessitating the engineer to back for a distance and then make a rush for the summit, liberally sanding the track as he did so. I think I made a note of it for my paper, The Story County Aegis, for in 1876, on visiting my old Pennsylvania home, a revered uncle took me to task for the improbable statement, and when I assured him of its truthfulness, he dryly remarked, "Ah, John, you have lived so long in the West that I fear you have grown to be as big a liar as any of them." ' . .

"The fact that railroad trains were impeded may seem a strange phenomenon. But there was a cause for the great number of grasshoppers that drifted to the railroad track hinted at by Mr. Brainard. Those who studied their habits observed that they were fond of warmth, even heat. The fence enclosing a field where they were 'getting in their work' indicated the disposition of the grasshopper. Toward evening the bottom boards on the south side of the fence would be covered with them, hanging upon them like swarms of bees. When the suggestion of the autumn frosts began to cool the atmosphere the grasshoppers would assemble at the railroad track and hang in swarms on the iron rails which had been warmed by the rays of the sun. The effect of this invasion upon the business of Northwestern Iowa was most appalling. . . Nothing could be more dreary and disheartening than a wheat field with the bare stalks standing stripped of every leaf and even the heads entirely devoured. People tried all sorts of experiments to drive the pests from the fields. I remember my brother, R. E. Carpenter, had a fine piece of wheat, and he bought a long rope, a hundred feet long, and hitching a horse at each end, he mounted one and his hired man the other, and with horses a hundred feet apart and abreast they rode back and forth over the field three or four times a day, the rope swinging along between them, sweeping a strip a hundred feet wide. They would always ride their horses in the same paths so that they destroyed but little grain and kept the grasshoppers so constantly disturbed that they did little damage."

The History of Osceola County says: "As the grasshopper years went on the people themselves, scientific men and even the halls of legislation, were discussing the question of how to drive the 'hoppers' from the country. Many and varied were the experiments. They tried smudging, burning the prairie, burning tar, digging ditches and every conceivable thing that the ingenuity of man could suggest, even to a huge trap in which to snare and catch them. Minnesota offered a bounty of a certain amount per bushel for them, and actually paid out quite a sum, which helped the people along, but the idea of delivering a crop of grasshoppers for a consideration strikes us now as bordering on the ridiculous.

"The grasshopper business, too, had its humorous side, and there was

much wit grew out of it and the eastern papers made much fun of us, and not only that, but seriously charged us with being a country liable to such things and hence unfit to live in. The county papers in Northwestern Iowa would each claim that the other county was the worst. The Gazette said in one issue they were motsly in Dickinson County, and the Beacon gives the assertion the lie and says they are on the border of Osceola 'peeking over.' Some agricultural house printed a card bearing the picture of an enormous grasshopper sitting on a board fence, gazing at a wheat field, and underneath the words, 'In the s(wheat) bye and bye.'

The poet was also at work and the following is one of the numerous productions:

CHARGE OF THE GRASSHOPPER BRIGADE

"'Half a league, half a league,
Half a league onward,
Right from the West they came
More than six hundred.

"'Out from forest and glade,
"Charge for the corn," they said,
Then for the fields they made
More than six hundred.

"'Fields to the right of them,
Fields to the left of them,
Fields in front of them
Pillaged and plundered;
Naught could their numbers tell,
Down on the crop they fell,
Nor left a stalk or shell,
More than six hundred.

"'Flashed all their red legs bare,
Flashed as they turned in air,
Robbing the farmers there,
Charging an orchard while
All the world wondered.
Plunged in the smudge and smoke
Right through the corn they broke,
Hopper and locust;
Peeled they the stalks all bare,
Shattered and sundered,
Then they went onward—but
More than six hundred.'"

GAME

In regard to the game in Dickinson County in the early days R. A. Smith writes: "Aside from the fur bearing animals the more common were badgers, coyotes, foxes and prairie wolves. In addition to these the timber wolf and the lynx, or bob-cat as the trappers called it, were occasionally met with. Raccoons were common enough in the groves, but did not venture out much on the prairie, and since the groves were limited they were not plenty. There is no account of any bear ever having been seen here. The larger game were deer, elk and buffalo. It is an open question whether buffalo were ever so plenty here as has been popularly supposed or as they are known to have been in the 'buffalo grass' region of the Dakotas and beyond. Fabulous stories were early told of the hunting grounds of Northwestern Iowa and it is possible many have formed extravagant ideas of the richness of it.

"So far as relates to the fur bearing animals, no description of them had ever exceeded the truth, and the same is true of the birds, but when it comes to the larger game such statements need to be taken with some degree of allowance. It was held by some the lakes being the favorite headquarters of certain bands of Sioux Indians, they kept the game hunted down closer than was done in other localities. This was doubtless true to some extent. Be that as it may, the buffalo had practically disappeared at the time of the first attempt to settle the county in 1856. So far as now can be ascertained there are no accounts or traditions of any having been seen in the vicinity of the lakes for three or four years along about that time. Trappers and others coming across the Big Sioux and beyond, occasionally reported having seen buffalo sometimes in large droves and then again in small numbers. But that was contiguous to the buffalo grass region. None came about the lakes at that time.

"Along about 1861 or 1862 there used to be occasional reports of stragglers being sighted on the prairie, but so far as is known none were killed at that time, although some reports are going the rounds of the papers that one was killed in Osceola County in 1860. One was killed in this county in the latter part of 1861 or 1862. He was evidently a two year old. He must have straggled in around the north end of Lake Okoboji, for the first seen of him he was coming down along what is now known as Des Moines Beach, and on reaching Given's Point he took a course, swimming straight across the bay. He landed at the mouth of a ditch, which had been dug from the lake inland to supply a steam mill, located there, with water. The ditch was nearly a hundred and fifty feet long, and although shallow where it entered the lake, it gradually increased in depth as it neared the mill until at the upper end it was about twelve feet deep. The buffalo entered this ditch without hesitation, and as he

made his way toward the upper end he soon found himself in a trap. He couldn't go ahead, but he couldn't climb up the sides and he could not back out, and the mill hands putting in an appearance about that time soon dispatched him."

While en route to Sioux City in August, 1863, J. S. Prescott, E. V. Osborn, Aaron Rogers, John Burrill and R. A. Smith discovered two buffalo in the southwest corner of Okoboji Township. At first the men thought the animals to be cattle, but with the aid of a glass found them to be bison. A plan of encircling the animals was evolved, two of them to guard against the escape of the quarry and the other three to shoot them. The first volley had little effect and the animals started to the southwest, but the wounded one was driven back by Smith until again within good range of the guns. A second fusilade failed to down him, but so far checked him as to enable Osborn to send a bullet through his brain, killing him. The second animal escaped. At other times buffalo in numbers from one to three were seen in Northwestern Iowa and in Dickinson County, but hardly a year elapsed before the reports ceased. It is probable that all the buffalos seen in this county were stragglers. Iowa was never a natural habitat of the buffalo.

As to the elk, it is another question. The prairies of Iowa once abounded in this picturesque animal. Until 1871 elk were plentiful. J. A. Smith, in an article written for the Midland Monthly for August, 1895, writes: "Until midsummer of 1871 a considerable drove of elk had found feeding grounds and comparative security for rearing their young in the then unsettled region of Northwestern Iowa, where the trend of drainage is toward the Little Sioux and Rock rivers and near their headquarters. A colony of settlers planted by Captain May in Lyon County in 1869, the railroad surveyors and advance guard of pioneers in Southwestern Minnesota in the same year and the influx of homesteaders into Dickinson, O'Brien, Clay and Sioux Counties at that period, compelled this herd of elk to take refuge in the valley of the Ocheyedan River, a tributary of the Little Sioux. There they remained undisturbed, except by an occasional band of hunters, until a memorable July morning in 1871, when the writer at a distance of some two miles saw them pass southwestward down the further border of a small stream that emptied its waters into the Ocheyedan River. The coign of vantage was a lone house on a homestead claim in the extreme southwestern corner of Dickinson County, miles away from any habitation to the East and many more miles away from any on the West. The herd passed down on the East bank of the stream, while the homesteader's cabin was on the West bank with the wide valley between. To the northwest the view was unobstructed for half a dozen miles, and it was from this quarter that the elk were moving from their violated jungle homes amid the tall rushes and willows of the Ocheyedan Valley.

"Peering through the vista of pink and yellow shades of a rising summer sun, the first thought of the early summer dwellers in the cabin was that some emigrant's cattle had stampeded—a not unusual occurrence. A few minutes later and the use of a field glass disclosed the identity of the swiftly galloping animals. Ere they reached the nearest point on the eastern range, we were able to classify them as a drove of elk consisting of four old bulls, ten full grown cows, twelve yearlings and four calves. Judging by the peculiar articulate movements which were plainly visible through the glass, the pace did not seem to be fast, but the conclusion arrived at from the distance covered in a given time, led us to believe that it would be useless to intercept them without swift horses. Some weeks later (for news traveled slowly in those days) we learned that the entire drove in its hegira was scattered and killed before reaching the Missouri River. They took refuge in the larger bodies of timber that skirt the lower waters of the Little Sioux River, and relays of hunters slew to the very last one this fleeing remnant of noble game. . . . . And this in brief is the story of the exodus from Iowa of the American elk. . . . It is quite probable that the remnant the fate of which these pages record, was the last vestige of the American elk east of the great Rocky Sierras and south of the unsalted seas."

Deer were never plentiful in Dickinson County, due to the absence of any large tracts of timber, the favorite habitat of the animal. Deer in scattering numbers were seen from time to time, but were transient, never staying for any length of time. The last time any number was seen in the northwestern part of the state was in the winter of 1881-2.

Animals such as the fox, the prairie wolf and the coyote were numerous until about 1875, when their species disappeared from the land in Dickinson County. Occasionally the timber wolf made his presence known in this county—usually through his thieving propensities. The lynx, or bob-cat, as it was known by the trappers, was found occasionally in this territory. "One of these animals was killed in the winter of 1869 and 1870 northwest of Spirit Lake by a young man by the name of Fenton, who lived at Marble Grove. Either that winter or a year later one was killed by Frank Mead out west of West Okoboji. Frank and a young man by the name of Hogle were together out there trapping muskrats. It was their custom to make the rounds of their traps during the day, bringing their game in and taking care of the furs in the evening, and they were not very particular about throwing the carcasses far away from the tent. One night Frank heard something prowling around and crunching the carcasses that had been thrown out the preceding day, and crawling out of bed he went to the door of the tent, and cautiously putting aside the curtain that served as a door he was suddenly startled by the hideous countenance of an enormous bob-cat within six inches of his face. Dodging back

into the tent he seized his revolver and finished the animal there and then. He brought the hide in next day and was quite proud of his trophy."

The prevalence of fur-bearing animals and the extent of the fur business at one time is detailed in another chapter of this volume.

FISH

The catching of fish is now a popular pursuit of dwellers among the lakes of Dickinson County, but the "catch" today cannot be compared to the useless hauls made in other days, when parties came to the lakes and seined the fish by the barrelful. Also many thousands of fish were lost during the high waters of 1874 to 1885. They were carried down stream and never returned. The state legislature passed an act compelling owners of the different water powers to construct fishways in their dams, but two mills at the outlet in this county were constructed before this act was passed and consequently had no contrivance of that kind. This act was passed in 1878. The building of these fishways would have allowed the fish to pass up and down the stream while water was pouring over the dam.

In the spring of 1880 the legislature passed a law establishing an additional fish hatchery at Spirit Lake and the appointment of a fish commissioner. A. A. Mosher of Spirit Lake was named as assistant commissioner. He erected on the isthmus a structure to assist the state hatchery, and also secured from there the spawn and young fish, afterward placing the young fish in the lakes. In 1886 the legislature decided to abolish the hatchery which had been previously established at Anamosa in Jones County, and moved the whole to Spirit Lake. E. D. Carlton of Spirit Lake was appointed fish commissioner by Governor William Larrabee, and the office of assistant commissioner abolished. Carlton changed the site of the hatchery. R. K. Soper of Emmet County was the next commissioner appointed to the position. He was succeeded by Jut Griggs of O'Brien County in 1892.

In 1873 the legislature put an end to the catching of fish "with any net, seine, wire basket, trap, or any other device whatsoever, except with a hook and line, snare, gun, or spear." In 1884 the legislature imposed further restrictions, preventing the use of a spear and gaff between the first of November and the last of May. In 1890 an act was passed repealing the former restrictions and making the law read: "It shall be unlawful for any person to take from any waters of the state any fish in any manner except by hook and line, except minnows for bait. Also that it shall be lawful to spear buffalo fish and suckers between the first of November and the first day of March following." The latter clause was repealed in the year 1894. Various other acts have been passed since

by the state legislature regulating the fishing in the Dickinson County lakes.

The office of Fish and Game Warden was created in 1896, and in 1898 the legislature passed a law prohibiting winter fishing alltogether. The closed season is now from November 1st to May 15th.

CENSUS

The census of Dickinson County from 1859 until the present time may be presented as follows: In 1859 the county contained 121 people; in 1860 there were 180 people here; in 1863, 189; in 1865, 300; in 1867, 509; in 1869, 582; in 1870, 1,389; in 1873, 1,743; in 1875, 1,748; in 1880, 1,901; in 1885, 3,215; in 1890, 4,328; in 1895, 6,025; in 1900, 7,995; in 1910, 8,137.

The tabulated census list for the years 1900 and 1910 follows:

	1900	*1910*
Center Grove Township	1,901	1,919
Arnold's Park	251	273
Spirit Lake Town	1,219	1,162
Diamond Lake Township	268	887
Excelsior Township	427	286
Lakeville Township	314	369
Lloyd Township, including Terrill	623	614
Terrill Town	217	253
Milford Township, with part of Milford Town	751	762
Milford Town	485	575
Okoboji Township, with part of Milford Town	829	949
Richland Township	490	462
Silver Lake Township, with Lake Park Town	896	894
Lake Park Town	541	552
Spirit Lake Township	445	448
Orleans Village	92	105
Superior Township, with Superior Town	578	542
Superior Town	187	154
Westport Township	533	595

REMINISCENCES BY T. J. FRANCIS

When I was eight years old my parents lived in Winnebago County, Wisconsin. This was in the spring of 1860. My father had decided to emigrate west. We traveled by team, crossed the Mississippi River at Prairie du Chien, came through the north tier of the counties of this State, and landed one evening in May and camped in the edge of the timber on

East Okoboji Lake, the place which proved to be our future home. After leaving the Mississippi we did not see any cars or even one piece of railroad iron. We traveled day after day across the bare prairie, at one time two days of continuous travel without seeing any sign of human habitation. I remember hearing my parents remark, "This country will never be settled up. There is too much prairie."

It was a beautiful panorama to stand on the naked, bare prairie, with nothing but the waving prairie grass and look yonder fifteen to twenty miles and see that strip of green native timber that lined the rivers and lakes. It was a magnificent scene, something that the eye of man can never behold again.

The summer of 1860 I attended school in Spirit Lake, which was the first school in town, if not in the county. It walked from the farm and for a time had to go around the lake near where the Hotel Orleans now stands, as the bridge down at the foot of Lake Street was not yet completed. The schoolhouse was a one-room garret over a residence. It had two windows, one in each gable. The building stood on the present site of E. D. Carleton's residence and the teacher was Miss Mary Howe.

In the early spring of 1862 my father enlisted and joined the western army. I was then the man about the farm.

I distinctly remember one morning in September. I had just yoked the oxen on the wagon and was ready to go after hay, when a man came swiftly passing on horseback and without stopping shouted, "Go to town, the Indians are coming." Mother lost no time in getting the children and a few necessary things loaded in the wagon. When we arrived in town we found the Indians had murdered the settlers on the Des Moines River, north of us, the day before and the last of their murderous work was less than twenty miles from us. Two of the victims had been brought to Spirit Lake. During the night one had died and the other was still living.

The messenger that I spoke of notified all of the people in the county, which were those that then lived around the lakes. In a few hours every person in the county was in town and the most of them in one building, that was the new courthouse then under construction. The roof was not shingled and there was where I did my first carpenter work.

A messenger was sent to Sioux City to call for soldiers. In the meantime all was excitement. Someone had a small spy glass and a lookout was kept on top of the court house, looking for Indians. Sometimes he would imagine he saw something moving in the distance and the news would go out among the people faster than by a country telephone. The women would scream and all was confusion. This continued for three or four days and then a company of soldiers came. It was a grand sight and such a joyous demonstration as was then made I have never since witnessed.

My mother soon decided that it would be impossible to live here through the coming winter, and she would take the family and go back to her parents in Wisconsin, which was a distance of five hundred miles. Our only way of transportation was with that yoke of oxen and the lumber wagon. And those oxen had to be led by a rope fastened to their horns. This lot fell to me. We started from here with several families who wanted to leave the country until it was safe to return. Today there are only three persons living in the county who were in that party. They are Mrs. L. H. Farnham, Mrs. A. F. Bergman and myself. After a number of days' travel the party was separated, some going in other directions and we were alone. I still handled the rope and walked near the head of the oxen. My mother had no money to buy shoes, so I was barefoot.

I will never forget one afternoon late in October when we came to a small town not far this side of the Mississippi River. I was plodding along the street in about three or four inches of mud just on the point of freezing. A man standing in front of a store called to me to drive in and tie the team. He then took me into the store and bought me a pair of shoes and stockings. He also bought some groceries and carried them out to the wagon. I would today travel a long distance to see that man and take him by the hand.

Our journey was completed about November 1st. I secured a job the next day husking corn. We remained there until the spring of 1864. In the meantime mother had secured a span of horses—nowadays they would call them pelters. However, I had the satisfaction of sitting up in the front seat and driving them back to Spirit Lake.

In the '60s people were very sociable. There was no better or select class. One person was just as good as another. It was not unusual at a public ball in this town to sell one hundred numbers at $2 each, including supper for one couple. Parties would come twenty miles and some even farther. Dancing would commence at sundown and continue until sunrise. When I was sixteen years of age I thought I was as big as my dad—my feet were—I wore a number eleven boot. This, however, did not hinder my going to and enjoying dancing parties.

I once had the promise of a lady's company to attend a dance in Spirit Lake. The lady lived on the bank of Silver Lake, near what is now the town of Lake Park. There being no liveries or autos at that time the best I could do was to take an ox team and lumber wagon and go after her, which I did and then took her home after the dance. But soon after this occurrence a fellow more swift than I came along and took her away from me and in time they were married.

Most of the houses the pioneers lived in would not be considered as a residence. Our house was a one-room log house, with one room above

that was used for sleeping. The roof was porous. We could look up and see the stars. In a bad snow storm everything in the room would be buried under snow. I never wore underclothes, never had an overcoat, and never saw a pair of overshoes until I was over eighteen years old. Strange as it may seem, I never knew what it was to have a cold or be sick.

The county had a famine in the spring of 1866. There was no flour or provisions for sale. If a man had been possessed of one million dollars there was a time he could not have bought a sack of flour any place. We were fortunate enough to have a few bushels of corn and a coffee-mill, which was put in operation.

We also had fish. At that time you could go fishing any time of the year and catch any kind or any number you pleased. This continued over one month, until the high water in streams and rivers had gone down so as to make it possible for teams to haul in goods. In that day there were no bridges except the two here at the lakes. The value of the first load of flour that came in was one sack even exchange for a cow. I will never forget one afternoon, about three o'clock, when father came home with some flour. Mother proceeded at once to make some biscuit. These lone biscuits were placed in the center of the table, and I have never since tasted anything that was so good. In my judgment it was great joy and satisfaction to have a grist-mill in the house and three good square meals a day of buffalo fish.

MRS. COOPER'S REMINISCENSES

The following article by Mrs. Cooper was published in the Spirit Lake Beacon and is quoted from that publication. At the time of the experiences related Mrs. Cooper was Mrs. William Schuneman.

In 1860 my husband and myself determined to seek a new home for our growing family in the West. Relatives in Dickinson County, Iowa, had urged us many times by letter to go there and see the beauties of the prairie country and the advantages that could be developed in a few years by economy and industry. In October we left our home at Detroit, Michigan, traveling by water to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and taking our horses and light wagon with us, as we had planned to travel in prairie schooners the rest of the way.

Arriving at Milwaukee, our real journey began. My husband's mother and sister accompanied us on the trip. When we could find room to sleep at night, the women and children occupied it, but the boys always slept in the wagons. Passing through Wisconsin in a few days, we crossed the Mississippi river at Prairie du Chien on a ferry and entered the Promised Prairie Land of Iowa with many pleasant anticipations concerning our arrival at Spirit Lake. It was the month

for prairie fires to be abroad in the land, with ruthless ruin in their wake, but we were inexperienced and not much worried at the seemingly distant red lights during the nights, and much admired the panorama on every side of us; but we were destined to learn one of the saddest and most serious lessons imaginable, no such experiences having ever entered our lives. In the vicinity of Algona, a town of a half-dozen small houses or shelters, we followed a prairie fire for miles before daring to pass through, finally doing so safely. Seeing a light near, we drove there, finding an elderly couple and asked for shelter, which was at first refused, but later we were permitted to sleep in a part of the house.

As always, the wagon was slept in at night by my husband and boys. When we had retired to our field-bed on the floor, not very cozy you can imagine, the old lady passed through our room with a large butcher-knife in her hand; this much disconcerted us, and little sleep visited our eyes, although we greatly needed rest. In the morning she told us they were always afraid of strangers—and who could blame them, living so far from human habitation, with rumors sometimes reaching them of murderous assaults being committed within their range.

During that day we forded the Des Moines river, not far from where Emmetsburg has since been located, and slept that night at Miles Mahans, the last house we would find until we reached the settlement of Spirit Lake, a distance of thirty miles.

When leaving Mahans in the morning, we expected to reach our new home that night, and we were not sorry, for our long ride had become monotonous; the end so near, we cheerfully climbed in the wagons, stopping a short time at noon for luncheon. As we returned to our places in the wagon, a thick smoke came up the hill, dividing at the summit and surrounding us so quickly we hardly realized our precarious position, the heavy, hot smoke half-blinding us. My husband made an unsuccessful attempt to turn the team around, but all was confusion, with smoke and flames upon us, we could not discern one from another. At this critical moment a strange gentleman, Tom Dougherty, a citizen of Spirit Lake, came to us and begun starting fire in our midst to burn a space for our safety. When this was accomplished and the fire had passed, my husband was found several rods from us fatally burned, with only his boots and the seams of his clothing remaining on his body. He was unconscious and never again regained consciousness.

One of the horses had to be put out of his misery there the next day. We drove on toward Spirit Lake as fast as possible while I held Mr. Schuneman in my arms the rest of the way that he might be as comfortable as possible. When we got as far as the old Jenkins place a messenger was sent to town to tell them to be prepared with a doctor

when we got there. Friends and a doctor did all things possible for us. We went to the home of my husband's brother Henry, and the already tired horse with rider were dispatched to Mankato for medicine; he lived nine days and his remains now rest in Lake View cemetery. I was then a widow with six children and empty hands and six months later a little son arrived at my home whom we named "William", whose father, William Schuneman, lost his life trying to save his family from perishing in the fire.

All were kind and helpful as possible, so it did not take long to locate the few but worthy neighbors and I soon began to care for my family the best way I could under the circumstances. My friends thought best for me to enter the Government eighty acres located between the Milwaukee railway on the west, Forest street east and George street—named for George Schuneman—the north line. Afterward I left it go back to the government when I became the wife of Mr. Giese Blackert. He had taken a government eighty where he built a frame house, on the site of Ed Carleton's happy home, previously owned by the Howe brothers. We lived there several years and many a good time was enjoyed by the people, "tripping the lightt fantastic toe,"—I nearly said "tango" but am right glad I did not make the mistake. Many years later the young people met there for a well-spent evening, among them Ex-Senator A. B. Funk, Miss Dena Barkman and others.

After Mr. Blackert died I sold the farm to a Land Company, on which many people in good homes now live.

Thinking the readers of the Herald will be further interested in some of the old landmarks of "ye olden time," I think I have the exact knowledge of their whereabouts and will proceed to tell. The building owned by Uncle Henry Schuneman and where my husband died, and where he kept the first store, was on the site and is now a part of the Presbyterian Manse. The small house east of the original Chandler residence was owned by Dr. Ball. The building remains there. Orlando Howe owned and lived on the present site of Senator Francis' palatial residence, which is the pride of many citizens of the town. B. F. Carpenter owned the site where John Deibner and happy wife now entertain well and often, but the old house is a part of Prof. Tompkins' house where his small active urchins circle around the hearthstone and are bright stars indeed. Where Ed Carleton's delightful cool home is in the north part of the city was owned in early times by G. P. and G. M. Howe, the first school being presided over by Miss Mary Howe as first teacher and held in their attic. She died less than two years ago at Lake Park known as Mrs. Henry Kitts.

The cottage commonly known as the Van Burens, near the bridge, was erected and occupied by Henry Barkman near the McMahon home in

the northwest part of town, afterwards moved on the Gruhlke home site, then to its present location.

Going back to the summer of 1861 I will endeavor to collect correctly some of the incidents. Alarming reports of Indian troubles in adjoining counties were brought in by different ways, did not stop the erection of a new brick courthouse, that was well on the way of being some protection from the untutored Indian. The present one stands on nearly the same site. A cupola had been built at the top for several reasons. The second story had the windows in place, also a large share of the floor laid. A tramway where workmen took up the material was the only stairway. The windows and doors were not put in below, so even there we had very little protection.

The settlers becoming anxious about the safety of their families decided that all grown men that could be spared should leave immediately for Sioux City and enlist as soldiers. The Indians must have learned of their going away and planned to execute their well-laid scheme of killing all the white people through to Minnesota. Ere any returned from Soiux City our fears were realized, when twenty-five Indians appeared in a body, pretending they were going to Ocheyedan River to hunt elk. Providentially two of our men, who had left their families to enlist, were returning home and met the Indians near town, and forced them to return, taking them to the place where the Lake Park Hotel stands, since built. Blazing trees in a circle, men stood guard, with orders to "shoot them on the spot" if they attempted to escape. Early the next morning they were released on promising to leave the country; men escorted them toward Estherville, the few settlers being warned of their movements. Afterwards were found signs of their murderous intentions painted on stones and trees, probably for the other sixty that passed west and north of Spirit Lake, going to Belmont, four miles north of Jackson, where the massacre followed, which has been printed in several historical books.

I then lived with my small children in a log house, in after years known as the D'Arcy homestead. The only door was placed in the opening at night and taken down during the day, a poor, if any protection, had the Indians attacked us. My step-sons, Frank, Henry and George, had found light employment among the neighbors.

As I remember, the third morning after the going away of the Indians, a man came to Luther Stimpson (a settler living a few miles north) at 3 o'clock in the morning, and told him of the massacre. At dawn of day Mr. Stimpson arrived, and he, with others, set out on horseback to urge the settlers to come in as quickly as possible. I think Mr. Stimpson had not yet arrived when I was doing my morning chores, when a passing stranger stopped and said, "Why don't you come in? The Indians are coming!" I was so stunned and frightened at the news and the thought of my helpless condition that I scarcely did anything really sane, and it

seems now an eternity of torture as I think of the fright I received. The man returned to the mill at the Isthmus, now Orleans, bringing back with him a small child that was unconscious, he having carried it all the way from Belmont, walking through the night, hiding from fear of the enemy. I took care of them at a place somewhere near the courthouse guarded by soldiers. I think the child survived less than two days; I prepared it for burial and it was laid to rest in the first burying place in the northeast part of town, then the father went away and I never saw him again.

I then went into the courthouse; I distinctly remember Mrs. Daniel Bennett, (residing at Dixon's beach) relating to myself and others the horror of the ride behind the oxen as the family came to town that day with a cook stove, some clothing and pieces of bedding. The settlers brought to the courthouse old muskets, shotguns and several rifles, having enough ammunition to last but an hour in battle with the Red Men, but that was one secret the enemy had not fathomed.

We all slept on beds arranged on the floor, placed lower than the windows to be more safe from a night attack and always getting them prepared during the day, as lights were not allowed, nor speaking above a whisper. All the cooking was done out of doors during the day.

One day the watchman on the cupola described a long line of supposed Indians coming from the east, which caused quite a panic among us but proved to be people coming for protection and bringing their cattle with them.

The problem and necessity of building a stockade to protect both settlers and soldiers who had now all returned with horses to scour the country every day that we might not be surprised—was before us, and the good work begun. Brave men and women gave their aid, with brawn and brain all helpful. While the men sawed the timbers at Okoboji sawmill, women nerved themselves to bravery, and men and boys drove the ox-teams after material. My boys, Henry and George, went, and when we parted with our children in the morning we were not assured we would see each other alive again. George was only ten years of age, and one day his ox-team ran into Lake Okoboji to swimming depth, then went out; George expected to be drowned, and this reminiscence still lingers with him.

The stockade was finished in due time and occupied by the cavalry horses. After several weeks the Red Rascals were caught and thirty-two executed at Mankato at one drop of the machine. Thus ended the Indian troubles in Dickinson county. The families went to their several homes; I went to the old Rice house, of which Senator Francis recently acquired title. I boarded twenty-one soldiers for a long time, in fact, until I entered a home in reality.

For the fifty-five years I have spent among you, I think there is not a

spot of ground over which my feet have not trod; I love it all and have always felt interested in everyone coming and going. There is a tender closeness for me that I think few people here feel as I have, heartaches I have realized, but through it all the silver lining shines over the many happy days I spend with you or thinking of you, and understand that my last are my best days, with goodwill toward all and malice toward none. Here I now live and here will I be buried, and as I pass over the Divide looking forward to the meeting beyond with those who suffered so much,

"I hope again some where, some time,
To fondly clasp your hands in mine,
And fear, companionship not mar,
When all have passed the Gates ajar."

CHAPTER XXXIII.

CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY.

IMPORTANCE OF DATES IN THE STUDY OF HISTORY—INFLUENCE OF EVENTS ON THOSE THAT FOLLOW—EXAMPLES—THE SUMMARY—LIST OF EVENTS LEADING UP TO THE ORGANIZATION OF EMMET AND DICKINSON COUNTIES—IMPORTANT OCCURRENCES SINCE THE FIRST SETTLEMENT.

In the study of history dates play an important part. One event follows another in the process of development, and each event wields more or less influence upon those that follow. In the foregoing chapters a conscientious effort has been made to show the progress of Emmet and Dickinson counties along industrial, educational, religious and professional lines, as well as their part in the political and military affairs of the state and nation. As a fitting conclusion to this work, the following summary of events leading up to the settlement of the counties, their organization, and occurrences having some bearing upon their more recent history has been compiled for the ready reference of the reader.

At first glance, many of these events may seem to have no connection—or at least a very remote one—with local history, but this is another case of the "Seen and the Unseen" mentioned in a former chapter. Each event, great or small, played its allotted part in shaping the destiny of the great State of Iowa and of Emmet and Dickinson counties. For example: The discovery of the Mississippi River by De Soto in 1541; the English grant of land to the Plymouth Company in 1620; the organization of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1670; or the claiming of the Mississippi Valley by La Salle in 1682, may appear to the casual reader as having no place in the history of Emmet and Dickinson counties. Yet these events were the forerunners of the conflict of Spanish, English and French interests in America—a conflict which finally ended by the purchase of Louisiana by the United States, whereby the territory now comprising the State of Iowa became a part of the Federal Union. Without the happening of any one of these events, the history of this country might be differently written.

THE SUMMARY

————, 1541. Hernando de Soto discovered the Mississippi River near the site of the present City of Memphis, Tennessee. This discovery formed the basis of the Spanish claim to the interior of North America.

————, 1620. The Plymouth Company received a charter from the English Government to a large tract of land including the present State of Iowa.

May 2, 1670. The Hudson's Bay Company chartered by the English Government. This was the first of the great companies formed for the purpose of trading with the North American Indians.

June 17, 1673. Marquette and Joliet, the French explorers, discovered the Mississippi River at the mouth of the Wisconsin and saw the bluffs near the present City of McGregor, Iowa.

April 9, 1682. Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, claimed all the territory drained by the Mississippi and its tributaries for France and gave the region the name of Louisiana. Iowa was included in this claim.

November 3, 1762. The Treaty of Fontainebleau, by which France ceded all that part of Louisiana west of the Mississippi to Spain. Iowa thus became a Spanish possession.

February 10, 1763. The Treaty of Fontainebleau ratified and confirmed by the Treaty of Paris.

September 3, 1783. Conclusion of the treaty that ended the Revolutionary war and fixed the western boundary of the United States at the Mississippi River.

————, 1788. The first white settlement in the present State of Iowa made by Julien Dubuque on the site of the city that bears his name.

October 1, 1800. Treaty of San Ildefonso concluded, by which Spain ceded back to France that portion of Louisiana west of the Mississippi River.

April 30, 1803. Conclusion of the Treaty of Paris, by which the United States purchased Louisiana. Iowa by this treaty became the property of the United States Government.

October 31, 1803. Congress passed an act authorizing the President to take possession of Louisiana and establish a temporary government therein.

December 20, 1803. The United States commissioners take formal possession of Louisiana at New Orleans.

October 1, 1804. Louisiana divided into the Territory of Orleans and the District of Louisiana. Iowa was included in the latter, which was placed under the jurisdiction of the Indiana Territory.

November 4, 1804. First treaty with the Sac and Fox Indians negotiated at St. Louis by Gen. William H. Harrison.

January 11, 1805. The Territory of Michigan established by act of Congress.

August 9, 1805. Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike left St. Louis to explore the upper Mississippi River. On the 21st of the same month he held a coun-

cil with some Iowa Indians at the head of the rapids of the Mississippi, in what is now Lee County.

————, 1807. Iowa attached to the Territory of Illinois by act of Congress.

June 4, 1812. The Territory of Missouri was created and Iowa attached to the new territory.

September 13, 1815. Treaty of peace with the Sac and Fox Indians of Iowa concluded at Portage des Sioux.

March, 1821. Missouri admitted into the Union as a state and Iowa left without any form of civil government.

——, 1824. A trader named Harte established a post where the City of Council Bluffs now stands.

July 15, 1830. Treaty of Prairie du Chien establishing the "Neutral Ground" between the Sioux on the north and the Sac and Fox tribes on the south. At the same time the territory now comprising Emmet and Dickinson counties was ceded to the United States.

February 24, 1831. The above treaty declared in effect by proclamation of President Jackson.

August 2, 1832. Last battle of the Black Hawk war, in which the Indians were defeated.

September 21, 1832. A treaty concluded at Davenport, Iowa, by which the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States the strip of land forty miles wide across the eastern part of the state. This strip, known as the "Black Hawk Purchase," was the first land in Iowa acquired by the Government for white occupation.

June, 1833. The first postoffice in Iowa was established at Dubuque.

June 28, 1834. President Jackson approved the act attaching Iowa to the Territory of Michigan.

September, 1834. The Michigan Legislature divided the present State of Iowa into two counties—Dubuque and Des Moines. Emmet and Dickinson were included in the County of Dubuque.

April 20, 1836. President Jackson approved the bill creating the Territory of Wisconsin, which included all the present State of Iowa, the act to take effect July 4, 1836.

May 11, 1836. The Dubuque Visitor, the first newspaper in Iowa, established by John King.

May, 1836. First census in Iowa taken by order of Governor Dodge of Wisconsin. Population, 10,351.

October 3, 1836. First election ever held in Iowa, for members of the Wisconsin Territorial Legislature.

November 6, 1837. A convention at Burlington adopted a memorial to Congress asking for the establishment of a new territory west of the Mississippi.

April 7, 1838. J. N. Nicollet appointed by President Van Buren to make a hydrographic survey of the upper Mississippi basin. Nicollet visited the region about Spirit and Okamanpadu lakes.

June 12, 1838. President Van Buren approved the act of Congress creating the Territory of Iowa.

October 3, 1838. Death of Black Hawk, the great chief of the Sacs and Foxes.

May 9, 1843. Capt. James Allen came up the Des Moines River on the Steamer Ione with a detachment of troops and established Fort Des Moines, where the capital of the state now stands.

October 7, 1844. Iowa's first constitutional convention met at Iowa City. That constitution was rejected by the people.

May 4, 1846. Second constitutional convention assembled at Iowa City. The second constitution ratified by the voters on August 3, 1846.

December 28, 1846. President Polk approved the act of Congress admitting Iowa into the Union as a state.

September 28, 1850. Congress passed the act giving to the several states certain swamp lands within their borders.

January 15, 1851. Gov. Stephen Hempstead approved an act of the Iowa Legislature creating fifty new counties, among which were Emmet and Dickinson.

August 5, 1851. Treaty of Mendota, by which the Mdewakanton Sioux relinquished their claims to lands in Iowa.

April, 1852. Last battle between the Sioux and Sac and Fox Indians on Iowa soil took place in Kossuth County.

June, 1856. Jesse Coverdale and George C. Granger, the first white settlers in Emmet County, located claims in what is now Emmet Township.

July 16, 1856. The first settlement established in Dickinson County by Rowland Gardner and Harvey Luce.

January 4, 1857. Birth of Peter Rourke, the first white child born in Emmet County.

January 19, 1857. Third constitutional convention assembled at Iowa City. Emmet, Dickinson and twenty-one other northwestern counties represented by Daniel W. Price.

March 8, 1857. Beginning of the Spirit Lake massacre by the murder of the Gardner and Mattock families.

March 24, 1857. Expeditionary forces under Maj. William Williams left Fort Dodge for Spirit Lake.

May 11, 1857. First religious services in Dickinson County conducted at the Gardner cabin by Rev. J. S. Prescott.

June, 1857. The town of Spirit Lake located by Howe, Parmenter and Wheelock.

August 4, 1857. First election for county officers of Dickinson County.

————, 1857. First postoffice established in Emmet County with George C. Granger as postmaster.

————, 1857. In the fall of this year the first sawmill in Dickinson County was established on the shore of East Okoboji Lake by Jones & Miller.

February, 1858. A postoffice was established at Spirit Lake with R. U. Wheelock as postmaster.

February, 1858. Robert W., son of Orlando C. Howe and wife, born. He was the first white child born in Dickinson County.

June, 1858. Blackbirds ravaged the fields of Dickinson County.

February 7, 1859. First election for county officers in Emmet County.

April 29, 1859. Marriage of George Jenkins and Miss Sophronia A. Ridley—the first marriage in Emmet County.

————, 1859. In the spring of this year the first marriage occurred in Dickinson County, between William E. Root and Miss Addie Ring.

——, 1859. First grist mill in Dickinson County started in this year by a man named Peters.

————, 1859. A weekly mail route was opened from Algona to Spirit Lake.

————, 1859. First school in Emmet County was taught in this year by Miss Mary Howe.

————, 1860. A postoffice was established at Estherville with Adolphus Jenkins as postmaster.

December 24, 1860. First schoolhouse at Estherville dedicated with a supper and dance.

April 17, 1861. Gov. Samuel J. Kirkwood issued his proclamation calling for one regiment of volunteers for service in the Civil war.

May 1, 1861. The plat of Estherville was filed with the recorder of Emmet County.

————, 1862. In the fall of this year Fort Defiance was built at Estherville by Company A, Northern Border Brigade.

November, 1862. First school in Dickinson County opened at Okoboji by Miss Myra Smith.

December 14, 1868. Bates & Northrop issued the first number of the Northern Vindicator at Estherville—the first newspaper in Northwestern Iowa.

January 18, 1870. Ole Knudtson, a fourteen-year-old boy, lost in a blizzard and frozen to death in Emmet County.

September 6, 1870. First issue of the Spirit Lake Beacon, the first newspaper in Dickinson County.

October 3, 1871. A disastrous prairie fire in the southern part of Emmet County.

November 24, 1871. The Dickinson County courthouse was destroyed by fire.

February 16, 1872. Two saloons in Estherville wrecked by women crusaders and the liquor emptied into the streets.

June 4, 1873. Grasshoppers made their first appearance in Emmet County. Early in July they struck Dickinson County.

————, 1876. The first bank in Emmet County established at Estherville by Howard Graves.

October, 1876. The Emmet County courthouse burned.

January 1, 1877. The first bank in Dickinson County was opened by Snyder, Smith & Company.

May 10, 1879. An aerolite weighing several hundred pounds landed in Emmet Township, Emmet County, about two miles north of Estherville.

October 14, 1879. At the general election in Emmet County a majority of the voters expressed themselves in favor of the removal of the county seat to Swan Lake.

October, 1879. The Town of Spirit Lake was incorporated.

December 2, 1881. The first officers of the incorporated Town of Estherville were inaugurated.

June 8, 1882. The first train on the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern (now the Rock Island) Railroad arrived at Estherville.

June 27, 1882. Special election on the constitutional amendment to prohibit the manufacture and sale of intoxicating liquors in Iowa. In Emmet County the vote was in favor of the amendment.

July 11, 1882. The Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad was completed to Spirit Lake.

August 1, 1882. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad ran the first train into Dickinson County.

November 7, 1882. The voters of Emmet County decided in favor of removing the county seat back to Estherville.

November 22, 1884. The present courthouse in Emmet County was accepted by the board of supervisors.

June, 1887. The board of supervisors of Emmet County appropriated $400 for an artesian well at Estherville.

November 24, 1891. The present courthouse in Dickinson County was completed and accepted by the board of supervisors.

December 22, 1892. Estherville was made a city of the second class by the state authorities.

March 6, 1893. First election of city officers in Estherville.

July, 1893. First Chautauqua Assembly in Dickinson County.

March 22, 1895. Office and plant of the Estherville Democrat destroyed by fire.

July 25, 1895. Monument commemorating the Spirit Lake massacre dedicated.

August 3, 1897. Upper Des Moines Valley Medical Association organized at Spirit Lake.

May 25, 1898. Fifty-second Iowa Infantry mustered into the United States service for the Spanish-American war. Eight Emmet County men were enrolled in Company K.

————, 1899. The Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad was built through Emmet and Dickinson counties.

————, 1900. A geological survey of Dickinson County was made by Thomas H. MacBride. Mr. MacBride also made a geological survey of Emmet County in 1903.

November 8, 1904. Dickinson County voters indorsed a bond issue for the purchase of a county poor farm.

December 26, 1904. The Coon Block at Estherville, and several adjacent buildings were destroyed by fire.

May 3, 1905. A destructive tornado swept over Dickinson County.

May 13, 1909. The Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad depot at Estherville burned.

September 21, 1909. The Northwestern Iowa Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church began its session in Estherville.

November 8, 1910. At the general election on this date the voters of Emmett County indorsed the proposition to buy a poor farm by a vote of 1,357 to 504.

March 26, 1914. The publication office of the Estherville Enterprise was destroyed by fire.

January 8, 1917. fire destroyed the Grand Theater at Estherville causing a loss of nearly two hundred thousand dollarss.

POSTSCRIPT—IN LIEU OF A PREFACE

To write of the deeds and achievements of those who have gone before us; to profit by their mistakes as well as to emulate their examples; to keep green the memories of by-gone days; to preserve a record of past events, is but a duty that every individual owes to a common humanity. It was with thoughts such as these in mind that this History of Emmet and Dickinson Counties was undertaken.

Less than a century ago the region now comprising the State of Iowa was part of the great "unexplored" domain of the United States. The Indian and the wild beast were the only occupants. The hills and dales of Emmet and Dickinson counties were covered with the primeval forests or the tall grass of the prairie. The muskrat and the beaver inhabited

the swamps unmolested. Then came the white man with plow and ax and all was changed. The Indian and the wolf have departed. The swamps have been drained and brought under cultivation. To tell the story of the hardships of the pioneers, as well as the accomplishments of those who followed them, has been the object in view in the writing of this history. How well that object has been attained is for the reader to determine.

In presenting this work to the people of Emmet and Dickinson counties, the publishers desire to state that no effort has been spared to make the history both authentic and comprehensive. Authentic, because, as far as possible, the official records have been consulted as sources of information; and comprehensive, because, it is believed, no important event has been overlooked or neglected.

The work has been one involving great care and labor and at times no little difficulty has been encountered. Much credit is due to old residents and others for their ready and willing coöoperation in the collection of data regarding events in the years gone by, their scrap-books, etc., having played no inconsiderable part in the compilation of the history.

In bidding the reader good-bye, the publishers take this opportunity to express their obligations to the county officials and their deputies; the editors of the various newspapers, who generously permitted the use of their files; and the librarians of the public libraries at Estherville and Spirit Lake for their uniform courtesies while the work was in course of preparation.

THE END